HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 40 MAIN STREET,
PRIVATE BAG X 401, IXOPO, 3276 TEL: 039-834 8700

`

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 2024-2025 DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Contents

HOW WAS THIS PLAN DEVELOPED? (IDP PROCESS PLAN SUMMARY)**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

WHAT ARE THE KEY CHALLENGES?.....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

WHAT IS OUR LONG TERM VISION?.....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK OUR CHALLENGES?**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SUMMARY OF DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

HOW WILL PROGRESS BE MEASSURED ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES, GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES .....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERITIVES ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS .....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SECTION C..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

REGIONAL CONTEXT 46

STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS 47

EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS 47

BROAD LAND USE.....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

LAND OWNERSHIP .....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

LAND REFORM .....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT 117

RISK ASSESSMENT..... 122

RESPONSE AND RECOVERY..... 136

TRAINING AND AWARENESS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS 117

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS ANALYSIS .....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

KEY FINDINGS OF THE ABOVE ANALYSIS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

 ..... FINANCE AND CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE

- ..... INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE
- ..... SOCIAL SERVICES AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING COMMITTEE
- ..... WATER SERVICES COMMITTEE

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FULL ORGANOGRAM **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT . **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

WATER AND SANITATION STATUS QUO ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

BULK WATER INFRASTRUCTURE ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

REGIONAL UNDER IMPLEMENTATION ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

ACCESS TO WATER ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

ACCESS TO SANITATION ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

TRANSPORTATION ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

ENERGY ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SASSA OFFICES ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

HOME AFFAIRS ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SAPS OFFICES ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

INVESTMENT/RETENTION POLICY ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT BUDGET ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

PLAN TO MOBILIZE PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

BROAD BASED COMMUNITY NEEDS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

EDUCATION ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

HEALTH ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SAFETY AND SECURITY ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

YOUTH DEVELOPMENT ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

PEOPLE AFFECTED BY HIV/AIDS ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SPORT AND RECREATION ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS SWOT ANALYSIS ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CAPITAL FUNDING AND EXPENDITURE TO ADDRESS SERVICE DELIVERY**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

7.4 REVENUE ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

7.5 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT .....

THREE YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE (OSS) ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

KEY CHALLENGES ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 4: VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SECTION D ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

MISSI ON STATEMENT ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CORE VALUES ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SECTION E ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROJECTS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL PLAN ..... **ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.**

SECTION F ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

CHAPTER 8: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INDIVIDUAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
CDP	Capital Development Plan
CIP	Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
COGTA	Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
DEAT	Department of Environment, Agriculture and Tourism
DFP	Development Framework Plan
DCOG	Department of Co-operative Governance
DMC	Disaster Management Centre
DMP	Disaster Risk Management Plan
DOE	Department of Education
DOHS	Department of Human Settlements
DOT	Department of Transport
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs
ECD	Early Child Development
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EXCO	Executive Committee
FY	Financial Year
GE	Gender Equity
GIS	Geographical Information System
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
LUMF	Land Use Management Framework
LUMS	Land Use Management System
MANCO	Management Committee
MEC	Member of the Executive Council (Local Government and

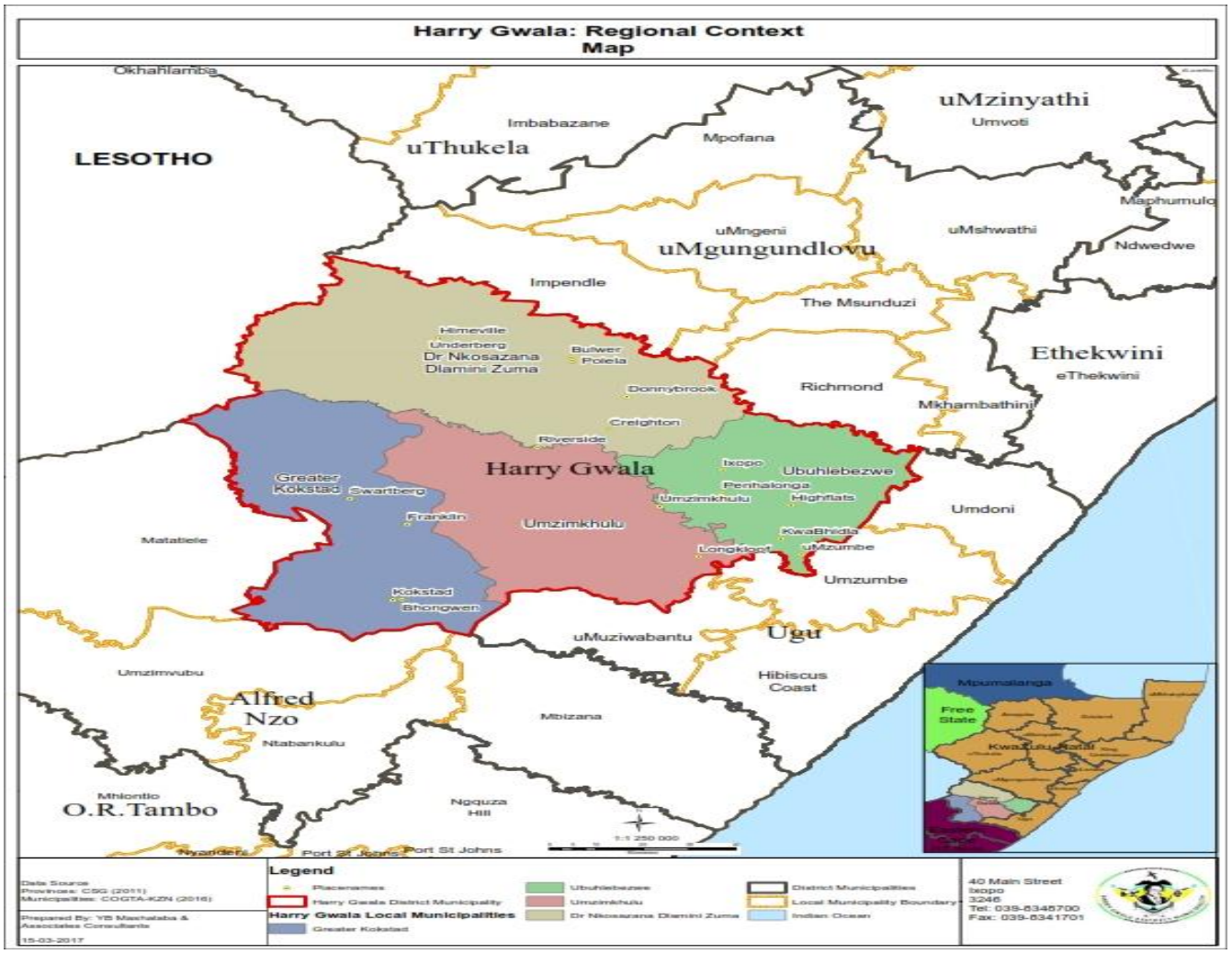
	Traditional Affairs)
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act No. 46 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MTCT	Mother-To-Child HIV Transmission
MTEF	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
PGDP	Provincial Growth and Development Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
PMU	Project Management Unit
PPP	Public-Private Partnership
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SONA	State of the Nation Address
TA	Tribal Authority
WSB	Water Services Backlog
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

SECTION A

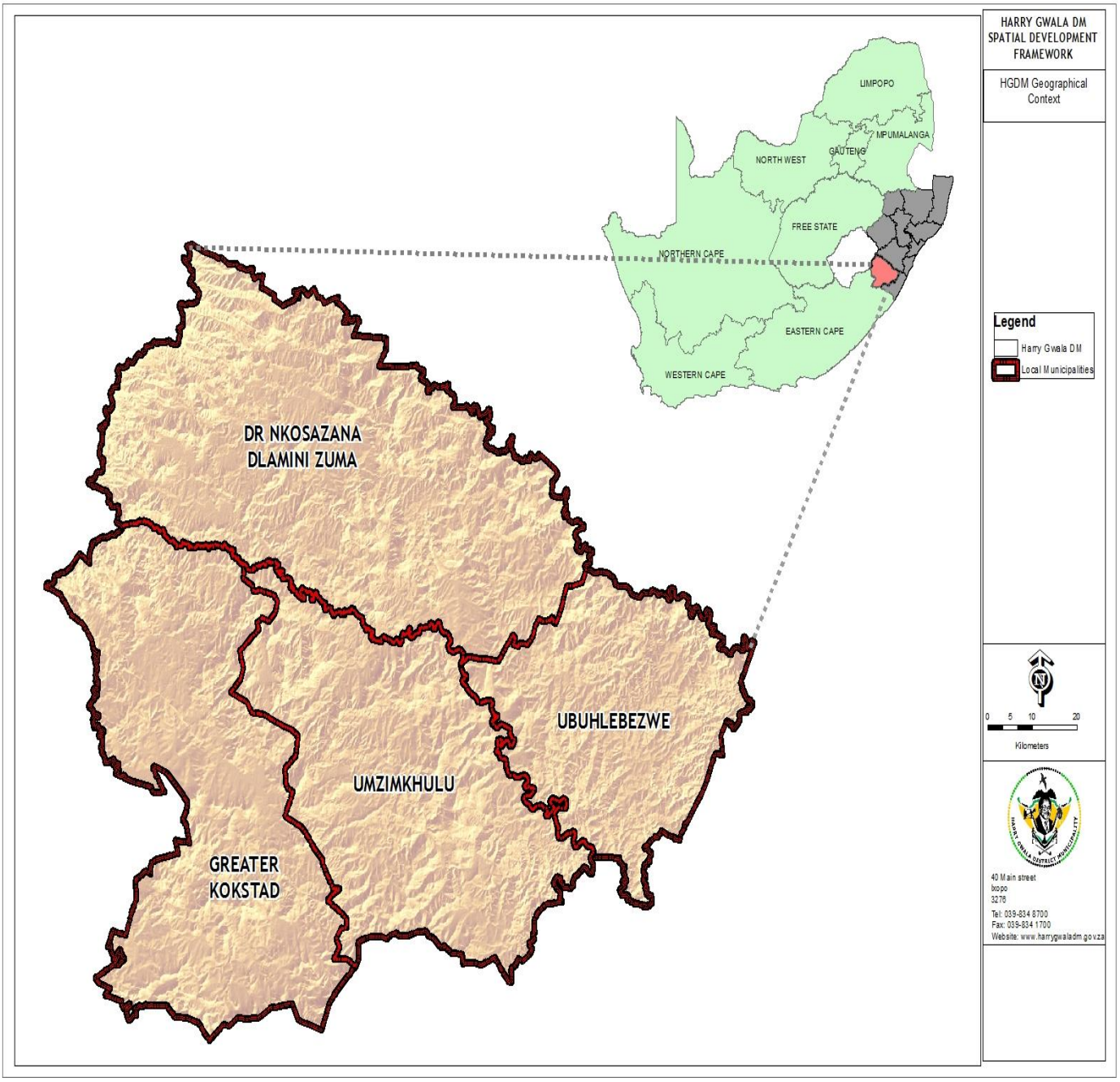
1. WHO ARE WE?

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is located to the South West of the KwaZulu-Natal province. Its population is sparsely spread throughout an area of 10 618.0 km^2 . The Harry Gwala District municipality forms part of the border between KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape Province. The Harry Gwala District Municipality (DC43) is composed of the following four local municipalities: UBuhlebezwe; Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma; Greater Kokstad and UMzimkhulu.



Historical Perspective

The southern section of the uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site falls within the Harry Gwala District. This uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site forms part of the Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation and Development Area which was established in 2001 between Lesotho and South Africa. On 22 June 2013 this Transfrontier Conservation Area was designated as a Transfrontier World Heritage Site when UNESCO inscribed Lesotho's Sehlabathebe National Park as an extension to South Africa's uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site. The Transfrontier World Heritage Site is now to be named the Maloti Drakensberg Transboundary World Heritage Site (Peace Parks Foundation).



The ***Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality*** is named in honour of the first woman chairperson of the African Union Commission and national order recipient, who comes from the area. The municipality is the largest municipality of four in the district, accounting for just over a third of its geographical area at 3 602 km^2. The municipality borders Lesotho and shares boundaries with the Eastern Cape. It was established by the amalgamation of the Ingwe and Kwa Sani Local Municipalities in August 2016. The municipality fulfils the role of being the administrative and commercial centre for the district. The rest of the municipal area consists of tribal lands, which dominate the area. The municipality is known for the World Heritage Site of Ukhahlamba. Key tiwns are Creighton, Himeville, Bulwer and Underberg. The main economic activities are agriculture and tourism.

The ***Greater Kokstad Local Municipality*** derives its name from the Dutch Adam Kok III, and it means "town of Kok". The Griquas trekked from Philippolis over the Drakensberg and settled at Mount Currie. With the help of Rev. William Dower and Rev. William Murray the Griquas had, in 1871, surveyed the town. This was done from the centre of the town, now known as the Market Square. In the middle of 1872 Adam Kok called a Volksraad meeting (at the larger) on the slopes of Mount Currie. After a brief review he had them all mount up with an order them to load all government property and they moved into town. At the Market Square each burger was told to build
their houses in town. Mr Charles Bisley then addressed the gathering and suggested that out of respect to Kaptein Adam Kok and with the approval of the council the new town should be named Kokstad. It shares boundaries with Matatiele Local Municipality and a border with Lesotho to the west. To the north is Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality, Umuzimkhulu Local Municipality to the south-east and Eastern Cape to the east. Kokstad serves as the service centre and commercial hub for most of East Griqualand and nearby parts of the Eastern Cape, with which it shares borders. The main economic activities are agriculture (36%), trade (20%), community services (18%), finance (16%), transport (4%), manufacturing (3%), electricity (2%)

The ***Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality*** derives its name from isiZulu meaning "The Beauty of the Land". The name is derived from Alan Paton's world famous novel, Cry, the Beloved Country, which novel is set in Ixopo which is the administrative centre of the municipality. Ixopo is located approximately 85km south-east of Pietermaritzburg, the capital of KwaZulu-Natal. It is a major education and health centre as well as the primary base for the operation of many departments and service providers.

PROFILE: HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

"THE UBUHLEBEZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DERIVES ITS NAME FROM ISIZULU MEANING

THE BEAUTY OF THE LAND".

It is strategically located at the intersection of four major provincial routes leading to Pietermaritzburg, the Drakensberg, the Eastern Cape and the South Coast. The town of Ixopo forms the primary development node of the municipality and has also been selected as the seat of the Harry Gwala District Council. The importance of Ixopo cannot be underestimated in the socio-economic development of the area as a whole. Ixopo plays an important role in terms of the possible location for industry, commerce and other economic activity. The key economic drivers are agriculture, tourism and business.

The ***uMzimkhulu Local Municipality*** spanning 2 436 km^2 accounts for a quarter of the Harry Gwala District's geographical area. It is the most populated of the Harry Gwala municipalities. It derives its name from isiXhosa and isiZulu meaning "Big / Great house". The name is derived from the areas of cultural and multi - tribal richness where each small tribe is accommodated by the first three tribes, namely, the AmaBhaca, Intlangwini and the Amachunu, which were joined by the Griquas later.

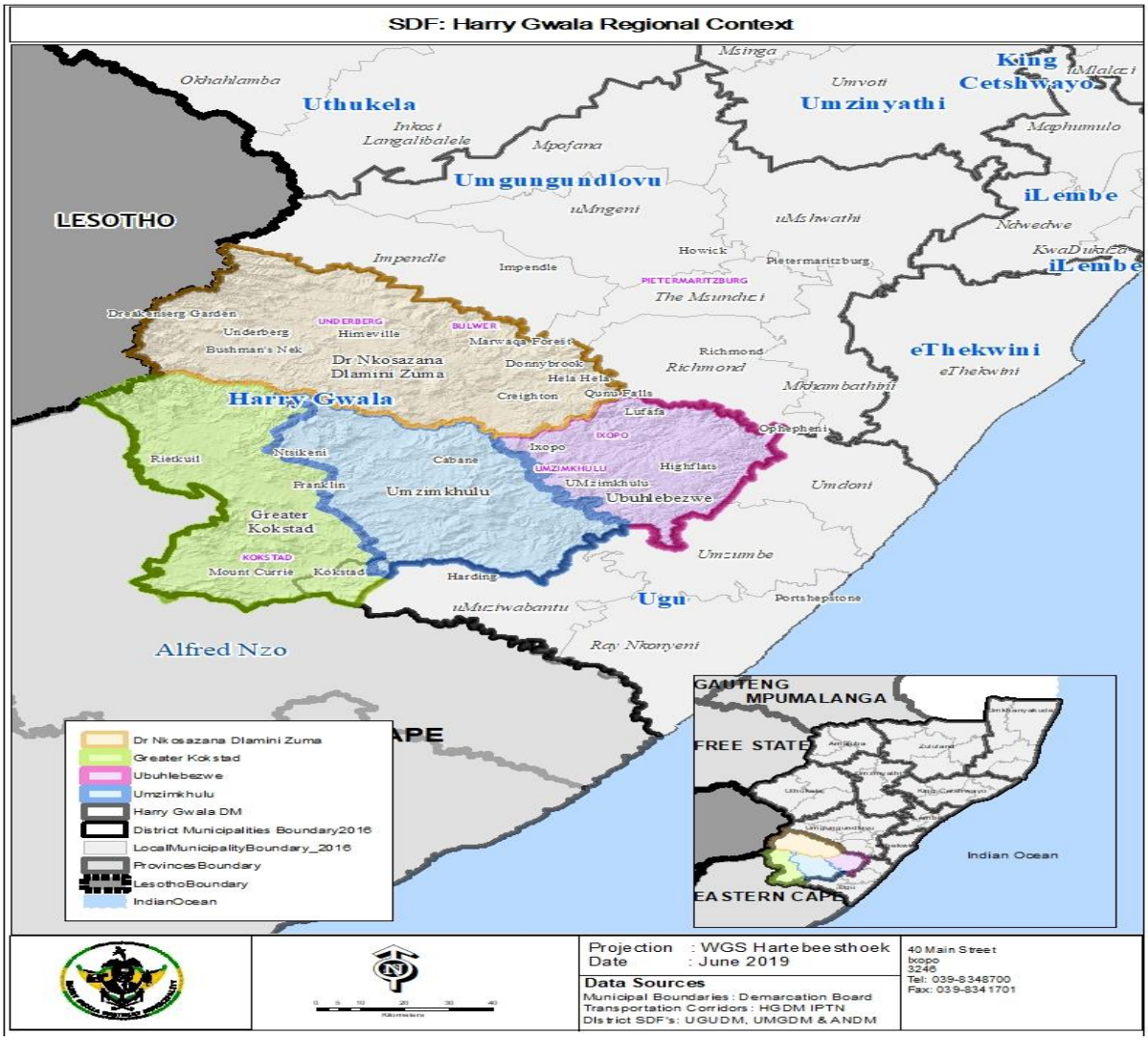
The name assures all tribes that there is ample land to occupy following certain traditional principles and procedures. It is the most populated of the Harry Gwala municipalities. Households headed by women are in the majority of the population. There is a need to implement youth development programmes and, for the most part, to target women in stimulating nodal economic growth.

uMzimkhulu Town (and adjoining Clydesdale peri-urban area) is regarded as the primary node, both administrative and economic, in the municipal area. Rietvlei, Riversdale and Ibisi are regarded as secondary nodes as rural service centres.

Other settlements such as Mountain Home, Glengarry, Ntsikeni and Ncambele (Gowan Lea) can be regarded as minor service centres. The towns of Creighton and Franklin are accessible to the north-western part of the municipal area and Harding is accessible to the southern part, as economic service centres. The main and only town is uMzimkulu and the main economic activities are agriculture; forestry; community, social and personal services; trade and tourism.

PROVINCIAL LOCATION CONTEXT

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is one of the ten District Municipalities that forms part of the KwaZulu-Natal Province. It is located at the extreme south of the Province. The Harry Gwala District Municipality is bordered by the following District Municipalities: Uthukela to the North; Umgungundlovu to the North East; Alfred Nzo and Ugu to the South East. The location of the District in relation to the aforesaid District municipalities means that, any planning and development-taking place in each District will have an impact on the neighboring Districts. It is therefore imperative to align planning and development activities between the Harry Gwala District Municipality and the respective District Municipalities.



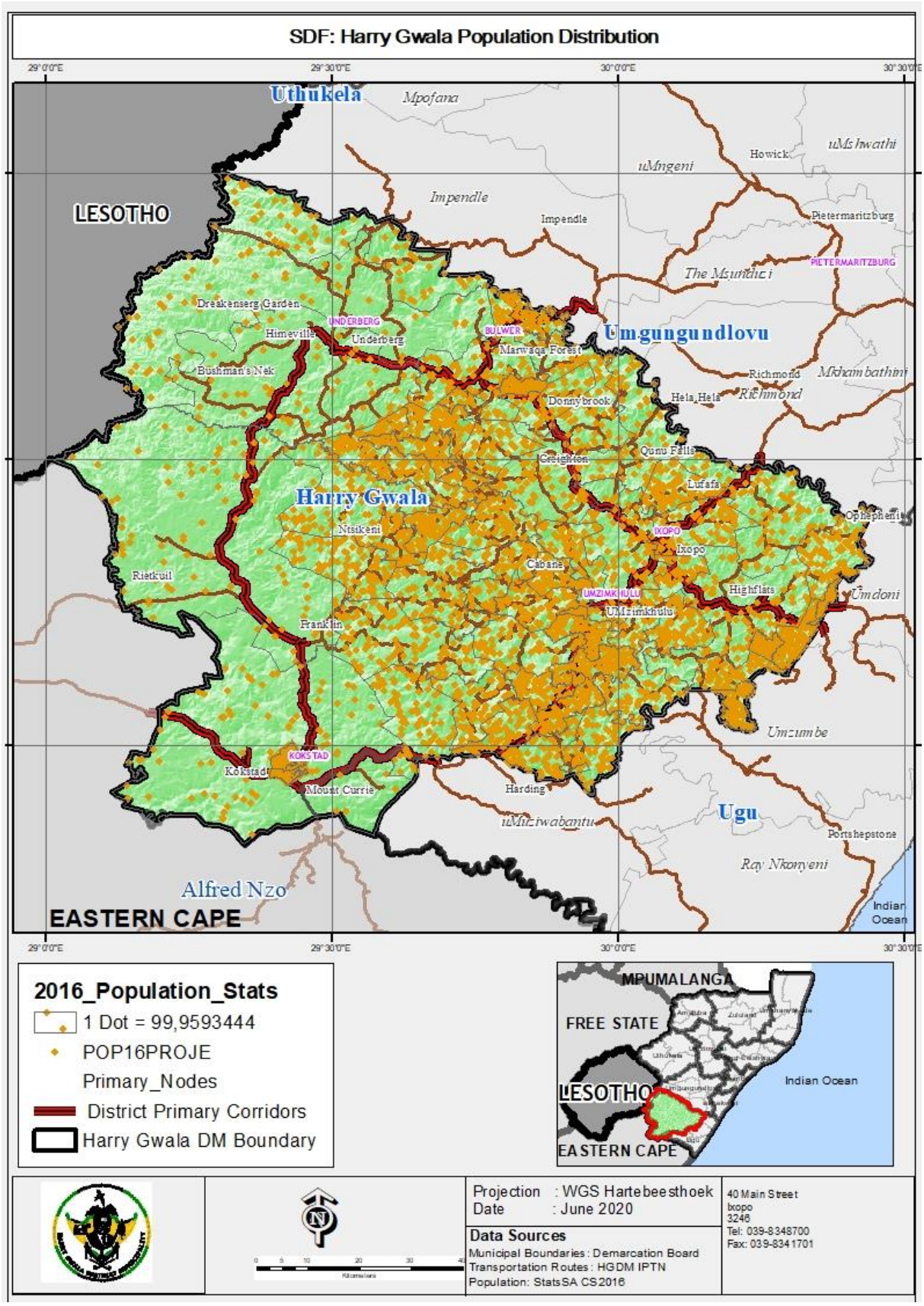
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

The Harry Gwala District Municipality (DC43) is one of the ten District Municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal Province and is located South-West of the province. The District Municipality forms part of the border between KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape Province. The municipality

area size is 10 618.0 km^2 and the population spread is 48.1 people per square kilometer. Key rivers in the district are the UMzimkhulu and Umkomaas rivers

Population by and number of wards per local municipality

Municipality	Male	Female	Total	Number of wards	No. of Households
Harry Gwala District Municipality	239582	271284	510865	61	122 973
Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	36878	39875	76753	10	17 842
UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	55513	62834	118346	14	26 801
UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	90459	106827	197286	22	49 616
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	56732	61748	118480	15	28 714


SDF: Harry Gwala Population Distribution
29°0'0"E
29°30'0"E
30°0'0"E
30°30'0"E
Uthukela
Mpofana
uMshwathi
Howick
uMngeni
Impendle
LESOTHO
Pietermaritzburg
PIETERMARITZBURG
The Msunduzi
Dreakenserg Garden
UNDERBERG
Himeville
Underberg
BULWER
Umgungundlovu
Marwaqa Forest
Bushman's Nek
Richmond
Mkhambathini
Donnybrook
Hela Hela
Richmond
Qunu Falls
Creighton
Lufafa
Harry Gwala
Ophepheni
Ntsikeni
IXOPO
Ixopo
Cabana
Rietkuil
UMZIMKHULU
Highflats
Umdoni
Umzimkhulu
Franklin
Umzumbe
KOKSTAD
Kokstadt
Mount Currie
Harding
Ugu
uMuziwabantu
Portshepstone
Ray Nkonyeni
Alfred Nzo
EASTERN CAPE
Indian Ocean
2016_Population_Stats
1 Dot = 99,9593444
POP16PROJE
Primary_Nodes
District Primary Corridors
Harry Gwala DM Boundary
MPUMALANGA
FREE STATE
LESOTHO
EASTERN CAPE
Indian Ocean
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : June 2020
Data Sources
Municipal Boundaries : Demarcation Board
Transportation Routes : HGDM IPTN
Population: StatsSA CS2016
40 Main Street
Ixopo
3246
Tel: 039-8348700
Fax: 039-8341701

2. HOW WAS THIS PLAN DEVELOPED? (IDP PROCESS PLAN SUMMARY)

For the purpose of this Harry Gwala DM development plan of a 2022-2023, IDP shall be referred to as the "principal IDP". This principal IDP undertook a comprehensive review and analysis of the Harry Gwala DM District Municipality, specifically highlighting socio- economic, environmental and infrastructural backlogs, together with the developmental challenges. These serve as the baseline for municipal service delivery, monitoring and performance that the principal IDP set out specific objectives and strategies to address these backlogs and challenges. The development focused on previous shortcomings raised in various platforms including the MECs for Cogta comment(s). The development of this IDP is also done within the context of the guidelines of the KwaZulu-Natal Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA).

A Process and Framework Plan to guide the Harry Gwala DM 2021-2022 IDP was considered and approved by the Council in September 2021. The Plan sets out comprehensively the process of review, including timeframes for achieving certain milestones. It details responsibilities, methodology, mechanism for community participation and mechanism for alignment with other stakeholders. The Plan has also aligns to the Process Plans of the Harry Gwala DM Family of Local Municipalities, which plays an important role in determining and influencing the budgetary processes within the context of the Harry Gwala DM District IDP.

A detailed IDP Framework and Process detailing stakeholders, partners and all other role players is available on request and was submitted to Cogta as per the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 200.

Hereunder is a summary of the IDP Process Plan followed:

Phases	ACTION	PURPOSE	RESPONSIBLE	TARGET DATE
	Initiate the IDP/Budget/ SDBIP and SDF Planning circle meeting (1st IDP Alignment Meeting)	Section 53 and 63 of MFMSA	IDP Director-Municipal Manager	July-August 2023

Pre-Planning Phase	Prepare and submit to Cogta & Council the draft IDP Framework and Process Plan and advertise for public comment Gathering of 2016 Community Survey information from Stats SA; Treasury; and comments from MEC Cogta	Compliance with Chapter 4 of MSA To reflect the changes in relation to socio-economic and environmental issues in the fourth generation of the IDP		
	2ND IDP Alignment Meeting on Public Participation	In order to adhere to Chapter 4 of the MSA and ensure that members of the community partake in the affairs of the municipality. Social media like face book municipal website air media and any possible strategy will be used to solicit the needs of the public in relation to service	IDP Director-Municipal Manager	Mid-August 2023

		delivery as well as budget processes.		
	Tabling of the 2024/2025 IDP draft IDP Process/ Framework Plan to council	The council confirm the process to be followed in relation to the fourth generation of the IDP before it is submitted to COGTA	IDP-Municipal Manager	End of August 2023
Analysis Phase An assessment of the existing level of development Details on priority issues and problems and their causes Information on available resources	Public Participation First Quarter Performance Report	To solicit new issues from the community In compliance with performance regulation	IDP Director and the Office of the Mayor/Speaker IDP/PMS and Office of the Municipal Manager	October - November 2023
	Submission of key issues raised by the public to relevant departments (both internally and externally) 1st IDP Stakeholders Forum	To effect the process of prioritization and seeking strategic partnership on matters of common interests To discuss issues raised during the IDP Road Shows	IDP Manager and the office of the Municipal Manager IDP Manager and the office of the Municipal Manager	November 2023
	Review of Strategic Risks	To identify risks that may hinder achieving certain objectives	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager	November 2023

Strategies Phase Develop a vision Define development objectives Develop strategies	Mid-Year Performance Assessments for the 2023-2024 SDBIP	In order to reflect any possible shift in the budget during the adjustment budget	IDP-Municipal Manager	January 2024
Projects Phase	Submission of projections (Strategic Matrix) by departments	To compile draft budget	Departments	November 2023
	Draft Budget is compiled	Define Service Delivery objective for each function for recommendations to council	IDP/MM/CFO/ HODs	November 2023-February 2024
	Review of Operational Risks	Assessing of budget allocation in line with priorities and key risks identified	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager	February 2024
	Risk Awareness	Workshop Departments on risks identified	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager	March 2024
Integration Phase	Integrate programs and projects	Identify areas and sector plans that need integration in order to share the scarce resources and to forge alignment and synergies	IDP Director/ Municipal Manager and all Departments	March 2024

	Table Draft Budget/IDP/SDF& SDBIP	For Council's recommendations and approval	IDP/MM/CFO	March 2024
	Table the risks policies and draft risk register to council	For Council's recommendations and approval	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager	March 2024
	Submission of the draft IDP/SDF/Budget and SDBIP to COGTA and relevant departments	Compliance	MM/IDP/Planning/PMS & Budget	End March 2024
	Public Comments on draft budget/IDP/SDF&SDBIP 3rd Quarter Performance Report	To obtain input from the communities In compliance with performance regulations	Council IDP/PMS and the Office of the Municipal Manager	April 2024 April 2024
Approval Phase	Mayor responds to submissions during consultations by proposing amendments in the draft IDP/Budget/SDF &SDBIP	Community participation	MM/CFO/MAYOR	April 2024
	Council engage with the input from various stakeholders	Councilors engage with draft IDP/Budget/SDF &SDBIP to confirm the said documents are a true reflection of	Council	May 2024

		the needs of the general populace within the Harry Gwala DM		
	Finalise the Strategic and Operational risk register	Table the final strategic risk register and operational plan to council for approval	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager and Council	May 2024
	The Mayor tables the IDP/Budget/ SDF/SDBIP/PMS and related policies in Council and send copy to National Treasury and COGTA	Council to adopt and confirm that all the needs of the community were taken into account during the compilation of the key strategic documents	Council	End May 2024
	Submission of SDBIP to the Mayor	To ensure existence of an implementation plan before the start of the financial year	Municipal Manager/PMS	June 2024
	Conclusion of Annual Performance Agreements by Mayor	To ensure a performance driven management and to comply with the legislation	Mayor/ Municipal Manager	July 2024
	Performance Agreements	Include risk management responsibilities in Performance Management Agreements	Risk Manager/ Municipal Manager	July 2024
	The Mayor submits the		Mayor/MM	End July 2024

	approved SDBIP and Performance Agreements to Council, MEC for corporative governance			
	Performance Agreements/ SDBIP are posted to the Harry Gwala website	For accountability and transparency	PMS	August 2024

3. WHAT ARE THE KEY CHALLENGES?

The development challenges and key issues that need to be addressed by Harry Gwala DM are by and large, a result that are communities are located in skewed and mountainous areas and are severely affected by poverty and service backlogs than the urban community.

Infrastructure related challenges

Service infrastructure in Harry Gwala DM's urban areas needs upgrading and maintenance.

Bulk water supply is a major constraint that effects the entire District and in urgent need of attention.

In the main, urban areas have proper water borne sanitation systems, but rural areas rely on pit latrines or no system at all. This places tremendous strain on the environment and poses a health risk.

Waste Management has been identified as a major challenge. Dumping of refuse has become a major problem. This poses serious environmental problems and risks. Efforts are needed to increase people's awareness of the advantages of good waste management practices.

Funding for bulk infrastructure remains a significant hindrance to the municipality's ability to execute its legislative obligations to citizens.

Socio-Economic related and other key challenges

HIV/ AIDS
Crime, particularly burglary and stock theft
Sustainable Local Economic Development initiatives
Prone to disasters, especial snow and heavy winds
Youth unemployment and poverty
Attracting investment and growing the Economy of Harry Gwala District Municipality
Improving the financial viability and management in order to have a self- sustainable municipality
Information and Communication Technology
Retention and Scarce Skills Policy

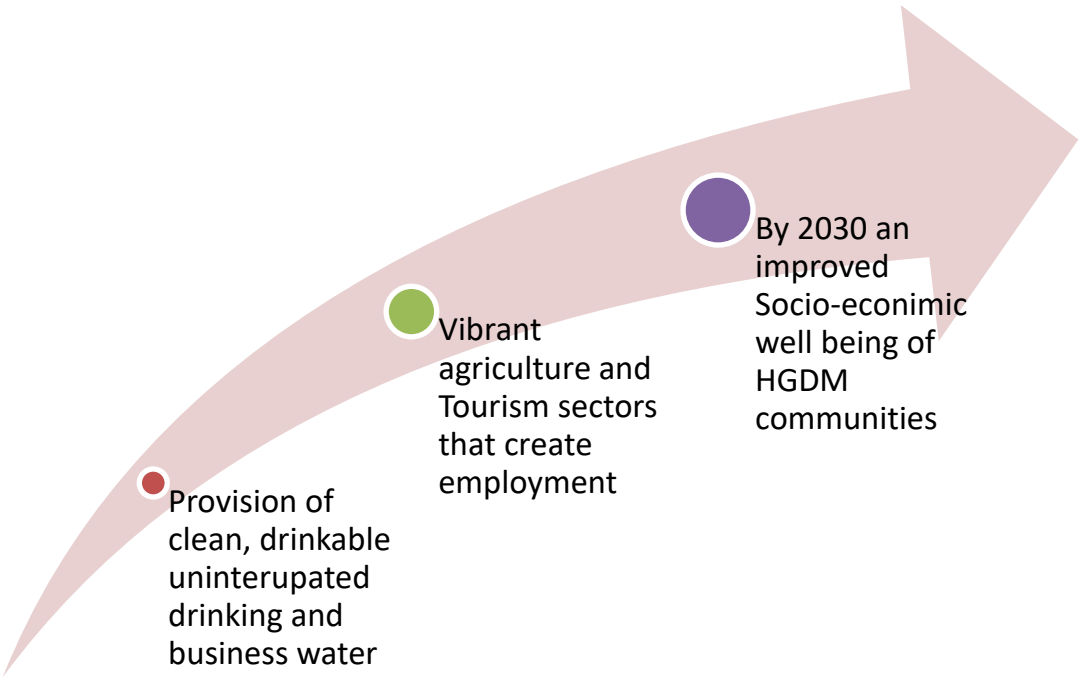
To address these key challenges Harry Gwala DM engaged in a process of identifying its Strength, Weaknesses within the organisation to determine the extent to which it can successfully address the challenges. Moreover, external Opportunities and Threats were also identified. These will assist the municipality in developing working strategies and tactics to improve service delivery. Below is an Organisational SWOT analysis depicting the Harry Gwala DM situation :

STRENGHTS	**WEAKNESSES**
• Committed staff compliments that is willing to learn and grow • A conducive working environment with limited red-tapes and bureaucracy • Strong administrative leadership • Strong political leadership	• Lack of rare skills i.e. engineers • Limited funding to effectively deal with backlog. • Rural based municipality
• **OPPORTUNITIES** • Easy access to major cities • Large pool of labor • World class tourist destination • Stable political environment for investment • Conducive weather for agricultural activities	• **THREATS** • Disasters • Low revenue base • Unskilled labor • dilapidating infrastructure • Brain drain to major cities • Theft (stock theft) • HIV/AIDS • Crime (burglary) • Pandemics (Covid 19) • Insurrections (Looting)

WHAT IS OUR LONG TERM VISION?

By 2030 Harry Gwala District Municipality will be a leading water services provider in the whole of KZN with its communities benefitting from a vibrant agriculture and tourism sectors.

Hereunder is the envisaged developmental trajectory



WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO TO UNLOCK OUR CHALLENGES?

To finalise the implementation of bulk water infrastructure projects and dams in the next five years.
Ensure eradication of both water and sanitation backlogs by **2030** by identifying other possible funding sources.
Ensure full adherence to the Operations and Maintenance Plans to avoid water interruptions.
A continuous, innovative and deliberate marketing of the district as the best tourist destination using the Drakensburg World Heritage site as the first destination and a destination of choice.

Continue to develop SMMEs to play a meaning full role in tourism, agriculture, industrial and manufacturing by identifying potential markets wherein they can show case, promote and sell their products.

The district municipality will continue to support sport development and special Programs as pillars in the fight against crime, drug abuse and any other social ills that characterises our communities.

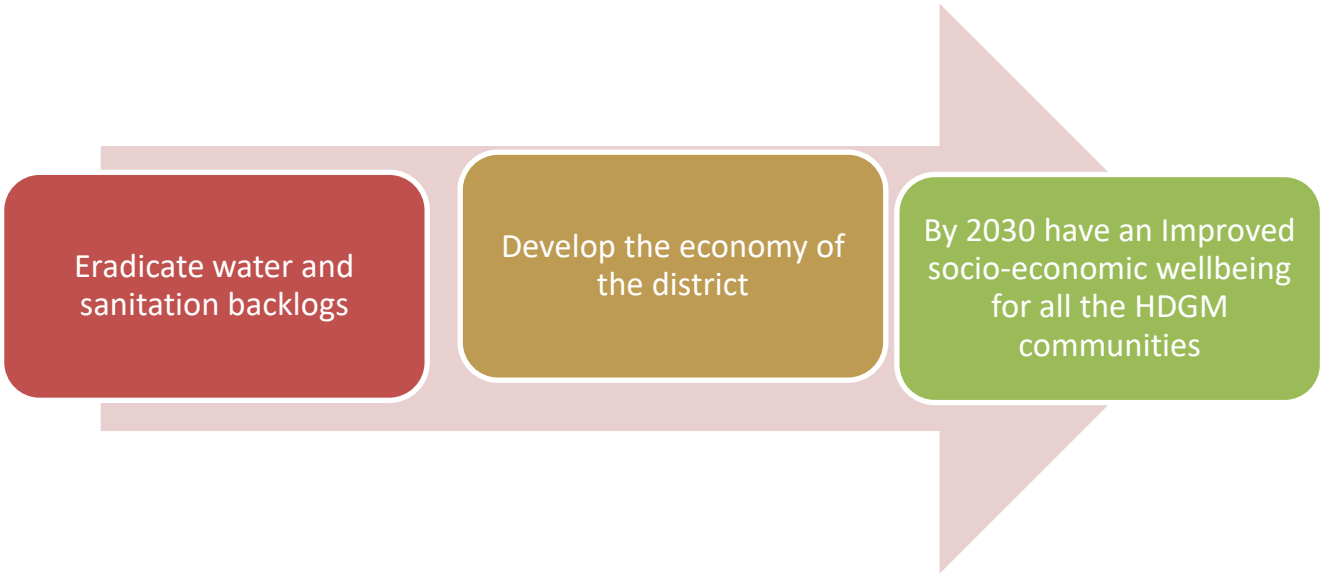
The institutional arrangement will specifically focus on ensuring that human resources is well capacitated and correctly placed to successfully execute the key strategic objectives in the IDP. But moreover, policies will be reviewed and developed where needed, in order to give effect to the core functions of Harry Gwala District Municipality, that of delivering basic services to its communities.

Spatial Vision (SDF Map)

SUMMARY OF DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

Development Objective	KPA (Responsible Department)	Target
To provision of clean drinkable Water and proper Sanitation	Water and Infrastructure Department	100% of all the water and sanitation projects that will be implemented in 2022/2023 financial year
To developme Municipal Strategic documents (SDF, Annual Report and SDF)	Social Services and Development Planning	3 Strategic Documents for 2024/2025 financal year
To atract investment and grow the economy of the HGDM	Harry Gwala Development Agency	To increase the economy of the district by 3% in 2030
Prone to Disasters	Social Services and Development Planning	To train 25 staff members in 2022/2023 identified in the WSP
Spatial Planning and link it to infrastructure planning and development of Harry Gwala Towns	Social Services and Development Planning	To have developed a five year Spatial Development Framework by 2024/2025 financial yea
Increase Revenue collection and speed up service delivery	Budget and Treasury Office	To have improved our revenue by 75% in the 2024/2025 financial year.

High level strategic objective and target



HOW WILL PROGRESS BE MEASSURED

As prescribed in Section 40 of the Municipal Systems Act 2000, Harry Gwala District Municipality must create mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System (PMS) so as to measure, monitor, review, evaluate and improve performance at organizational, departmental, and individual employee levels. Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act further requires the Integrated Development Plan to be reviewed on an annual basis which should also encompass the review of key performance indicators and performance targets.

The organizational scorecard is submitted to the Executive Committee for consideration and review on a quarterly basis. The reporting takes place in October (for the period July to end of September) January (for the period October to the end of December), April (for the period January to end of March), and July (for the period April to the end of June). The review in January will coincide with the mid-year performance assessment as per Section 72 of the MFMA. This Section determines that the accounting officer must, by 24 January of each year, assess the performance of the municipality and report to the Executive Committee via the Mayor on, inter alia, its service delivery performance during the first half of the financial year and the service delivery targets and performance indicators as set out in its SDBIP.

CHAPTER 2

SECTION B

- **PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES**
- **GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND PRINCIPLES**

B 1. PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCEPLES

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCPLES	APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES
Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable (NDP)	Section 7.1.1, Page 94
Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other (SPLUMA Principles)	Section 7.4.1.2, Pg 145 (to be further elaborated on)
The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst also promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres (SPLUMA Principles)	Section 7.4
The direction of new development towards logical infill areas (SPLUMA Principles)	Section 7.4.1.3, Section 7.5.4
Compact urban form is desirable (SPLUMA Principles)	Section 7.4.1.3, Section 7.5.4

Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (SPLUMA Principles, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)	Page 117 (to be further elaborated on)
Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages.	Section 7.2.6.1
Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households (NDP)	Section 7.5.2
Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential (NDP)	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief Programs (NDP)	A competency of local municipalities
Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure (CRDP)	A competency of local municipalities
Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilised	A competency of Agriculture and Environmental affairs
Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development.	Pg 13, 114, 130, 195

If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity ("Breaking New Ground": from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements)	A competency of local municipalities
During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted (National Strategy on Sustainable Development)	Section 4.2
Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).	Section 4.2.6,
-The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS)	Section 4.3

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCPLES	APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES
Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable (NDP)	Page 76

Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other (SPLUMA Principles)	Page 76 (to be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase)
The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst also promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres (SPLUMA Principles)	Page 91 (to be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase)
The direction of new development towards logical infill areas (SPLUMA Principles)	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
Compact urban form is desirable (SPLUMA Principles)	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (SPLUMA Principles, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages.	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households (NDP)	Contained in the WSDP
Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential (NDP)	

In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief Programs (NDP)	To be dealt with in the next SDF Development Phase
Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure (CRDP)	LM's Function
Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilised	
Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development.	To be addressed in the next SDF Development Phase
If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity ("Breaking New Ground": from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements)	LM's Function
During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted (National Strategy on Sustainable Development)	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).	To be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase
-The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each	Further details to be found in LM's SDFs, to be elaborated on further in the next SDF Development Phase

areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS)	

GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

The Harry Gwala District Municipality Key Performance Areas are aligned with those of National Government and they are the following:

- Cross Cutting Issues (Spatial Development Framework, Environmental and Disaster Management)
- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
- Basic Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development and Social Development
- Financial Viability and Management
- Good Governance and Public Participation

NATIONAL/ PROVINCIAL PERSPECTIVE	ISSUE RAISED	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE	HGDM KEY OBJECTIVE
National Development Plan	Infrastructure Development *Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and that there*	Infrastructure and Basic Service Delivery	Lack of water resource Provision of clean drinking water and proper sanitation facilities	To improve the coverage, quality, efficiency and sustainability of water and sanitation services in all urban

KZN GDS Goals Sustainable Development Goals	*is enough water for agriculture and industry, recognizing the trade-offs in the use of water* Strategic Infrastructure Clean water and sanitation (Goal number 6)			and rural communities. To provide clean drinkable to water to our communities and proper sanitstion facilities REF. NO. 01 BSD 2022-2027
National Development Plan	Staff at all levels has the authority, experience, competence and support they need to do their jobs.	Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	Skills development of municipal employees in order for them to successfully deliver basic services and support council	To provide administrative support to Council and its structures and

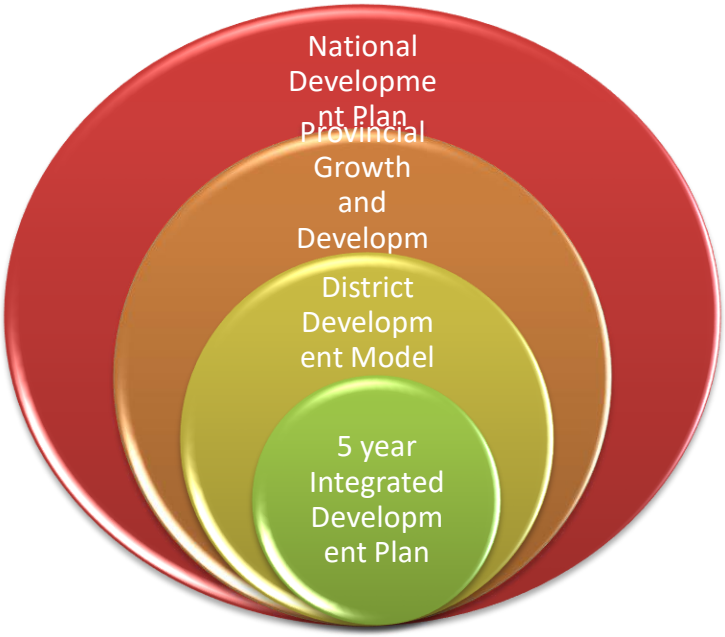
KZN GDS Goals Sustainable Development Goals Outcome 4	Human Resource Development Governance Policy Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth			Skills development of municipal employees in order to deliver basic services to our communities. REF. NO. 02 TRANS 2022-2027

National Development Plan Outcome 9	Relations between national, provincial and local government are improved through a more proactive approach to managing the intergovernmental system. A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Good Governance and Public Participation		To uphold the highest municipal performance standard and to increase interaction between the municipality and the community in order to deepen democracy. REF. NO. 03 GGP 2022-2027

National Development Plan	Rural economies will be activated through improved infrastructure and service delivery, a review of land tenure, service to small and micro farmers, a review of mining industry commitments to social investment, and tourism investments	LED and Social Development	Attracting investment and growing the economy of Harry Gwala District Municipality	To increase the Gross Domestic Product of the HGDM by 3% by 2030 so as to improve the socio-economic wellbeing of our citizens and foster social cohesion. REF. NO. 04 LEDSOC 2022-2027
Outcome 7	Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for			
Sustainable Development Goals	No poverty Zero hunger Good health			

		Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Low revenue base and non-payment of services by some customers	To improve the Financial Affairs and Viability of the Municipality in order to have a self-sustainable municipality REF. NO. 04 FIN 2022-2027
National Development Plan KZN GDS Goals Sustainable Development Goals	Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government. Spatial Equity Sustainable cities and communities Climate Action	Cross Cutting Issues	Interpretation of spatial planning and linking it to infrastructure planning and development of Harry Gwala towns	To create functional urban, regional and human settlements whilst protecting the environment REF. NO. 06 SE 2022-2027

Analysis of Government Perspective



A brief summary of the above government perspective

INTRODUCTION TO THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society.

WATER

A comprehensive management strategy including an investment Program for water resource development, bulk water supply and wastewater management for major centres which is reviewed every five years.

Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry, recognizing the trade-offs in the use of water.

ECONOMY AND DEVELOPMENT

Public employment Programs should reach 1 million by 2014 and 2 million people by 2030. Broaden the expanded public works Program to cover 2 million fulltime equivalent jobs by 2020.

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) should increase by 2.7 times in real terms, requiring average annual GDP growth of 4.4 percent over the period. GDP per capita should increase from about from about R40 000 per person in 2010 to R110 000 per person in 2030 in constant prices.

Rural economies will be activated through improved infrastructure and service delivery, a review of land tenure, service to small and micro farmers, a review of mining industry commitments to social investment, and tourism investments

An additional 643 000 direct jobs and 326 000 indirect jobs in the agriculture, agro processing and related sectors by 2030.

CROSS CUTTING

- Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government.
- Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable, well located land by 2030.
- More people living closer to their places of work.
- Better quality public transport.
- More jobs in or close to dense, urban townships.

Therefore to realize the above:

- Reforms to the current planning system for improved coordination.
- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better located housing and settlements.
- Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport.
- Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people.

INSTUTIONAL ARRANGMENT THAT CAN AFFORD THE FOLLOWING

- A state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role.
- A public service immersed in the development agenda but insulated from undue political interference.
- Staff at all levels have the authority, experience, competence and support they need to do their jobs.
- Relations between national, provincial and local government are improved through a more proactive approach to managing the intergovernmental system.

PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

This PDGS provides KwaZulu-Natal with a responsive strategic framework for accelerated and shared economic growth through catalytic and development interventions, within a coherent equitable spatial development architecture, putting people first, particularly the poor and vulnerable, and building sustainable communities, livelihoods and living environments.

SEVEN KZN PROVINCIAL OBJECTIVES

- Job creation
- Human Resource Development
- Human and Community Development
- Strategic Infrastructure
- Environmental Sustainability
- Governance Policy
- Spatial Equity

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

It's a powerful set of goals, and one that builds upon the successes and setbacks of the Millennium Development goals.

17 STEPS TO BETTER WORLD

- End poverty in all its forms everywhere
- End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
- Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
- Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
- Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
- Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
- Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
- Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
- Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
- Reduce inequality within and among countries
- Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
- Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
- Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
- Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
- Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
- Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
- Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES:

Outcome 1: Improve the quality of basic education *Outcome 2*: A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.

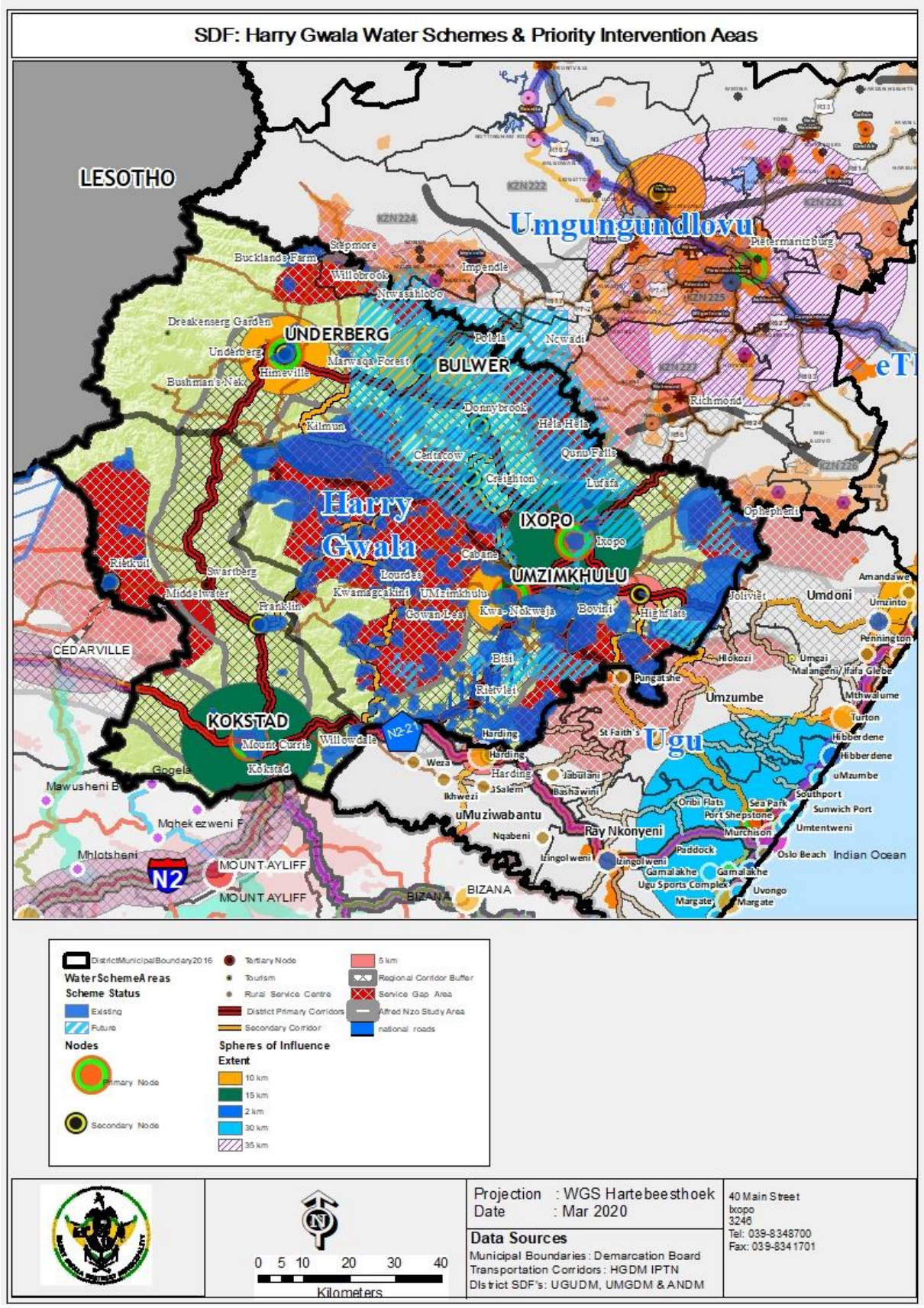
Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth Outcome 4: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth.

Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network *Outcome 7*: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.

Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life *Outcome 9*: A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system

Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced

Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World
Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship
Outcome 13: Inclusive and responsive social system
Outcome 14: Transforming and unifying the country


SDF: Harry Gwala Water Schemes & Priority Intervention Aeas
LESOTHO
Umgungundlovu
UNDERBERG
BULWER
Harry Gwala
IXOPO
UMZIMKHULU
KOKSTAD
CEDARVILLE
Ugu
uMuziwabantu
Ray Nkonyeni
MOUNT AYLIFF
BIZANA
Indian Ocean
DistrictMunicipalBoundary2016
Water Scheme Areas
Scheme Status
Existing
Future
Nodes
Primary Node
Secondary Node
Tertiary Node
Tourism
Rural Service Centre
District Primary Corridors
Secondary Corridor
5 km
Regional Corridor Buffer
Service Gap Area
Alfred Nzo Study Area
national roads
Spheres of Influence
Extent
10 km
15 km
2 km
30 km
35 km
0 5 10 20 30 40
Kilometers
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : Mar 2020
Data Sources
Municipal Boundaries : Demarcation Board
Transportation Corridors : HGDM IPTN
District SDF's: UGUDM, UMGDM & ANDM
40 Main Street
Ixopo
3246
Tel: 039-8348700
Fax: 039-8341701

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

1. CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTION ANALYSIS

SECTION C

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTION ANALYSIS
SECTION C
A Summary of the HGDM SDF Document: See IDP Annexures for a full SDF Document

REGIONAL CONTEXT
The Harry Gwala District Municipality (DC43) is one of the ten District Municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal Province and is located South-West of the province. The Harry Gwala District Municipality is located in KwaZulu-Natal, approximately 250 kilometres south of the major metropolitan area of eThekwini and it forms part of the border between KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape Province. The District Management Area (DMA) is located to the West of the District and it forms part of the border between the KwaZulu-Natal Province and Lesotho (Harry Gwala IDP).

Harry Gwala District Municipality includes the southernmost part of the UKhahlamba Drakensberg National Park adjacent to Lesotho and borders Eastern Cape Province in the west. The municipality area size is 11 127. 89997 km2 (COGTA). Key rivers in the district are the UMzimkhulu, Umkomaas, Ibisi and Umzimvubu rivers which run from the mountains of Drakensberg to the coastal shores of KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape respectively. At approximately 1,054,700 hectares, this district has a population density of approximately 0.5 persons per hectare.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) is comprised of four Local Municipalities which are:
Greater Kokstad Municipality
Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality
UBuhlebezwe Municipality
UMzimkhulu Municipality

Harry Gwala is well known for high agro-ecological potential due to an abundance of high quality soils, high altitude, and abundant water. Commercial farms and to large extent commercial plantations form the bedrock of the economy of the region. Climatic extremes make the area suitable for a variety of products including crops and vegetables, livestock and sugar cane around Ixopo/ Highflats area.

Administrative Entities
The HGDM is predominantly rural characterized by small urban centers with larger agricultural, plantations, natural vegetation and traditional authority land. These small urban centers serve as economic hubs for these sub-regions and as administrative areas. According to the municipal demarcation, these administrative areas have been arranged to form four Local Municipalities as depicted in (Map ….)

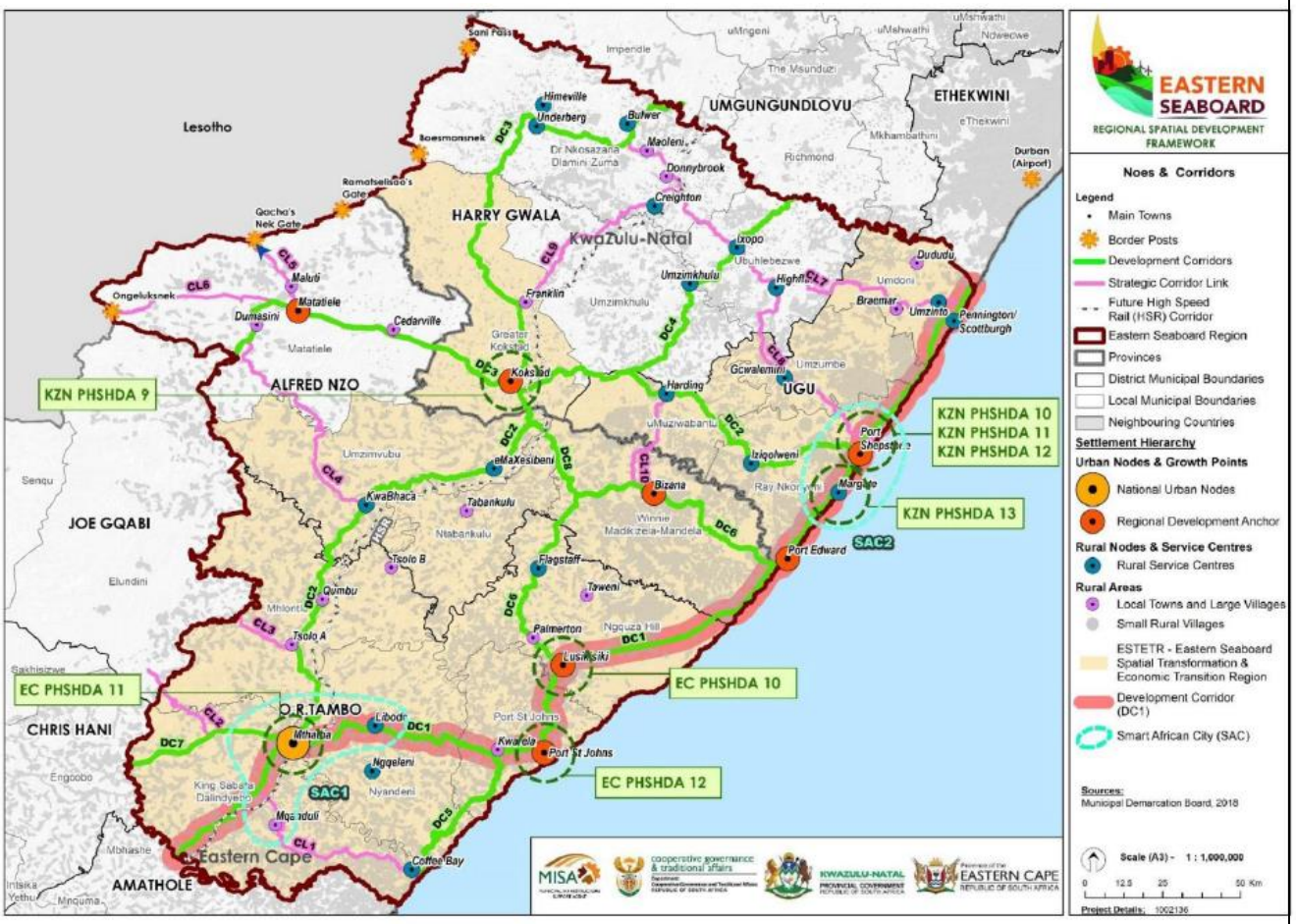
Eastern Seaboard Region

On June 20th, 2022, the Eastern Seaboard Region was officially declared and gazetted as a designated area for the purpose of creating a Regional Spatial Development Framework (RSDF). This region, located between the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces, encompasses four Districts (namely Alfrend Nzo, Harry Gwala, OR Tambo and Ugu) and seventeen Local Municipalities and is home to over 3.6 million people who reside on a significant amount of land that is either communal, tribal, or state-owned.

This region is currently amongst the poorest regions in the country which is the reason why government is in the process of developing plans, including the RSDF, to make headways with development of this region in an effort to curb unemployment, poverty, crime so as to boost the economy of the area, growth and development of its communities as well as sustainable livelihoods and environment resiliency.

It is anticipated that the region will lead to the establishment and development of a smart city. A smart city will be a city that uses advanced technology and data analysis to improve the quality of life for its residents and to enhance the efficiency of urban services. Smart cities utilize their web of connected Iot devices and other technologies to achieve their goals of improving the quality of life and achieving economic growth. The smart city will comprise of the following characteristics:

- Innovation,
- Sustainability
- Growth
- High Standard of Living
- Resilience



SPATIAL STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

Existing Nodes and Corridors

To plan efficiently, there needs to be a focus on investing resources in areas of opportunity to create maximum impact. There needs to be certain structuring elements to give guidance to development and spatial planning. For the Harry Gwala District Spatial Development Framework, there are Spatial Structuring Elements that can guide spatial development and decision-making in the municipality. These are broken down in this section.

The spatial framework is developed though an interconnected set of nodes, networks, and surfaces. The crux of development in this system is the movement of people, goods and services that produces the basic impetus for developing functional relationships between otherwise independent and unrelated elements. The movement of people, goods, and services are channelled along specific routes that describe a network of interaction. Where networks intersect the opportunity for people, goods and services develop to interact and this gives rise to activity nodes. The intensity of interaction gives rise to the development of a hierarchy of nodes of different sizes depending on the level of interaction taking place in a node. This one-dimensional system of networks and nodes are tied together through surfaces that fill the areas between the nodes and networks.

From an efficiency and functionality perspective, the clustering of community, social and business facilities in nodes around points of highest accessibility is of vital importance, i.e. -

By clustering facilities, a high-quality node can be created that can serve as the heart of communities and promote social interaction.

- Multiple neighbourhoods can be served by social services in central points.
- The sharing of facilities between various services (e.g., buildings, logistics, parking etc.) can take place.
- Central clusters ensure enhanced accessibility and convenience for residents.
- It is proposed that the following general principles apply to the development and management of nodes:
- To support the effective development of the node in the municipality, the development of urban non-residential land uses, such as business, retail, community facilities, and social services should be restricted to nodal areas.
  - Nodes should typically be located at the main access points in urban areas, typically at the intersection of a major mobility route and the major collector route.
  - These nodes should show a large degree of public investment in infrastructure, public domain, and social services.
  - Nodes must be characterised by mixed-use, high intensity activity and higher density residential development (maximum FAR's, coverage and height should not be restricted).
  - The way parking in the nodal areas is treated is of importance. Large parking lots adjacent to streets should not be promoted. Buildings should be placed as close to street boundaries as possible to facilitate pedestrian movement and to define and shape the public space.
  - Extroverted as opposed to introverted development patterns and typologies must be promoted.
  - Site layouts and building designs of individual developments must take cognisance of and support public transport and pedestrian movement.

The National Spatial Development Framework, 2022 outlines the following Settlement Classification to nodes in the country. The same distinction has been used for the Harry Gwala District SDF to ensure alignment from the National, and Provincial plan through to the district plan.

National Network of Regional Development Anchors

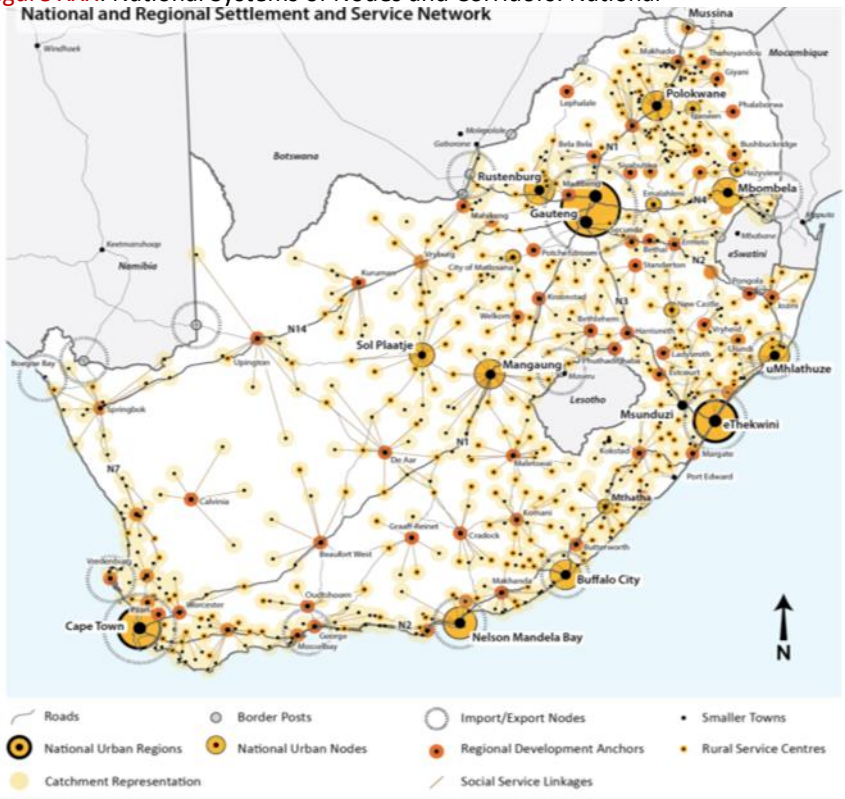
- Prioritise and strengthen strategically located regional development anchors in productive rural regions and priority national development, trade, and transport corridors to provide a range of services within the specific towns/cities and surrounding network of settlements and productive rural regions.
- Support and strengthen strategically located regional development anchors through (1) targeted settlement planning and development, (2) higher-order social infrastructure provision, and (3) focused support for small and medium-sized enterprise development, industrialisation, and economic diversification.
- Use the investment and enhanced social service provision in regional development anchors to encourage officials working in these rural regions to stay in these settlements and contribute to the local economy, instead of commuting to larger towns or cities on a daily or weekly/monthly basis.
- Clearly identify the role of specific settlements as gateways and interchanges on the regional public transportation network and incorporate these as such into the planning of 'functional rural regions.
- Strengthen the connectivity of traditional areas and rural settlements with (1) higher-order urban settlements and (2) economic systems in functional rural regions, by making use of the road and rail network and regional corridor development.
- Plan social infrastructure provision within a regional-rural setting investmenting to establish and create well-functioning, compact and lively rural settlements and 'regional rural systems.

Other Smaller Towns and Settlements in South Africa

- Consolidate and provide basic services to the local population in a network of small towns and settlements.
- Urban consolidation and basic service delivery in growing regions must keep pace with population growth and economic development.
- In densely populated and growing rural regions, (1) settlement must be consolidated in nodes, and (2) spatial planning and rural design done to ensure managed and quality future settlement development.
- In areas that are ecologically sensitive and that experience harsh climatic conditions, and are set to experience even harsher such conditions, existing settlement expansion and new settlement formation/ development must be discouraged.

- In arid areas and areas experiencing a decline in population, settlements must be consolidated, and maintenance prioritised in core towns.
- Mining development must be decoupled from settlement development, and existing settlement expansion or formation/development of new settlements in the case of new mining developments be carefully considered and decisions based on a full life-cycle analysis of the mining activities and the life of the settlement/s after mine-closure

Figure XXX: National Systems of Nodes and Corridors: National



Input from the Eastern Seaboard Regional SDF

On June 20th, 2022, the Eastern Seaboard Region was officially declared and gazetted as a designated area for the purpose of creating a Regional Spatial Development Framework (RSDF). This region, located between the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces, encompasses four Districts and seventeen Local Municipalities and is home to over 3.6 million people who reside on a significant amount of land that is either communal, tribal, or state-owned.

Nodal Hierarchy

Urban Nodes or growth points include the first- and second-order settlements in the Region that are in the Urban Development Focus Areas and include the following hierarchy of settlements:

- National Development Nodes
- Regional Development Anchors
- Rural nodes or service points: Rural Nodes or service points include the third- and fourth-order settlements located mainly in the Rural Development and Agricultural Focus Areas.

The following are not regarded as nodes, although they are part of the hierarchy of settlements in the Region and include the following:

- Local towns and large villages
- Small rural villages
- Farmsteads

Eastern Seaboard RSDF is a new document and plan being developed and the Harry Gwala DM SDF is aligned to the Terminologies withing this document.

Table 1: Nodal Classification

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	TOWNS NAME	NSDF (2022)	PSDF (2022)	EASTERN SEABOARD RSDF (2023)	DSDF (2022/ 2027)	RECOMMENDED TERM
Greater Kokstad LM	Kokstad	Regional development anchor	Town	Regional Development Anchor	Primary Node	**Regional Development Anchor**
	Franklin	-	Small Service Centre	Local Town/ Large Village	Secondary Node	**Local Town/ Large Village**
	Bonny Ridge	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Bhongweni	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Swartberg	-	-	Small Rural Village	Tertiary Nodes	**Small Rural Village**
	Kingscote	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
Umzimkhulu LM	Umzimkhulu	-	Small Town	Rural Service Centre	Primary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Clydesdale	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Madonela	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Bisi	-	-	Small Rural Village	Tertiary Nodes	**Small Rural Village**
	Koks Hill	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	TOWNS NAME	NSDF (2022)	PSDF (2022)	EASTERN SEABOARD RSDF (2023)	DSDF (2022/ 2027)	RECOMMENDED TERM
	Rietvlei	-	-	Small Rural Village	Tertiary Nodes	**Small Rural Village**
	Glengarry	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Kwamagcakini	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Singisi	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Saint Gregorys	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Malenge	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Gongolula	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Riverside	-	Small Town	Small Rural Village	Tertiary Nodes	**Small Rural Village**
DR Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM	Underberg	-	Small Town	Rural Service Centre	Primary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Bulwer	-	Small Town	Rural Service Centre	Primary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Creighton	-	-	Rural Service Centre	Secondary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Donnybrook	-	Small Town	Local Town/ Large Village	Secondary Node	**Local Town/ Large Village**
	Edgehill	-	-	Local Town/ Large Village	-	**Local Town/ Large Village**

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	TOWNS NAME	NSDF (2022)	PSDF (2022)	EASTERN SEABOARD RSDF (2023)	DSDF (2022/ 2027)	RECOMMENDED TERM
	Himeville	-	-	Rural Service Centre	Primary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Coleford	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Pevensey	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
	Polela	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**
Ubuhlebezwe LM	Ixopo	-	Town	Rural Service Centre	Primary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Highflats	-	Small Town	Rural Service Centre	Secondary Node	**Rural Service Centre**
	Vulamehlo	-	-	Small Rural Village	-	**Small Rural Village**

Corridors

A “Development Corridor” is normally used to symbolise the area where important economic activities are to be encouraged along a particular route. There is often difficulty in stakeholder perceptions regarding the term ‘corridor’ and the purpose of such planning tool. It is proposed that the use of the term ‘transport route’ be adopted in future because it places emphasis on the transportation activity, which is critical for economic clusters to grow in both urban and rural environments.
Development Corridors are identified for spatial and economic planning purposes, as roads and/or railway routes associated with the movement of goods and people. The high transportation function creates the opportunity for economic activity to take place along these movement corridors, particularly at junctions. These occur at various levels, from local development corridors along the main streets of the towns or even along rivers, to Regional and Provincial Corridors. Different types of corridors can be distinguished, such as development corridors, movement corridors and cavity corridors.

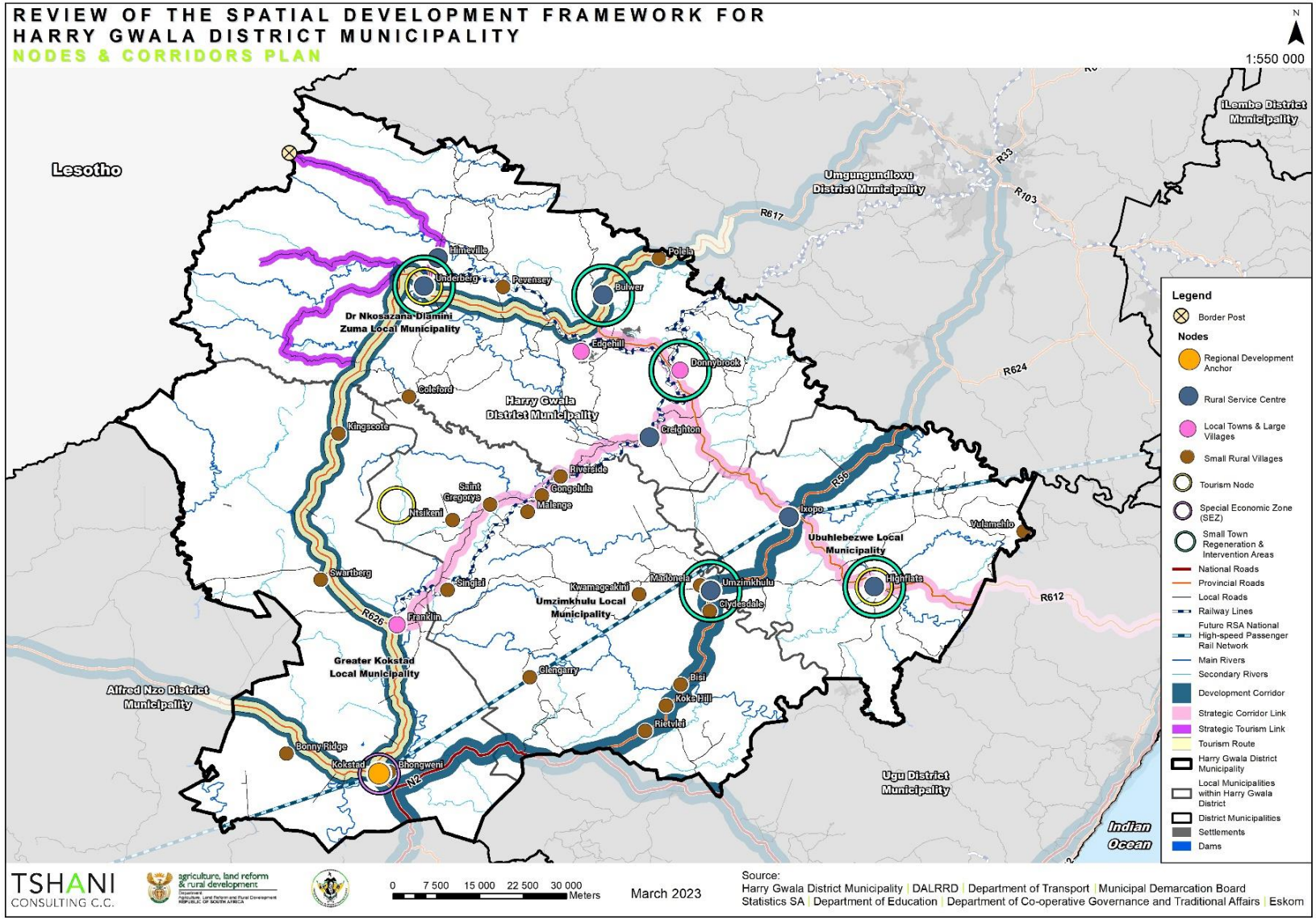
What is important to understand, is that the corridor may not take the form of a continuous integrated band of activity. At points of highest access along the central spine, development will be more intense and of a higher order while at locations of lower access, lower intensity development or even part of a natural open space network may be found.
Corridors are aimed at improving:

- Efficiency in terms of mobility.
- Spatial transformation through connectivity.
- Economic, social, and environmental sustainability.

Corridors differ in their functions based on activity, traffic, and adjacent land uses. The following section highlights different types of corridors identified within the various government spheres.
Development corridors are described in planning terms as roads or railway routes that are usually associated with the movement of people between places. This function of facilitating movement of people along a route also means that these “movement corridors” have the potential to accommodate development of different levels of intensity and a mix of land uses at certain points along the route.

Table XXXX: Corridor Classification

CORRIDOR CLASSIFICATION					
CORRIDOR	**NSDF (2022)**	**PSDF (2022)**	**EASTERN SEABOARD RSDF (2023)**	**DSDF (2022/ 2027)**	**RECOMMENDED TERM**
N2	Key National Road/ Key National Development Corridor	National Corridor (Medium Priority)	Development Corridor	National Road	Development Corridor
R617	-	Agricultural/ Tourism Corridor (Medium Priority)	Development Corridor	Primary Corridor	Development Corridor; Tourism Route
R56	-	Agricultural Corridor (High Priority)	Development Corridor	Primary Corridor	Development Corridor
R612	-	Agricultural Corridor (High Priority)	Strategic Corridor Link	Primary Corridor	Strategic Corridor Link
P602; P8-3	-	Agricultural Corridor (High Priority)	Strategic Corridor Link	Secondary Corridor	Strategic Corridor Link



Plan 1: Nodes and Corridors

Urban/ Settlement Edges

A 'settlement edge' is the dividing line or boundary between areas of urban development (a settlement) and non-urban or rural development.

The Guideline set by Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development for the development of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks specifies that an SDF should define urban edges around settlements. The delineation of an Urban Edge is vital for the achievement of Spatial Transformation, that is, the containment of urban sprawl, the intensification of development at designated localities, and the improved integration of urban areas. Beyond the Urban Services Edge, rural land uses and densities are intended to be less intense. As a result, the Urban Edge focusses more on managing densities.

The DALRRD Guidelines for the development of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks notes that peri-urban sprawl is a challenge because the increasing housing densities, often on communally owned land, are creating conditions which are too dense for successful rural livelihoods but not dense enough to sustain efficient convenient urban settlements. Peri-urban sprawl is thus considered unsustainable for both residents of peri-urban settlements and for the city. This also highlights the need for sufficient serviced land within urban areas.

Urban / settlement edge defines the logical boundary between areas with different features and purposes, such as the boundary between areas considered environmentally sensitive and those suitable for development.

Settlement edges are used to manage investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within settlement edges or outside settlement edges; and are used to encourage more efficient use of underutilized land existing in a settlement or town, through development of vacant land or the re-use of "brownfield" degraded land areas.

Figure 1: Settlement Edge

Settlement edges are used to ***manage investment*** and ***characteristics of infrastructure levels*** according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within settlement edges or outside settlement edges; and are used to encourage more efficient use of underutilized land existing in a settlement or town, through development of vacant land or the re-use of “brownfield” degraded land areas.

According to the Development Edges: A Settlement Typology Updated Approach and Data Report, 2015, prepared by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, over the last decade, throughout the world, and in South Africa, there has been a new focus on approaches to managing urban growth. The acceptance and use of several planning concepts has received widespread support. Many of these concepts and practices are not necessarily new, but they have become part of an integrated toolbox of concepts addressing common approaches.

These approaches are responses to several concerns and the need to address a growing awareness of the interrelatedness of issues. The undesirable features that were identified were:

- Urban sprawl, which has several dimensions, unlimited outward and "leapfrog" expansion, as well as being extremely low density.
- Large scale conversion of open space and environmentally sensitive land to urban uses
- Promote Spatial Transformation and restructure growth patterns.
- Densify built environments.
- Lead and guide growth expectations.
- Worsening traffic congestion
- Costly requirements to expand roads and other infrastructure.
- Conversion of valuable agricultural land to urban uses.
- Protect the finances of the city as required in terms of SPLUMA Principle 7(b)(i)
- The following goals will be achieved through the identification of development/ settlement edges: -
- Achieving Balance (There are two dimensions to this concept of balance.)
- Achieving a Dynamic Balance between the Landscapes of Society
- Achieving Greater Urban Efficiencies
- Protecting Important Elements within Urban Settlements
- Promoting Small-Scale Agriculture
- Managing Urban Wastes
- Issues of Sustainability and Recycling
- Co-ordination of Line and Point Bulk Services to Achieve Efficiencies
- Avoiding Hazards
- Limiting the outward extension of new developments
- Raising densities in both new and existing areas
- Emphasizing public transport
- Creating what is called “sustainable” development (development that limits consumption of resources and is maintainable into the future)

The approaches to achieve these directives included concepts such as: -

- The need to create compact cities that facilitate the provision of efficient infrastructure and transportation.
- The need to be ecologically sensitive.

- The need to manage, direct, or limit urban growth, and the tool used to do this is to create an “Urban Edge,” which is also called an Urban Growth Boundary.

Growth Pressures: -

- This is the most important factor in sizing the Urban Growth Boundary.
- Anticipated growth must have sufficient capacity within an urban growth boundary - if growth is high, then the urban growth boundary must be “roomy;” otherwise, there is a need to change it quite soon. If growth is low, then urban growth boundary can be tight.
- The Urban Growth Boundary must be related to anticipate growth pressures in terms of both amount and direction.

Potential for Growth Deflection: -

- Constrained Urban Edges will tend to push growth elsewhere.
- This could be planned to direct growth towards a particular area, and if it is possible to where an adjacent authority will respond to the opportunities, otherwise development could be scattered and /or leapfrogged.
- If an adjacent area is planned then this will not occur, but this depends on the potential for “deflection.”

Protection of Agricultural Land: -

- High quality agricultural land will determine a tight and firm edge.
- Low quality agricultural land will permit inclusion within urban growth boundary.

Infrastructure Capacity: -

- Limits to the provision of infrastructure will constrain an urban edge and is often a key factor,
- Infrastructure provision is large scale and done over a long period and urban edges need a long-term horizon.
- An urban edge will remain in place for lengthy periods and then large areas are included as capacity is extended or alternatives are available.
- Urban Growth Boundaries can be flexible or be adjusted at regular periods.

Fiscal Capacities and Fiscal Strength: -

- Strong income base will support expansion.

In terms of the transformation of human settlements, key objectives are to ensure that people live closer to their places of work and have access to better quality transport. Proposed actions in this regard include:

- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better-located housing and settlements.
- Substantial investment to ensure safe, dependable, and affordable public transport.
- Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people.

Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility.

Services Edge

The DM SDF aims to provide a guideline to local municipalities (LMs) in reviewing their SDF. It includes guidance on the Services Edge, which is the area within which the local municipality can provide services. This zone is promoted for densification to manage, direct, and limit urban expansion.

Transition Zone

The Transition Zone, which is the area between the Urban Services Edge and the Urban Edge, is where future expansion can occur, for industrial and agro-processing purposes, and sometimes for residential and commercial purposes. The SDF allows for development within the Transition Zone, provided it aligns with the spatial pattern and desired spatial form of the area. Infrastructure provision within the Transition Zone is the responsibility of the developer due to the spatial goal of increased densification within the Urban Services Edge.

The DMs responsibility is to provide guidance to the Local Municipalities while it is the Local Municipalities responsibility to align to these guidelines.

SETTLEMENTS

Settlements are necessary for social and economic development since without effective settlement networks and institutions, neither social advancement nor sustainable economic growth can take place. Settlements are also an indicator of a society's capacity to provide some of its most basic requirements; they can both signify success and reveal poverty, neglect, and inequality (Nagle, 2000; Tringham, 1972; Hagget et al, 1977).

Settlements are therefore given meaning by three interrelated concepts namely, (i) functions, (ii) the population sustaining itself from functions and (iii) morphology or the physical manifestation of the population sustaining itself from functions in a particular locale.

The various settlement patterns in Harry Gwala District Municipality, which range from rural to urban areas, are its defining feature. Due to their dispersed character, rural villages occupy a sizable portion of the area. Urban areas are situated close to commercial opportunities and at the main nodes. Rural areas tend to have low densities, which leads to spatially dispersed settlements, which makes it difficult for local governments to provide essential services like sanitary plumbing and drinking water. These communities also pose a threat to the ecosystem since wildlife is used as a quick supply of food rather than a sustainable resource, and the natural world is seen as a source of building materials and medical supplies.

Informal settlements have appeared because of the fast growth of urban areas brought on by migration and the search for better economic possibilities. Local communities now face the issue of growing housing backlogs as a result. Due to poor farming techniques and the resulting rise in erosion, the rapid growth has also had a significant influence on the ecosystem.

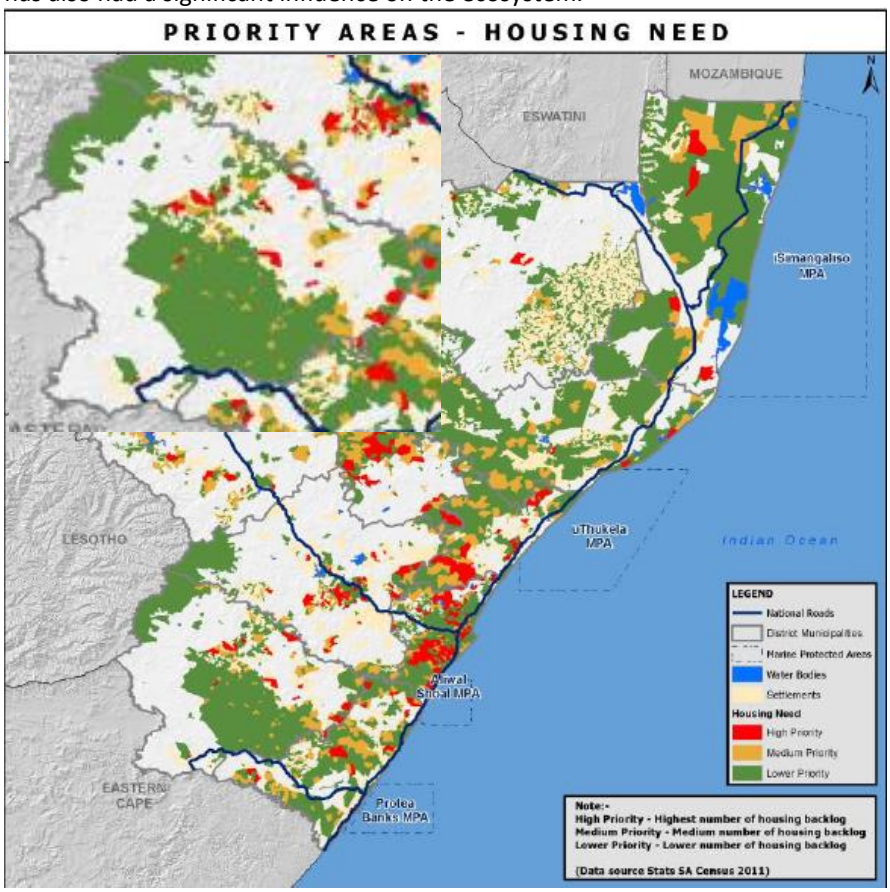


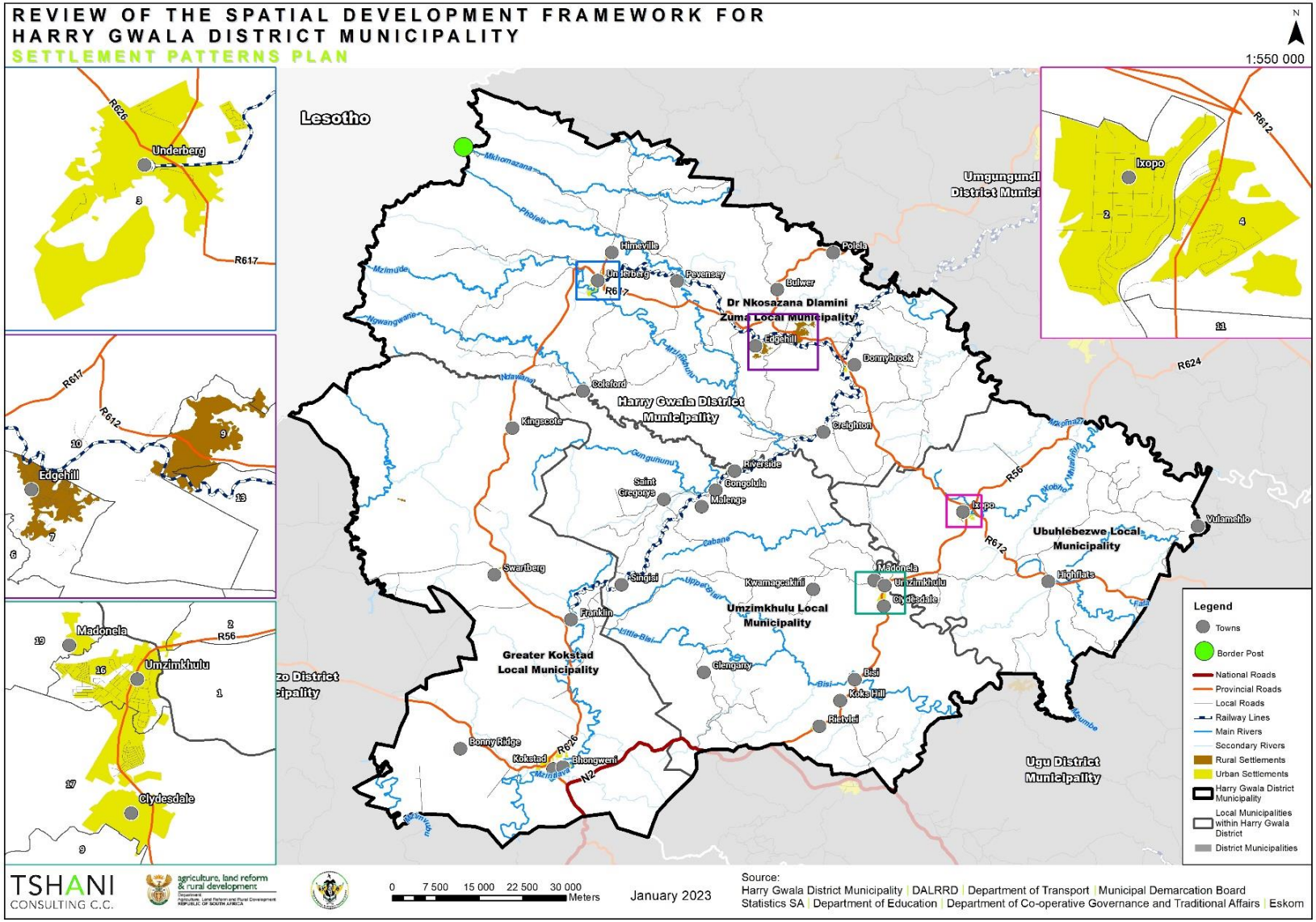
Figure XXX: Priority Areas - Housing Need

The housing priority map identifies areas requiring intervention based on the severity of housing backlogs. It categorizes these areas into different priority levels:

- High Priority: This includes locations with the most severe housing backlogs, typically ranging from 501 to 10,000 housing units in need.

- Medium Priority: Areas with a moderate housing backlog, typically falling within the range of 251 to 500 housing units in need.
- Lower Priority: These are locations with a relatively lower housing backlog, typically consisting of 10 to 250 housing units in need.

The map provides a visual representation of the urgency and scale of necessary interventions in these specific regions. Regarding the Harry Gwala District, while there are sections designated as high and medium priority, a substantial portion of the district primarily consists of lower-priority areas.
In regions like Harry Gwala District, where there is a sparse distribution of settlement patterns, residents can face significant challenges in accessing essential facilities, amenities, and services. Areas with low population density and limited urban planning may experience a shortage of vital resources, including healthcare, education, public transportation, as well as services such as water, electricity, sanitation, and refuse removal. This lack of resources can result in unequal opportunities and varying quality of life, particularly affecting marginalized communities.
As a result, effective urban and rural planning is of paramount importance to ensure that all residents have equitable access to the facilities and amenities necessary for their well-being and overall development. This planning can help bridge the gaps in service provision and improve the overall living conditions in these areas.



Plan 2: Settlement Patterns

LAND TENURE

Land tenure is the ownership or holding of land by title or lease, or permission to occupy, social or customary tenure. There are two land recording systems: the formal system based on survey of farms/erven, approval of survey diagrams by the Surveyor-General and registration of title in the Deeds Registry; and transfers by conveyances of freehold titles and quitrents. In the second system, sometimes referred to as an 'off-register' system, communal land is held either by Permission to Occupy (PTO) after demarcation of allotments for residence or arable, recording in a district land register and issue of a PTO certificate; or is held by customary tenure with no formal record.

LAND OWNERSHIP

According to the Harry Gwala District Municipality Integrated Development Plan 2017 - 2022, there has been an expansion of traditional boundaries and encroachment of both privately owned land and state land over the years. This has created new dialogue whereby COGTA has to establish new traditional boundaries as well as provide guidelines that should be followed when a settlement has encroached privately or state-owned land.

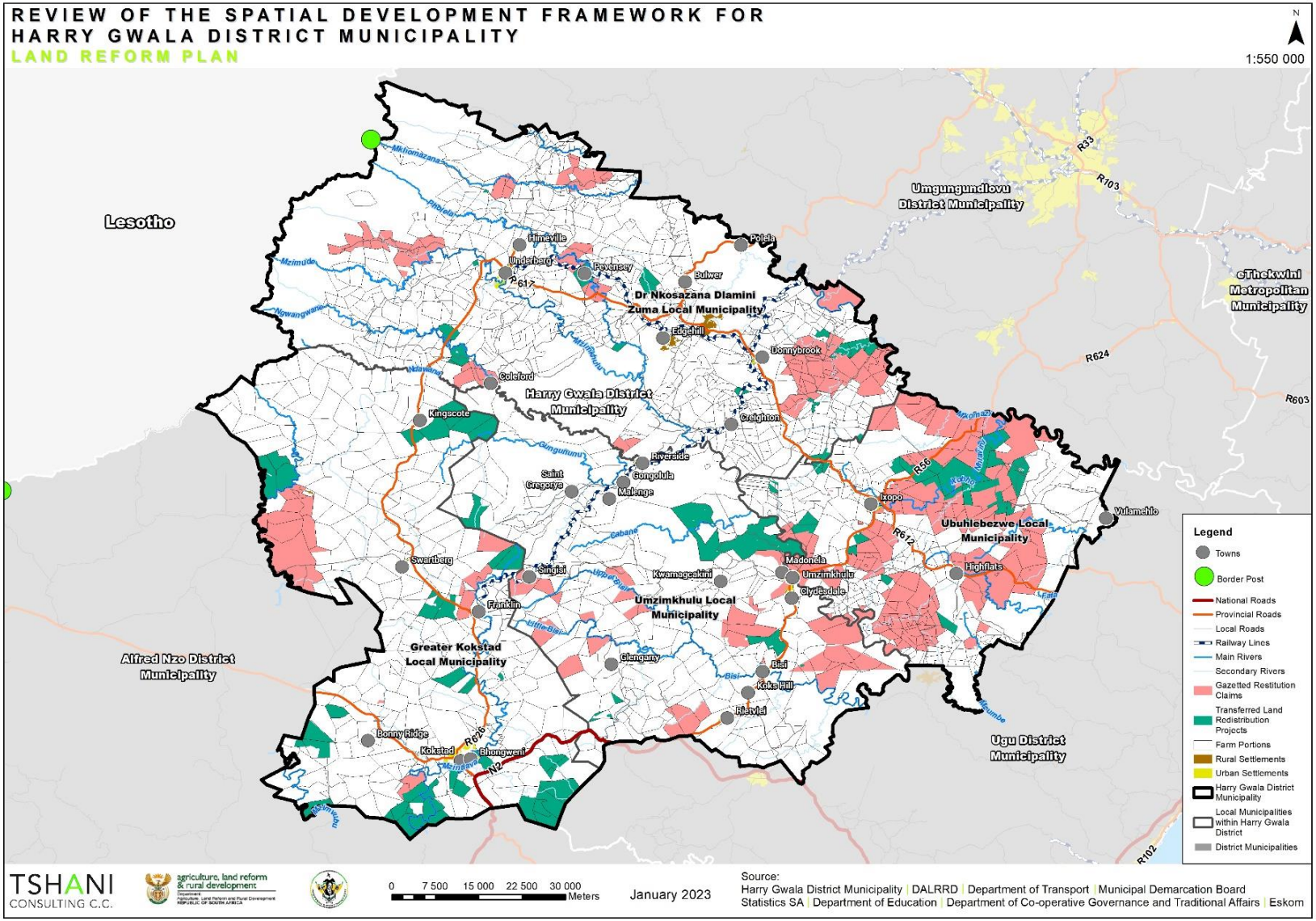
LAND REFORM

The South African Land Reform program is driven by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (DALRRD) and is composed of three distinct pillars namely, land redistribution, tenure reform and land restitution.

Land Redistribution deals with changing the ownership patterns of land in South Africa from the current white owned land in favour of Black people. Government aims to redistribute approximately 30% of the agricultural land to Black ownership. An Initiative-taking Land Acquisition Strategy (PLAS) has been finalised to assist with vesting land for acquisition purposes.

Tenure Reform deals with securing rights of ownership or holding of the land. Tenure reform deals with establishing security of tenure. Tenure security has been the focus of the DALRRD programs since 2005 and includes programmes such as Restitution, Land Reform and Labour Tenants. The Extension of Security of Tenure Act (ESTA) is the main legislation governing this program. It appears to have had some unintended consequences, creating a wave of intra-migration as farmworkers move off farms to the nearest urban settlements.

Ubuhlebezwe has the most land claims in the district, followed by Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and Umzimkhulu. Greater Kokstad has the least number of land claims in the district. Several new reform-related challenges include a recent decline in agricultural output, beneficiaries of land reform lacking the skills necessary to best utilize the land transferred to them, a slow pace of land reform, and unresolved claims, which slows down the rate at which the transferred land is returned to commercial production.



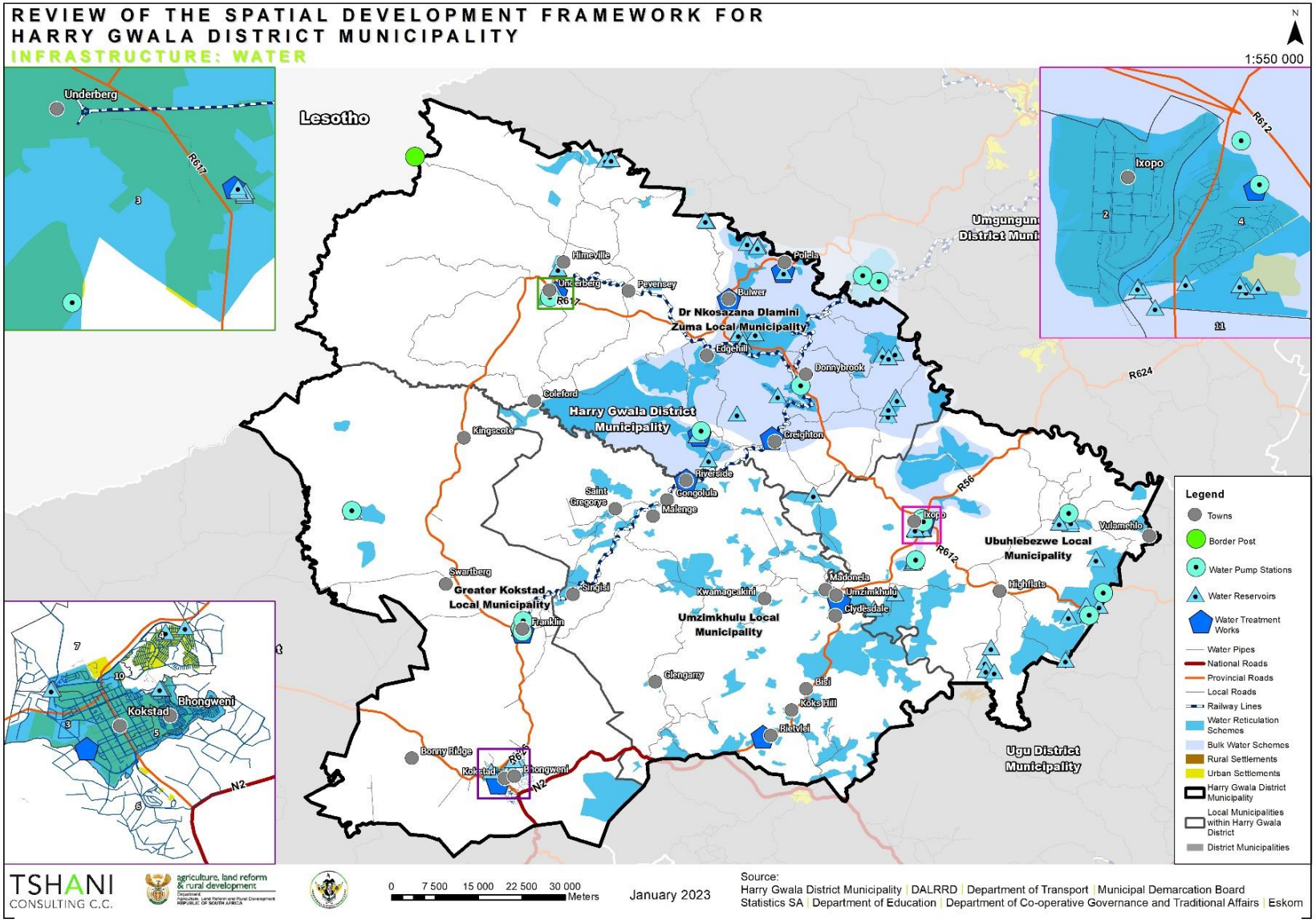
Plan 3: Land Reform

BULK INFRASTRUCTURE

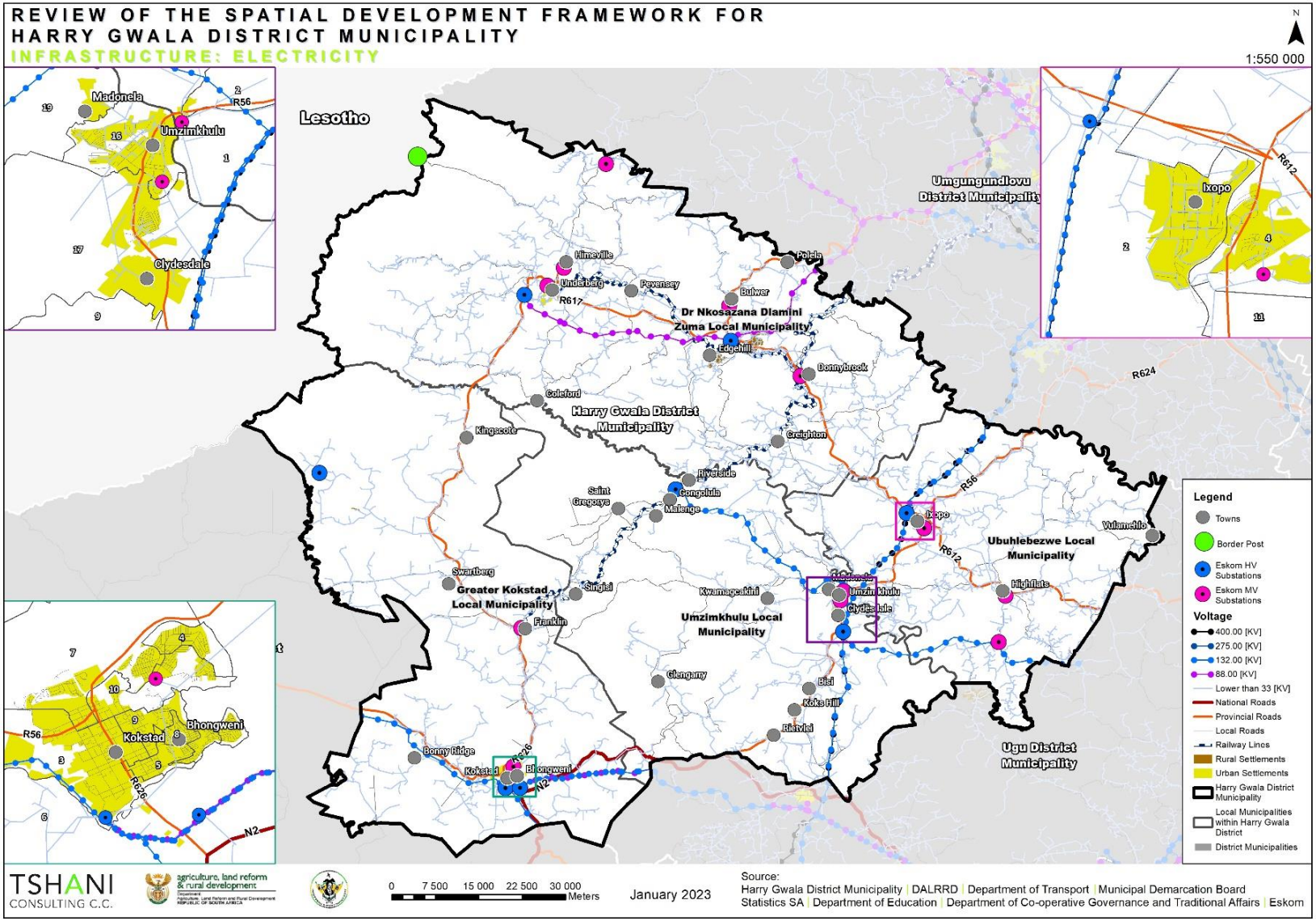
Infrastructure could be broadly defined and commonly understood. Roads, railroads, airports, power production and transmission, communications, water and waste management, and housing are all examples of infrastructure. Infrastructure is the cornerstone of social and economic development; cities and towns that invest in it have higher odds of being competitive, have more livable citizens, and encourage connectivity with neighbouring towns and beyond.

It should be noted that new technology developments in green energy, mass transit, smart urban systems, and telecommunications help cities become hubs for innovation, culture, and diversity. It is not too late for towns to follow these trends because urbanisation levels are steadily rising over time. These are future tendencies of the growth of cities that compete on a global basis.

Four (4) major urban centres—Kokstad, Umzimkhulu, Ixopo, and Underberg/Himeville—define the Harry Gwala District. These urban areas have the potential to experience rapid economic expansion, growth, and development. These facilities exist to support the district's sub-regional economy. They make an excellent location for high-end offices and modest retail developments that include commodities, services, and specialty products. Strong ties between these metropolitan centres and the surrounding areas are necessary for them to operate to their best potential.



Plan 4: Infrastructure - Water



Plan XXX: Infrastructure - Electricity

Access to water

In the District, 37,9% of households have access to water from a regional or local water system. Many homes have access to natural water sources for their water needs. 25,5% of households use water from rivers or streams, 25,5% of households use water from springs, and 9,9% of households use water from boreholes.

Access to Sanitation

The Community Survey 2016 indicated that most of the households used other types of toilet facilities, while 20,75% of households used flush/chemical toilets and 2,77% have no access to toilet facilities. Access to sanitation services is a basic human right which promotes human dignity. As part of the governmental mandate, the issue of lack of sanitation within the district needs to be address.

Access to Refuse Removal

Currently, certain communities' waste collection is insufficient, and most of the rubbish must be carried over great distances, which is inefficient. The only other dump site is in Umzimkhulu, and Kokstad is currently creating a new one because the old one is full. Solid waste policies should consider the fact that waste management presents a variety of potential green economy opportunities.

Access to Electricity

Settlement and economic initiatives are more feasible in areas served by bulk and network electrical infrastructure. To encourage social and economic development in rural areas, access to electricity is a crucial aspect. Energy availability opens a wealth of prospects for the agricultural industry as well as other sectors of the economy. A lot of agricultural processes, such as agro processing, depend on having access to energy.

In 2011, 62,5% of households in the District had access to electricity, provided by Eskom. Candles were used by 34,4% of houses, and paraffin was utilized by 1,9%. 0.6 percent of households lacked access to electricity at the time.

Less than 20% of people use electricity for cooking, compared to about 50% who use it for lighting. Although they have power, the population frequently prefers to cook outside with wood or dung. This may be related to the rural culture.

Renewable Energy

The Harry Gwala District Municipality has been exploring and implementing renewable energy infrastructure to reduce its reliance on traditional energy sources and contribute to sustainable development. Some of the renewable energy infrastructure in the district includes:

- Solar PV installations: The district has implemented solar PV systems in various government buildings, schools, and community centres to reduce energy costs and improve energy efficiency.
- Biogas installations: The district has also implemented biogas installations in some areas, such as the Ntsikeni Nature Reserve, to convert waste into energy. This project not only provides renewable energy but also reduces the amount of waste sent to landfills.
- Wind energy projects: The district is also exploring the potential for wind energy projects in the area and has identified potential sites for wind turbines.
- Energy-efficient lighting: The district has also implemented energy-efficient lighting in various public spaces to reduce energy consumption and costs.

Harry Gwala District Municipality's efforts to develop renewable energy infrastructure are part of its commitment to sustainable development and reducing its carbon footprint. These green energy infrastructure projects not only promote sustainable development but also create job opportunities and support the local economy.

Transport Infrastructure

Transportation planning plays a significant role as it enables efficient movement of goods produced within the district to areas of need and facilitates the movement of people and goods to and from other districts and areas for better economic opportunities. The development of the district relies on accessible transportation infrastructure which leads to major land developments, and the provision of adequate infrastructure is crucial for the success of such land uses.

Issues for consideration included the movement of people and goods to and from Alfred Nzo District Municipality, the movement of people and goods to and from the Pietermaritzburg, Ugu District, eThekwini Metro and around the country for the purpose of better economic opportunities.

Roads

The Harry Gwala District Municipality road network consists of national, provincial, and municipal roads that connect the various towns, cities, and rural areas within the district. The road network is an important transportation infrastructure that supports economic development and provides access to essential services such as healthcare, education, and social services. The district also has several gravel and dirt roads that are used for agricultural purposes and to access remote areas. Overall, the road network in the Harry Gwala District Municipality plays a critical role in the social and economic well-being of the region.

Type of Road	Road	Description
National Road	N2	Links Kokstad with economic hub such as Port Shepstone, Durban, and Umtata
Primary Corridors	R56	Links Kokstad with Matatiele and Cedarville
	R617	Links Kokstad with Underberg and Pietermaritzburg
	R612	Links Bulwer-Creighton-Ixopo-Highflats
Secondary Corridors	P601-1, P601-2	Links Franklin Lourdes- Umzimkhulu-
	P602, P8-3	Links Franklin – Ntsikeni-Riverside-Creighton
	P73, P113, P68-1	Links Highflats-Stepmore- Bucksland farm
	P112	Links Highflats-Umzimkhulu
	P749	Links Highflats-Umzimkhulu
	P317	Links Underberg-Drakensberg Garden
	P126	Links Himeville-Sani Pass
	P122	Links Umzimkhulu-Creighton-Highflats
	P422, P299	Links Riverside-Bulwer
	P750, P602, P749	Links Franklin-Ntsieleni-Riverside-Umzimkhulu
Tertiary Corridors	R604	Links Swartberg- Matatiele
	P729, P77	Links Joliviet-Ophepheni
	P114, P8-2	Links Ixopo-Hela Hela
	P74-9	Links Umzimkhulu- Ntsikeni

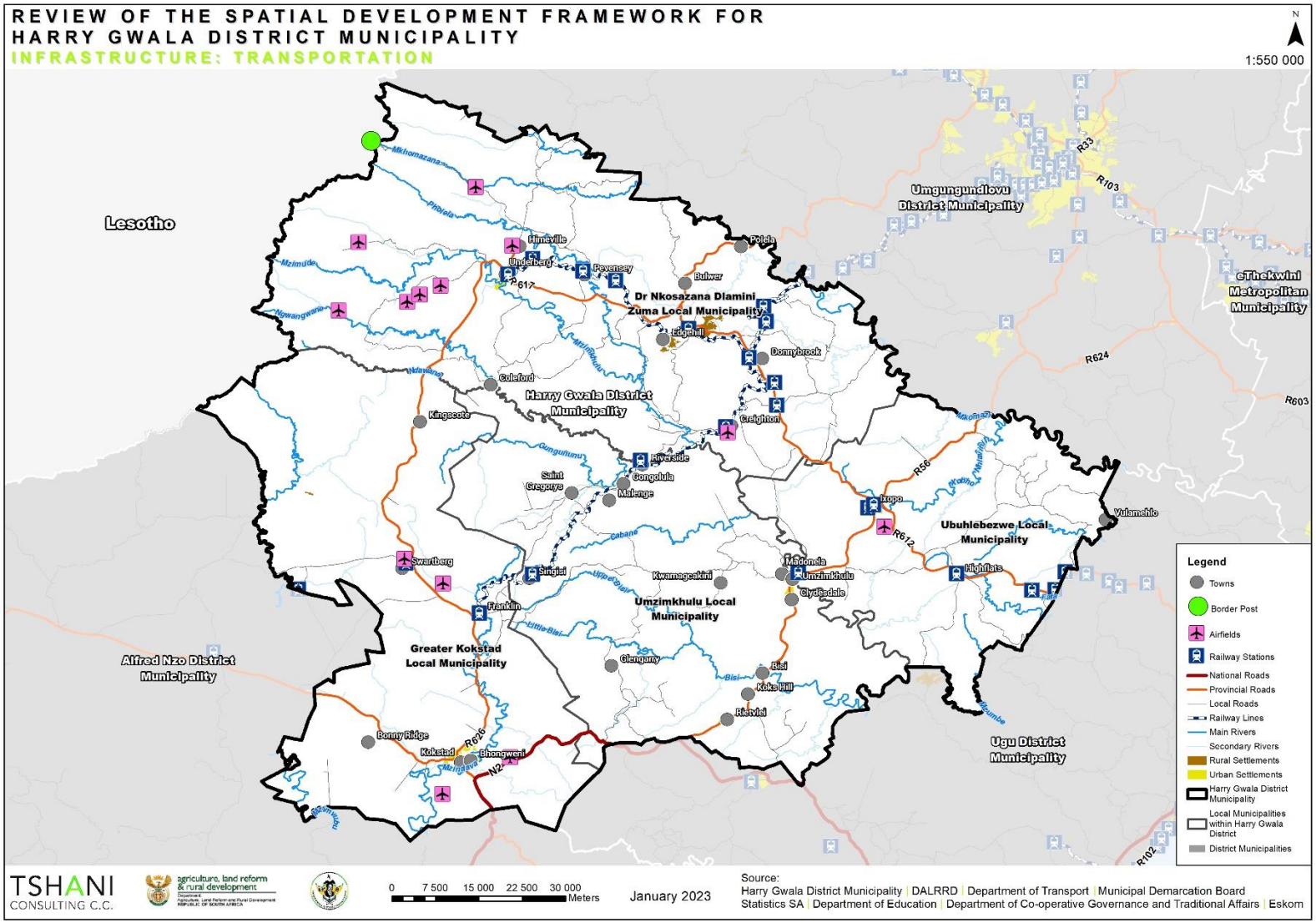
RAILWAYs

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is served by a railway network that connects the region to other parts of South Africa. The main railway line in the district is the KwaZulu-Natal South Coast Line, which connects Durban to Port Shepstone and runs through several towns in the Harry Gwala District, including Ixopo, Umzimkhulu, and Highflats. The railway line is primarily used for the transportation of goods, such as coal and timber, but also provides passenger services. In addition to the main railway line, there are several smaller railway branches in the district, including the Donnybrook Branch Line, which connects Ixopo to Donnybrook, and the Harding Branch Line, which connects Ixopo to Harding. While the railway network in the Harry Gwala district plays an important role in the transportation of goods and people, there are ongoing efforts to improve and modernize the infrastructure to better support economic development and meet the needs of the region.

Airports

The Harry Gwala District Municipality lacks full-fledged airports but has airfields, primarily serving general aviation and regional flights. The nearest airport, is Margate Airport and is located about 60 km to the south, offering limited domestic services. For broader air travel, residents use King Shaka International Airport, about 170 km to the north in Durban, South Africa's third-largest airport, providing domestic and international flights. Despite the absence of major airports, these airfields and King Shaka Airport ensure

viable travel options. Additionally, the district maintains connections through its robust road and rail networks.



Plan XXX: Infrastructure - Transportation

BIOPHYSICAL ANALYSIS

The Bio-physical refers to the biotic and abiotic surroundings. The shape, environmental character, and configuration of the municipality have a pivotal role in influencing the way people have chosen to reside within the area.

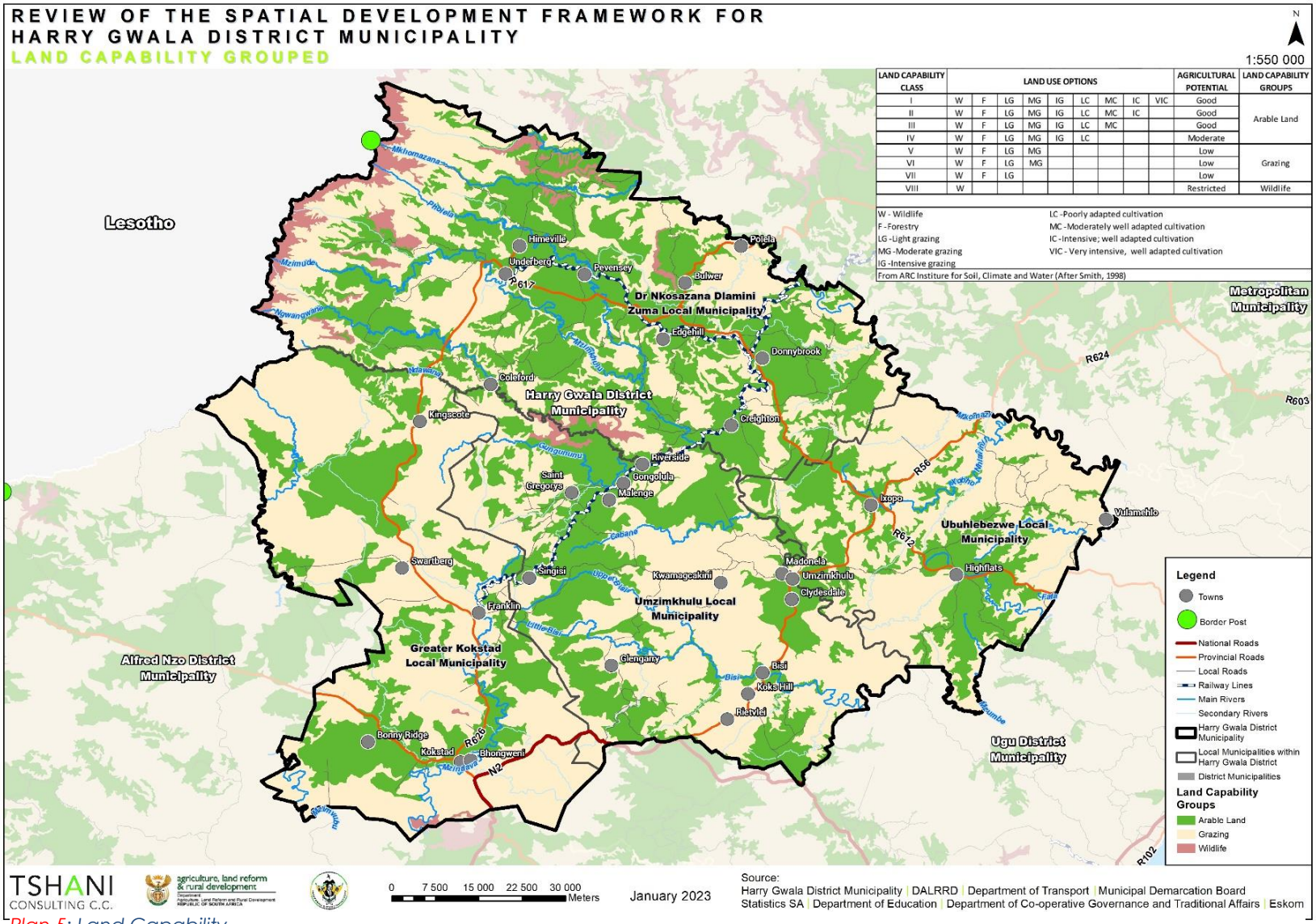
This section of the report will thus discuss the state of the physical environment within the municipal jurisdiction. The bio-physical analysis takes cognisance of hydrological features, agriculture, vegetation, biodiversity features, climate change and geology among other factors.

The Biophysical Assessment aims to unpack the natural and environmental aspects pertaining to the HGDM including highlighting where the water systems are such as rivers, wetlands, and dams; as well as identifying the Critical Biodiversity areas, etc.

Another critical component of the Biophysical assessment is the Agricultural Assessment

LAND COVER

The expansion of our metropolitan centres and the promotion of sustainable means of subsistence are both impacted by the question of land. Most of our economic advantages—including farming and infrastructure development—come from land. Three (3) different categories—urban, traditional, and agricultural—will be used to classify the land covering. Numerous mines, quarries, and indigenous forests cover a large portion of the country.



Plan 5: Land Capability

VEGETATION

The definition of vegetation is the assortment of plants that form a geographic area's greenery. Most of the region is grassland. The following plant types are common in the Harry Gwala District Municipality area:

- Drakensberg Afroalpine Heathland
- Drakensberg Foothill Moist Grassland
- Drakensberg – Amatole Afromontane Fynbos
- Dry Coast Hinterland Grassland
- East Griqualand Grassland
- Eastern Valley Bushveld
- KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld
- KwaZulu-Natal Hinterland Thornveld
- KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld
- Lesotho Highland Basalt Grassland
- Mabela Sandy Grassland
- Midlands Mistbelt Grassland
- Moist Coast Hinterland Grassland
- Northern Afro-temperate Forest
- Scarp Forest
- Southern Drakensberg Highland Grassland
- Southern KwaZulu-Natal Moist Grassland
- Southern Mistbelt
- uKhahlamba Basalt Grassland

AGRICULTURE

Agricultural areas are areas it is vital to sustainable economic growth and food security, that high potential agricultural land is protected and used properly.

Due to its abundance of good-quality soils, elevation, and water, Harry Gwala District Municipality has significant potential for agriculture. Commercial agricultural and commercial forestry plantations dominate the economy of Harry Gwala. The region has ideal growing conditions for a variety of agricultural products, such as sugarcane, meat, dairy products, and vegetables (such as soybeans and corn).

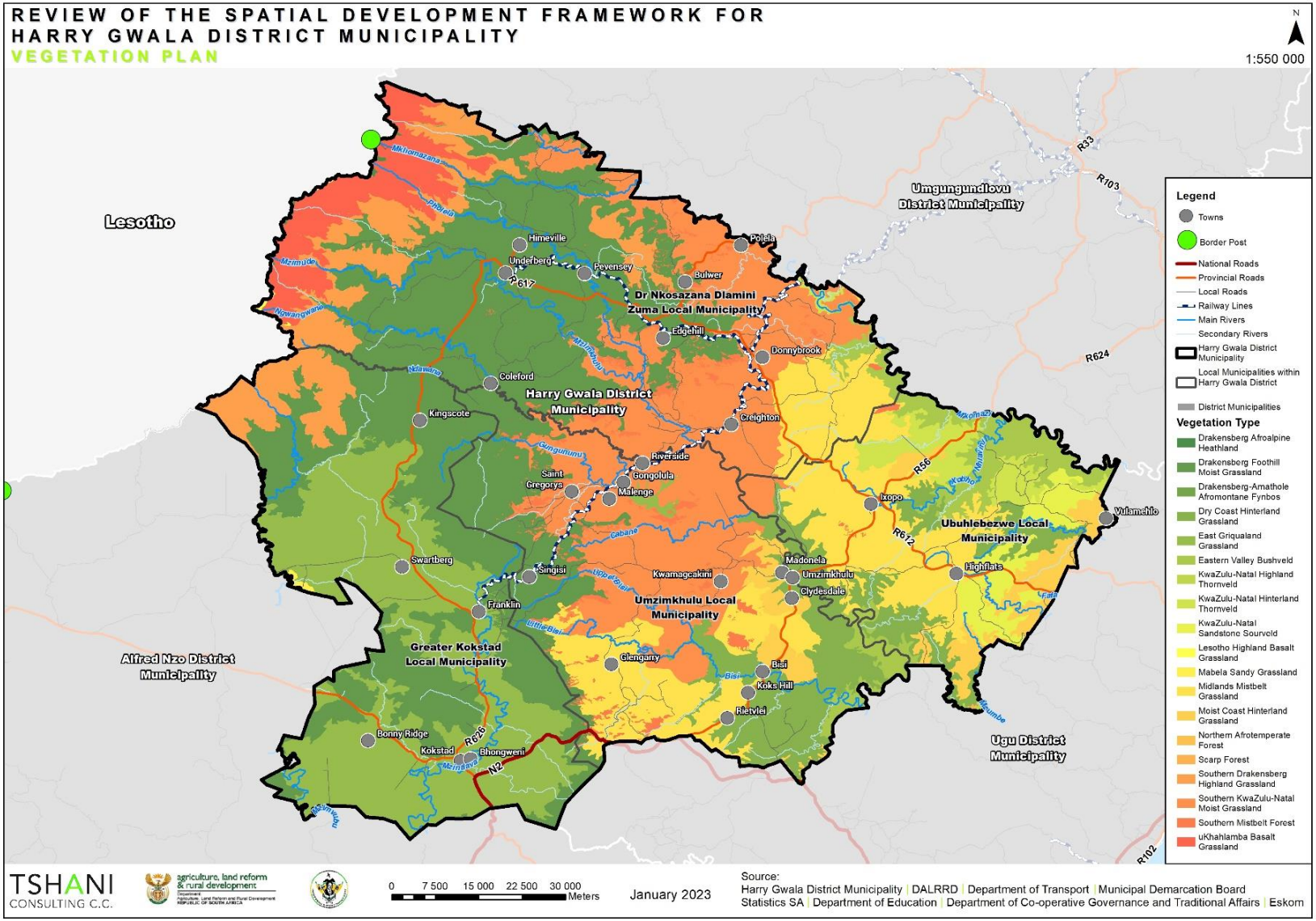
Some of the key issues relating to agricultural assessment are:

- Recent drop in agricultural output, due to uncertainty surrounding land reform.
- Lack of skills from the land reform beneficiaries.
- The farm that was previously owned by just one family is now being denied benefits under the existing beneficiary model for land reform;
- The underdevelopment of Traditional Authority areas and poor infrastructure.

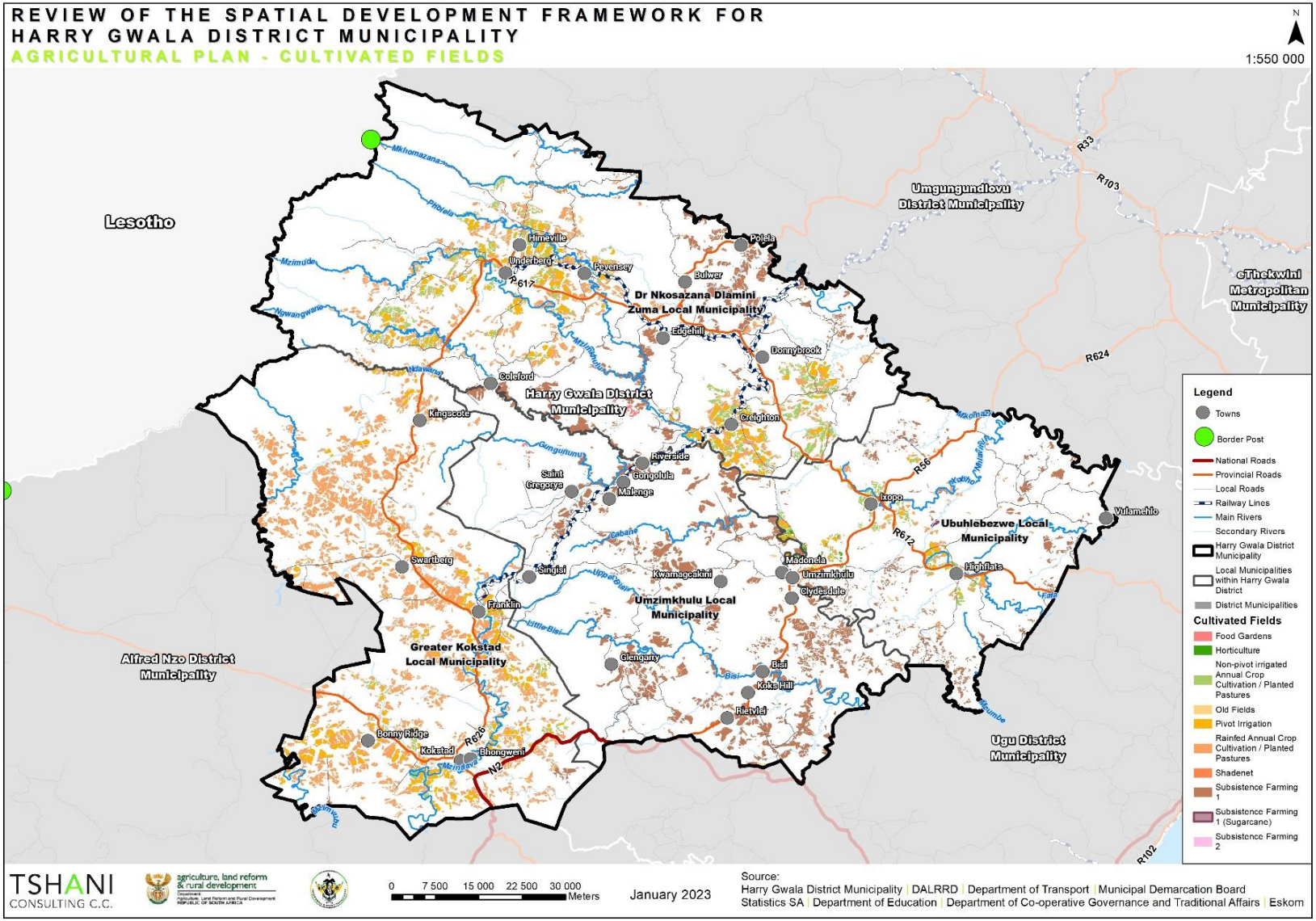
In relation to plan 14 the following is applicable:

Agricultural Potential	PSDF Prioritisation
Category A - Irreplaceable	High Priority
Category B - Threatened	Medium Priority

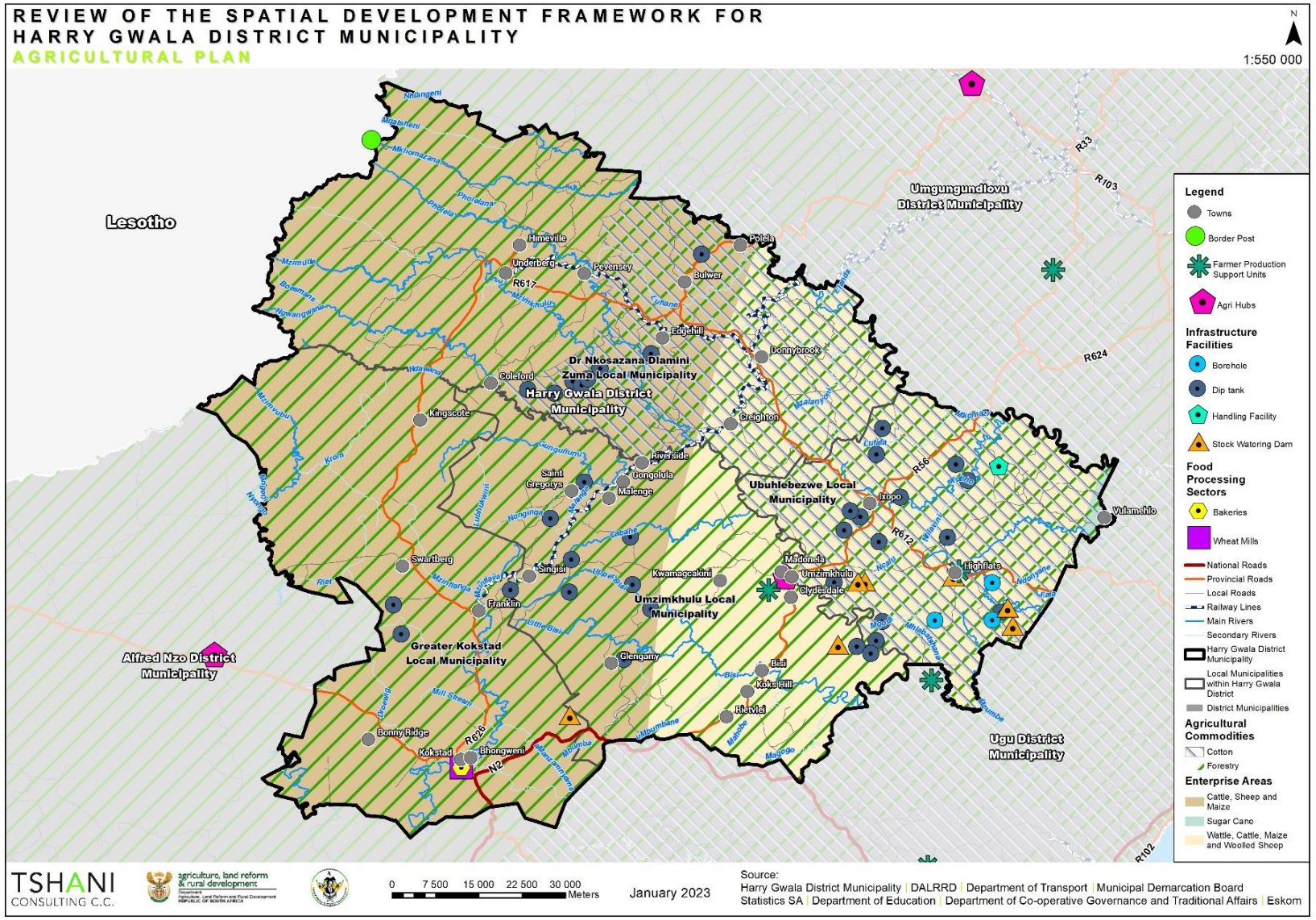
Category C – High Potential	Low Priority

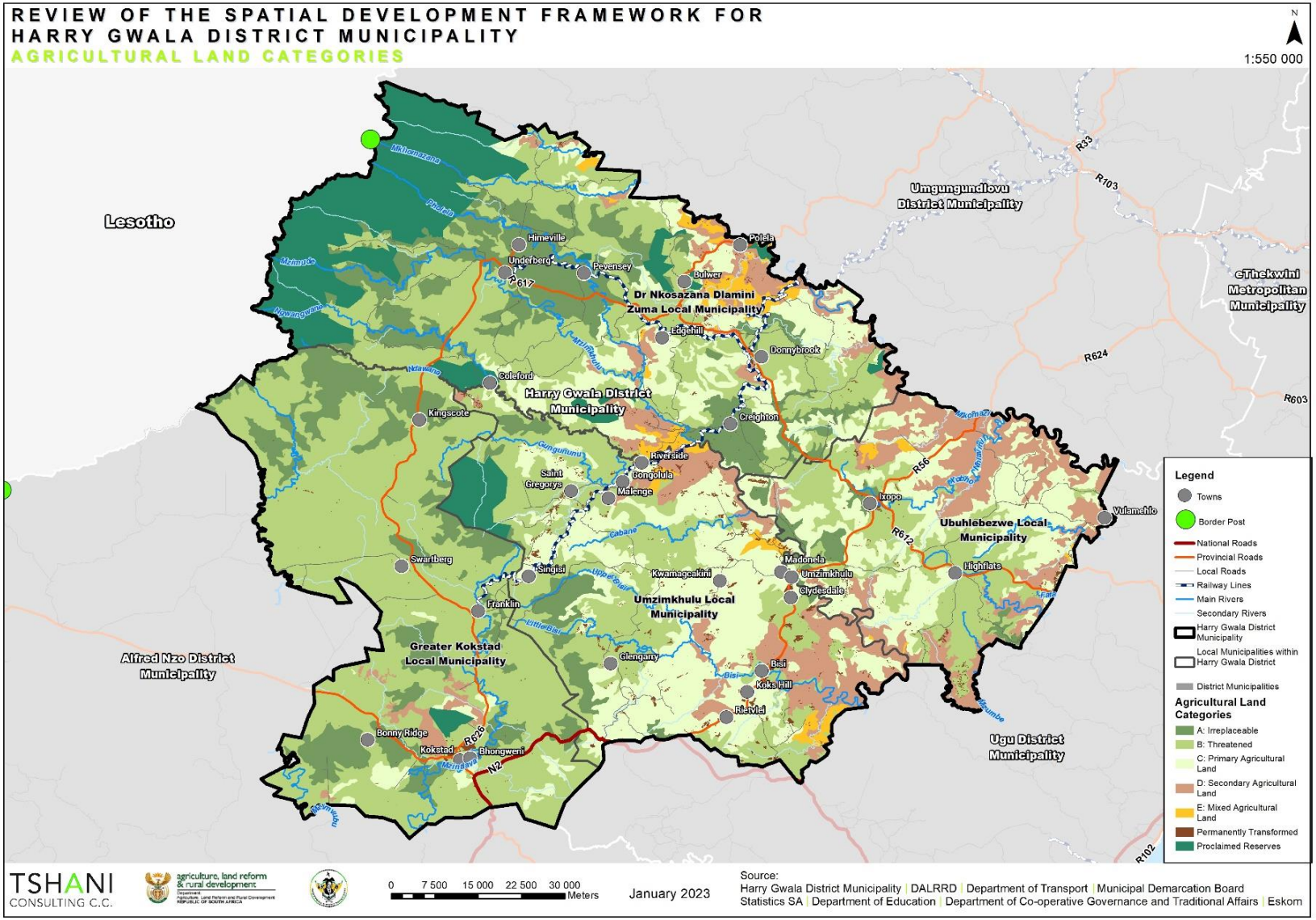


Plan XXX: Vegetation

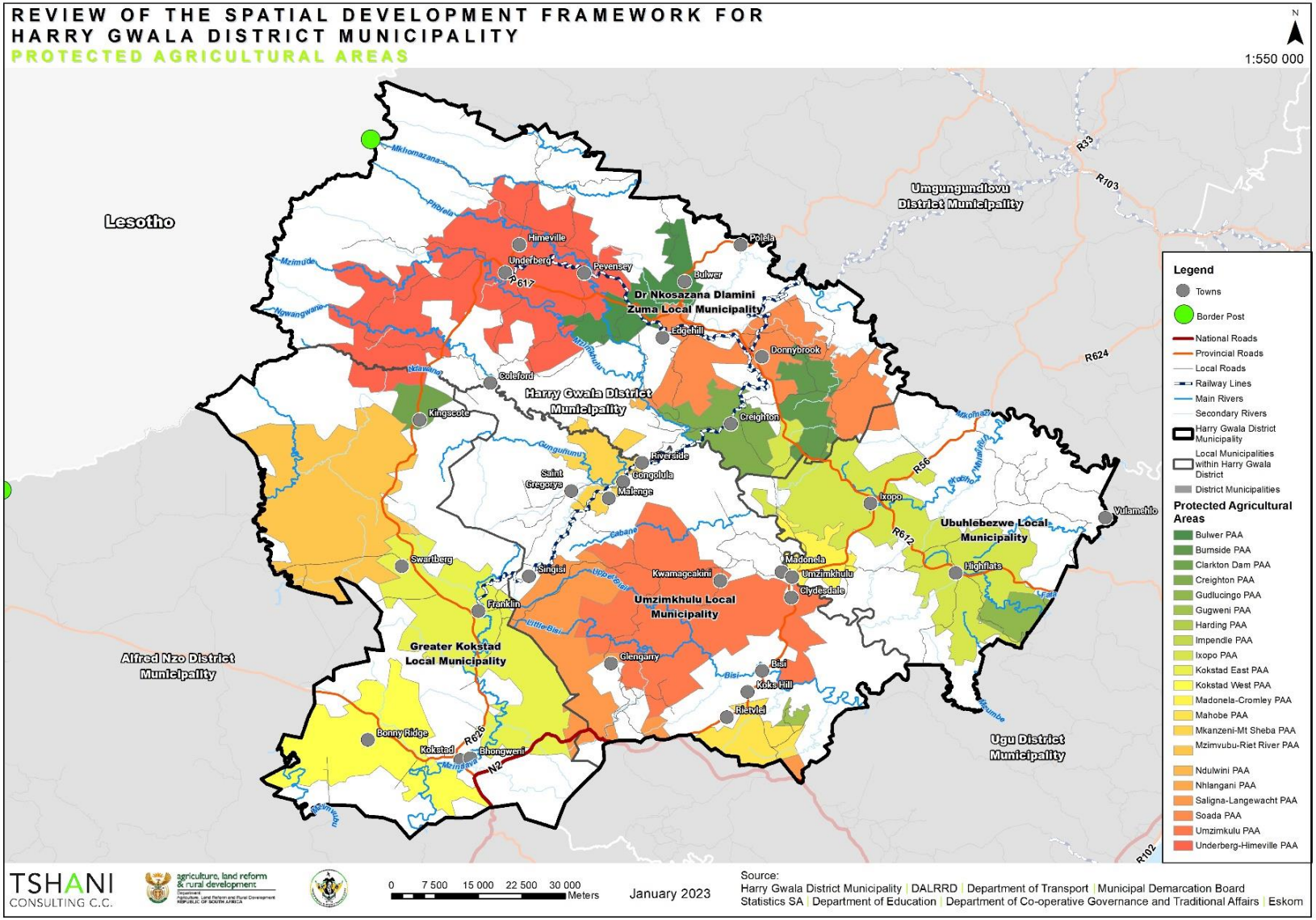


Plan XXX: Agricultural - Cultivated Fields

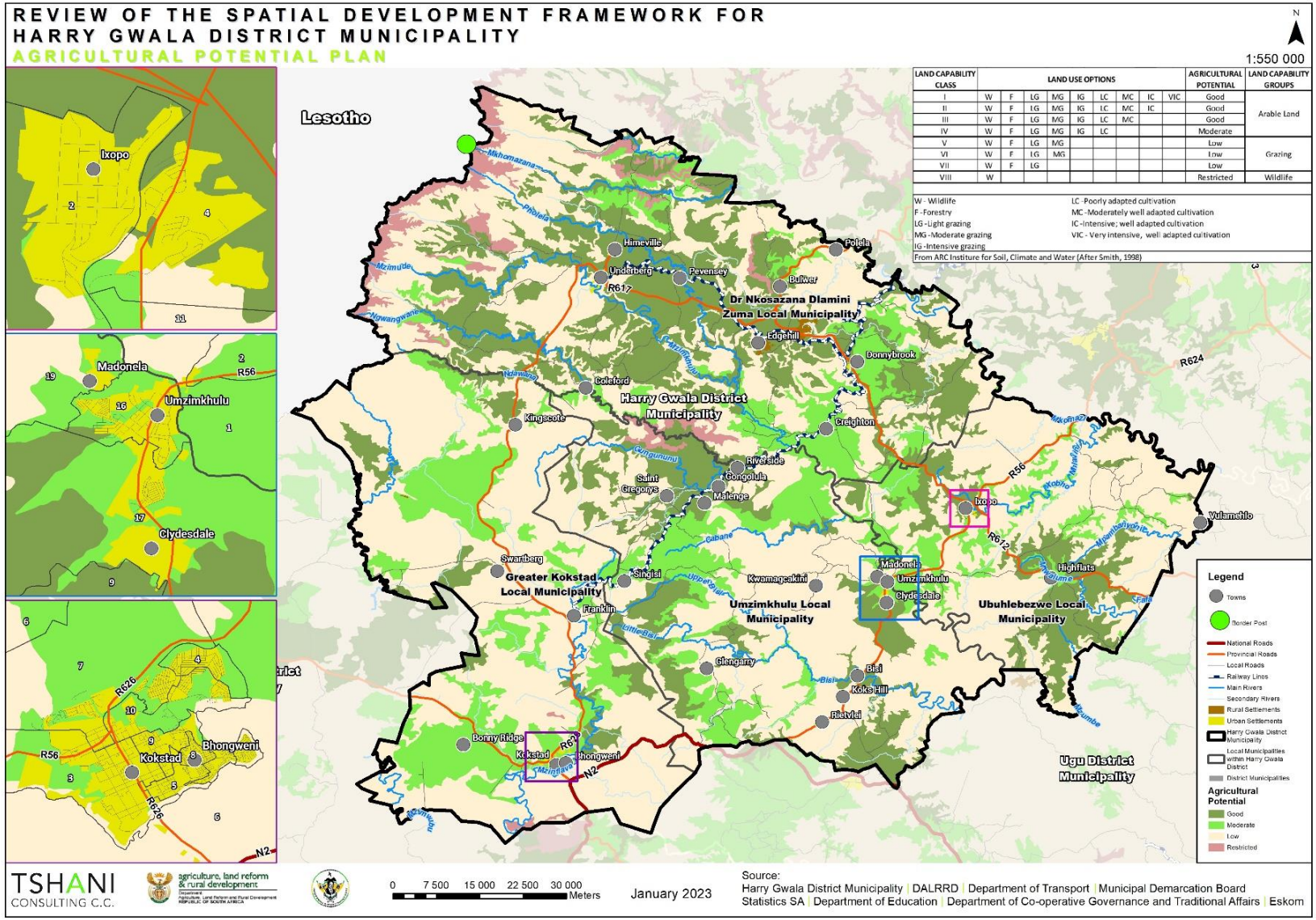

REVIEW OF THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FOR
HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
AGRICULTURAL PLAN
1:550 000
N
Lesotho
Umgungundlovu District Municipality
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Harry Gwala District Municipality
Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality
Umzimkhulu Local Municipality
Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
Alfred Nzo District Municipality
Ugu District Municipality
Himeville
Underberg
Pevensey
Bulwer
Polela
Edgehill
Donnybrook
Coleford
Kingscote
Creighton
Riverside
Saint Gregorys
Gongolula
Malenge
Ixopo
Vulamehlo
Madonela
Umzimkhulu
Clydesdale
Highflats
Kwamageakini
Singisi
Franklin
Swartberg
Glengarry
Bisi
Kaks Hill
Rietvlei
Bonny Ridge
Kokstad
Bhongweni
R617
R56
R612
R626
N2
R33
R103
R624
R102
Legend
Towns
Border Post
Farmer Production Support Units
Agri Hubs
Infrastructure Facilities
Borehole
Dip tank
Handling Facility
Stock Watering Dam
Food Processing Sectors
Bakeries
Wheat Mills
National Roads
Provincial Roads
Local Roads
Railway Lines
Main Rivers
Secondary Rivers
Harry Gwala District Municipality
Local Municipalities within Harry Gwala District
District Municipalities
Agricultural Commodities
Cotton
Forestry
Enterprise Areas
Cattle, Sheep and Maize
Sugar Cane
Wattle, Cattle, Maize and Woolled Sheep
TSHANI CONSULTING C.C.
agriculture, land reform & rural development
0 7 500 15 000 22 500 30 000 Meters
January 2023
Source:
Harry Gwala District Municipality | DALRRD | Department of Transport | Municipal Demarcation Board
Statistics SA | Department of Education | Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs | Eskom



Plan XXX: Agricultural Land Categories



Plan XXX: Protected Agricultural Areas



Plan XXX: Agricultural Potential

Agri Parks

The Agri-parks initiative in South Africa, supports rural enterprises, develops rural industries, and facilitates the efficient movement of rural produce to markets. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform defined an Agri-park as a networked innovation system of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training, and extension services', located in a District Municipality. As a network, it enables a market-driven integration and combination of various agricultural activities and rural transformation services. The Agri-Parks function as support structure for the growth of towns and aids in the promotion of rural-urban linkages with the intention to strengthen partnerships between public-private sector investments. The guiding principles that have been adopted by the Department in terms of identification of Agri-Parks are:

- One Agri-Park per District Municipality.
- Agri-parks must be farmer controlled.
- Agri-parks must be the catalyst around which rural industrialization will takes place.
- Agri-parks must be supported by government (10 years) to ensure economic sustainability.
- Strengthen partnership between government and private sector stakeholders to ensure increased access to services (water, energy, transport) and production on the one hand, while developing existing and create new markets to strengthen and expand value-chains on the other.
- Maximise benefit to existing state land with agricultural potential in the provinces, where possible.
- Maximise access to markets to all farmers, with a bias to emerging farmers and rural communities.
- Maximise the use of high value agricultural land (high production capability).
- Maximise use of existing agro-processing, bulk, and logistics infrastructure, including having availability of water, energy, and roads; and
- Support growing-towns and revitalization of rural towns, in terms of high economic growth, high population growth over past 10 years and promote rural urban linkages.

In 2016, an Agri-Park Business Plan was developed for the Harry Gwala District which included a review of the local landscape circumstances. The following table below is a summary of the information extracted from the Agri-parks Master Business Plan:

Table 2: Summary of the information extracted from the Agri-parks Master Business Plan

AGRIPARK COMPONENTS	KEY COMMODITIES
4 FPSUs (Highflats – Ubuhlebezwe LM, Ndawana – Greater Kokstad LM, Ebutha Farm – Umzimkhulu LM and Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM) 1 Agri-Hub (Ebutha Farm)	Vegetables (cabbage, carrot, potatoes, tomatoes, onions) Soybeans Maize

Agro Processing

The vision of the Agriculture and Agro-Processing Master Plan is as follows:
"Globally competitive agriculture and agro-processing sectors drive market-oriented and inclusive production to develop rural economies, ensure food security, and grow decent and inclusive employment and entrepreneurial opportunities for all participants in agriculture and agro-processing value chains."
Agriculture is a large contributing sector to Harry Gwala in comparison with most other districts, and this presents a comparative advantage in the district in relation to value adding activities.
The following Agro-Processing business opportunities have been identified and is summarized from the Agri-parks Master Business Plan.
Table 3: Identified Agro-Processing business opportunities.

AGRO-PROCESSING BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES	KEY CATALYTIC PROJECTS LINKED TO AGRI-PARKS
Vegetables. Cabbage: juicing slicing and dicing for slaw. Carrot: washing, sorting, Fresh packing, branding, slicing, dicing, drying, baking, powdering, and canning. Tomatoes: Storage, ripening, washing, sorting, fresh packing, branding, freezing, slicing, dicing, cooking, drying, canning, bottling, and preserving. Onions: canning, dehydrating, storage, ripening, washing, sorting, fresh packing, branding, preserving. Other vegetables: canning, slicing, dicing, extraction, drying and juicing. **Soybean**: phosphor-lipids, cooking oil, chemical products, and industrial food products extracted from the oil, animal feed extracted from the oilcake, high quality animal feed produced from full fat soya and industrial uses for soybean meal. **Maize:** milling and maize meal, packaged popcorn, popped maize cakes, reconstructed maize chips, starch, corn steep liquor, glucose fructose syrup, fermented beverages, ethanol, and animal feed	**Vegetables:** investment in the Highflats vegetable packhouse into a Value-Added Centre will further develop its capacity to produce vegetables, create a market for smallholder primary producers in the district and provide an opportunity for private sector investment and partnering. **Soybean:** investment in primary production is required to provide sufficient throughput to a soybean processing mill to make it a viable and sustainable operation. **Maize:** investment in primary production is required to provide sufficient throughput to a maize processing mill to make it a viable and sustainable operation.

Commodity Suitability

The Harry Gwala district municipality falls within the livestock and field crops sub-sector. The district is in the goat, sugar, and cannabis commodities corridors, which gives an indicator of the district's potential for agriculture.

Commodity Distribution

The identification of the following potential priority commodities to be focused on further implementation of the Agri-Park model within the district as are follows:

1. Vegetables (Cabbage, Carrots, Potatoes, Tomatoes and Onions)
2. Soybeans
3. Maize

The following top three ranked priority commodity information below for the Harry Gwala District Municipality are as follows:

Table 4: Priority Commodity

PRIORITY COMMODITY	COMMENT
Vegetable Production: Potential associated products include: • Dried vegetables. • Frozen vegetables. • Chutney, pickles, and sauces. • Purees, pastes, and syrups. Packaged vegetables. Vegetable preserves. • Canned soups and stews. • Vegetable concentrates. • Vegetable juices	Vegetables are ranked first and achieved an overall score rating of 191. Vegetables was ranked first this due to it being classified as a priority in 27 high impact areas and 9 medium impact areas. Ecological conditions, soil conditions and the different climates experienced in the Harry Gwala District makes it highly suitable for a variety of vegetable production. Vegetables are the primary source of food and nutrition in both the country and the Harry Gwala District. A large part if population of the District practice subsistence farming and rely on vegetable production for food consumption. Higher productivity of vegetables within the District will have a positive impact on food security in the country and therefore scores high in terms of food security based on the commodity selection criteria. There are minimal political and social issues related to vegetable production which is found to be acceptable by farmers within the District, makes it a highly suited. commodity to grow in this region. Vegetables are currently not cost efficient and are majorly uncompetitive with other more developed countries, however exports dictate the demand for this commodity and hence the potential for success and future import substitution. Vegetables face little political and social issues and are widely accepted by Harr Gwala's farmers; however, vegetables contribute relatively less towards food security than maize, nevertheless its sustainability is moderately strong and subject to grow.
Soybean: Potential associated products include: • Soy milk. • Soybean oil. • Soy-nut butter. • Soybean flour. • Soy sauces. • Soy based infant formula.	Soybean is ranked second and achieved an overall score rating of 166. Soybean was ranked seconds due to it being classified as a priority in 15 high impact areas and 20 medium impact areas. Climate, soils, water availability and altitude make it ideally suited for soybean, however it must be noted that the recent droughts throughout the KZN region has had a negative impact on the agriculture industry, the soybean industry included. Soybean is high in protein and can form a major ingredient in livestock feed which can also be linked to the existing and well-established dairy industry in the Harry Gwala District.

PRIORITY COMMODITY	COMMENT
• Soy based food products. • Tofu. • Biodiesel. • Paints, inks, and candles. • Livestock feed.	

• Maize • Livestock feed • Biofuel. • Maize flour and corn meal. • Starch. • Corn oil. • Ethanol production. • Corn syrup. • Corn sweetener. • Sorbitol. • Corn steep liquor. • Adhesives. • Cosmetics. • Gluten. • Glycerine.	Maize is one of the most important grain crops in South Africa and is the staple food of a large portion of the population. The South African maize industry was deregulated in 1997 and is operating in a free-market environment where producers sell to whomever they wish, and the prices are determined by supply and demand. Maize is produced throughout the country in various environments. The production is dependent on rainfall that exceeds 350 mm per year. The climate conditions of the Harry Gwala District make it well suited for maize production, with the biophysical conditions providing the ground for medium- to large-scale production opportunities. There is excellent water supply available in the district for maize, with adequate environmental conditions to promote maize growth. There is good potential for maize under rainfed conditions and it should be done on a larger scale. There are also large expanses of land are available for maize production, particularly state land. Maize forms an important component in livestock feed. Maize can also be easily linked. into the existing and well-established dairy industry found within the Harry Gwala District.

MINING

According to the District profile the mining sector contributes the least to the economy of Harry Gwala District Municipality is the mining sector with a contribution of R 38.1 million or 0.30% of the total GVA. This figure reveals that mining does not play a major role in the District. The role of this sub-sector is so small that the role of the primary sector can be considered synonymous with Agriculture. The mining sector is also the sector that employs the least number of people in Harry Gwala District Municipality at 0,1%.

BIODIVERSITY

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) are terrestrial (land) and aquatic (water) areas that must be safeguarded in their natural or near-natural state because they are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning.

There are locations designated as no go/limited development areas within this district municipality. This is because these regions have some value in terms of biodiversity. In the case of Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), they are either distinct habitats or they house distinct flora and fauna species. In the case of Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), these areas may function as support for the CBAs or as migration corridors for certain species. The southern and northern border regions are dominated by ESAs. More critical biodiversity sections, some of which are unreplaceable and others of which are ideal, are found in the municipality's interior and western areas.

Threatened Ecosystems

In **Umzimkhulu Local Municipality** the following are threatened:

- Midlands Misbelt Grassland on the eastern part to the northeast of the Municipality,
- Ngongoni, and.
- Sihleza ecosystem on the south and western part of the Municipality.

In **Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality** the following are threatened:

- Ngongoni ecosystem on the southwest and stretches to the east part of the Municipality nearby the border of the Umdoni.
- KwaZulu Natal Sandstone on the northeast and on the central part of the Municipality.

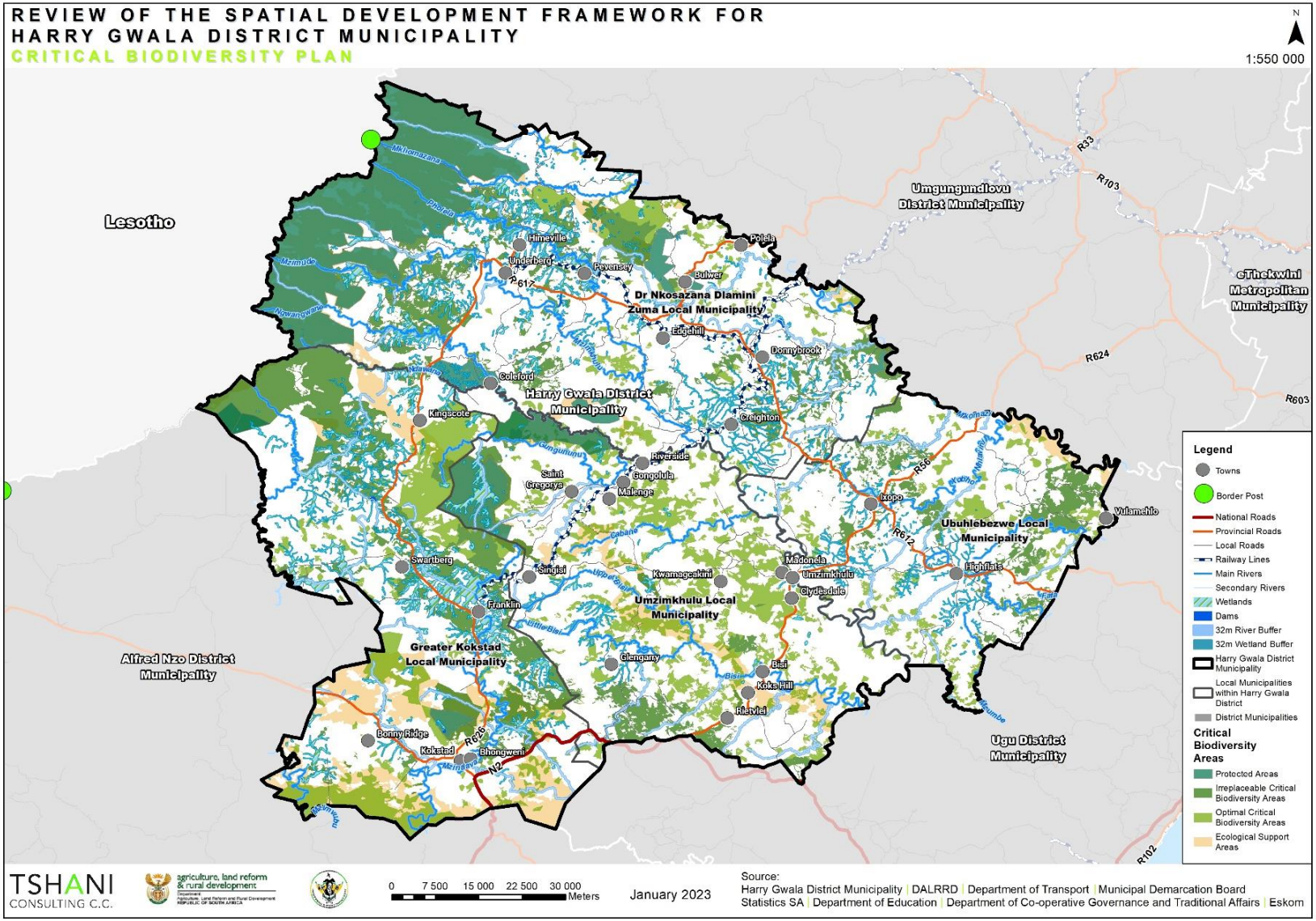
- Midlands Misbelt Grassland on the central part with Ixopo surrounds on the western part of the Municipality.

In **Greater Kokstad Local Municipality** the following are threatened:

- Swartbeg, on the east and northern section of the Municipality
- Eastern Temperate, and on the south and on the northwestern section of the Municipality
- Mount Macdonald Ridge Wetlands.

In **Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma** the following are threatened**:**

- The Eastern Creighton and Donny brook on the southeastern part with Pudsey on the southern part of the Municipality.
- Himeville Lowlands Ridge on the west and north of the Municipality.
- Marwaqa on the central to the north of the Municipality



Plan XXX: Critical Biodiversity

ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION

Environmental degradation refers to the deterioration of the natural environment caused by various factors such as pollution, deforestation, climate change, and biodiversity loss, leading to negative impacts on ecosystems and human health.

Land degradation refers to the deterioration of the quality and productivity of land due to natural or human-induced factors, such as soil erosion, desertification, deforestation, overgrazing, and urbanization. This can lead to reduced agricultural productivity, biodiversity loss, and other environmental and socioeconomic problems.

Land degradation is a hazard in areas where communities are dependent on their natural environment for a living, especially in densely populated areas, such as the former Homelands.

RIVERS, CATCHMENTS AND WETLANDS

In addition to having a high MAP, this region has a network of streams, many of which are non-perennial or episodic systems, due to the highly changing topography. While in the Southern regions, streams and rivers constitute the catchments of smaller systems, most of the streams and smaller rivers in this municipality are components of the Umzimkhulu and Mkomaas catchments. It should be noted that even though these smaller rivers and streams might not produce as much water as the larger systems do, they are still imported and protected.

Agriculture and a minor amount of industry, which primarily revolves around agriculture, are the main economic activities in this area. There are several additional minor towns in the district, but Kokstad, Underberg, Ixopo, and Umzimkhulu are the biggest urban areas. Since there are not any significant storage dams in this region, many of the metropolitan areas—including Umzimkulu town—rely on run-of-river abstraction or on smaller storage dams like Ixopo or Kokstad.

There are also several tiny agricultural dams that are difficult to identify at the geographic level of district municipalities. These storage systems enable farmers to conduct agricultural tasks like irrigation. However, because of the size of the storage dams, they are not intended to hold water for more than one season. The fact that these minor dams frequently fail to transfer water to downstream systems can have a negative effect on the region's general hydrology, particularly about the bigger principal and secondary river systems.

GROUNDWATER

Groundwater is known to be an important resource in various areas of the Republic of South Africa. It provides a more cost-effective alternative to creating storage for surface water resources, i.e. The construction of a dam. Furthermore, when well-managed and monitored ground water resources tend to be more resilient during periods of drought. However, if these resources are not well-managed, the result will be known for the wells being run dry and as groundwater recharge can take an extended period to occur, which could have significant negative impacts on activities reliant on this resource.

The aquifers in the Harry Gwala District Municipality comprise of three types such as:

- Fractured
- Intergranular
- Weathered And Fractured.

In most instances the yield from the intergranular aquifers, i.e., where water is stored between the soil particles, is low (0 – 0.1l/s). The weathered and fractured aquifers tend have a higher yield as water is stored in rock fractures and therefore, move through these spaces at a much higher rate. Hence, the yield from these wells tends to be higher (Approx 3l/s or higher). The aquifers with the greatest yield potential are in the eastern coastal areas, with a small area along the western border having a high yield potential.

Rivers

Rivers that flow through the Harry Gwala District Municipality include:

1. Umzimkhulu River - This is the largest river in the district and is a major tributary of the Umzimvubu River. It rises in the Drakensberg Mountains and flows through the towns of Ixopo, Umzimkhulu, and Harding before joining the Umzimvubu River near Port St. Johns.
2. Umzimvubu River - This is a major river in the Eastern Cape province, but it also flows through the southern part of the Harry Gwala District Municipality. It rises in the Lesotho Highlands and flows through the towns of Underberg, Kokstad, and Mount Frere before reaching the Indian Ocean at Port St. Johns.
3. uMzinyathi River - This is a small river that rises in the highlands near Donnybrook and flows through the town of Ixopo before joining the Umzimkhulu River.
4. Umzinto River - This is a small river that rises in the hills near Highflats and flows through the town of Umzinto before emptying into the Indian Ocean at Umzinto Beach.
5. Mzimayi River - This is a small river that rises in the hills near Eston and flows through the town of Hibberdene before emptying into the Indian Ocean at Mzumbe Beach.
6. Incubi River - This is a small river that rises in the hills near Creighton and flows through the town of Franklin before joining the Umzimkhulu River.

The vast majority of the Harry Gwala District is classified as high-priority freshwater areas in accordance with the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

Dams

There are several dams in Harry Gwala District Municipality in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Some of the major dams include:

1. Inzinga Dam - located near the town of Ixopo, it is a large earth-fill dam used for irrigation and water supply.
2. Midmar Dam - located on the uMgeni River, it is one of the largest dams in KwaZulu-Natal and supplies water to the eThekwini Municipality.
3. Spring Grove Dam - located near the town of Richmond, it is a small earth-fill dam used for irrigation and water supply.
4. Albert Falls Dam - located on the uMngeni River, it is a large earth-fill dam used for water supply and recreation.

5. Wagendrift Dam - located on the Mooi River, it is a small earth-fill dam used for water supply and recreation.
6. Nagle Dam - located on the uMngeni River, it is a small earth-fill dam used for water supply and recreation.

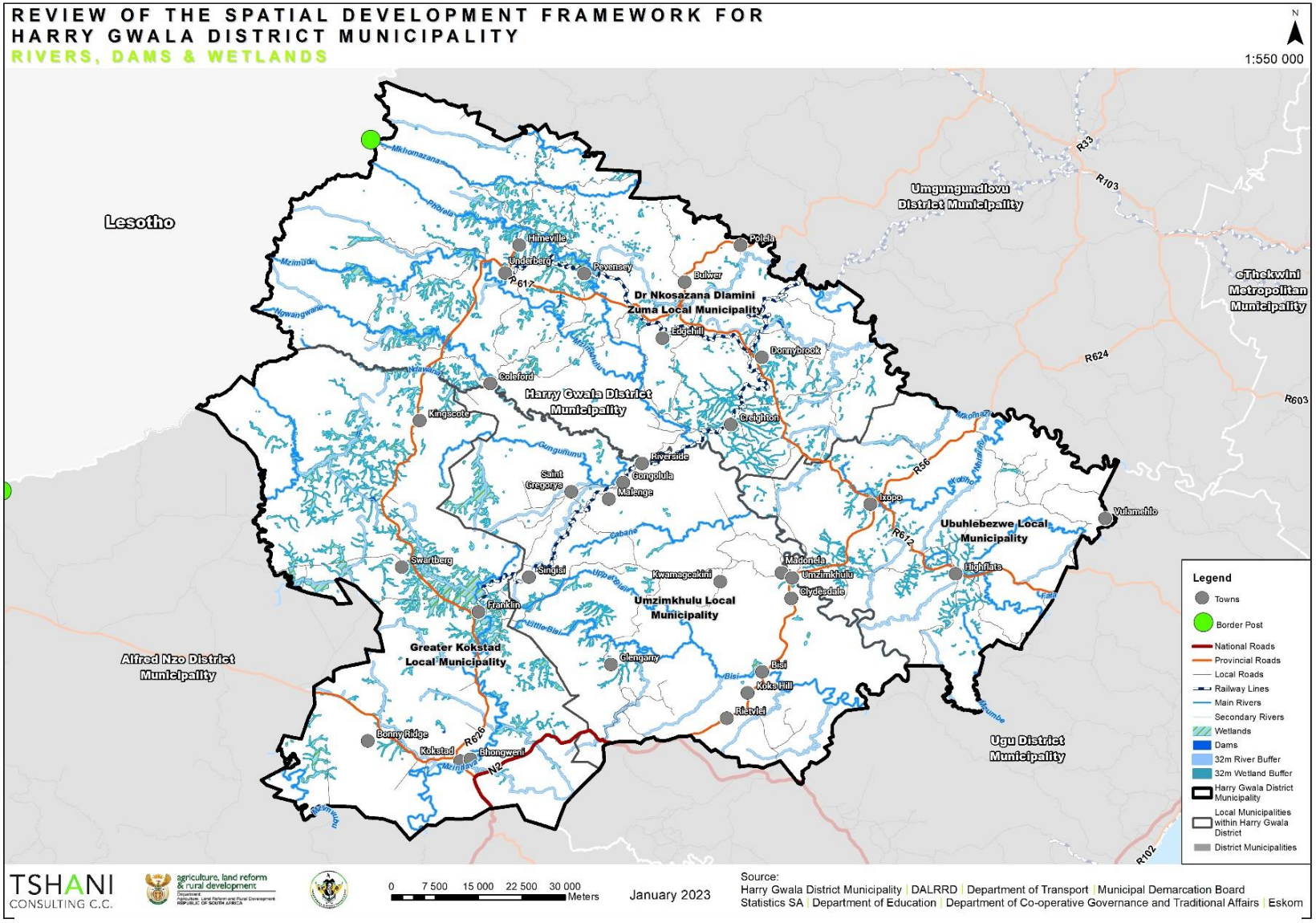
Wetlands

wetlands are vital for maintaining the ecological health of the region, providing habitat for various species of flora and fauna, regulating water quality, and supporting the livelihoods of local communities.
Some of the major wetland areas in the Harry Gwala District Municipality include:

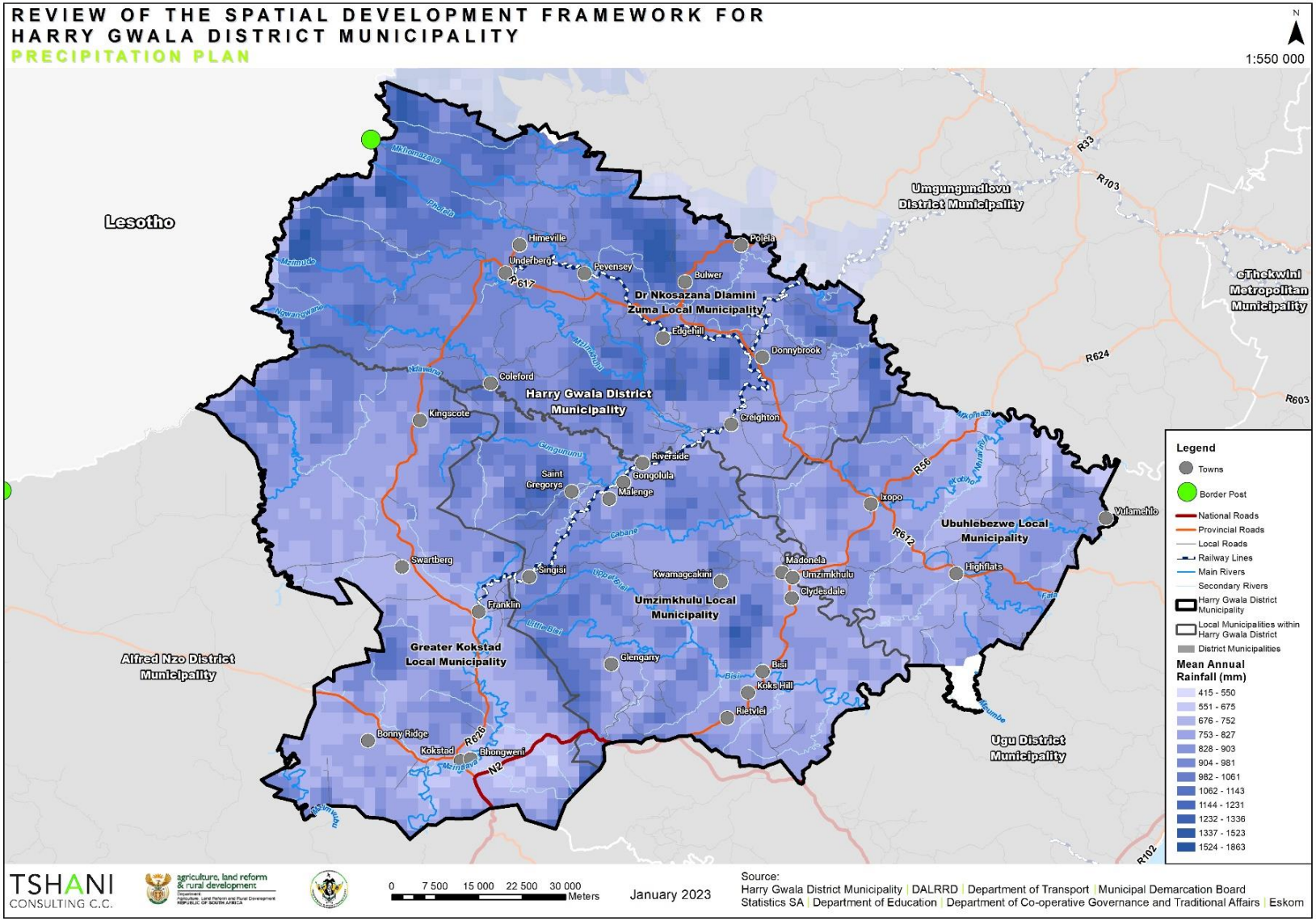
1. Umzimkhulu River estuary: This estuarine system, located at the mouth of the Umzimkhulu River, is a critical breeding ground for fish, crustaceans, and birdlife. It is also an important nursery area for various marine species.
2. Highmoor wetland: This wetland, situated on the Highmoor plateau in the Drakensberg Mountains, is a biodiversity hotspot and is home to many endemic plant species. It also serves as an important water catchment area for the surrounding communities.
3. Impendle Nature Reserve wetlands: The Impendle Nature Reserve, located in the southern Drakensberg, is home to several wetland areas, including the Impendle Vlei and the Impendle Swamp. These wetlands provide habitat for many rare and endangered species of plants and animals.
4. Bulwer wetland: The Bulwer wetland, situated on the outskirts of the town of Bulwer, is an important water source for local communities and provides habitat for various bird species.
5. Umzimvubu River wetlands: The Umzimvubu River, which runs through the northern part of the Harry Gwala District Municipality, is home to several wetland areas that provide habitat for various species of fish, birds, and mammals.

CLIMATE-RAINFALL

The current mean annual precipitation in this region is between 600 and 1000 mm, with most of the precipitation falling during the summer months. As cold fronts cross this region in the winter, a small amount of precipitation in the form of drizzle will fall. Convectional rainfall makes up most of the summertime precipitation in this area.



Plan 6: Rivers, Dams & Wetlands



Plan XXX: Precipitation

DRAINAGE AND TOPOGRAPHY

Topography

According to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983, the below-mentioned table illustrates the various gradients of which and what type of agricultural practices are recommended. Although it is indicated that a slope of 0 – 12% can be used, depending on the activity it may still require an agricultural licence if the proposed cultivation is to take place on virginal land. Any slope with a gradient exceeding 12% may still be used for agriculture, however, the utilisation becomes more specialised, and a licence is mandatory. Furthermore, on the steeper slopes in addition to a licence it is a requirement that all necessary erosion prevention measures be put in place. This is due to the possibility of significant erosion occurring during periods of high rainfall, which occur annually during the summer period.

Table 5: Slope feature and cultivation

SLOPE FEATURE	SUITABLE TYPE OF CULTIVATION
0-12% (12m vertical height change over 100m horizontal)	Suitable for annual cultivation
13-20% (13 -20m vertical height change over 100m horizontal)	Suitable for perennial crops and timber.
21-40% (21-40 m vertical height change over 100m horizontal)	Suitable for timber only.
> 41 % (>41m vertical height change over 100m horizontal)	No cultivation allowed.

The key implications of slope sensitivity are depicted in the below-mentioned table.

Table 6: Slope and the potential implications on proposed development projects

SPATIAL / STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS OF SLOPE
The Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act (Act 43 of 1983) provides the basis for legal control of slopes (from a soil conservation perspective) and the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) provides the overall framework within which the natural landscape must be managed including that 'the disturbance of landscapes be avoided, or where it cannot be avoided, is minimised and remedied".

KEY REQUIREMENT	GUIDELINES
Adhere to slope restrictions and implement measures to address land degradation.	To protect the character and quality of the natural landscape and to avoid unnecessary interference in its functionality it is important to note the following: The steeper the slope, the more vulnerable the terrain becomes to geomorphological processes such as erosion and sedimentation. Activities that would cause erosion in the landscape must be discouraged. Dispersed rural settlements in mountainous terrain may influence the functionality of the landscape due to their movements and use patterns. This interference causes land degradation, erosion, increased sediment, and a decline in water quality in catchments. As such the DRDP should promote measures to avoid and mitigate land degradation, control erosion, and reclaim land that could be used more productively.

KEY REQUIREMENT	GUIDELINES
Agricultural activity or development on an area with slope < 12%.	If the slope of an area is less than 12% the proposed agricultural activities are unlikely to require a licence unless it is to occur on virginal land, in which case it is highly possible that an EIA will have to be undertaken.
Agriculture on slopes >12 %.	If agriculture is proposed on a site where the slope exceeds 12% then it is important to note that this activity will require a licence. Implement measures to avoid, mitigate or rectify erosion on these slopes.

Geology

The geology of the area is dominated by sedimentary rocks, which were deposited over millions of years in ancient seas, lakes, and rivers. These rocks are rich in fossils and provide a record of the ancient life forms that once existed in the area.

The oldest rocks in the area are the Precambrian rocks, which are found in the northern part of the district. These rocks include gneiss, schist, and granite. They are overlain by younger sedimentary rocks, such as sandstone, shale, and limestone.

The sandstone and shale formations of the Clarens Formation are the most prominent rock formations in the district. They are found in the Drakensberg Mountains and form the cliffs and ridges that are a prominent feature of the landscape.

The district also has several igneous rock formations, including the basalt formations of the Lesotho Formation. These rocks were formed by volcanic activity in the region and are found in the foothills of the Drakensberg Mountains.

The geology of the Harry Gwala District Municipality has played an important role in shaping the landscape and influencing the development of the area. It is also an important source of minerals and other natural resources. The district is committed to sustainable development and works to balance economic growth with environmental conservation and protection of natural resources.

The geological material that makes up the Harry Gwala District Municipality is divided into the following categories:

- The Natal Group Sandstone gives the centre and southern regions of the province's sheer cliffs their most stunning aspect.
- The Dwyka Group Tillite is made up of the rock types of granite, gneiss, quartzite, sandstone, and orthoquartzite.
- The Drakensburg is comprised of the Molteno, Red beds, Caves Stone, and basalt formations.

Soils

The figures in the below-mentioned table provide basic information regarding the soil characteristics that can be found within the Harry Gwala District Municipality. Majority of the soils found within this region are poorly drained, while better drained soils are found in the southern and north-western regions. In terms of agriculture, the implication is analysed as such that in those areas that are poorly drained, water retention will be higher, however, infiltration rates will be lower. This indicates a higher presence of clay in the soil, than in the southern and north-western regions. Well drained soils cannot retain water for long periods of time, although it will have a higher infiltration rate, better able accommodate the occurrence of higher intensity rainfall events, which are frequent in this area.

Soil depth is one of the factors that will aim to assist in determining the type of crops that can be grown within the area. A determining factor in the nutrients that are available for the growth of crops is the effective soil depth which can be decreased because of rocky layers, or high clay content. This area of effective depth is the depth of soil at which, depending on the type of crops, the optimal combinations and concentrations of nutrients, air and water are present for the growth of crops. In this area it would appear the soils are shallow (< 100mm), in the interior, with some smaller portions in the southern and north-western areas having deeper soils (300 – 600mm).

The table below provides a brief description of the major soils that could be found in the flatter areas of the municipal landscape, and these specific areas are where agricultural development is most likely to commence.

Table XXX: Soil texture, description, and agricultural implications

SOIL GROUP PRINCIPAL	PRINCIPAL QUALIFIER	DESCRIPTION	IMPLICATIONS
ACRISOLS	Haplic	Clay content in the subsoil is higher than that of the topsoil. Soils are generally acid with a shallow layer of surface organic material.	Acrisols require fertilization for more sedentary type farming. Crops on this type of soil should be able to tolerate acidic conditions. Conservation of the organic topsoil is important as it contains significant. nutrients.
LEPTOSOLS	Dystric	Dark coloured soils with high organic content. Thin soils that are most common in mountainous areas, with thin soils, susceptible to erosion.	Erosion is the greatest threat to these soils. Normally they are good for a few crops, however, in most instance. the result is significant erosion.
REGOSOLS	Dystric	Weakly structured soils developed from unconsolidated. materials. Is susceptible to erosion, especially in areas with steeper gradients.	Problematic in that the water holding capacity of these soils is low. In those areas that have rainfall >750mm per year then soils may improve with regards to dry land agriculture.

The key implications in respect to the management of soils within the district municipality are depicted in the below-mentioned table:

Table XXX: Soils and the potential implications on proposed development projects

SPATIAL / STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS WITH RESPECT TO SOILS
The Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act (Act 43 of 1983) provides the basis for legal control over the use of soil as an agricultural resource, while the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) provides the overall framework within which soil as a natural resource must be managed. The National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) also includes measures to mitigate soil pollution and degradation with specific provisions to remediate contaminated land and soil quality.

KEY REQUIREMENT	GUIDELINES

Land suitability evaluations	Sustainable land use can only be achieved, and degradation avoided if land use and management planning is based on correct land suitability evaluations (i.e., it must be based on high quality physical-biological resource information, including soil maps and soil survey reports). The KZN's Department of Agriculture's requirements for the resource information that must accompany development applications are contained in a document called "Natural Resources and/or Agricultural Survey Specifications, Version 2 (2015)"
Preventing the loss of topsoil	DRDP interventions and projects must take cognisance of soil sensitivity and erosion risk, and the Environmental Management Programmes that would be required for all projects must include strict measures for topsoil management and erosion control.

EROSION SUSCEPTIBILITY

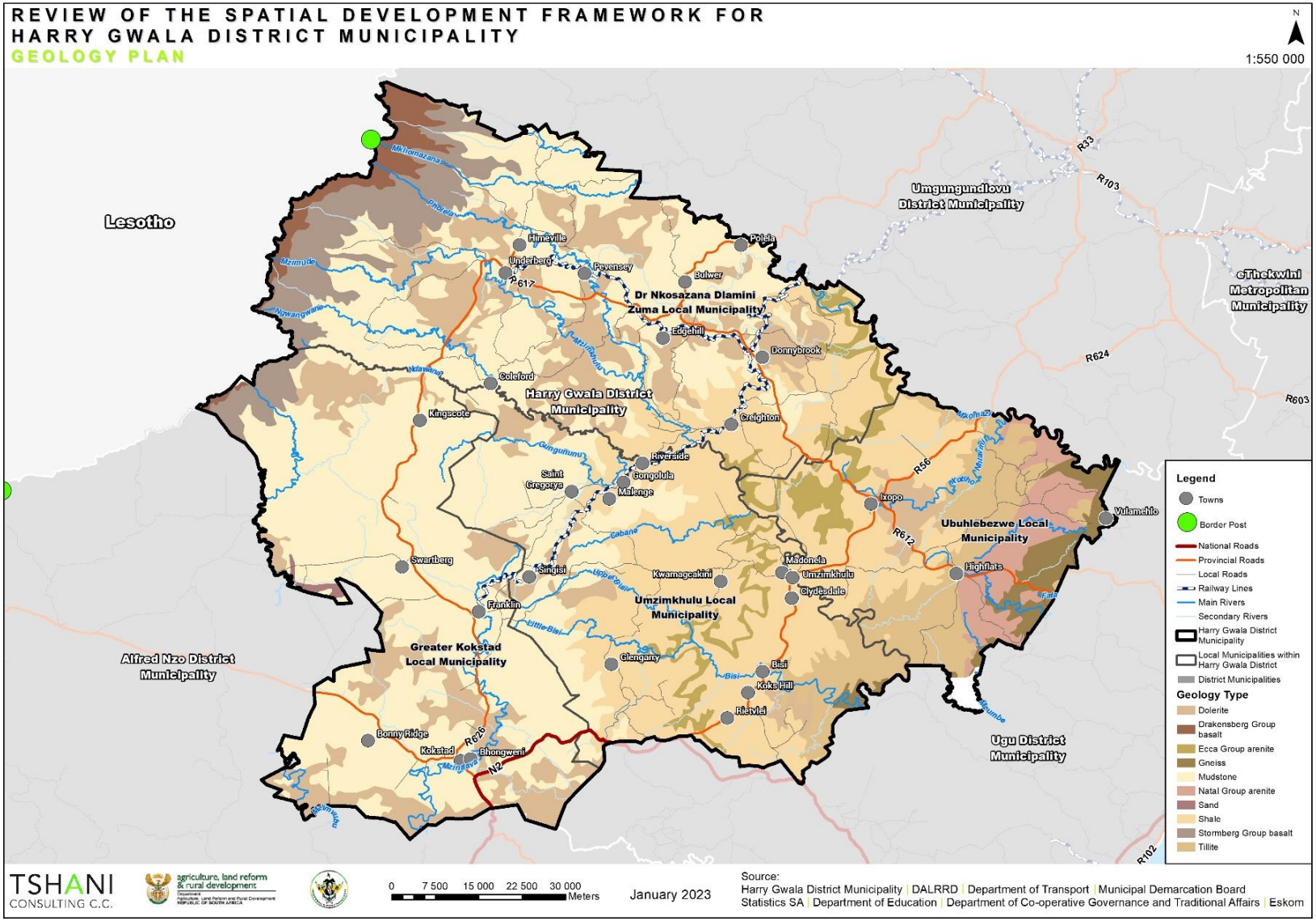
Soil erosion is a major environmental concern as it influences the availability of water resources (siltation of dams) and agricultural potential (Loss of topsoil, and thus nutrients etc). There are several factors that influence the susceptibility of soils to erosion and can be further illustrated as follows:

- Climatic factors (Rainfall Intensity etc.)
- Peak runoff rate and volume (Higher rate and volume of water movement = higher erosive energy)
- Soil erodibility (Composition of the soil)
- Slope gradient and length (steeper longer gradients means higher rate of runoff)
- Vegetation cover (Exposed soils are more susceptible than covered soils)
- Management practices (Overgrazing is a poor management practice and can leave the soil exposed)

In the Republic of South Africa, there is an average loss of approximately 12.6 tons of soil annually per hectare, which is three times higher than that of Australia. This is potentially due to the extensive tillage based and agriculture as well as significant areas in which overgrazing occurs.
The figures in the below-mentioned table indicates - the more mountainous western interior areas within the district municipality landscape are moderately susceptible to water erosion, while most of the soils in the district municipality are fairly to moderately susceptible to wind erosion. However, a full soil assessment should be undertaken to establish the actual potential for soil erosion in this landscape, as well as aim to establish what should be done to mitigate against the erosion matters.

Table 7: Erosion susceptibility and the potential implications on proposed development projects

IMPLICATIONS OF EROSION SUSCEPTIBILITY	
In KwaZulu-Natal the implications with regards to soil are largely aimed at preventing the loss of topsoil	
KEY REQUIREMENT	**GUIDELINES**
Land suitability evaluations	Sustainable land use can only be achieved, and degradation avoided if land use and management planning is based on correct land suitability evaluations (i.e., it must be based on high quality physical-biological resource information, including soil maps and soil survey reports). The KZN's Department of Agriculture's requirements for the resource information that must accompany development applications are contained in a document called "Natural Resources and/or Agricultural Survey Specifications, Version 2 (2015)"
Preventing the loss of topsoil	DRDP interventions and projects must take cognisance of soil sensitivity and erosion risk, and the Environmental Management Programmes that would be required for all projects must include strict measures for topsoil management and erosion control.



Plan XXX: Geology

CLIMATE CHANGE

Temperatures and rainfall unpredictability have increased due to climate change in South Africa. There is evidence that climate change is increasing the frequency of extreme weather events. This is a serious issue for South Africans since climate change will have an impact on the status and general well-being of the nation, including its water supplies. Climate research revealed that the underlying challenge in South Africa was more closely tied to environmental issues than to developmental ones, just like in many other regions of the world. The water supply, which has a significant impact on the agriculture industry, will be the target of the most severe effect.

Drought, biodiversity loss, soil erosion, a decline in subsistence economies, and the discontinuation of cultural activities are just a few of the myriad repercussions of climate change that are anticipated to affect rural populations.

Like many other regions around the world, Harry Gwala District Municipality is experiencing the effects of climate change. The district has a subtropical climate, with hot summers and mild winters. However, in recent years, the climate has become increasingly erratic and unpredictable, with more frequent extreme weather events such as droughts, floods, and heatwaves.

- One of the most significant impacts of climate change in the district is the increasing frequency and severity of droughts. These droughts have led to water shortages, affecting agriculture, human health, and the environment. They have also increased the risk of wildfires, which can have devastating consequences for the region's natural ecosystems.
- Flooding is also becoming more frequent in the district, particularly in low-lying areas. This has led to damage to infrastructure, homes, and crops, and has affected the livelihoods of many people in the region.
- The increase in temperature caused by climate change has also had a significant impact on the district's biodiversity. Many plant and animal species are struggling to adapt to the changing conditions, leading to a decline in their populations.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality faces pressing challenges from climate change, including water scarcity, agricultural disruption, extreme weather events, infrastructure vulnerability, and health risks. These impacts threaten the community's well-being, food security, and economic stability. Urgent actions are needed to mitigate these challenges, including sustainable water management, climate-resilient agriculture, infrastructure upgrades, and public health interventions, while also building the community's capacity to adapt to the changing climate.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is taking steps to address the impacts of climate change. These include developing climate change adaptation strategies, improving water management practices, promoting sustainable land use, and investing in renewable energy. The district is also working to raise awareness of the importance of taking action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and mitigate the impacts of climate change.

The Climate Change Response Strategy was recently adopted by the Harry Gwala District Municipality. The Harry Gwala District Municipality is aware that the environment, its citizens, and future development are all under risk from climate change. As a result, steps should be taken to cut carbon emissions completely or to improve greenhouse gas sinks. Adaptation is seen as a necessary and inevitable response to the changes that the District is expected to experience in the meantime.

Possible Consequences of climate change includes:

- Due to extreme drought and significant rainfall brought on by climate change, floods may occur. Agriculture may be impacted by extreme drought and heavy rains.
- Due to how climate change affects weather patterns, some animals have adapted to different climatic environments. The inability of some species to adjust to altered weather patterns may drive them to migrate.

Disaster Management

The practice of efficiently anticipating and responding to calamities is known as disaster management. To reduce the damage caused by disasters, resources must be strategically organized. The management of the duties associated with catastrophe prevention, readiness, response, and recovery also entails a systematic approach.

In accordance with statutory requirements, a guiding policy framework, and a disaster management approach, the District family of Municipalities within Harry Gwala have created Disaster Management Plans for their respective areas of jurisdiction. The following types of risks are particularly prevalent in the district, according to the risk profiling that has been done by the HGDM:

1. Drought
2. Structural Fires
3. Road accidents
4. Severe Storms (Strong Winds)
5. Veld/ Forest Fires
6. Severe storms (Lightning)
7. Communicable Diseases: Rabies and cholera
8. Floods
9. Snowfall

SWOT ANALYSIS AND KEY ISSUES

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• Strategic location (links Eastern Cape, KZN, and Lesotho) • Potential for growth due to structural position • Regional Centre • Trade Centre • Potential NGO's • Economic development • Good economic conveying hub (Kokstad town) • Majority of population situated in Kokstad. • Established rates base and collection rates. • Existing Towns • Clustered settlements • Infrastructure development • Provincial road network (Existing road infrastructure -development of N2 interchange) • Rail network • Housing projects • Well established administration and tracking of nodes and corridors. • Cultural diversity • Tourism sector Potential (World heritage site: Maloti Drakensberg Park) • Agri tourism • Tourism site links to conservation • Conservancies (conservation sites) • uKhahlamba Park • Natural vegetation • High agriculture potential (Fertile soil with good climate) • Preservation of prime agricultural land • Dairy: supplies 10% of all milk consumed in South Africa, and 35% of Clover's total milk intake • Timber production, Maize production, Beans production.	• Limited water supply (Water Crisis) • Substandard infrastructure (sewer, roads) • Poor service delivery (ICT, Schools, Hospitals) • A lack of recreation facilities/leisure centres • Land ownership • Soil erosion • Act 70 of 70 farms located in the program (restricts/delays development) • Due to a lack of FETs, individuals relocate to cities like Durban (UKZN, DUT universities) • Missing departments and/or components inside LMs (e.g., No environmental personnel) • Lack of coordination across line departments • Project misalignment • A lack of institutional ability • Lack of funding • Slow development rates • The economy is not diverse, and there are few jobs' opportunities. • Dispersed Settlements with High Rates of Unemployment (Dislocation of rural settlements from urban job opportunities) • Lack of skills among locals and heavy reliance on social grants • Exorbitant transportation fees • Immigration • poverty in rural areas

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• Weather • Adverse water availability (Mkomazi River) • Underground water • Political tolerance • Good administration • Different government departments (governance) • Youth uplifting programmes • Good community cohesion • Human settlements development projects • Quality education • Youthful population and labour force available • Functional planning system • Municipal wide LUMS for all LM's	

OPPORTUNITIES	THREAT
• Development potential and demand • Youthful population • Ixopo as an administrative town • Human settlement opportunities • Agricultural hubs • Agri-processing and industrialization • Biodiversity economy • Infrastructure planning and development • N2 interchange • Densifying along nodes & corridors • Regional festivals for Ixopo, NDZ and Kokstad • Recreational Facilities (Family) • Water sports • Fibre connection • Parking	• Slow development • Increased unemployment • Poor education • Lack of skills (business, agriculture, educational) • Mentorship • Spatial Inequalities • Limited resource availability prevents town expansion. • Informal settlements, low settlement densities, migration, and urban sprawl (Settlements encroaching on agricultural land) • Decreasing agricultural output • Lack of income produced by agriculture. • Access to market (For local Black farmers); Difficulty to breakthrough in dairy farming (monopolized by whites) • Farming (funds, equipment, and machinery)

OPPORTUNITIES	THREAT
• Malls for job creations • Schools / Tertiary institutions • Development of tertiary institutions • Education diversity • Youth/skills centre • Trade • Film industry • Food markets • Markets supply and demand commodities • Light industries • Recycling centre • Solar energy • Beneficiation opportunities • Well geographically located for economic activities • Hospitals • Rural natural resource economy	• Loss of biodiversity in the threats, due to the analysis of the encroachment of nature reserves and encroachment into the natural environment • Climate change, • Water availability, and storage • Poor maintenance of ageing infrastructure (roads, water, and sewer systems) Aging infrastructure • Lack of education • Lack of economic industries • Increasing numbers of Asian and African immigrants are displacing native black business owners in urban and rural regions. • Waste • Crime • Lack of access to funding • Lack of beneficiation • Illegal foreigners • Political unrest (Riots/ unrest) • Dependency on municipalities (indigent) • Corruption within municipality • Political instability • Institutionalisation systematic

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

1. INTRODUCTION

THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT SECTOR PLAN IS A CORE COMPONENT OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP). SECTION 53 (2) OF THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT 57 OF 2002 STIPULATES THAT A DISASTER MANAGEMENT SECTOR PLAN FOR A MUNICIPAL AREA SHOULD FORM AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE IDP. FURTHERMORE, SECTION 26(G) FF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000 REQUIRES EACH UNIT, MUNICIPAL ENTITY, OR SECTOR TO GIVE INPUT TO BE IMPLEMENTED IN THE MUNICIPAL IDP IN A PARTICULAR FINANCIAL YEAR. THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN MUST BE INCLUDED IN THE IDP AND A SECTOR PLAN TO ENSURE THAT THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES FORM PART OF THE MUNICIPAL STRATEGY AND THAT FUNDING CAN BE MADE AVAILABLE TO EFFECTIVELY IMPLEMENT THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.

THE IDP SHOULD INCORPORATE DISASTER RISK REDUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT PROVIDE FOR APPROPRIATE RISK REDUCTION, PREVENTION AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES, SWOT ANALYSIS, MAPPING OF HAZARDS, CAPACITY ETC. THIS SECTOR PLAN WILL FURTHER OUTLINE LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT, KEY PILLARS AND ENABLERS TO DEMONSTRATE HOW THESE ELEMENTS ARE PROPERLY ALIGNED TO THE MUNICIPAL IDP AS REQUIRED BY THE LEGISLATION.

2. BACKGROUND

This plan serves to confirm the arrangements in the Harry Gwala District Municipality Disaster Management approach to effectively prevent disasters from occurring and to lessen the impact of those hazards that cannot be avoided. Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002). The preventative elements of this plan must be implemented and maintained on a continuous basis. The emergency or reactive elements of this plan will be implemented in the Harry Gwala District Municipality whenever a major incident or disaster occurs or is threatening in its area of jurisdiction. The responsibility for the coordination of the overall implementation of the plan is that of the Head of Disaster Management.

3. MUNICIPAL LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

3.1. CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA ACT 108 OF 1996

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa places a legal obligation on the government to ensure the health and safety of its citizens. Section 41 of the Constitution stipulates the principle of co-operative government and inter-governmental relations and specifically requires the three spheres of government to co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by among others, fostering friendly relations; assisting and supporting one another; informing one another of, and consulting one another on, matters of common interest.

Section 41(1) (b) of the Constitution provides that all spheres of government are required to secure the well-being of its citizens. Firefighting services is a local government function with concurrent provincial and national legislative competence in terms of Schedule 4 Part B, of the South African Constitution. Notwithstanding the fact that firefighting services are rendered by the local sphere of government, both provincial and national governments also have specific roles and responsibilities in terms of the Constitution, 1996.

3.2. Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000)

The Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 requires all municipalities (metropolitan, district and local authorities) to undertake an integrated development in the planning process to produce currently relevant IDPs. Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, requires the IDP to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Plan.

Section 78 stipulates that in the case where a municipality decides to provide a service through an internal mechanism, it must assess direct and indirect costs and benefits associated with the project, assess municipal capacity and its future capacity to furnish skills, expertise, and resources required, as well as re-organization of its administration and development human resource capacity. In addition, Section 79 states that if a municipality decides to provide a municipal service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76(a), it must-

- Allocate sufficient human, financial and other resources necessary for the proper provision of the service; and
- Transform the provision of that service in accordance with the requirements of this Act.

3.3. Disaster Management Act (Act No. 57 of 2002)

Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 specifies that a disaster management plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan (IDP). The plan must:

- anticipate the types of disaster that are likely to occur, in the municipal area and the possible effects.
- place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities, and households.
- take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management.
- promote disaster management research.
- identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters.
- provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation measures.
- establish strategic communication links; and
- Facilitate maximum emergency preparedness and response. Establish the emergency management policy framework and organization that will be utilized to mitigate any significant emergency or disaster affecting the Harry Gwala District Municipality.
- Establish the operational concepts & procedures associated with day-to-day operational response to emergencies by local municipalities.
- Contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for-
- The allocation and co-ordination of responsibilities allocated to the various role players.
- Prompt disaster response and relief.
- Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focused on risk elimination/mitigation.
- The procurement of essential goods and services.
- The establishment of strategic communication links; and
- The dissemination of information.

3.4. The National Disaster Management Framework

The National Disaster Management Framework provides guidelines for the development of the provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks. The framework classifies disaster management into four (4) Key Performance Areas (KPAs) and three (3) Enablers.

KPA three (3) on "Disaster Risk Reduction" (DRR) stipulates that disaster risk reduction efforts must be included in strategic integrated structures and processes. The risk-related information must also be incorporated into spatial development frameworks (SDFs). Projects and initiatives that focus on disaster risk reduction must be included in IDP to ensure budget allocation.

3.5. Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)

The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 in Section 84 (1) (j) makes provision for powers and functions of district municipality to render firefighting services serving the area of jurisdiction, which includes:

(i) Planning, Coordination, and regulation of fire services.

(ii) Specialized firefighting services such as a mountain, veld, and chemical fire services.

(iii) Coordination of the standardisation on infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and Procedures.

(iv) Training of fire officers.

The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 in Section 84(1) (j) read with Section 155(3) (c) of the Constitution, 1996 confers the executive authority for the provision of firefighting services to a district municipality unless the MEC has adjusted the power to a local municipality in terms of Section 85 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. A district municipality, or in the case of an adjustment of the power to a local municipality by the MEC, must in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 decide on an appropriate mechanism to perform the firefighting services.

3.6. Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987

The Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987 (FBSA) is the primary piece of legislation regulating fire services and seeks to provide for the establishment, maintenance, employment, coordination, and standardization of fire brigade services.

In terms of the FBSA, local authorities are allowed to establish and maintain a fire brigade service for the following purpose:

a. Preventing the outbreak or spread of a fire.

b. Fighting or extinguishing a fire.

c. The protection of life or property against a fire or other threatening danger.

d. The rescue of life or property from a fire or other danger.

e. Subject to the provisions of the Health Act, 1977 (Act No. 63 of 1977), the rendering of an ambulance service as an integral part of the fire brigade service.

f. The performance of any other function connected with any of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e).

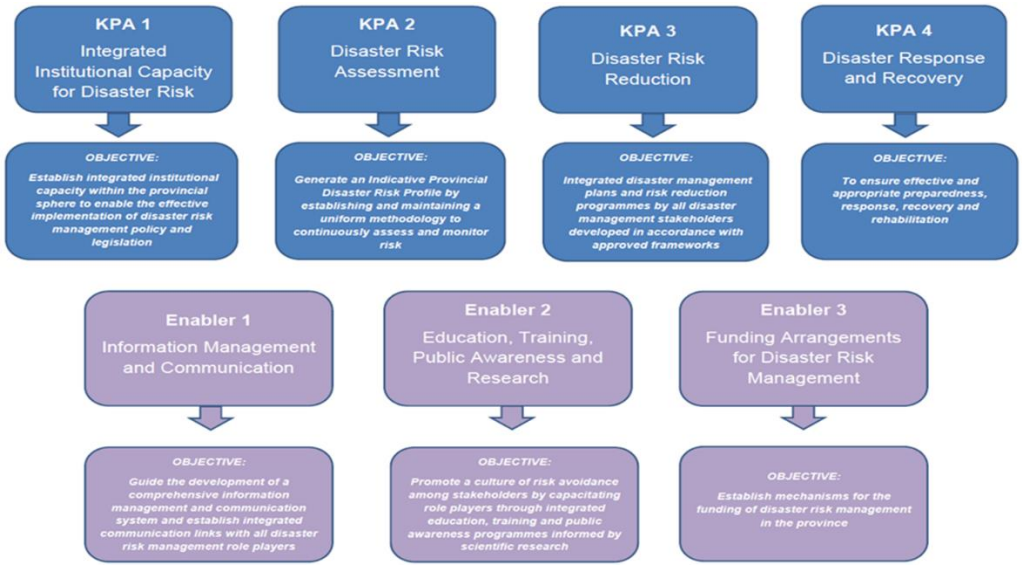
3.7. National Veld and Forest Act 101 of 1998

The National Veld and Forest Fires Act, 1998 confers on landowners a responsibility to prevent veld fires through the provision of fire breaks and other means as well as the responsibility to fight fires. To achieve this, mandate the Act provides for the creation of fire protection associations, local authority is required to register and become a member of the association, which is led by the Chief Fire Officer of a municipal fire service. However, should a Chief Fire Officer decline to be appointed as a Fire Protection Officer, a member of the fire protection association must be appointed to perform the function?

4. STATUS OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT IN HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The main role of the District Municipality in Disaster management is the coordination and management of local disasters that occurred or may occur within its area of jurisdiction, in collaboration with Local Municipalities.

- The following is the approach of ensuring the above.



The Harry Gwala District Municipality shall endeavor to ensure compliance with the above statutory documents for the purposes of creating a safe environment for its residence as stipulated in the Constitution, further strives to promote continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary processes of planning and implementation of measures aimed at:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters within the district.
- Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters.
- Ensuring emergency preparedness at all times
- Ensuring a rapid and effective response to disasters and
- Ensuring post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

5. Disaster Management Sector Plan

The disaster management sector plan has been developed in order to provide guidance to disaster management officials, key role players from organs of state, business sector, non-governmental organizations and other social partners within Harry Gwala District Municipality with a general guideline for the expected initial response to an emergency and an overview of their responsibilities during an emergency or disaster.

For this plan to be effective, all concerned parties must be made aware of its provisions and

that disaster management officials, key role players and sector departments, be prepared to
carry out their assigned functions and responsibilities in line with their legislative mandate, before, during and after emergencies. The following paragraphs provide and the background.
And some of the highlights of this plan.

6. ALIGNMENT / INTEGRATION BETWEEN THE IDP AND DMP

In terms of Section 26 (g) of the Municipal Systems Act, 200, Act 32 of 2000, a Municipality's IDP must include a disaster management plan. All development projects in the Municipality, as contained in the Municipality's IDP, are thus interlinked with disaster management planning and activities. Risk reduction projects identified as part of disaster risk management planning, such as those identified in this plan and the contingency plans to be developed and risk assessments should be included into the district and local Municipal IDPs.

7. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

7.1. Establishment of Harry Gwala Disaster Management Centre

Section 43 sub-section 1 of the Disaster Management Act No 47 of 2002 clearly states that Metro and District Municipality is to establish Disaster Management Centre's within their areas of jurisdiction, and this is done subsequent to consultations with Local Municipalities within a particular District.

In compliance with the above act, Harry Gwala District Municipality has a fully functional disaster management center located in sub 4 of Lot 419 situated in Morningside Ixopo along the R56 route from Pietermaritzburg to Kokstad, under Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality. The Disaster Management Centre supports four local municipalities that fall under its jurisdiction, namely: Greater Kokstad, Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, Ubuhlebezwe and uMzimkhulu Local Municipalities. The Disaster Management Centre is a central point from which all disaster risk management policy planning and operations are directed and executed.

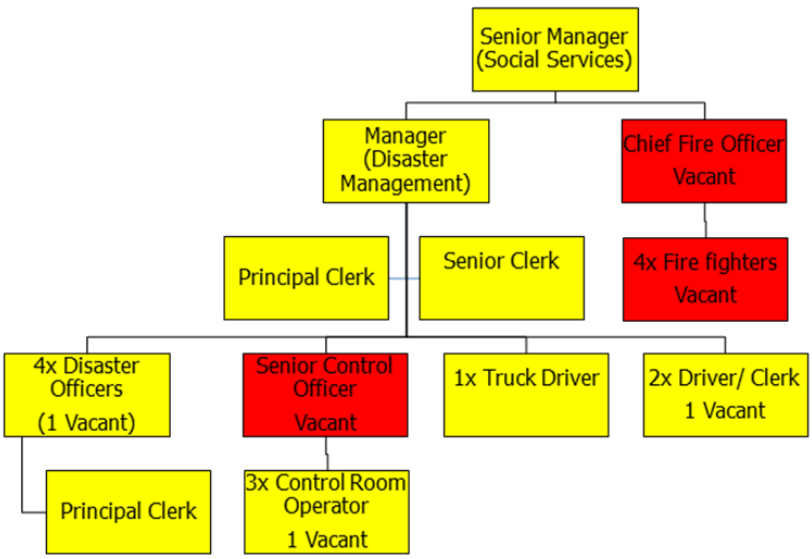
7.2. Harry Gwala Disaster Management Plan

The Harry Gwala District Municipality Disaster Management Plan was reviewed and adopted by Council in May 2021. Risk Reduction projects and programs are identified in the disaster risk management plan AND risk assessment to prevent/mitigate disaster risks that occurred or may occur and budget to implement these projects and programs.

7.3. Harry Gwala Disaster Management Policy Framework

Chapter 5, Section 42 (1) of the Policy Framework for Disaster Management provides for the establishment and implementation of the Disaster Management Policy Framework in the municipality aimed at ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in its area. The Harry Gwala District Municipality applied both the National and Provincial Disaster Management Policy Framework to ensure an integrated and uniform approach to disaster risk management in its area.

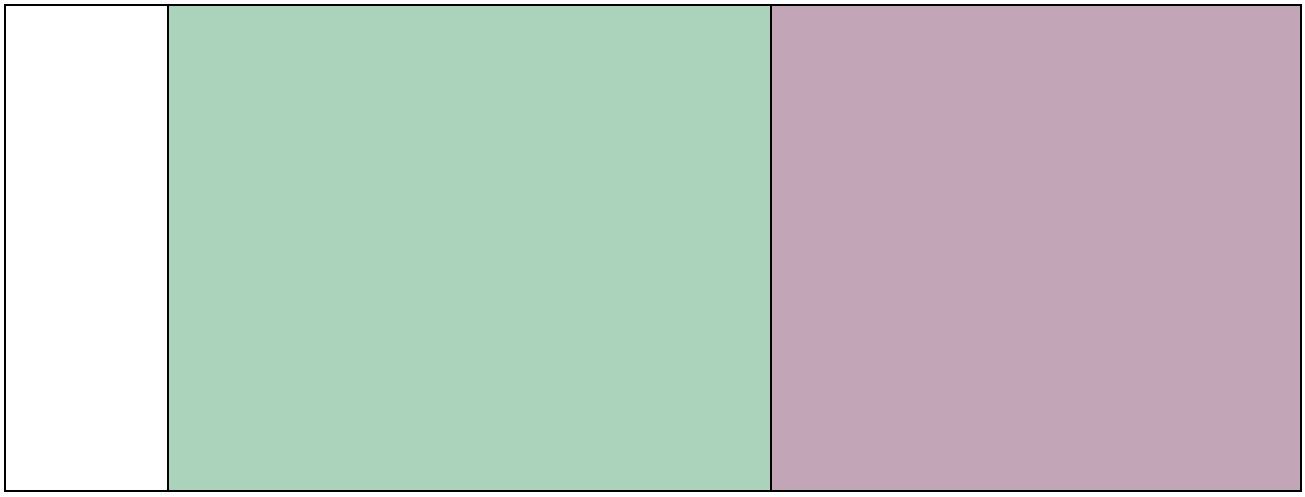
7.4. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT BELOW



8. DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

	Helpful to achieving the objective	**Harmful** to achieving the objective

Internal origin (attributes of the system)	***Strengths*** • Institutional arrangement • The Disaster Management Plan • Disaster Management Framework • Disaster Management Volunteers Unit established. • Improved coordination during disasters • Cross-border cooperation between Harry Gwala and Alfred Nzo District Municipality • Developed comprehensive programmes. • Establishment of Disaster / fire emergency services for all 4 Local Municipalities • Developed Climate change response strategy. • District Fire Services organogram developed. • Installation and upgrade of the District Disaster Management Information and Communication System.	***Weaknesses*** • Inadequate personnel • Insufficient budget allocated to activities related to disaster prevention, response, post recovery and rehabilitation. • Lack of specialized vehicles for disaster (fire engines) • Insufficient budget to establish district Fire Services that will coordinate as well as give support to all Local Municipalities within the district. • Ineffective response to disaster incidents
External origin (attributes of the environment)	***Opportunities*** • Employment of more staff. • Sharing of best practices and capacity building obtained from other municipalities, National Disaster Management Centre, Provincial Disaster Management • Securing of political buy-in particularly at Local Municipality level. • Develop and/or update disaster risk management plans for local municipalities. • Respond to disasters and /or incidents within 6hrs turnaround time. • Prioritisation of the Chief Fire Officer position by the district • Preparation of Mutual Assistance Agreements between the district and local municipalities	***Threats*** • Unexpected disasters that far exceeds our state of readiness. • Lack of comprehensive understanding of disaster risk management amongst other stakeholders • Climate change impact (severe weather events)



9. PREPAREDNESS CAPACITY

As part of preparedness, the Harry Gwala District Municipality's Disaster Management, Disaster Management Advisory Forum, Local Municipalities within the district, Preparedness Planning Groups, Joint Response and Relief Management Teams, Disaster Management Volunteers, Rehabilitation & Recovery Project Teams and Harry Gwala Emergency Control Group are always on alert for action.

It is therefore very important to understand that, during response and recovery operations the relevant disaster preparedness and/ or response plans of the municipality will be executed by the disaster management structures.

As and when disaster incidents and/ or disasters occur, the response teams are immediately activated to assist those affected, conduct assessment and also provide disaster management relief.

Some of the response plans available in the disaster management plan are as follows:

- Cholera Incident Response Plan
- Drought Incident Response Plan
- Fire Incident Response Plan
- Floods Incident Response Plan
- Hazardous Materials Accidents by road Response Plan
- Snow Incident Response Plan
- Tornados Incident Response Plan
- Climate Change Response Strategy
- Ward Based Disaster Risk Assessment

9.1. Disaster Management Advisory Forum

Chapter 5, section 51 of the Disaster Management Act states that District and Local Municipalities must establish a Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum. The fundamental objective of the District Disaster Management Advisory Forum is to provide a mechanism for relevant disaster management role players to consult one another and to coordinate activities regarding matters related to disaster management.

The District Disaster Management Advisory Forum was established in 2008 and is functional. The forum sits quarterly in accordance with Chapter 5, Section 51 0f the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002. All relevant stakeholders participate to deal with all disaster management issues that affect the communities. The forum provides a platform for all stakeholders to present and discuss contingency plans and plans for all activities for each term. Reports and responses are presented, discussed, and resolutions are taken for implementation and upscaled to the relevant committees.

9.2. Declaration of the State of a Disaster

The Disaster Management Act (Act 47 of 2002) provides for the declaration of a disaster, and it is indicated therein that, there are three states of disasters namely:

- Local State of a Disaster
- Provincial State of a Disaster
- National State of a Disaster

Harry Gwala District Municipality has mechanisms in place i.e the disaster management advisory forum and through Joint Operations Centres (JOC) in consultation with local municipalities within the district to ensure that, whenever necessary the Council represented by the District Mayor can declare a local state of a disaster by notice through the provincial gazette. Where the local state of a disaster proves to be more than the resources available to deal with it, the municipality reports the matter to the provincial disaster management center to assist. The same applies to the provincial disaster management center to national disaster centre.

9.3. EDUCATIONAL TRAINING AND AWARENESS

Disaster Management training and awareness is taken very seriously by the municipality since it has been proven that people who are aware of disasters register less mortality rate as compared to those that have no knowledge of disaster management.

The Disaster Management Act 47 of 2002 emphasizes the issue of capacity building on disaster management. The Municipality has a program on disaster management awareness that encourages risk avoidance behaviors within the community whilst on the other hand increasing capacity on information sharing. Schools and communities are the main target group and once a year a Provincial Disaster Management awareness campaign is held which brings together broader communities within the area of jurisdiction.

It is a known fact that, where communities understand what to do in case of a disaster, the extent of mortalities becomes minimal as compared to a community that does not have disaster management information at all.

9.4. Establishment Of Volunteer's Unit

As part of Disaster Management strategy in ensuring compliance and effective response to incidents and disasters within the Harry Gwala District Municipality, ten (10) disaster management EPWP volunteers at ward level have been appointed to assist in the disaster management unit. A volunteer profile has been created. In order to maximize the capacity for the disaster management centre the HGDM and its LM's has collaborated with Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) for additional disaster management volunteers in the current financial year.

The Disaster Management Volunteers form part of the disaster management centre strategy to prevent and mitigate the occurrence of disasters. The volunteers assist in conducting damage assessments, removal of alien plants, educational awareness, risk assessments, clearing of storm water drains etc. Disaster Management Volunteers are also trained accordingly by the municipality to ensure that, they discharge their duties in an effective manner.

9.5. WARD BASED DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

The Harry Gwala District Municipality just like any other municipality in the province is prone to a number of natural and man-made hazards. The vulnerability varies, which mainly depends on socio-economic status as well as the exposure of a particular household or community to a specific hazard. Table 1 outline the list of priority hazards that are affecting the district. The spatio-temporal characteristics of these hazards are well known since they have been observed and recorded continuously.

The District Municipality have reviewed the Disaster Management Plan which was adopted by Council in May 2021. Core to the review of the plan is a comprehensive Ward Based Risk Assessment process which is conducted in partnership and in consultation with the local municipalities, Ward councilors, ward committees and other disaster management stakeholders. The risk assessment process assists the Harry Gwala District to properly understand its current hazards, vulnerability in dealing with identified hazards and planning for projects and programs that need to be implemented This process is also informed by the climate change experienced that have major impact on the response strategy in place.

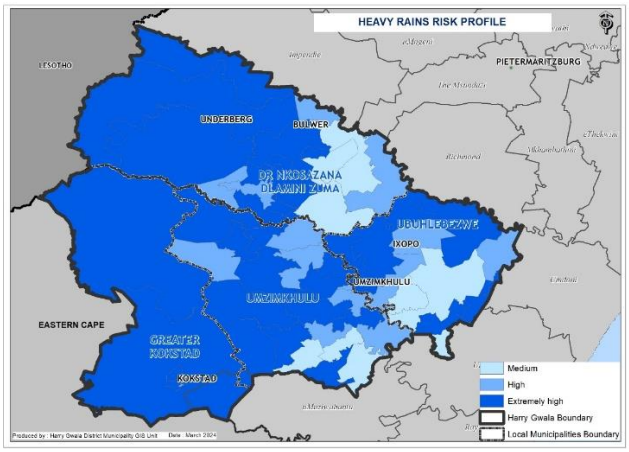
10. RISKS REQUIRING RISK REDUCTION PLANS

Harry Gwala District Municipality		
No.	**Prevalent Hazards and Threats**	**Risk**
		High Priority
1	Heavy rain and strong winds	
2	Floods	
3	Thunderstorms and lightning	
4	Veld/Forest Fires	
	Snowfall	
5	Drought	
6.	Motor vehicle accidents R56, R612, R617 and N2.	
7.	Communicable Diseases: Rabies and cholera	
8.	Food poisoning	

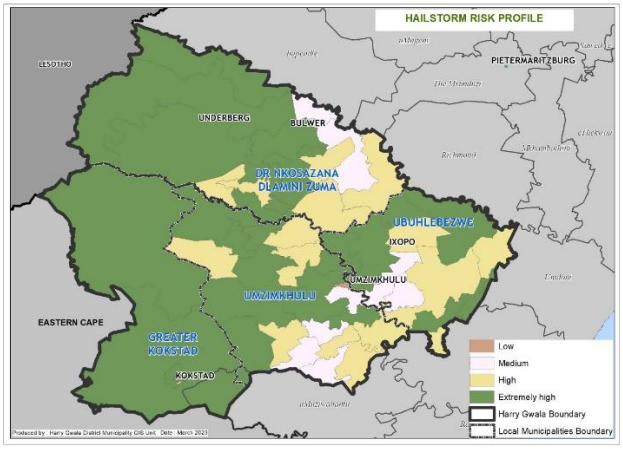
11. RISK REDUCTION, PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

2023/2025
Heavy Rain and Strong winds
Floods
Thunderstorm and Lightning
Veld and forest Fires
Snowfall
Drought
Motor vehicle accidents (MVA) R56, R612, R617 and N2
Communicable Diseases e.g Cholera, Rabies
Food poisoning
2023/2025
Heavy Rain and Strong winds
Floods
Thunderstorm and Lightning
Veld and forest Fires
Snowfall
Drought
Motor vehicle accidents (MVA) R56, R612, R617 and N2
Communicable Diseases e.g Cholera, Rabies
Food poisoning

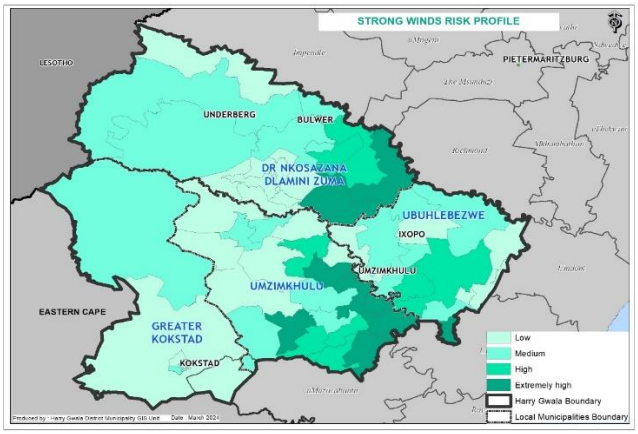
11.1. SUMMER HAZARDS



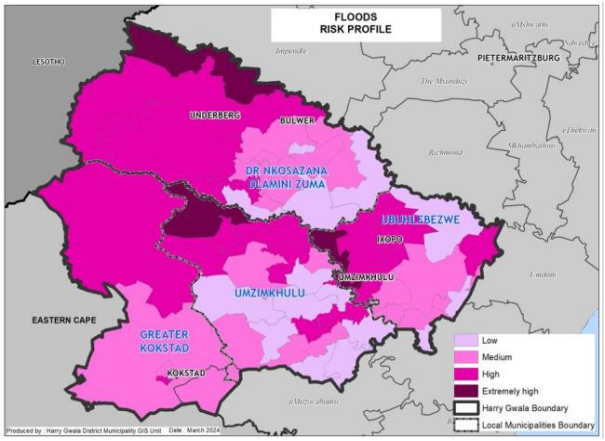
Map depicting areas prone to heavy rains in Harry Gwala District



Map depicting areas prone to hailstorm in Harry Gwala District

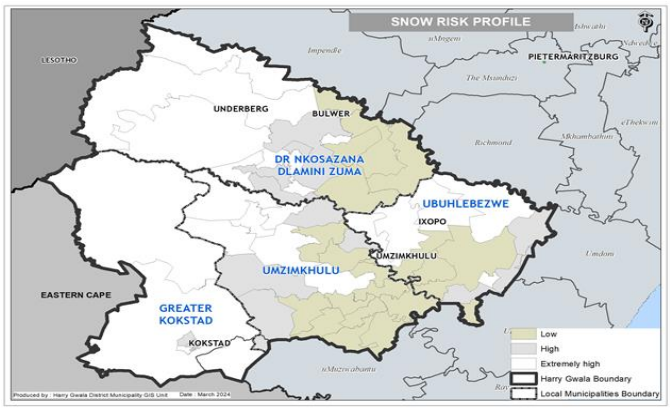


Map depicting areas prone to Strong Winds in Harry Gwala District

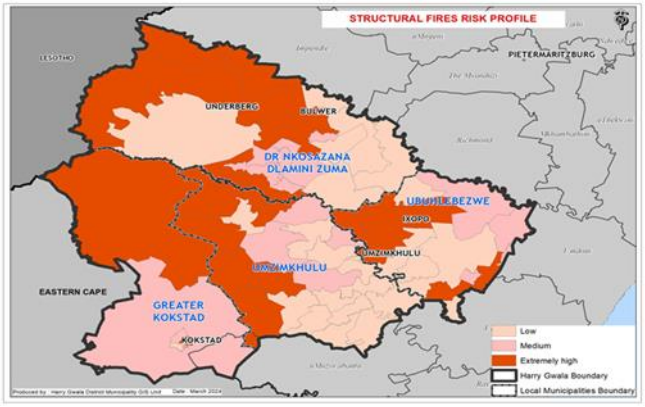


Map depicting areas prone to floods in Harry Gwala District

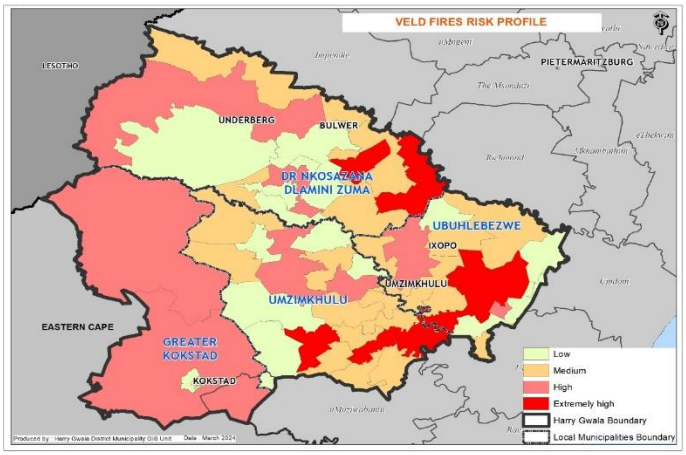
11.2. WINTER HARZARDS



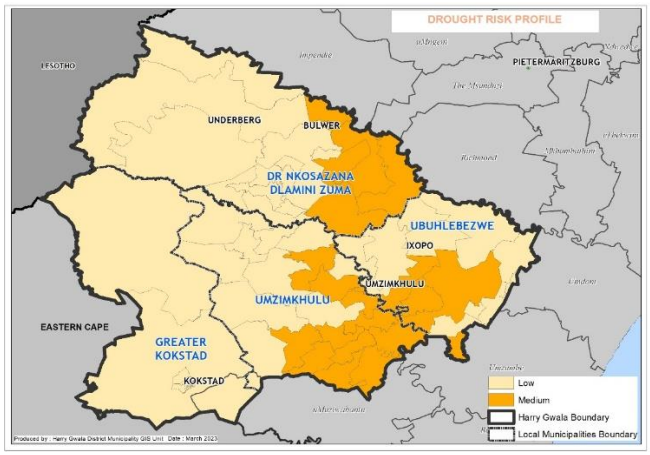
Map depicting areas prone to snowfall in Harry Gwala District.



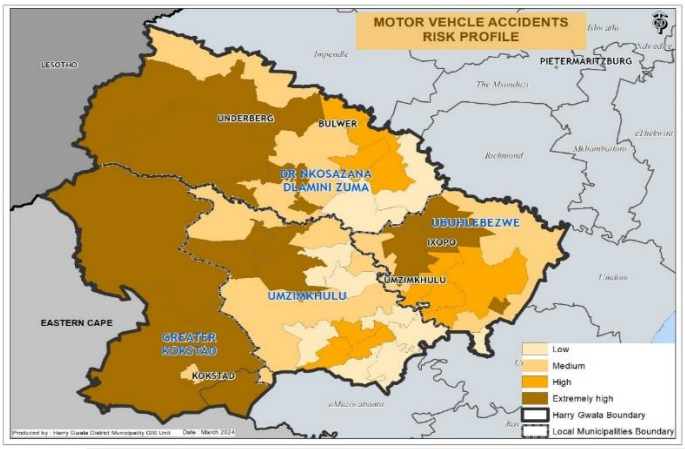
Map depicting areas prone to structural fires in Harry Gwala district.



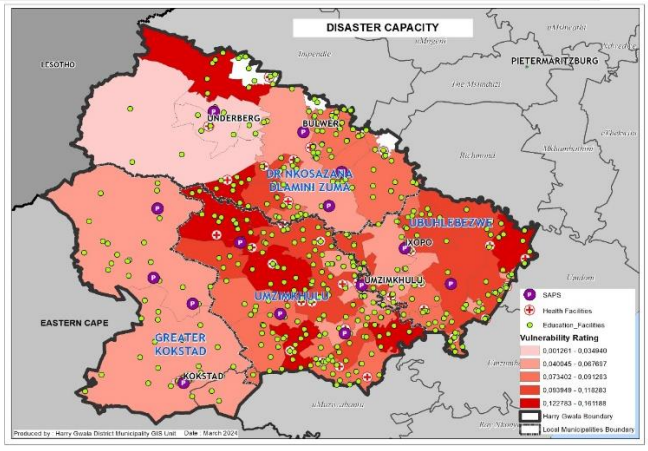
Map depicting areas prone to veld fires in Harry Gwala District.



Map depicting areas prone to drought in Harry Gwala District



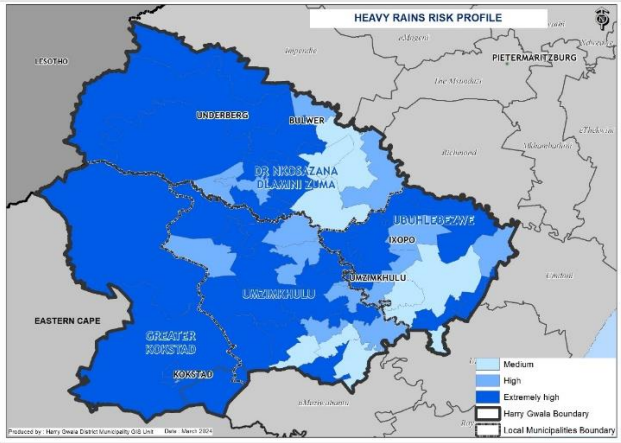
Map depicting areas and roads prone to Motor vehicle accidents in Harry Gwala District



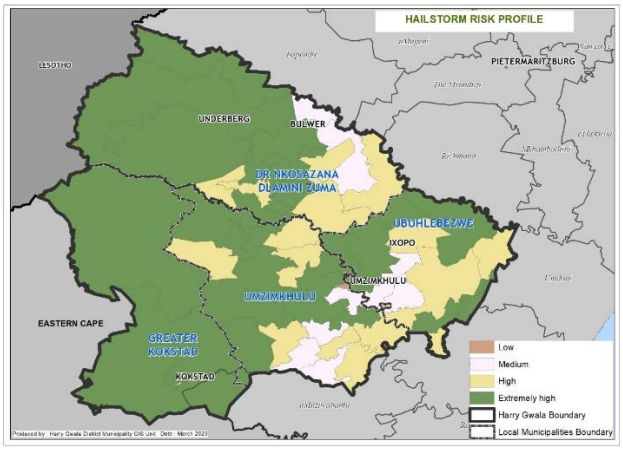
Map depicting vulnerability and capacity in Harry Gwala District

12. RISK REDUCTION, PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

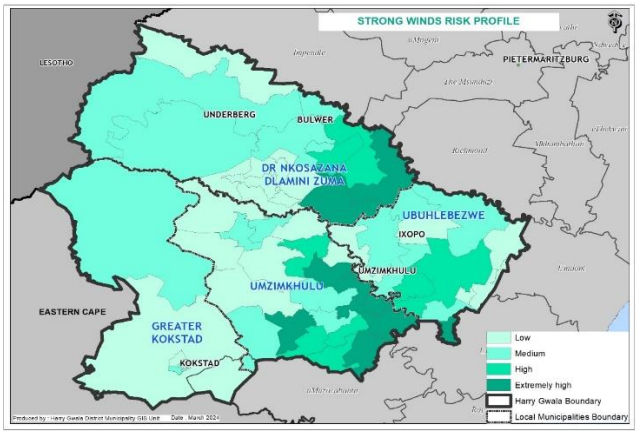
12.1. SUMMER HAZARDS



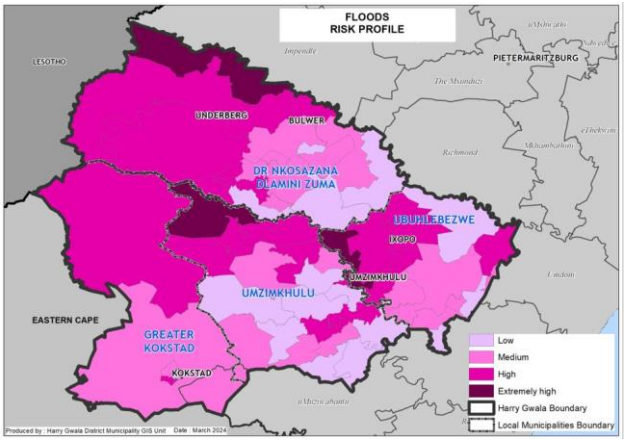
Map depicting areas prone to heavy rains in Harry Gwala District



Map depicting areas prone to hailstorm in Harry Gwala District

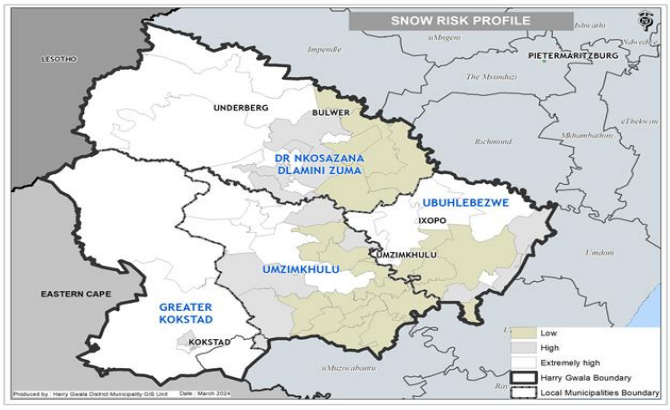


Map depicting areas prone to Strong Winds in Harry Gwala District

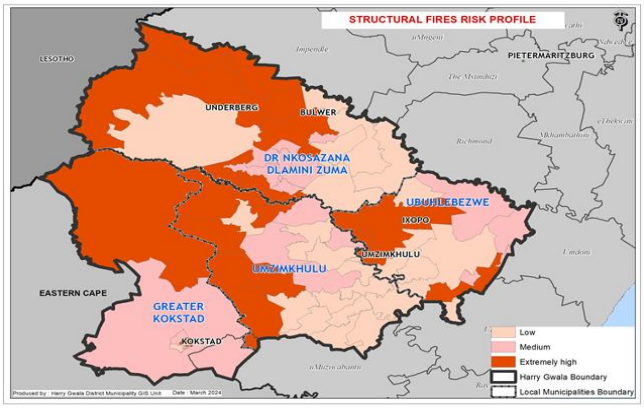


Map depicting areas prone to floods in Harry Gwala District

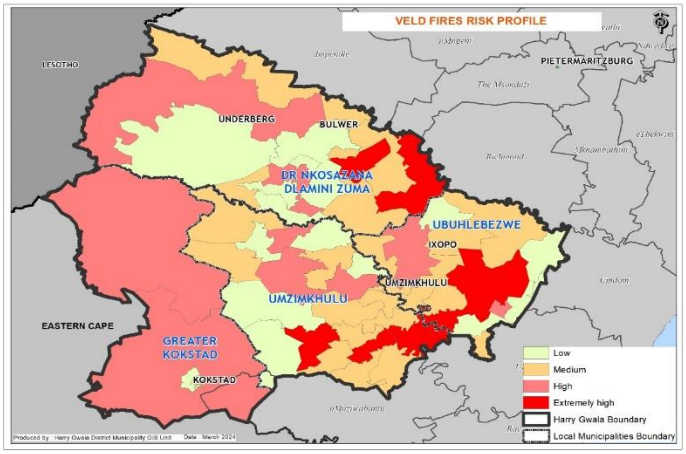
12.2. WINTER HARZARDS



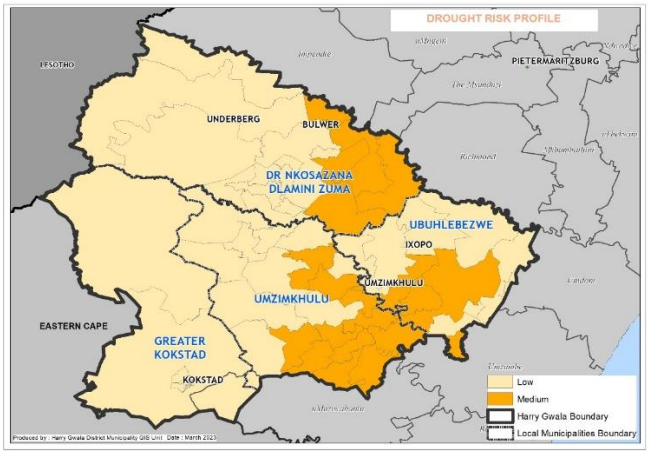
Map depicting areas prone to snowfall in Harry Gwala District.



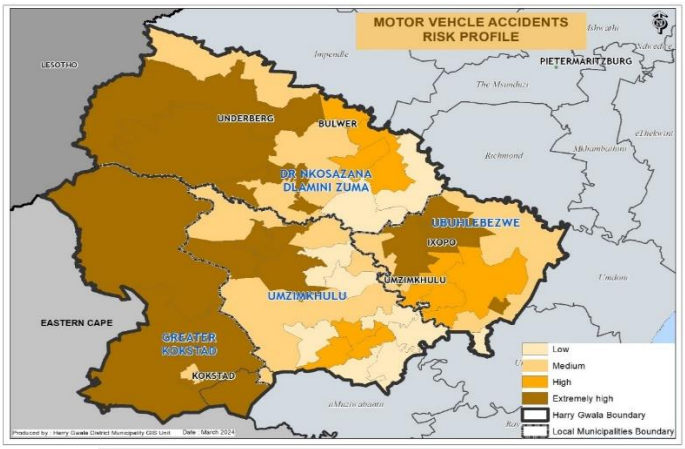
Map depicting areas prone to structural fires in Harry Gwala district.



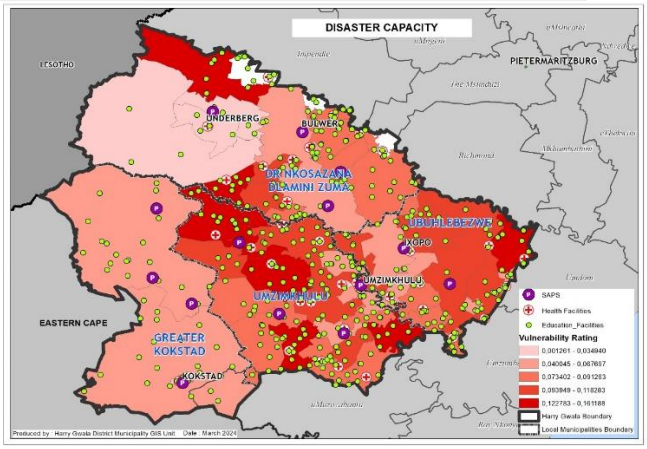
Map depicting areas prone to veld fires in Harry Gwala District.



Map depicting areas prone to drought in Harry Gwala District



Map depicting areas and roads prone to Motor vehicle accidents in Harry Gwala District



Map depicting vulnerability and capacity in Harry Gwala District

13. DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

After the risk profile of the municipality was done, it then informed the disaster risk reduction projects that must be implemented to reduce the vulnerabilities of the communities and are as follows:

HAZARD	PROJECTS
1. Fire	• Procurement of fire beaters & knap sack tanks. • Awareness campaigns • Burning of fire breaks • Procurement of firefighting equipment • Procurement of fire truck
2. Droughts	• Awareness Campaigns • Water Harvesting • Installation of boreholes and spring protections

3. Floods	• Construction of dams • Construction according to building standards • Awareness Campaigns • Early Warning Systems • Building Bridges • Flood plane
4. Lightning	• Procurement & Installation of Lightning Conductors • Conduct Awareness Campaigns • Early Warnings
5. Storms	• Awareness Campaigns • Early Warnings • Indigenous knowledge
6. Strong Winds	• Planting of trees • Awareness Campaigns • Encourage communities not to build on valleys
7. Snow	• Early warning • Relevant Departments to assist with equipment to remove snow • Snow protocol
8. Motor Vehicle Accidents	• Upgrading of roads and maintenance • Visibility of Road Traffic Officers • Awareness Campaigns
9. Hazardous Accidents	• Upgrading and road maintenance • Visibility of Road Traffic Officers • Ongoing Awareness Campaigns • Implementation of Municipal By-Laws
10. Epidemics	• Ongoing Awareness Campaigns • Vaccinations
11. Food poisoning	Ongoing awareness

14. RISK REDUCTION CAPACITY

- The organizational structure for risk reduction within the municipality includes all members of the Disaster Management Advisory Forum.

- The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource is also committed to disaster risk reduction. On-going capacity building activities are conducted to assure the availability of adequate capacity for risk reduction.

14.1. Installation of Disaster Management Information Management and Communication System

- The District Municipality have installed and upgraded its Disaster Management Information and communication system. The system is currently functional and is being utilized for dispatching responders to conduct damage assessment and generate monthly reports. Bulk sms system for the dissemination of early warnings is also part of the aspects covered in the system. The development and installation of is an initiative of digitization for the damage assessment tools and beneficiary list compiling.

13.2. Installation of Lightning Conductors

The Municipality has set aside an amount of R 1000 000 for the next financial year 2024/25 in order to assist in the severe weather patterns and the prevalence in lightnings occurring in some areas in our local municipalities, particularly the Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, uMzimkhulu and Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality. These Municipalities have some wards which have a high prevalence of lightning which leads to loss of life and property. The Municipality plans to keep requesting additional funds each year also encouraging the Local Municipalities through the Disaster Management Practitioners Forum to also budget for their areas.

The Provincial Disaster Management Centre has been key in supporting the Harry Gwala District for the past previous financial years. During the month of October 2023, The Provincial Disaster management Centre (COGTA) supported the district with twenty lightning conductors. The lightning conductors were installed in the wards under the local municipalities. Each municipality received five (5) lightning conductors that were installed in areas prone to lightning.

The HGDM Disaster Management also installed another twenty lightning conductors in all areas prone to lightning in March 2024.

13.3. Distribution of Fire Beaters and Knap Sack tanks by HGDM

The Disaster Management Unit has a program of distribution of fire-beaters and Knap Sack Tanks to traditional authority areas in preparation for the fire season whereby izinduna participate for each traditional authority and is educated and trained along with some members of the communities who will be responsible for rolling out the programme in collaboration with Working on Fire. They are taught on the basics of firefighting and also creation of firebreaks and how they can protect their livelihoods. This is an ongoing programme for Disaster Management and is budgeted for the in SDBIP.

13.4. Cross Border Cooperation

- In accordance with the Disaster Management Amendment Section 7 (2) and a Policy Framework for Disaster Risk management Section 1.4.3, municipalities must establish their level of capacity to deal with disaster risk reduction, response and recovery. Where necessary, and to strengthen this capacity, they must enter into mutual assistance agreements with their neighbouring districts. At Municipal level, cooperation and co-ordination efforts must be supported by cross-boundary mutual assistance agreements between provinces, districts and municipalities by creating partnerships within each other through memorandum of understanding.
- The Harry Gwala and Alfred Nzo District Municipality mutually signed Mutual Assistance Agreement in 2014 and was reviewed in 2022 to give effect to the above as Disasters knows no boundaries. The District Municipality is in the process of developing and signing a mutual assistance agreement with UGU and uMgungundlovu District Municipalities

13.5. Mutual Assistance Agreement (MAA) For Disaster Management, Fire & Rescue Services, Traffic Management and Snow Protocol

The Harry Gwala District and its family of local municipalities are in the process to develop and sign a Mutual Assistance Agreement (MAA) between local municipalities that share boundaries. It is prudent to forge a closer working relationship, to have a formal mutual aid agreement with a view to share

experiences, expertise and resources in an effort to support and assist each other where possible.

- Local Municipalities in Harry Gwala District have very limited resources and vast areas to respond to incidents. Local Municipalities who share borders have to share the duty to respond to incidents by having a mutual aid agreement so that the primary responder closer to the incident can respond and provide efficient response.
- During the Snow Season, roads that connects local municipalities get affected by disruptive snowfall and this requires joint response and coordination from local municipalities who share the affected roads and communities.
- It is also imperative for parties to work closely together in a collaborative and cooperative working relationship to save people's lives as a cooperative government.

13.6. Stakeholder Engagement

- The Harry Gwala District Disaster Management Centre has a budget to conduct workshops as part of capacity building initiative to all relevant stakeholders. The purpose of the workshop is to provide a platform, facilitate discussions and engagements with various critical stakeholders such as traditional leaders, ward councilors and stakeholders on disaster management function and the roles and responsibilities, create and maintain a good working relationship. This is an ongoing programme that will be conducted on annual basis. The Harry Gwala disaster management is planning to host disaster awareness campaign to all relevant stakeholders in commemoration of international disaster risk reduction in October 2024.

13.7. Indigenous Knowledge and Community Participation

- The Disaster Management Framework was reviewed internally and adopted in May 2021. Among other things it discusses the objectives and significance of including indigenous knowledge in disaster management. The local communities have insightful traditional indigenous knowledge for environmental change. Communities can easily identify with this knowledge as it facilitates their understanding of certain modern scientific concepts for environmental management including disaster prevention and mitigation.

- Such indigenous methods discussed previously relate mainly to thunderstorms and lightning. This is also part of the engagement sessions that are held annually for various stakeholders.

15. RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

The municipality has developed disaster management preparedness and/ or response plans in terms of the relevant prioritized risks that are imminent within the jurisdiction of the municipality.

16. THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Harry Gwala District Municipality has developed a climate change response strategy which according to the Disaster Management amendment Act No. 16 of 2015 the strategy must incorporate the climate change issues with Disaster Management activities.

- **Indicator no. 24 of Climate Change Response Plan (CCPR):** Increased waterborne and communicable diseases (e.g. Typhoid fever, Cholera and hepatitis). The change in climate creates favorable conditions for water borne diseases and impacts on environment and personal hygiene.

- **Indicator no. 29 of Climate Change Response Plan:** The increased impacts on strategic infrastructure. Flood plain areas to be mapped and zoned accordingly. Submission of plans to disaster management, engagement of Traditional Leaders in allocation of land. This will ensure that land that is safe for houses to be built is used for the housing of communities not areas like floodplains and areas prone to flash floods.

- **Indicator no. 31 of Climate Change Response Plan:** The isolation of rural communities due to soil erosion and road slippery as a result of heavy rains - Poor Road maintenance and construction of roads. The vulnerability of communities to climate change impact should not be determined by the location of their settlements, but also how their settlements are serviced, how effective and capable the municipality is and to what extent communities are able to cope with the impact of climate change. This indicates that municipalities where

communities live have to be effective and well serviced in order to assist communities in their challenges to adapt and mitigate climate change.

- **Indicator no. 32 of CCRP:** The increase migration to urban and Peri-urban areas. The migration of people from rural settlements to urban and Peri-urban areas must be monitored by relevant stakeholders such as Development Planning, Environmental Affairs, Department of Human Settlements and Disaster Management to ensure avoidance of illegal occupation of land and fast track the housing backlog.

- **Indicator no. 36 of CCRP:** Decreased water quality in ecosystem due to floods and droughts. Protection of water sources to ensure infrastructure available enables the environment to retain water in the event of heavy rains and flooding.

- **Indicator no. 38 of CCRP:** The increased impacts of flooding from blocking storm water and sewer systems. Cleaning of storm water drainages and maintenance to ensure capacity of the flow of water due to weather patterns influenced by climate change. Upgrading of sewer pipes.

  - **Comment 2023/24FY: The Municipality is encouraged to prioritize additional budget for establishment of fire services support unit in order to enhance technical support to local municipalities through other possible funding options. Due to climate change the municipality must also consider restructuring its organizational capacity to include additional disaster management and fire services personnel.** The Fire & Rescue Services Unit is not budgeted for due to financial constraints.

16. FIRE & RESCUE SERVICES (Emergency Services)

- Local Government has a critical role to play in Fire Services and the traditional role of the Fire Service-to prevent, confine and extinguish fires- has developed further and the service now deals with rescue, dangerous goods and even emergency medical care and indeed, the Fire Brigade Services Act says the following: `*e)*

Subject to the provisions of the Health Act, 1977 (Act 63 of 1977) the rendering of an ambulance service as an integral part of the fire brigade service.'

- Fire Prevention and Safety is now the main focus of Fire Services internationally. Fire Prevention involves educating the public about fires as well as taking precautions so that fires do not occur, and sometimes even enforcing those precautions. Building Regulations in South Africa have reduced fire risk in formal structures, but it is in informal structures that the risk still exists. A minimum spacing should be applied to informal structures so that fires cannot spread in these settlements. Education in Fire Prevention matters is another strategy to prevent fires in these settlements. Projects in Fire Prevention education should be developed and should be delivered by selected and competent people.
- Local Authorities must ensure that water supplies and fire hydrants are adequate for firefighting purposes throughout their area of jurisdiction. Volunteer fire fighters are used in fire services all over the world and they take the form of purist volunteers, retained fire fighters and seasonal fire fighters. Projects should be aimed at utilizing such resources. The Powers of a member of a fire service in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act are general and are basically to ensure that an official can take any measure that may be necessary in the circumstances for the protection of life and property. Local Authorities must also ensure that Fire Services have adequate communications facilities. This should be shared with ambulances, SAPS, and other emergency services but this is seldom the case and infrastructure is duplicated ad infinitum.
- Local Authorities must ensure that Chief Fire Officers and members of a service are appointed appropriately (Section 4 and 6 of the Fire Brigade Services Act) but National Government must ensure the qualifications and experience required is prescribed appropriately. Also, adequate mechanisms must be put in place by Municipalities to ensure that a state of fire emergency can be declared, and this includes Disaster Management.

  `***Fire Services must establish their level of capacity to discharge their legal mandate and to ensure that where necessary, and to strengthen this capacity; they enter into mutual aid agreements with neighboring fire services, the private sector and any other agency involved in the provision of fire services.'***
- The Harry Gwala District Municipality is yet to establish a Fire and Rescue Services unit.

16.1. STATUS OF FIRE SERVICES IN THE DISTRICT AND LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

The Harry Gwala District has four Local Municipalities and they have made provisions to provide the Fire and rescue services, however it is not up to the required standard as per the legislation. Those Municipalities are:

- uMzimkhulu Local Municipality
- Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality
- Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
- Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality

In terms of the District capacity in fire and rescue services the district has got Jaws of Life that is being used by uMzimkhulu LM. The district has established the disaster management Centre which includes a fire station and a communication Centre.
Once the municipality is in a position to fund the position of a Chief Fire Officer, the district will then be able to coordinate, support as well as ensure the necessary policies and By-laws are in place then we can fully support the local municipalities. All local municipalities have established fire & rescue services.

16.2. Fire Protection Association (FPA)

The District Municipality has partnered with Fire Protection Association. The FPA has been accommodated in the District Disaster Management Centre. The FPA is formed by forestry such as SAPPI, Mondi, Masonite. The Fire Protection association support and serve as a backup when there are fires that occurs within the district.

17. FUNDING ARRANGEMENT

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY ESTIMATED BUDGET FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT 2024/2025

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	YEAR
Procurement of Fire Beaters and Knap Sack Sprayers	R300 000.00	All Wards within the district	2024/2025
Procurement of Disaster Management Truck equipment	R600 000.00	Disaster Management Centre	2024/2025
Procurement of Disaster Management Relief Material	R1 000 000.00	To support all LM's	2024/2025
Installation of Lightning Conductors	R1 000 000.00	All Local Municipalities	2024/2025
Maintenance of DM Information & Communication System	R 300 000.00	Disaster Management Centre	2024/2025
Disaster Risk Reduction Programmes	R150 000.00	All affected areas within the district	2024/2025
Procurement of Food Parcels & Funeral Groceries	R300 000.00	All wards within the districts	2024/2025
TOTAL	**R 3 650 000.00**		

CHALLENGES FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT AND FIRE SERVICES AS PER SWOT ANALYSIS

CHALLENGES	INITIATIVES
Vacancy on critical posts (2 X Disaster Management Officers and Chief Fire Officer)	Proposal submitted to Filling of 2 x Disaster Management Officers and Chief Fire Officer for the District by 2023/24 Financial Year.
Lack of funding for the establishment of fire services	Increase budget to establish district fire services as a backup to LM's
Climate change adaptation challenges i.e. late fire season which delay fire breaks program	Implementation of climate change adaptation strategy
Slow implementation of risk reduction programs	Implementation of risk reduction programs and advocacy for the participation of various stakeholders.

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS ANALYSIS

DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

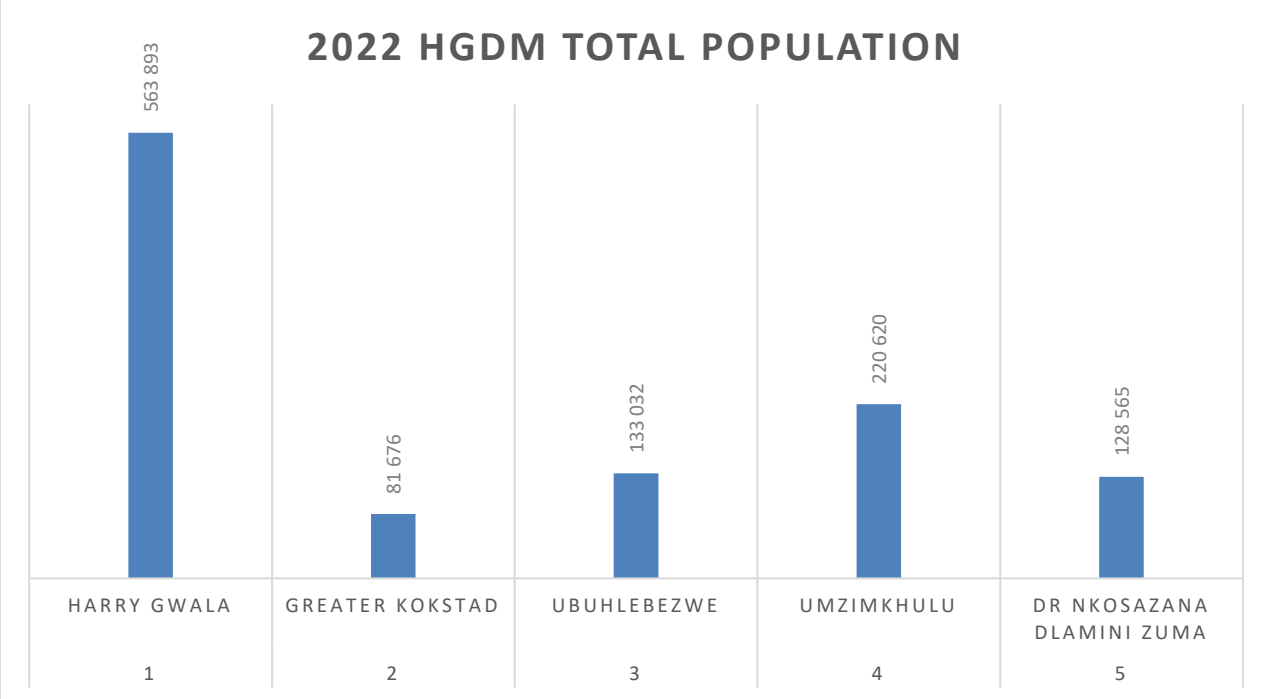
This section looks at overall District demographic makeup. The population projection were worked on two growath scenarios in line with generic growth parameters being applied across the country as well as taking into cognizance the effect of AIDS in population growth.

Social Development Profile

2022 HGDM POPULATION

Municipality	Total Population 2022	Total Population 2016
Harry Gwala	**563,893**	**510 865**
Greater Kokstad	81,676	76 753
Ubuhlebezwe	133,032	118 346
Umzimkhulu	220,620	197 286
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	128,565	118 480

Stats SA 2022.



Stats SA 2022.

Analysis of the above graph.

In 2022 Statistics SA reported that the total population of HGDM is 563 893 compared to 510 865 from the 2016. This therefore means the population has significantly improved in 2022. All the four local municipalities i.e Greater Kokstad LM, uMzimkhulu LM, UBuhlebezwe LM and Dr Nkosazana Dlamini registered a slight increase in population.

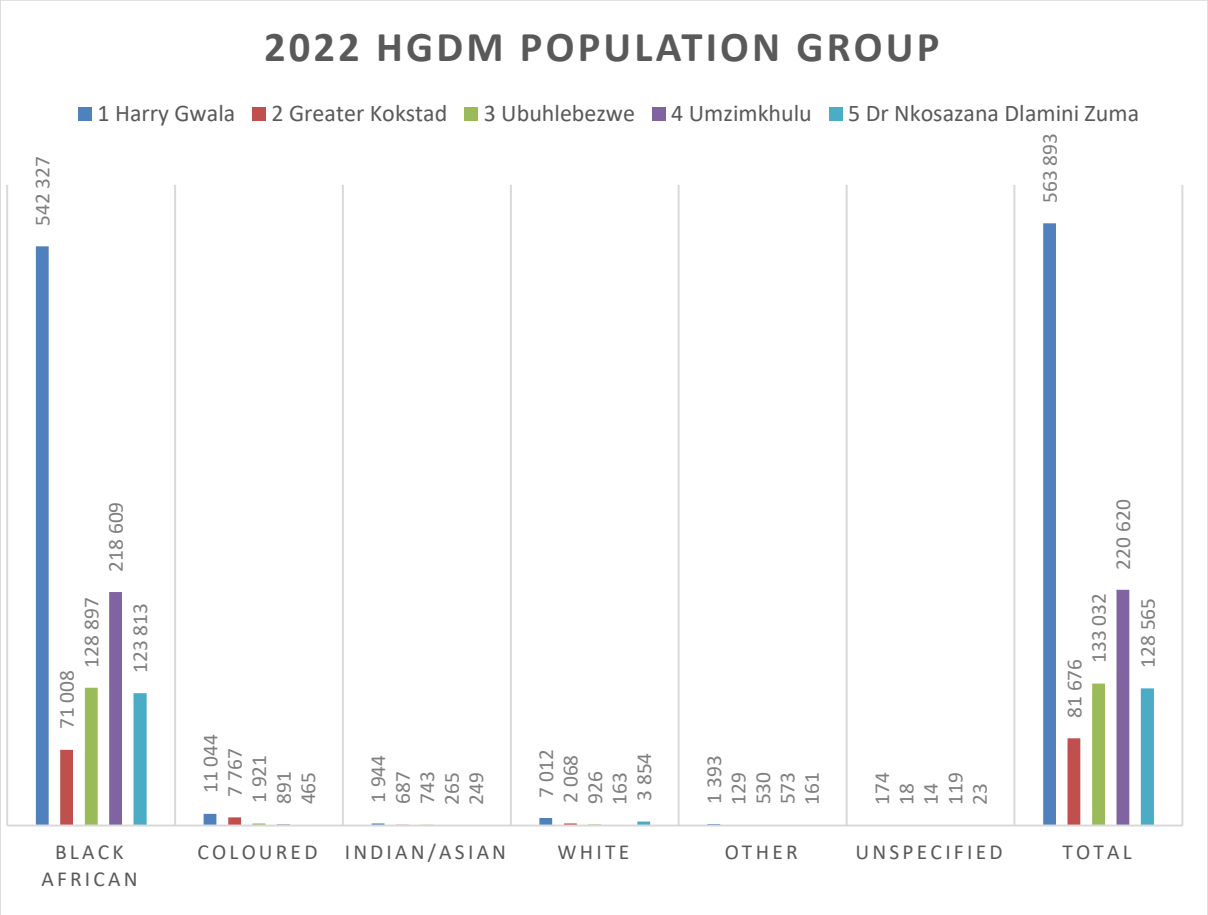
2022 HGDM HOUSEHOLDS

	2022	2016
Households	115 068	123 705
Average household size	4.9	4.1
Female headed households	n/a	53.9%
Formal dwellings	66.2%	41.7%

Stats SA 2022.

Households

In 2022, the Harry Gwala District Municipality comprised of 115 086 households compared to 123 705 in 2016 community survey. This shows a drastic decrease in the number of households in HGDM. It is also worth noting that whilst the number of households may be decreasing the total number of population has increased. This can be attributed to few factors, being an increased birth rate and/or immigration.



Stats SA 2022.

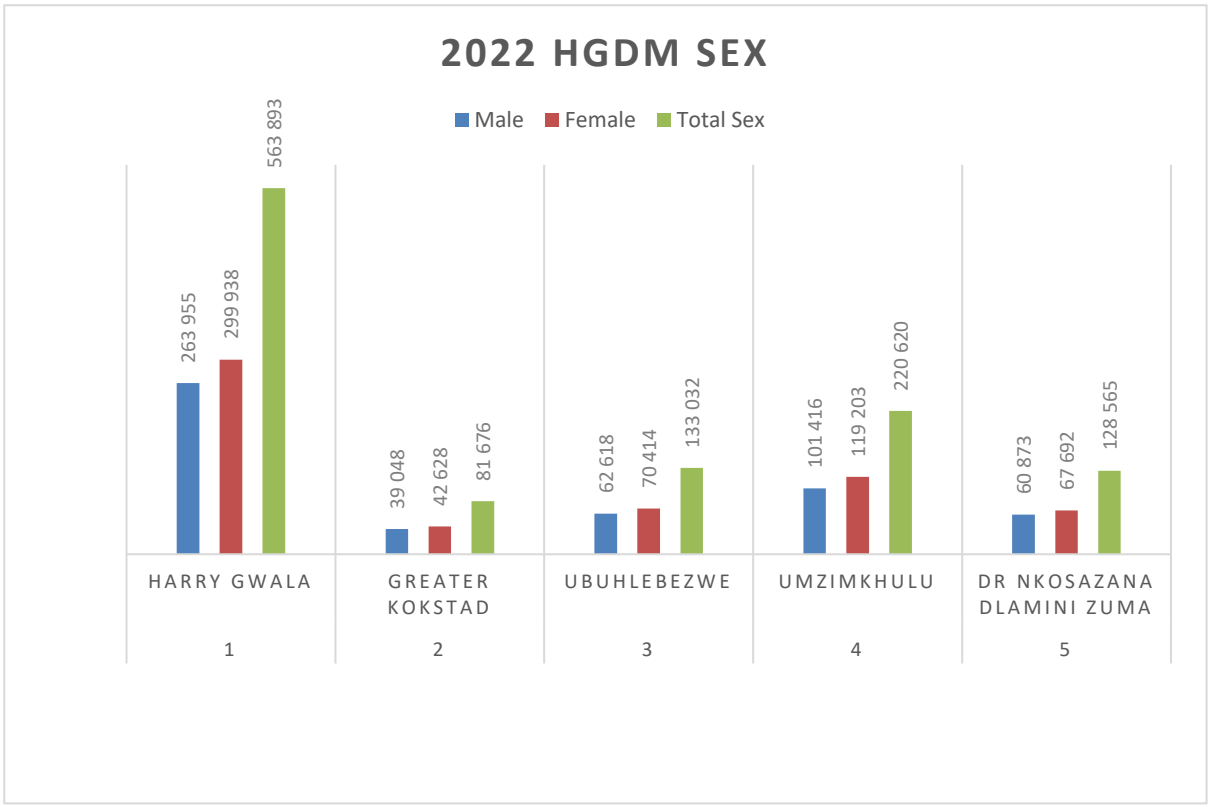
Race

The above bar graph reflects the Black African dominance across all the Municipalities. This is an indication or confirmation of the racial demographics across the District. One notices the second dominant group of Whites across the entire district except in Greater Kokstad where the Coloured

population is the second dominant within the Municipality. The rural nature of the District and the dominance of Black Africans may indicate the plight of all rural communities that are characterised by huge service backlogs, abject poverty, unemployment and other social development challenges. The implementation plan in Section E 2 attempts to deal with these challenges at length.

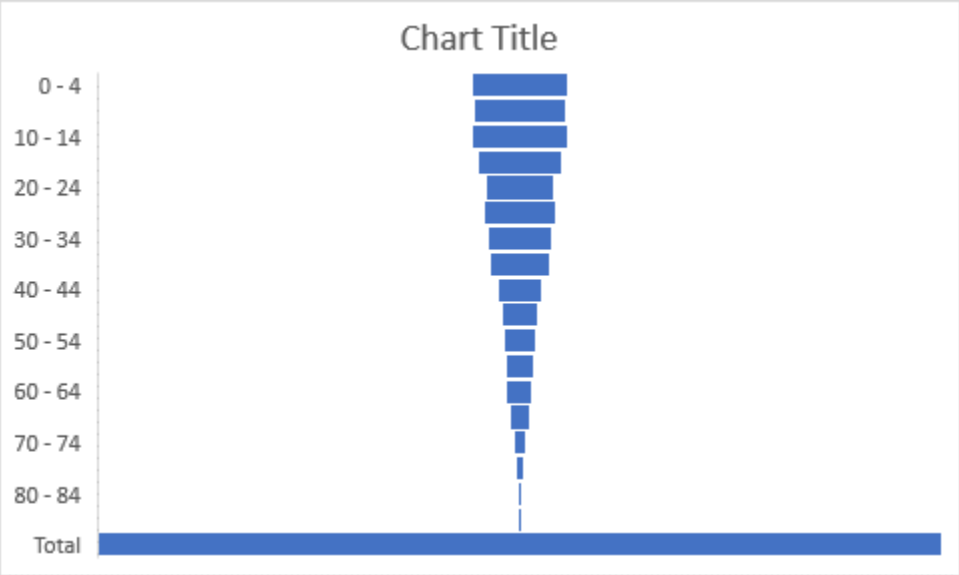
Stats SA 2022

Sex



The bar graph above reflects the Gender distribution in the District. This therefore assists the government at all levels to focus investment especially to vulnerable groups like women. The gender figures also help the government to provide appropriate facilities and social investments in line with gender demographics. Other programs can be seen in our Strategic Matrix in section D of this document. As highlighted in the graph above, municipality does have Programs in place that are addressing gender issues and have a special program unit that focuses on these different structures of our community.

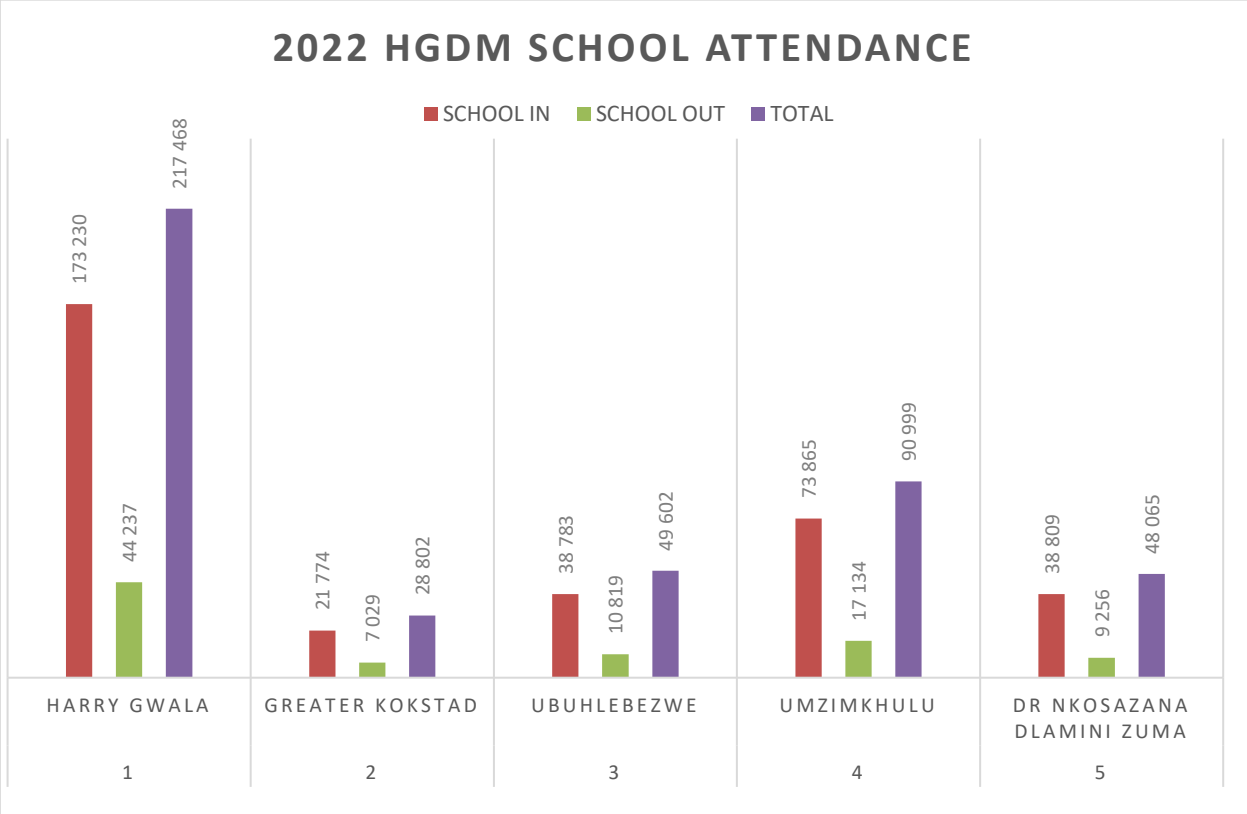
2022 HGDM AGE GROUP



Stats SA 2022.

Age

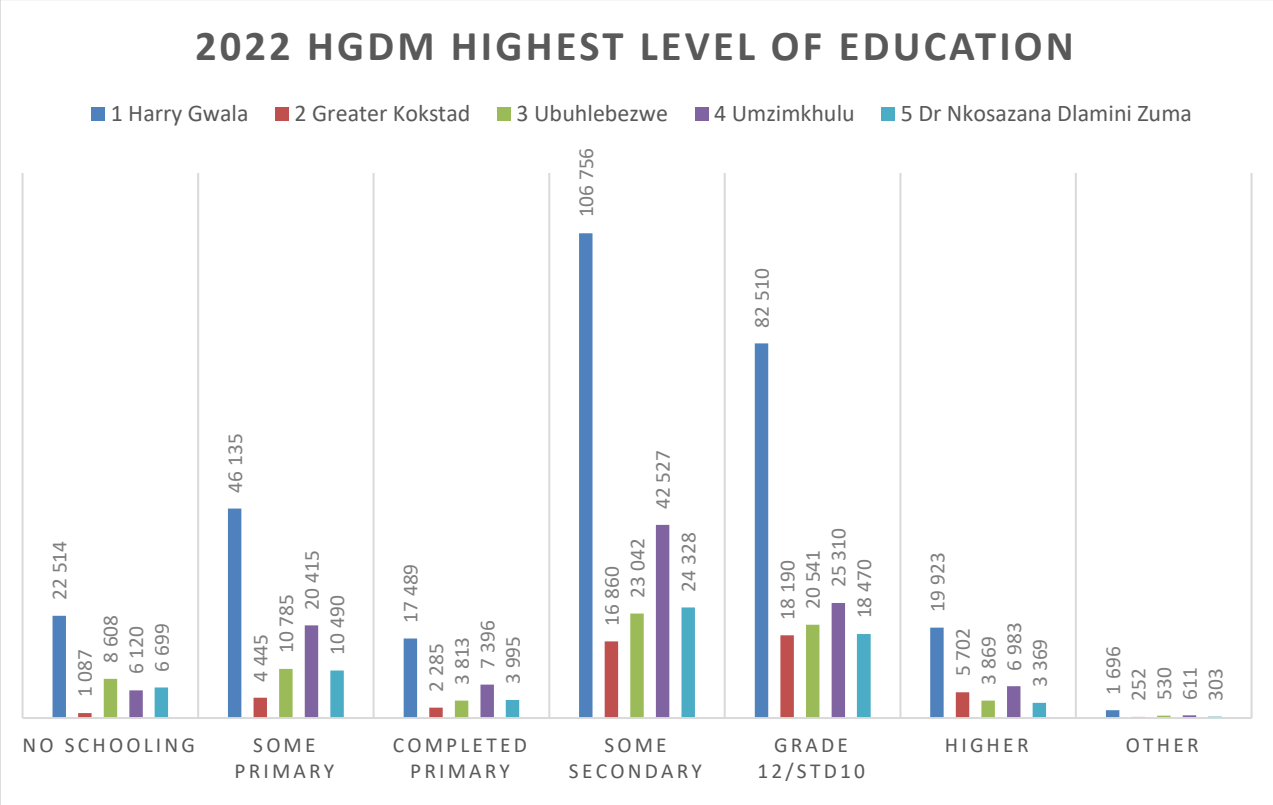
The age group between 14 and 34 years is categorized as youth and is the most dominant in the district. This is the same group that forms part of the active labour group, which is also sexually active. This is the most vulnerable group in relation to the social ills including unemployment, prone to HIV/ Aids and other infections, involvement in crime and drugs etc. Improper handling of this group may result to negative social challenges. The huge numbers of this age group call for a need for creation of employment opportunities, provision of educational facilities to cater for their needs. Failure to do so will result to a huge emigration of youthful members of Harry Gwala to other major towns for better employment (brain-drain) and education opportunities. As a district we have put money aside to assist this group of our population, chief among others, is skills development, registration fees etc.



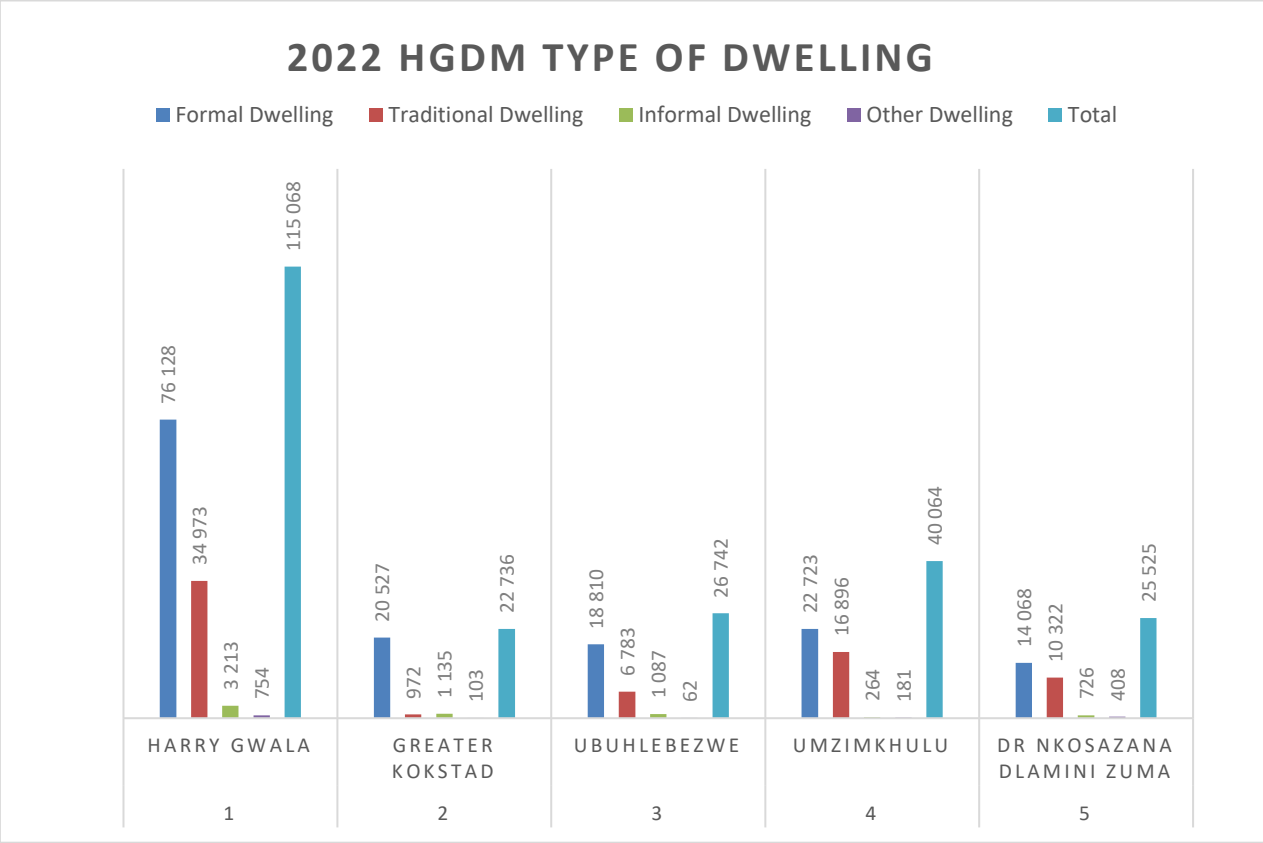
Stats SA 2022.

The number of people without any schooling decreased from is sitting at 44237, and for those with education is 173 230. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education. If the number of people continues to improve this will call for more investment in economic opportunities to avoid brain drain of our graduate to big cities.

Harry Gwala District has 134 Combined schools, 234 Primary schools, and 76 Secondary schools. These schools are dispersed across the District, however there are higher numbers around the nodes and along the access roads (as to be expected). Though the District appears to have adequate schools, much of education-associated problems are experienced in farm and rural schools. Existing schools do not offer upto-standard science and technical subjects. School property is continuously vandalized. Most schools lack water and sanitation



Stats SA 2022.



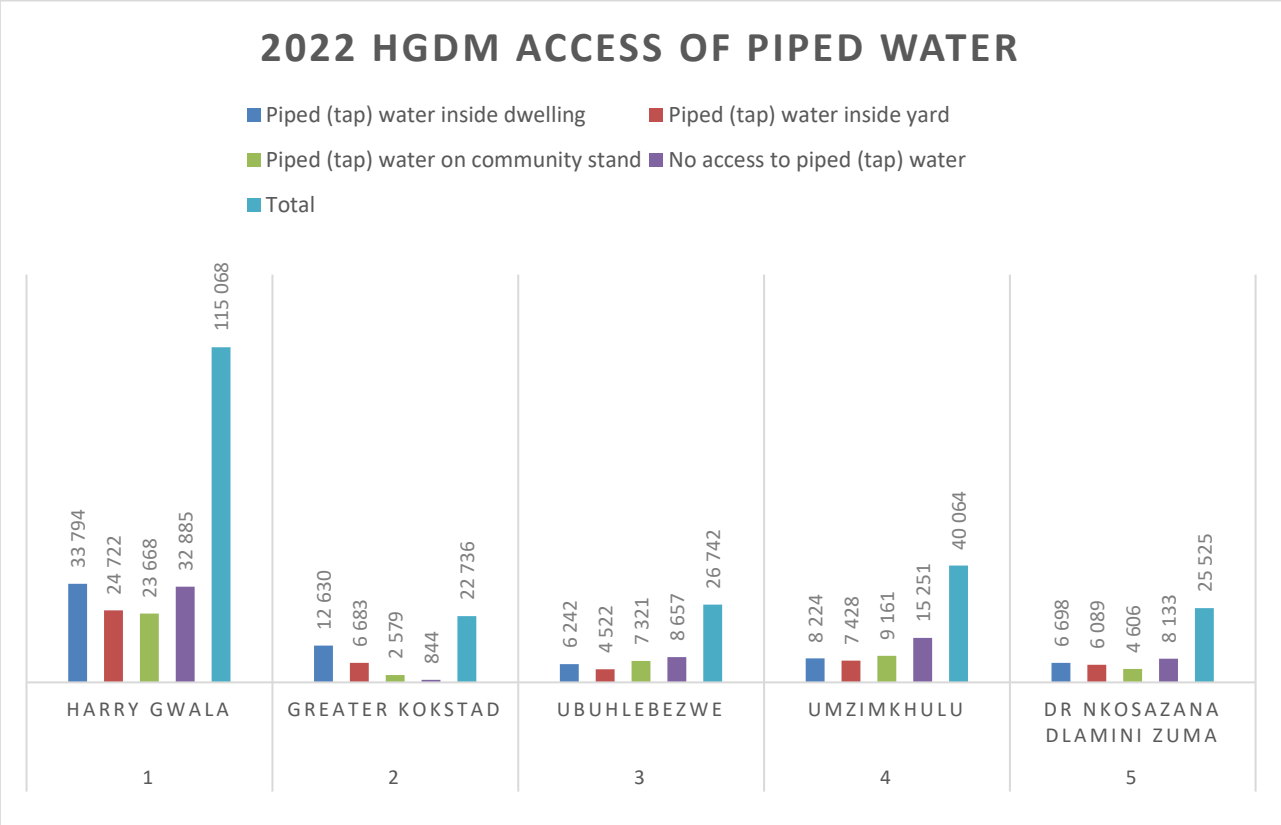
Stats SA 2022

From the bar graph is noted that in 2022 a significant (76 128) number of population leave in formal dwelling, this is followed by those that leave in informal dwellings at 34 973.

2022 HGDM ACCESS TO WATER

	Municipality	**Piped (tap) water inside dwelling**	**Piped (tap) water inside yard**	**Piped (tap) water on community stand**	**No access to piped (tap) water**	**Total 2022**	
1	**Harry Gwala**	**33,794**	**24,722**	**23,668**	**32,885**	**115,068**	
2	Greater Kokstad	12,630	6,683	2,579	844	22,736	
3	Ubuhlebezwe	6,242	4,522	7,321	8,657	26,742	
4	Umzimkhulu	8,224	7,428	9,161	15,251	40,064	
5	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	6,698	6,089	4,606	8,133	25,525	

Stats SA 2022.



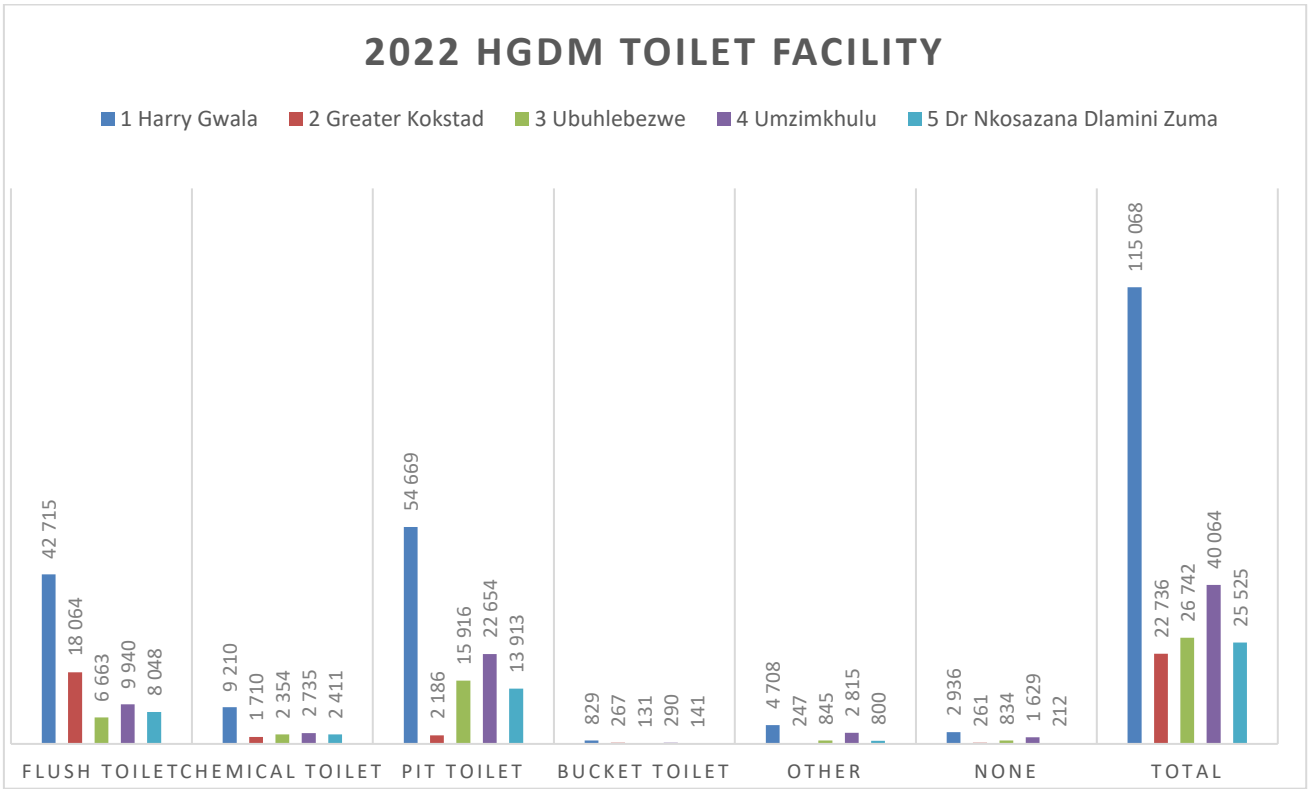
Stats SA 2022.

The graph above states that out of 115 068 people, the total number of those that have piped (tap) water inside dwelling is 33 794. And those households that totally don't receive water is 32 884. But to be more confident HGDM use it Water Services Development Plan for in order plan accordingly..

2022 HGDM SANITATION

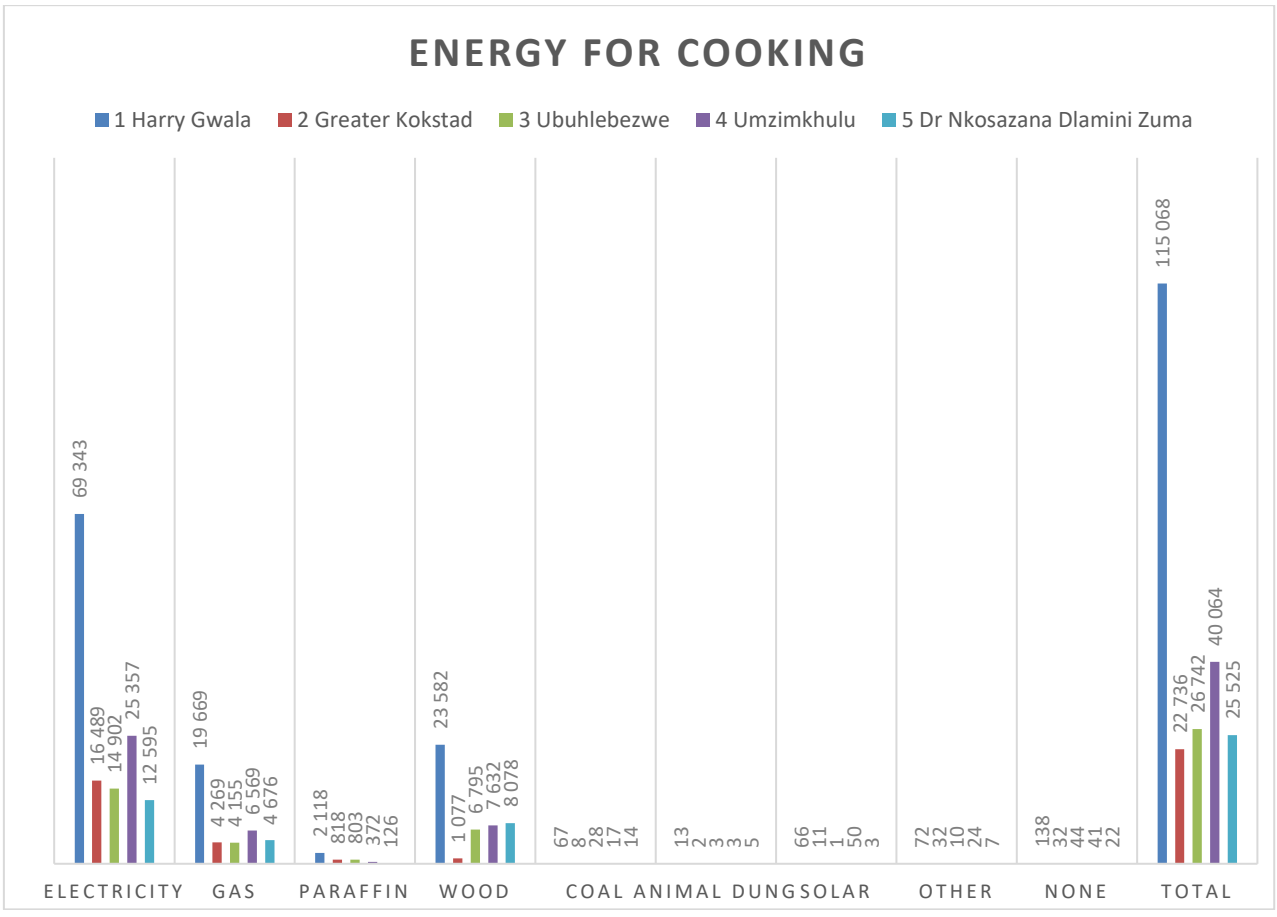
Municipality	**Flush toilet**	**Chemical toilet**	**Pit toilet**	**Bucket toilet**	**Other**	**None**	**Total 2022**	**TOTAL 2016**	**SDP STATS 2022**
Harry Gwala	**42,715**	**9,210**	**54,669**	**829**	**4,708**	**,936**	**115,068**		
Greater Kokstad	18,064	1,710	2,186	267	247	261	22,736		
Ubuhlebezwe	6,663	2,354	15,916	131	845	834	26,742		
Umzimkhulu	9,940	2,735	22,654	290	2,815	1,629	40,064		
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	8,048	2,411	13,913	141	800	212	25,525		

Stats SA 2022.



Stats SA 2022.

In relation to the bar graph it is stated that out of a total of 115 068 households in HDGM 42 715. It further state that some households at HGDM still use bucket system. The municipality does no longer have buckets systems they were eradicated few years ago.



Stats SA 2022.

The bar graph above tells us that out of 115 068 households in HFDM a total of 69 343 do have electricity.

The economic profile

With a GDP of R 13.9 billion in 2019 (up from R 7.25 billion in 2009), the Harry Gwala District Municipality contributed 1.73% to the KwaZulu-Natal Province GDP of R 805 billion in 2019. In 2019, the Harry Gwala District Municipality achieved an annual growth rate of 0.92% which is a significantly higher GDP growth than the KwaZulu Natal Province's -0.07%, and is higher than that of South Africa, where the 2019 GDP growth rate was 0.15%.

The greatest contributor to the Harry Gwala District Municipality economy is the uMzimkhulu Local Municipality with a share of 26.63% or R 3.7 billion, increasing from R 1.9 billion in 2009. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Greater Kokstad Local Municipality with R 2.91 billion growing from R 1.55 billion in 2009.

The structure of the Economy In 2019, the community services sector is the largest within Harry Gwala District Municipality accounting for R 3.89 billion or 31.0% of the total GVA in the district municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Harry Gwala District Municipality is the trade sector at 21.1%, followed by the agriculture sector with 11.7%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Harry Gwala District Municipality is the mining sector with a contribution of R 38.1 million or 0.30% of the total GVA.

Harry Gwala's Tress Index was estimated at 47.2 which are higher than the 42.2 of KZN province and higher than the 42.2 of the South Africa as a whole. This implies that - on average - Harry Gwala District Municipality is less diversified in terms of its economic activity spread than the national's economy. The more diverse an economy is, the more likely it is to create employment opportunities across all skills levels (and not only - for instance - employment opportunities that cater for highly skilled labourers), and maintain a healthy balance between labour-intensive and capital-intensive industries. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has a very high concentrated agriculture sector. In Harry Gwala District Municipality, the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employment in 2019 were the community services sector with a total of PROFILE:

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 26 27 700 employed people or 27.8% of total employment in the district municipality. The trade sector with a total of 19 700 (19.8%) employs the second highest number of people relative to the rest of the sectors. The mining sector with 137 (0.1%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Harry Gwala District Municipality, followed by the electricity sector with 217 (0.2%) people employed.

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
No difficulty	66249	98430	161787	100754
Some difficulty	651	1749	4041	1598
A lot of difficulty	141	661	1069	295
Cannot do at all	29	232	356	222
Do not know	-	-	-	13
Unspecified	-	28	-	30

Not applicabl	9682	17247	30032	15568

DISABILITY STATUS

Communication

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Use of eye glasses

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Yes	3658	3151	4268	2911
No	63401	97869	162914	99971
Do not known	12	53	72	-
Unspecified	-	28	-	30
Not Applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Use of hearing aids

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Yes	57	398	1020	344
No	67014	100629	166136	102495
Do not know	-	45	86	43
Unspecified	-	28	11	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Difficulty hearing by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
No difficulty	65438	95837	159634	97909
Some difficulty	1413	3976	6237	3857
A lot of difficulty	220	1088	1226	956
Cannot do at all	-	138	144	138
Do not know	-	39	12	22
Unspecified	-	22	-	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Difficulty remembering by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
No difficulty	65173	93125	152025	95934
Some difficulty	1374	5509	12704	5246
A lot of difficulty	445	2176	2311	1398
Cannot do at all	19	235	214	153
Do not know	59	28	-	150
Unspecified	-	28	-	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	

Difficulty seeing by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
No difficulty	62691	91906	156523	95092
Some difficulty	3879	7122	8788	6364
A lot of difficulty	453	1945	1814	1360
Can not do at all	47	104	104	24
Do not know	-	-	24	42
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568
Unspecified	-	22	-	30

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Use of any other assistance device/ aid by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Yes	21	72	1140	97
No	67050	101000	166042	102714
Do not know	-	-	72	71
Unspecified	-	28	-	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Use of walking stick; walking frame or crutches by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma

				Local Municipality
Yes	697	1879	2364	2034
No	66374	99178	164824	100833
Do not know	-	15	54	15
Unspecified	-	28	11	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Difficulty walking by geography hierarchy

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
No difficulty	64873	93164	157282	94835
Some difficulty	1459	4923	7091	5693
A lot of difficulty	507	2579	2309	1960
Cannot do at all	216	378	562	363
Do not know	16	28	10	32
Unspecified	-	28	-	30
Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

Use of wheelchair

	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Dr.Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Yes	119	416	624	346
No	66952	100621	166549	102524
Do not know	-	35	81	12
Unspecified	-	28	-	30

Not applicable	9682	17247	30032	15568

Source: Stats SA Survey 2016

In total, Harry Gwala has 38 clinics, 2 in Great Kokstad, 12 in Dr Nkosazana, 9 in Ubuhlebezwe, and 15 in Umzimkhulu. In total there are 4 hospitals with each municipality having a hospital. Two specialised hospitals are found in Umzimkhulu while the district has 12 mobile clinics/points. In terms of clinics within the District, there are currently 67 Medical Facilities (with 1 to be built shortly). These are dispersed across the District, although there tends to be higher numbers towards the eastern parts of the District. The distribution f the health facilities is depiceted below:

KEY FINDINGS OF THE ABOVE ANALYSIS

- Sparsely populated community.
- The greater majority of the population is youth.
- High teenage pregnancy
- Significant number of households who still do not have access to clean drinkable water supply.
- Unemployment at 36% which is higher than that of the Province at 34%.
- Youth unemployment at 44%.
- 29% of those that are employed earn between R1-R400 and 44.1% have no income at all.
- A huge number of gender and child headed households characterises our community.
- A significant number of disabled individuals are found in the district.
- HIV/ AIDS prevalent
- Sustainable Local Economic Development initiatives
- Prone to disasters, especial snow and heavy winds

Development of Harry Gwala Town

2. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

FUNCTIONAL AREAS

- Administration (Document Management, Council and Committee Support, Security Services, Cleaning services, Information and Communication Technology, Fleet Management, Facilities Management).
- Labour Relations.
- Development of the Institutional Structure.
- Performance Management and Development.
- Recruitment, Selection, Placement, Job Evaluation and Induction.
- Training and Development.
- Benefit Administration
- Leave Administration.
- Employment Equity.
- Occupational Health and Safety.
- Employee Health and Wellness.

Council and all the municipality structures

1. Institutional structures

The institutional structure of the Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) is divided into two sections, namely Political and Administrative Structure. The Administrative Structure is responsible for implementation of the Council policies, procedures and by-laws and other related matters and is accountable to the Political Structure.

2. Political structure

The centre of the Harry Gwala District Municipality Political Structure is Council, which operates through several Committees. The Executive Committee (EXCO) is the Principal Committee of Council, which assists the Council in carrying out its political responsibilities and mandates. A list of the Portfolio Committees that exist in the municipality is listed below:

I. Corporate Services Committee
II. Budget and Treasury Office Committee
III. Infrastructure Services Committee
IV. Social Services and Development Planning Committee
V. Water Services Committee

3. Political Structure Composition

COUNCIL COMPOSITION	COUNCILLORS
Mayor	1
Deputy Mayor	1
Speaker	1
EXCO Members	3
Directly Elected Representatives	12
Other Councillors	17
Traditional Leaders	3
	32 Councillors and Traditional Leaders

Councillors were sworn in the Harry Gwala District Municipality in the inauguration held on 26 November 2021. The were two Councillors that resigned in 2022 and

they were replaced accordingly. One Traditional Leader was added and sworn in February 2023.

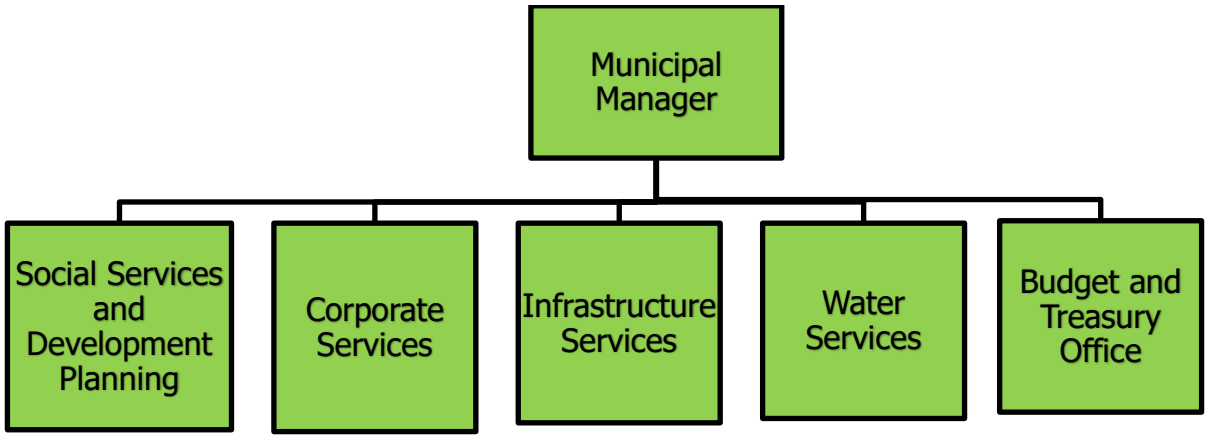
4. Powers and Functions

District Councils must see to the development of their areas. They must build the capacity of local municipalities in their areas so that the local councils can carry out their functions. District Councils also must make sure those resources and services are distributed fairly amongst the local municipalities.

These are some of the powers and functions of District Councils:

- To plan for development for the district municipality.
- Bulk supply of water that affects a large proportion of the municipalities in the district.
- Bulk supply of electricity that affects a large proportion of the municipalities in the district.
- Bulk sewage purification works and main sewage disposal.
- Waste disposal sites for the whole district council area.
- Municipal roads for the whole district council area.
- Regulating passenger transport services.
- Municipal health services for the whole area.
- Fire-fighting services for the whole area.
- Control of fresh produce markets.
- Control of cemeteries.
- Promoting local tourism for the whole area and Municipal public works.

5. Organizational Structure / Organogram



5.1 Municipal Institutional capacity and status of critical posts
The organizational structure for the 2023/2024 financial year was approved and it reflects that the HGDM has the following six (6) departments:

5.1.1 Office of the Municipal Manager
5.1.2 Budget and Treasury Office Department
5.1.3 Corporate Services Department
5.1.4. Social Services and Development Planning Department
5.1.5 Infrastructure Services Department
5.1.6 Water Services Department

The position of the Municipal Manager (Section 54A) and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (Section 56) have been filled (the organizational structure is attached for easy reference). The HGDM strives for a 50/50 representation in the appointment of its Section 54A, and 56 Managers as depicted below:

POSITION	**FILLED / NOT FILLED**	**GENDER**
Municipal Manager	Filled	Male
Chief Financial Officer	Filled	Male
Executive Director: Social Services and Development Planning	Filled	Female
Executive Director: Corporate Services	Filled	Female
Executive Director: Infrastructure Services	Filled	Male
Executive Director: Water Services		

The total vacancy rate in the Municipality is 9,09% (based on the total funded vacant positions):

Total number of employees 426
Vacant positions (funded) 95
Frozen positions (unfunded) 299
Total positions in the structure 820

Breakdown of the positions per Department:

DEPARTMENT	NUMBER OF POSITIONS FILLED	NUMBER OF VACANT FUNDED POSITIONS	VACANCY RATE PER DEPARTMENT	VACANCY RATE (CALCULATED ON VACANT FUNDED POSITIONS)
Office of the Municipal Manager	17	4 positions	12,61%	12,61%
Budget and Treasury Office	65	5 positions	3,60%	3,60%
Corporate Services	39	5 positions	6,30%	6,30%
Social Services & Development Planning	38	5 positions	4,50%	4,50%
Infrastructure Services	20	5 positions	5,40%	5,40%
Water Services	228	94 positions	67,56%	67,56%

6. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

OVERVIEW

By 2030, South Africa needs an education system with the following attributes:

a) High-quality, universal early childhood education.
b) Quality school education, with globally competitive literacy and numeracy standards.
c) Further and higher education and training that enables people to fulfil their potential.
d) An expanding higher-education sector that can contribute to rising incomes, higher productivity and the shift to a more knowledge-intensive economy; and a wider system of innovation that links universities, science councils and other research and development role players with priority areas of the economy (National Development Plan).

Guided by this imperative, the Harry Gwala District Municipality's Skills Development Section is committed and working towards the realization of the ideals captured in the National Development Plan, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy; and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Municipality.

6.1 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

The Constitution sets out the nature, structure, composition and areas of competence of municipalities. It also creates various rights, one of which is the right to "fair labour practices". Part of the interpretation of "fair labour practices" includes fair treatment with regard to provision of training. This is captured in section 186 (2) (a) of the Labour Relations Act.

The Municipal Structures Act provides a framework for the establishment of different types of municipalities. It impacts on skills development in municipalities because skills development within municipalities takes place within the structures defined by the Act.
The Municipal Systems Act provides for core principles, mechanisms and processes that are necessary to enable municipalities to provide essential services that are affordable. It impacts on skills development in municipalities in the following ways:

- It provides for Integrated Development Planning, which feeds into workplace skills planning.
- It provides for performance management in municipalities, which will generate skills development needs.
- It provides for human resource training and development in municipalities, which is the context of skills development; and
- It provides for different service delivery mechanisms, which may generate skills development needs.

The Municipal Finance Management Act introduces provisions for the management of finances in local government institutions. It impacts on skills development in municipalities, in that employees may require training in its provisions and implementation.

The Skills Development Act and regulations provide for a new approach to training and development, which aims to benefit both employers and employees. They impact on skills development in Municipalities in that they set out provisions for:

- Sector skills planning.
- Workplace skills planning.
- Funding of skills development.
- Involvement of trade unions and employee representatives in the skills development processes.
- Learnerships.
- Skills programmes; and reporting on skills development implementation.

The Skills Development Levies Act provides for the levy payment to fund skills development and increase employer investment in skills development. It impacts on skills development in municipalities in that they are required to pay 1% of the monthly remuneration in the form of a levy and may claim back a percentage of this amount in the form of a grant.

The South African Qualifications Authority Act provides a national system for recognition of learning against set standards and the assurance of quality training against these standards. It impacts on skills development in the municipalities in that it creates the mechanisms for municipalities to:

- Identify the standards of learning required in municipalities.
- Participate in the standards-generation process.
- Identify the standards against which employee competence should be measured.
- Ensure that training providers are accredited; and that assessors are registered.

The Human Resources Development Strategy for South Africa has two roles to play: firstly, to ensure that all parts of the state work together in a coordinated way to deliver opportunities for human development, and secondly, to ensure that those who have suffered discrimination in the past are given first place in terms of priorities.

The Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs' Capacity Building Strategy commits to assisting local government to improve their capacity. The strategy integrates skills development into all other municipal processes.

6.2 A SYSTEMATIC APPROACH TO SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

An approved Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for 2022/2023 is in place and is being currently implemented. It was submitted to the Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) and approved on 29 April 2022. A new Workplace Skills Plan for 2023/2024 and an Annual Training Report for 2022/2023 will be submitted on or before 30 April 2023 to the LGSETA. Please note the WSP for the following financial year is always submitted in April of the current year. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has developed a programme to address the skills and competency needs of its Councillors, Traditional Leaders and employees. Programmes included in the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) are those that respond to the skills gaps identified in the Municipality during the skills audit process and those that are in line with the municipal objectives. However, the Municipality, will from time to time implement programmes that are not included in the WSP as and when necessary.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is guided by the skills development legislation, which is based on the premise that organizations need to be encouraged to implement a good practice approach to education and training in the workplace if objectives of the legislation are to be met.

The skills development approaches are guided by the following principles:

- Building Commitment.
- Planning.
- Implementation; and reporting and evaluation.

Building Commitment

The Harry Gwala District Municipality ensures that it secures the commitment of senior managers, Councillors, Traditional Leaders and employees to training and development in the workplace. This is done through communication with all stakeholders during the skills audit process and through continuous engagement on skills development with the Skills Development and Employment Equity Committee.

The Municipality utilises the Skills Development and Employment Equity Committee as the consultation platform on skills development. The Skills Development and Employment Equity Committee ensures the following in terms of skills development:

- Assessing and monitoring training needs of the Employees/Councillors/Traditional Leaders and those of the Committee members.
- Assisting in prioritizing the identified training needs of their constituencies.
- Overseeing ongoing communication and feedback on all matters relating to training practices.
- Assessment and evaluation of the Workplace Skills Plan.
- Assessment and evaluation of the effectiveness of training.

- Making recommendations on allocation of training funds to the training programme.
- Reviewing and formulating training and development policies of the Municipality.
- Liaising with the Corporate Services Department on matters relating to skills development activities.

All recommendations made by this sub-committee shall be submitted to the relevant Committee of the Municipality preferably to the Local Labour Forum; and reports to be submitted to the relevant committees of the Council.

Planning

The skills planning process is locked into the municipal planning and budgeting cycle. A resolution by the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) requires that all municipalities conduct skills audit. The skills audit is a formal assessment of individual competences against organizational and job requirements. The information obtained from the skills audit is used to complete the Workplace Skills Plan, which is submitted annually (April each year) by the Harry Gwala District Municipality to the LGSETA.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality annually conducts a skills audit involving the following steps:

- Identifying skills needs.
- Identifying the skills employees have; and identifying the skills gaps.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality prioritized the following skills areas for the next five years, which are in line with the LGSETA Sector Skills Plan:

1. Management/Leadership Skills	10. Local Economic Development Skills
2. Project Management/Planning and Monitoring Skills	11. Asset Management Skills
3. Client Service Skills	12. Risk Management Skills
4. Disaster Risk Management programme	13. Supervisory, Coaching and monitoring Skills
5. Financial Management Skills	14. Artisan Skills
6. Support Services Skills	15.Computer Literacy Skills
7. Administration Skills	16. Life Skills and Basic Education Skills
8. Policy Development Skills	17. Plant Operating Skills

9. Information and Communication Technology Skills	Specialist Technical Skills

6.3 MUNICIPAL SKILLS GAPS 2023/2024

The municipality conducted a skills review process in the year 2022/2023, it was to determine skills gaps in the municipality, which will be addressed in the 2023/2024.

6.3.1 Technical Skills (Infrastructure Services and Water Services)

In order to be an effective Water Services Authority and Provider, the Municipality needs technical skills to develop and maintain infrastructure in the form of project management, water reticulation, and water and wastewater process control. The following skills shortages were identified:

6.3.1.1 Further Education and Training Certificate in Water Purification Processes
6.3.1.2 National Certificate in Plumbing: FET Phase (Trade Test)

6.3.2 **The following interventions are planned for the financial year 2023/2024**

6.3.2.1 Further Education and Training Certificate in Water Purification Processes
6.3.2.2 National Certificate in Plumbing: FET Phase (Trade Test)
6.3.2.3 National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Reticulation Services Learnership
6.3.2.4 RPL: Occupational Certificate: Water Process Controller

6.4 Support Services Skills (Corporate Services)

In order to provide support services to all departments in the municipality, there is a need for skilled support services in the Corporate Services Department. The following skills gaps were identified:

6.4.1 Human Resource Skills Update
6.4.2 Skills Development
6.4.3 Labour Law
6.4.4 Contract Management
6.4.5 Human Resources Information and System (Payday)
6.4.6 Communication Skills
The following training interventions were implemented successfully in the 2023/2024 municipal financial year:

• Human Resource Councillors and PR actioners	• CPMD Training
• POPIA Awareness Programme	• Advanced Excel Computer Training
• IT Governance and Cyber Security for	• Principles of Payroll, Basic Report Writer and Tax Calculation
• Public Finance Conference	• Network Plus Training
• Local Labour Forum Training	• Supply Chain Management Training
• IRSA Annual Conference	• Intermediate Computer Training
• IIA SA KZN Regional Conference	• Avoiding Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure Training

The following intervention on skills are planned for the 2023/2024 financial year. For the municipality to provide effective and efficient financial assistance to the operations of the municipality, a skilled financial workforce is essential. The following skills shortages were identified:

- Financial Skills (Budget and Treasury Office)
- Municipal Finance Management Skills
- Supply Chain Management Skills
- Payroll Management Skills
- Credit Management Skills
- Bank and Grants Reconciliation Skills
- Financial Information Systems Skills
- Supervisory, Coaching and Monitoring Skills
- Revenue collection skills

The following training interventions are planned for the 2023/2024 financial year.

- Payroll Management
- Credit Control training
- Supply Chain Management training
- Contract Management
- Customer Care
- Asset Management training

6.5 General and Office Management Skills (Office of the Municipal Manager)

In order to ensure an effective strategic planning approach by senior management and legislators, there is a need for skills support services for the municipal leadership. The following skills shortages were identified:

1. Risk Management	4. Internal Audit Skills
2. Advanced Driving	5. Municipal Governance
3. Compliance Management	7. Advanced Computer Literacy

The following training interventions are planned for the 2023/2024 financial year.

- IIA Training Intervention.
- Risk Management.
- Information Record Keeping.
- Office Administration.

6.6 **Social Services Skills (Social Services and Development Planning)**

Since our municipality is also tasked with environmental management, disaster management, strategic planning and town planning for the whole District; it becomes incumbent that employees need to be competent in these skills. The following skills shortages were identified during the skills audit process:

- Disaster Risk Management

The following interventions are planned for the 2023/2024 financial year:

- First Aid course for Disaster Risk Management

6.6.1 **Implementation**

The Harry Gwala District Municipality utilises the following learning programme options to skill Councillors, Traditional Leaders, management, employees, and unemployed people. The implementation of the learning programme involves scheduling training, keeping records, preparing monthly reports and other strategic and administrative tasks.

• Learnerships	• Non-credit-bearing short courses
• Skills Programmes	• Apprenticeships
• Credit-bearing Short Courses	• Bursaries

- Internships

6.6.2 **Reporting and evaluation**

The Harry Gwala District Municipality reports skills development initiatives to the Office of the Premier (OTP), Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA), SALGA, LGSETA, Council, Executive Committee, Portfolio Committee, Local Labour Forum, Skills Development and Employment Equity Committee, Management Committee; and the community through quarterly municipal newsletters.
Post-training evaluation procedures are in place to assist Line Managers and Section Heads to measure and comment on training effectiveness (ROI = Return on Investment). The process is monitored closely.

6.6.3 **Scarce Skills**

The LGSETA identified the following as the strategic focus areas in their Sector Skills Plan:

- Infrastructure and service delivery
- Financial viability
- Community Based Participation and Planning
- Management and Leadership
- Workplace training systems

Adult Education and Training (AET) and foundational learning (remains a fundamental priority area as it defines the employee's ability to access further education and training and opportunities and career pathing) and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).

6.7 **HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY**

The Harry Gwala District Municipality adopted its reviewed Human Resource Strategy on 30 May 2023 to consolidate the solid gains of the last five years and offer better quality services and performance such as exemplary political and administrative governance, it is crucial to build human resource capital to support the needs of the five-year IDP.

The strategy will ensure that the municipality has the right number of people, the right kinds of the people, in the right places, at the right time doing things that are

economically most useful for the municipality. The Human Resource Strategy also deals with demands such as those posed by the implementation of the Skills Development Act, other labour legislation including programmes and policies related to the HIV/AIDS pandemic. The strategy is reviewed together with other municipal policies every financial year. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has managed to make solid gains in terms of its recommendations in the Human Resource Strategy by employing skilled individuals within the respective departments i.e. Water Services, Infrastructure Services, Budget and Treasury, etc. The plan to implement the strategy was also approved on 30 May 2023.

6.8 **HUMAN RESOURCE PLAN**

The Implementation Plan contains only those interventions that were prioritised and budgeted for in the current annual budget. Progress against the plan and the performance indicators will need to be monitored. The impact and effectiveness of each of the interventions must be measured and if necessary corrective action taken and interventions made to direct human resource activities towards their objectives. The following monitoring and evaluation mechanisms will be utilised to measure effective implementation of the Human Resource Strategy roll-out plan:

• Organisational Structure	• Leave Reconciliation
• Recruitment and Selection	• Local Labour Forum
• Workplace Skills Plan and Annual Training Report	• Integrated Health and Wellness Plan
• Capacity Building of Councillors, Traditional Leaders and Employees	• Occupational Health and Safety
• Monthly Management Reporting	• Skills Development and Annual Reporting

The LGSETA through its funding has offered training on wastewater and water treatment at lower NQF Levels at their own cost. As part of beneficiaries to the training, we have also included the unemployed so that they could benefit from the training programmes.

In addressing some of the recommendations in the Human Resource Strategy, the Municipality implemented these training interventions during 2023/2024:

• Human Resource Councillors and PR actioners	• Supply Chain Management Training
• POPIA Awareness Programme	• Avoiding Irregular, Unauthorised,

• IT Governance and Cyber Security for Public Finance Conference	• Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure Training
• Local Labour Forum Training	• Project Management Training: 10 Employees
• IRSA Annual Conference	• Coaching and Mentoring Training: 2 Employees
• Principles of Payroll, Basic Report Writer and Tax Calculation	• RPL: Occupational Certificate: Water Process Controller: 10 Employees NQF L 3
• Intermediate Computer Training	• Occupational Certificate: Safety, Health and Practitioner: 03 Employees NQF L 5
• Advanced Excel Computer Training	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Reticulation Services Learnership: 10 Employees NQF L 2
• IIA SA KZN Regional Conference	• National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Reticulation Services Learnership: 10 Employees NQF L3
• Network Plus Training	• Coaching for Leadership Development Training
• Advanced Certificate: Municipal Governance: 06 Councillors	• Cashiers Training: 5 Employees

The following bursaries were awarded in the 2023 academic year.

Name of the programme	Number of beneficiaries	Department	Institution
DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (N5 & N6)	2	CS and Water	Howard FET College
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	1	Services Corporate Services	University of Witwatersrand MANCOSA
(MONITORING & EVALUATION)	1	MM X2 and Corporate Services	MANCOSA
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT		Corporate Service	
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RISK MANAGEMENT			
BACHELOR OF PUBLIC	4	Water X1, SS X1, and	MANCOSA
ADMINISTRATION	1	BTO X2	MANCOSA
HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT & DEVELOPMENT	2	Water Services	Berea Techical College and Umbilo Private Technical College
MANAGEMENT	1	BTO and Water	
CERTIFICATE IN WASTE AND WATER TREATMENT	1	Services	University of Pretoria MANCOSA
		BTO	
POSTGRADUTE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAMEMENT		BTO	
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT			

6.9 **The employee retention**

The Municipality experienced a very low staff turnover rate. In its efforts to retain employees, the Municipality offered bursaries for both undergraduate and postgraduate studies to its employees. Other retention strategies were those of providing training to employees; constant sitting of the Management Committee, Departmental Management Committee and Departmental meetings in order to communicate goals and objectives as well as ensuring that the vision and mission of the Municipality is known to each and every employee of the Municipality; and offering tools of trade for better performance e.g. laptops with 3G cards, mini tablets, subsidized motor vehicle allowance, cell phone allowance, etc.

6.10 **Employee retention rate**

Currently, the Harry Gwala District Municipality has a staff complement of 426 employees. In the past year, there were nine (7) employees that left the institution due to resignation, death, retirement and contracts that expired.
Retention rate calculation

Number of stayers	Divided by	Number of personnel at beginning of period	Times 100	Equals	Your retention rate
(424	÷	426)	X 100	=	99,5%

Turnover Rate calculation

Employees who left	Divided by	Number of people employed	Times 100	Equals	Your turnover rate
(07	÷	426)	X 100	=	1.64%

6.11 **Staffing and remuneration**

A new Recruitment, Selection and Appointment Policy was adopted by the Municipal Council on 30 May 2023. This policy is in line with the new Municipal Staff Regulations. The policy will ensure staffing of employees who are competent in line with a comprehensive competency framework which is captured in the Municipal Staff Regulations. The implementation of this policy will hasten recruitment processes and also provide the municipality with alternative measures to respond to the scarce skills challenge.

The Job Evaluation process commenced in all regions in the KwaZulu-Natal Province. The Job Evaluation seeks to address all staffing, grading and remuneration matters in municipalities. The Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) falls under region 2 (City of Umsunduzi), which has a Job Evaluation Committee that is functional. The Chairperson of the Job Evaluation Committee currently works for Umngeni Municipality. The Job Evaluation process for Harry Gwala District Municipality was finalized and the Final Outcomes Report was presented to the Municipality in November 2019. The Municipality has implemented the T.A.S.K. System for all levels in the Municipality in August 2021. The appeal process for job T.A.S.K levels has finalised. The municipality will apply for the re-evaluation of job descriptions in the 2023/2024 financial year.

The municipality also makes contributions to the Wages Curves Collective Agreement negotiations and inputs. The growth of the municipal budget and operations might assist in the grading of the municipality, such might improve attraction of critical skills and also bridge the gap between high salary rates in the private sector and salary rates in the municipality.

6.12 **Succession Planning**

The Municipality views the development of succession and career management plans for employees as of critical importance, save to say that the successful implementation of such will need working together with both the Political and Administrative Structures. The aim is to prepare a pool of candidates within the municipality so that when there is a departure of management, the organization will not be left in a vacuum nor collapse as a result of that. As the contracts of senior management approach expiry, it is imperative that the Municipality engages meticulously in succession planning. The municipality continues providing acting opportunities for middle managers, supervisors and lower level employees to expose them to work higher than their positions. Bursaries and capacity building will be provided to employees in the 2023/2024 financial year to strengthen succession planning in the municipality.

6.13 **Employment Equity**

The Employment Equity Act dictates that all workplaces must promote equity in terms of gender, race and disability. The Employment Equity Act stipulates that every employer should have an Employment Equity Plan in place, which must contain affirmative action measures, objectives for each year of the plan, and numerical goals for achieving equitable representation. The Employment Equity Plan of Harry Gwala District municipality was reviewed and was adopted by the Council on 27 May 2021. The Municipality reviewed of the Employment Equity Plan for 2022/2027 during the 2022/2023 review period for implementation in the 2023/2024 financial year.

6.13.1 **The Employment Equity Aims**

- Foster diversity in the workplace.
- Eliminate all forms of unfair discrimination.
- Ensure that all the people of South Africa are equitably represented in the HGDM environment.
- Prepare the ground for effective change through appropriate and ongoing investment in training and development.
- Prohibit and combat unfair discrimination and harassment among employees; and
- Provide reasonable facilities to designated groups, in particular people with disabilities.

- Planned targets for Council employment ratios that reflect the demographics of the HGDM community.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality reviewed and approved its Employment Equity Plan on 27 May 2021. The Employment Equity Report of HGDM was completed in the 2021/2022 reporting period, which started on 1 October 2021 to 30 September 2022. After completing the report, it was submitted to the Department of Labour on 14 January 2023.
Below is the current municipal employee profile in the HGDM:

African 97, 4%

Coloured	2%
Indians	0, 2%
Whites	0, 4%
People with Disabilities	1, 4%

6.14 **Employee Wellness Programmes**

The Council of HGDM adopted an Integrated Health and Wellness Strategy, which aims to improve the quality of life of all employees by providing support and helping to alleviate the impact of everyday work and personal and family problems. Employee Wellness is a strategic approach that is workplace-based and directed at the improvement of the quality of life of employees and their families.

The Employee Wellness Programme recognizes that short-term personal and psychological related problems may adversely affect an employee's well-being and ability to effectively execute their functions. It is further imperative that involvement in the programmes does not jeopardize an employee's job security, compensation, promotional opportunities and / reputation, hence the need to have an integrated and well-planned policy to govern implementation.

The Municipality has amended its organisational structure and has provided for the establishment of an Employee Wellness Unit. One (1) position has been prioritised for filling during the 2023/2024 financial year to provide internal human capital capacity within the municipality.

6.14.1 **HIV/AIDS**

The management of HIV/AIDS is an important challenge facing every organization in South Africa. The HGDM has determined that HIV/AIDS will have an impact on the following risk areas: operations, supplier risk, legal risk and health risk. While all these risks are under further investigation, the HGDM will have to adopt the following core principles as the primary basis for a HIV/AIDS policy and action plans:

To continuously assess risks posed by HIV/AIDS.

- To limit the number of new infections amongst employees.
- To ensure that employees living with HIV/AIDS are aware of their rights and that their rights are respected and protected; and

- To provide care and support to employees living with HIV/AIDS.

Fulltime employees who are Peer Educators have shown passion and willingness to assist the HIV positive colleagues. The specific cost implications of the pandemic on the HGDM employees have not yet been determined but is estimated to have a severe impact that necessitates prompt action to limit the organizational risk linked to HIV/AIDS. Ongoing education programmes have been initiated to create awareness.

HIV/AIDS awareness and information kiosks have been embarked upon. Employees have been encouraged to go for HIV Testing Services (HTS) where the pre-test counselling, actual testing and post-test counselling are conducted.

7 LABOUR RELATIONS

The history of South Africa, and the influences from other countries has shaped South African labour relations environment, management systems and employment law. The relationship between employer and employee is influenced by various sources of law. These are common law, the contract of employment, collective agreements, guidelines of the International Labour Organisation, and the South African Constitution Act, 1996. There are laws in South Africa that regulate the relationship between the state, the employer and the employee. The law that is supreme in this relationship is the Constitution, followed by the Labour Relations Act 1995. The other laws are the Employment Equity Act 1998, Basic Conditions of Employment Act 1997, Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993, Skills Development Act 1998, Skills Development Levies Act 1999, Compensation for Occupational Injuries Act 1993 and the Unemployment Insurance Act. These laws are of general application in the workplace.

In the context of the Municipal Sector, the Municipal Systems Act 2000 and the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 also regulate the relationship between the state, employer and employee. The employment relationship is the cornerstone of employment. This relationship has four dimensions. The individual, the legal, the informal and collective dimensions. The individual employee has contact with the employer on a day-to-day basis. The legal dimension involved the rights and obligations which the employer and employee have in terms of the contract of employment, collective agreements, legislation and sectoral determinations. The informal dimension involves how people think about each other, attitudes and group interactions. The collective dimension involves the relationship between organised labour and the individual employer; organised labour with organised employer; and the tripartite relationship between organised labour, organised employer and the state.

7.1 Labour Relations Policy

The labour relations policy of the Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) is the expression of the municipality's philosophy towards the human resources of the municipality. It is the declaration of the fundamental values, beliefs, standards and philosophies (principles) that underpin the behaviour of the municipality, but it is detailed enough to provide specific guidelines for the relationship between the municipality's people.

The labour relations policy statement of the municipality contains the following:

- A statement of the municipality's responsibility to protect employee rights and to provide employees with the opportunity of participating in decisions that directly affect them.
- A commitment to the principle of freedom of association.
- Acceptance of the rights of employees to collective bargaining in industrial disputes.
- Acceptance of the principle of lawful withholding of labour as a result of industrial disputes.
- A statement of the municipality's attitude to the available machinery for collective bargaining.

It is important to bear in mind that a policy reflects values. Therefore, the policy objectives should cover the following:

- Development of mutual trust and cooperation.
- Prevention of problems and disputes through agreed dispute handling procedure.
- Reduction of labour costs.
- Strengthening managerial control.
- Development of human resources skills.
- Management productivity.

The labour relations policy statement contains procedures and guidelines that will provide operational structures in the municipality.

The procedures and structures in the labour relations policy prescribe relations with trade unions, strike handling, grievance procedure, and general employment relations issues such as recruitment, industrial safety and training.

7.2 Key aspects of labour relations

- Labour relations are regulated by various sources of law (legislation, the common law, the Constitution, collective agreements, customary law, case law and the contract of service.

- A contract of service in the municipality is entered in writing. The municipality's contract of service are valid because they comply with the essentials of contracts in general, that is, legality, entered with employees with legal capacity, intentional, and have a possibility of performance. The municipality's contracts of service adhere to all provisions of the law, especially the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, and the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (SALGBC) Collective Agreements. A contract of employment in the municipality can be terminated by agreement, dismissal, resignation, retirement and death.

- The common law duties of the municipality as an employer include taking employees into service, paying them and providing safe working conditions. The common law duties of municipal employees include acting in good faith, being obedient and putting their services at the disposal of the municipality.

- The labour relations system has three role-players, namely the state, the employer and the employee. The role that each party plays depends on the political and economic ideology of the Republic of South Africa. In our country, the state is the secondary role player, and the employer and employee are the primary role players. Labour relations thus does not operate in a vacuum but is a product of history and the environment. Ours is a product of the Industrial Revolution, land dispossession, forced labour, forced urbanisation and the struggle against colonialism and colonialism of a special type.

- This historical context led to the establishment of politicised unions. In the municipality there are two recognised trade unions, namely the South African Municipal Workers' Union (SAMWU) and the Independent Municipal and Allied Trade Union (IMATU). Municipal employees can join trade unions to obtain collective strength. SAMWU and IMATU have specific objectives, such as the conclusion of collective agreements for better working conditions of employees, as well as aiding with regard to legal aspects (disciplinary hearings) and providing funds and training to members. SAMWU and IMATU use various methods to achieve their goals, including strikes, taking matters to the Labour Court/SALGBC/Commission for Conciliation Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA), appealing to the media and collective bargaining.

- HGDM is a legal entity. Management act on behalf of the municipality, but the contract of service is between HGDM and the individual employee. HGDM has the right to join an employers' organisation as witnessed by the membership to the South African Local Government Association (SALGA).

- The state is seen as a secondary role player and fulfils the role of servant and master. It serves as master by providing a legal framework within which the employer-employee relationship operates, and as servant by protecting both parties to the labour relationship. The state uses various methods to intervene in labour relations (in the role as legislator, advisor, conciliator, mediator, arbitrator and

adjudicator through the legal branch). The police are not supposed to choose the side of either the employer or the employees, unless the rights of either party are infringed.

7.3 Labour Legislation

- Although there are various sources of labour law, legislation was still needed to protect both the employer and the employee in the South African Labour Relations Environment.
- The Labour Relations Act (LRA) 66 of 1995 (as amended) deals with aspects such as freedom of association, various collective agreements, organisational rights, industrial action (strikes and lockouts), picketing, dismissals, statutory bodies, labour courts and workplace forums.
- The Basic Conditions of Employment Act (BCEA) 75 of 1997 (as amended) deals with the aspects such as working hours, overtime, working on Sundays and public holidays, various kinds of leave, role of labour inspectors, termination of a contract of employment, prohibition of employment of children and forced labour and powers of the minister to make sectoral determinations.

- Apart from the LRA and the BCEA there are other critical labour relations laws regulating workplace relations in the municipal labour relations environment; they are:

✓ South African Constitution Act, 1996
✓ Employment Equity Act, 1998
✓ Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997
✓ Skills Development Act, 1998
✓ Skills Development Levies Act, 1999
✓ Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993
✓ Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001
✓ The National Minimum Wage Act, 2018
✓ Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000
✓ Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003
✓ Collective Agreements of the SALGBC

7.4 The structuring of labour relations in the municipal workplace

- The labour relations system comprises three main components: the role players; certain processes such as collective bargaining, disciplinary processes, grievance processes; and a particular legal system.
- The internal input consists of three role players: the state (as secondary role player), the employer (HGDM); and the employees (as primary role players).
- There will always be conflict between the role players, as each role player has their own objectives, goals and values.
- Conflict needs to be resolved, but in doing so, the external environment (the economic, political, legal and social environments) cannot be ignored.
- The state provides us with structures (CCMA/SALGBC/Labour Courts/Local Labour Forum (LLF)), municipal policies, municipal procedures (Disciplinary and Grievance), and processes (Collective bargaining) to try and resolve this conflict. These structures, processes and procedures are used to convert the conflict into possible agreements and solutions.
- The output consists of substantive agreements and procedural agreements. Conflict can lead to a breakdown in relationships. (dismissal)
- The South African socio-political and economic ideology has a definite influence on labour relations in the municipality. South Africa's economy is characterised by aspects such as low productivity, high unemployment and a high inflation rate.
- Labour relations in South Africa and HGDM is strongly characterised by freedom of association, collective bargaining and a dual system of collective bargaining (central/divisional and local)

7.5 Handling Conflict

- Conflict is an interaction between two or more individuals or groups; is dynamic in nature; has a competitive, negative element; and reflects negative emotional characteristics. The interaction can be verbal or non-verbal, or both.
- Conflict is not just a mere incident, but a series of incidents that build up if ignored.
- Conflict does not have to be negative, and it can be managed.
- Although there is a distinction between personal conflict and conflict at work, the one may lead to the other.
- Personal conflict develops as a result of differences and disagreements between individuals and groups. It can develop as a result of differences in culture, education, ethics, values and beliefs. Although not work related, it may influence dedication to the job, as well as on productivity, commitment and trust.
- There are various reasons for conflict, which may include different ways of pursuing objectives, semantic differences, information differences, different attitudes, divergent values and blocked communication channels.
- HGDM is aware of conflict indicators, which include alienation (high absenteeism), deterioration in workplace relations (increase in grievances and disciplinary hearings), service delivery attacks (strikes) and distortion of information (rumours).
- HGDM is committed to resolving conflict as soon as possible, as it can be disruptive and costly for the municipality if it is not resolved. It may lead to strikes, dismissals, low productivity, unsustainable service delivery and high labour turnover.

- HGDM employs five conflict-handling method, namely:
- ✓ Controlling/competing
- ✓ Compromising
- ✓ Accommodating
- ✓ Collaborating
- ✓ Avoiding
- ✓ The conflict situation determines which style is most appropriate to employ.

7.5 Collective Bargaining

- There will always be conflict in labour relationships. This conflict is not always negative, but it does need to be dealt with in a proper manner.
- Collective bargaining is a tool that is used by the municipality to resolve conflict.
- Collective bargaining is usually a union-initiated process where parties voluntarily try to resolve issues that may arise with the intention of reaching an agreement.
- Where conflict is resolved, it results in collective agreements (Main Collective Agreement, Divisional Collective Agreements, Disciplinary Procedure Collective Agreement, Minimum Services Collective Agreement, Salary and Wage Collective Agreement, Restructuring of Retirement Fund Collective Agreement)
- HGDM, through the SALGBC can enter into substantive and procedural agreements. Examples of substantive collective agreements are the Main Collective Agreement/KZN Divisional Conditions of Service Collective Agreement (these deal with wages, fringe benefits and working conditions). Examples of procedural agreements are the Disciplinary Code Collective Agreement and dispute resolution mechanisms at the SALGBC.
- The functions and objective of collective agreements are to establish rules for the workplace; determine the form of compensation; establish standard compensation; determine priorities of employers and employees; and restructure the bargaining arrangement.
- Collective bargaining does not take place in a vacuum and the external environment, including the economy, the political situation, technological changes, social influences, legislation and laws, and government and public policy have to be taken into account when engaging in collective bargaining in both the central/divisional and local sphere.
- HGDM, through SALGA and through the LLF uses four types of bargaining, namely distributive bargaining, integrative bargaining, attitudinal bargaining and intra-organisational bargaining.
- In the local government environment bargaining takes place at a centralised (SALGBC) and at a decentralized (LLF) levels.
- Centralised bargaining normally deals with aspects that have an influence on the whole municipal sector, namely salaries, conditions of employment, procedures (disciplinary) and fringe benefits. This is done at the Central and Divisional levels of the SALGBC.

- Decentralised bargaining entails direct negotiations between HGDM and employees (SAMWU/IMATU Local Shop Stewards). This is formalised in the Local Labour Forum.
- HGDM can only engage SAMWU and IMATU since they are the only recognised and representative trade unions in the municipality.

7.6 Disputes and Dispute Resolution

- Communication plays a very important role in labour relations. Although there will always be conflict in labour relations, this can be solved with proper communication.
- HGDM strives and is committed to a two-way process of communication, downwards as well as upward communication.
- Various structures allow for communication in the municipality. These are briefing groups, departmental meetings, union constituency meetings, union general meetings, union shop steward committee meetings and general staff meetings.
- Good communication also includes certain procedures. The grievance procedure, the disciplinary procedure and the incapacity procedure. (The stated procedures are guided by the LRA, the SALGBC's Main Collective Agreement and the SALGBC Disciplinary Procedure Collective Agreement)
- The grievance procedure can be used by the employees to express their dissatisfaction at the workplace. The municipality can use the disciplinary procedure to address transgressions and misbehaviour by employees.
- The HGDM's Code of Conduct is guided by the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and the SALGBC's Disciplinary Procedure Collective Agreement. These sources contain rules and regulations at the workplace, as well as the sanctions, should the employees be guilty of the infringement of the rules.
- HGDM makes a clear distinction between a disciplinary hearing and a disciplinary interview.
- A disciplinary interview will be held where the transgression is not so serious and only requires a verbal or written warning.
- Where it is a serious transgression that requires dismissal, a disciplinary hearing will be convened.
- Before a disciplinary hearing or interview can be held, the municipality will gather the necessary evidence linked to the alleged misconduct incident or incidents.
- Where a dismissal takes place, it is always both procedural and substantively fair, as contemplated by the LRA and the SALGBC Disciplinary Procedure Collective Agreement.
- Procedural fairness refers to specific procedures that need to be followed before a dismissal takes place.
- Substantive fairness refers to reasonable rule, awareness of rule, consistency in application of rule, evidence of transgression of the rule and a fair sanction for the transgression.
- There are two recognised reasons/grounds for dismissal in HGDM, namely misconduct and incapacity.
- Each of these grounds have their own procedure to ensure fairness.
- HGDM employees have the right to appeal disciplinary and grievance decisions to internal and external judicial and quasi-judicial bodies established in terms of the LRA and the SALGBC Constitution.

7.7 Reporting and Accountability

The following structures hold the municipal administration accountable for labour relations actions and practices:

- The Audit Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Executive Committee
- Municipal Council
- National Treasury
- The MEC for COGTA in KZN
- The National Minister for COGTA
- The Department of Employment and Labour
- The SALGBC
- Local Labour Forum
- The CCMA
- The Labour Courts

8. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT)

ICT is a strategic and a business enabler of the Municipality. Currently, the Unit is composed of ICT Manager, ICT Security Officer, 2x IT Support Officers, Systems Administrator, and Administrator: Network and Server. The municipality reviews the ICT policies, procedures and ICT Governance Framework on an annual basis. The ICT Unit also conducts policy workshop to all employees and has created a network drive where all ICT policies are accessible. All ICT projects are monitored and reported to the ICT Steering Committee on a quarterly basis.

As a business enabler, this unit needs to ensure that all software products being used by the municipality is licensed correctly and timeously. All software licenses are procured on an annual basis and the licensing of software forms part of the municipal Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). In addition, ICT security awareness is part of the SDBIP under ICT projects.

The ICT Steering Committee is functional and sits every quarter to advise and apprise the Municipality on all ICT related issues. With the assistance of the Risk Management and Internal Audit Units, the ICT Audit Action plan and Risk Register are updated regularly and presented to the ICT Steering Committee on a quarterly basis. As a part of their daily functions, the ICT personnel review the AG Action plan to monitor the progress made, timelines and the completeness of the accompanying evidence of each action on the plan.

8.1 ICT SYSTEMS PURCHASED DURING THE 2022/23

The Municipality purchased the following systems to ensure full functionality and adherence to audit requirements raised in the previous year:

- Dell Laptops
- Software Licenses
- Cloud infrastructure
- Commercial version of remote support software (TeamViewer)

Procurement of computers

During 2022/2023 financial year, the ICT Unit procured 9 laptops. These laptops were procured for a combination of reasons, namely, for new employees (top management), replacement of old faulty laptops and to enable users to be able to work from home and have some flexibility when moving from main office to satellite offices.

SOFTWARE LICENSES

Microsoft licenses

The municipality utilizes Microsoft software for the compilation of documents, sending/receiving of emails, compiling PowerPoint presentation, drawing up of spreadsheets and running of the computer operating systems. All the software needs to be licensed and the subscription of the Microsoft licenses is paid for on an annual basis. ION Consulting (PTY) Ltd is the company which re-sells all the municipality's Microsoft licenses. The anniversary date for Microsoft licensing is on the 1st of September of every year.

The cost of the subscription is not constant, and it is influenced by the following aspects:

1.1 Rate of Exchange (ROE) – the weaker the strength of the South African Rand, the higher the cost of the license.

1.2 Number of users – an increase in the number of users causes an increase in the number of licenses required resulting in the slight increase of the cost of the subscription.

Most Microsoft licenses were procured during the month of August 2022 and an additional number of forty (40) licenses were procured in February 2023.

Veeam backup software (for backups)

Veeam backup software licenses are paid for annually. The anniversary date for the licenses is on the 1st of November of each year. The annual subscription fee for the backup software was procured during the month of August 2022.

Eset Endpoint Protection (Antivirus)

The municipality utilizes an antivirus program called Eset Endpoint Protection as a line of defense for the municipality's computers and Window servers. The antivirus software license is also paid on an annual basis. The annual subscription fee for the antivirus software was procured during the month of August 2022.

AD Manager

The Municipality is using AD Manager Software for the overall administration of user accounts, audit user access rights and to monitor the violation of user access rights. This software is also used to monitor user activities and to extract audit of all activities in Municipal ICT environment. The annual license subscription was done during the month of August 2022.

Fort iGATE firewall and Fort iCloud license

The Municipality is utilizing Fort iGATE Firewall to restrict and prevent unauthorized access and filter incoming and outgoing traffic within the municipal network. We also use Fort iCloud to pull violation reports on the municipal inbound and outbound network traffic. The municipality is currently using two (2) Fort iGATE 101E firewalls (1 active and 1 passive) and the licensing of these devices was done during the month of August 2022.

Cyber Security and ICT Awareness Campaigns

South African government responded in 2015 with a National Cyber security Policy Framework (NCPF), with implementation led by the Ministry of State Security. The Protection of Personal Information (POPI) Act of 2013 was created by the Information Regulator to ensure data privacy. A service provider was appointed to assist the municipality with cyber security threats, monitor, and to introduce system tools (for example KnowBe4 to conduct training for security awareness and block hackers 24/7 on Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) systems.

Cyber security awareness is conducted regularly through emails, workshops and flyers for the sake of empowering users to understand how to mitigate the risk of cyber-crime, phishing attacks, ransomware, social engineering etc. It is imperative that all municipal employees adhere to the regulations put in place in order to assist in the fight against cyber-crime in the work place and at home.

8.2 ICT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The ICT Unit has developed and implemented policies, plans and procedures which are used within the municipality to assist in safeguarding the integrity of the institutions' data, to provide strategic direction to the municipality and to manage the day to day operations of the ICT staff.

The following policies have been developed and adopted by the municipality:

1. Information Systems and Security Policy
2. Master Systems Plan
3. Cyber Security Policy
4. Corporate ICT Governance Framework
5. Firewall Policy
6. ICT Logical Access Policy
7. ICT Change Management Policy

The following plans have been developed and adopted by the municipality:

1. ICT Backup Plan
2. ICT Disaster Recovery Plan
3. ICT Business Continuity Plan

8.3 CORPORATE ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

This Municipal Corporate ICT Governance Framework provides the Municipal Council and Management within the municipality with a set of principle and practices that must be complied with, together with an implementation approach to be utilised for implementation of ICT Governance within Municipality. It is imperative that the work performed by this unit is audited by internal auditors and external auditors for the sake of ensuring tha all the ICT general controls that are in place meet the current standards which are set out by the Information Technology Infrastructure Librar (ITIL), Control Objectives of Information Technology (Cobit) and Information Standards Organization to name a few. By adhering to the principle and standards mentioned above, the ICT Unit will be in a position to play an integral role which enables the municipality to implement and achiev its service delivery mandate. Furthermore, the ICT controls will be improved, be aligned with the current trends and play an important role in th business of the municipality. The implementation plan was developed and adopted on 30 May 2023. The implementation will be monitored durin the 2023/2024 financial year.

9. ARCHIVES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT

Records management is a process of ensuring the proper creation, maintenance, use and disposal of records to achieve efficient, transparent and accountable governance. Sound records management implies that records are managed in terms of an organizational records management programme (file plan) governed by an organizational records management policy.
According to the KwaZulu-Natal Archives Act, the Records Management Unit is responsible for the proper management and care of records whilst still in the custody of governmental bodies in KwaZulu-Natal. To facilitate this, this unit is responsible for:

The design, approval and implementation of records classification systems;
The disposal of records; and
The inspection of records.

Section 13(2)(a) of National Archives and Records Service Act of 1996 states that no public record shall be transferred, destroyed or otherwise disposed of without prior authorization of the National Archivist. The Municipality has an approved Access to Information Manual, which was approved by Council and the South African Human Rights Council (SAHRC). The Manual indicates who the Chief Information Officer of the Municipality and delegation thereof, and processes to be followed when the community wants to access records, which are at the disposal of the Municipality.

Electronic Document Management System (EDMS)
Harry Gwala District Municipality is using Orbit Electronic Document Management System (EDMS) which is a module integrated in the eVenus system. The system is well-recognized as it used by most municipalities including Greater Kokstad and UMzimvubu Local Municipalities. The system has now been installed in other Units within the Harry Gwala District Municipality.

The municipality implements an electronic document management system, which will make it easy to access information and ensure safe record keeping for a longer period.

Objectives of Records Management
Efficient and reliable management of information.
Well managed records support sound decision making and good governance.
Easy access to information; and
Documenting significant events and preserving historically and culturally important records.

10. FLEET MANAGEMENT

Fleet Management plays a very integral part in the execution of daily activities in the Municipality and is one of the biggest spenders of the operational budget therefore its proper management is of utmost importance.

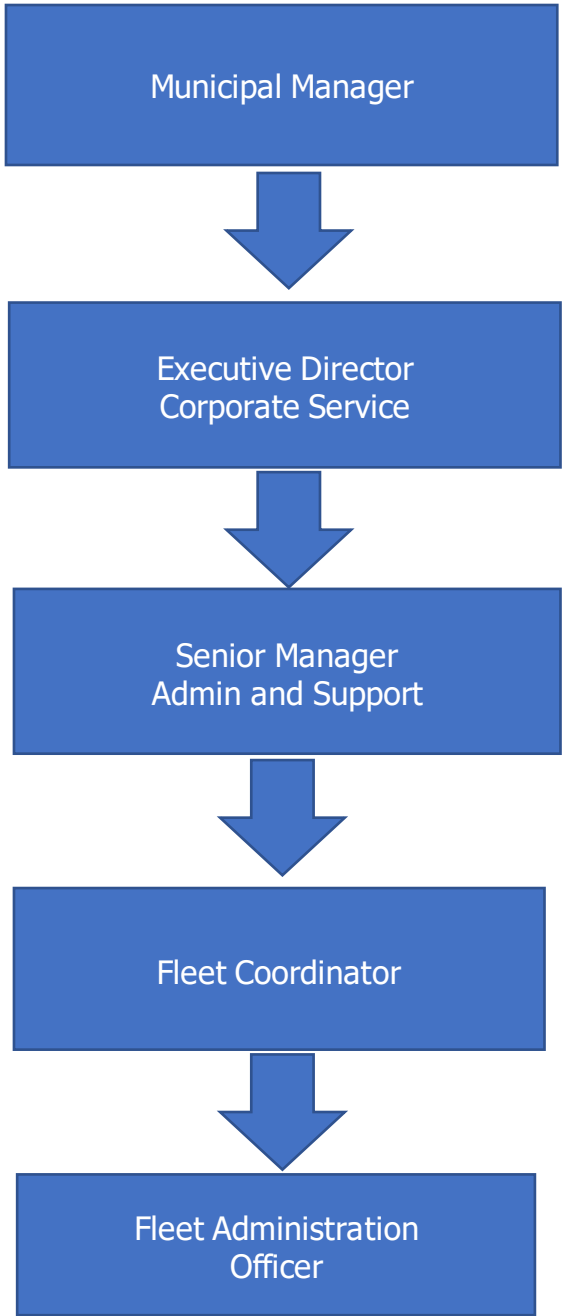
To assure that fleet management provides an efficient and most cost-effective service for the supply of municipal transport and plant requirements to the various units of the municipality to render uninterrupted service delivery.

Background:

To achieve the purpose as stipulated; it is imperative to address most aspects of daily vehicle and plant equipment operations and put control measures in place, such as logbooks, pre-trip inspections, and trip authority. Also includes professional driving techniques necessary to develop knowledge and competence; that would reduce accidents and incidents, reduce downtime due to breakdowns and eventually improve efficiency that leads to improved service delivery. Therefore, the municipality fleet is provided strictly for municipal official services and should not be used for private purposes, party politics, and/ or industrial union activities.

It is a pivotal responsibility for the municipality to establish an effective and efficient municipal fleet service by providing safe, reliable, economical, environmentally sound transportation and related support services that are responsive to the needs of the municipality and community and that conserve vehicle value and equipment investment. Therefore, it is of paramount importance to monitor fleet expenditures constantly and continuously such as fuel and lubricants, repairs and maintenance, and direct and indirect costs associated with the fleet.

FLEET MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE/ INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS



Fleet Management involves the following functions:

- Repair and maintenance of vehicles.
- Licensing of vehicles.
- Monitoring fuel usage and vehicle abuse.
- Annual verification of vehicles and driver's licenses.
- Accident management.
- Identification of vehicles for replacement and disposal

Harry Gwala District Municipality has about 81 vehicles within its Fleet, used primarily for water services provision and administration. Please find below the number of vehicles purchased from 2020/2021 financial year, 2021/2022 financial year and 2022/2023 financial year.

Table 01: Vehicles purchased in the 2020/2021 financial year.

VEHICLE TYPE	CAPACITY	ALLOCATION
6X Hino trucks	Hino water tanker trucks (10 0(litres)	2x Kokstad Satellite 1x uMzimkhulu 2x uMngeni 1x Underberg

BUDGET: Internal funding, and procurement done through Treasury Transversal Account.

Table 02: Vehicle Purchased 2021/2022 financial year

VEHICLE TYPE	CAPACITY	ALLOCATION
19x Isuzu Single Cabs	2.5 litres 4X4	5x Kokstad Satellite 5x uMzimkhulu Satellite 5x Underberg Satellite 4x Ubuhlebezwe Satelli

BUDGET: Internal fundings with procurement done through Treasury Transversal Account.

Table 03: Vehicle Purchased 2022/2023 financial year

VEHICLE TYPE	CAPACITY	ALLOCATION
7x Toyota Doub Caps	2.4 GD6	2x Kokstad Satellite 1x uMngeni Satellite 4x Main Office (2x Corporate Servic Department) (1x Finance Department) and (1x Soc Services Department)
3x Toyota Corolla Quest	1.8 litres	

		3x Main Office (2x Corporate Servic Department) (1x Finance Department)
2x Isuzu Single Cabs	2.5 litres 4x4	1x Underberg Satellite 1x uMzimkhulu Satellite

BUDGET: Internal funding with procurement done through Treasury Transversal Account.

The Fleet Management unit also has 19 leased vehicles from a Private Leasing Company. The coordination of vehicle licenses renewals at relevant intervals is also of importance to ensure all vehicles are always roadworthy. The municipality spends approximately R800 000 per month on running costs which includes both fuel and general maintenance of its vehicles and plant. A challenge still exists in the monitoring of fuel usage and the Fleet Management Section reports monthly to the Portfolio Committee Corporate Services, quarterly to the Management Committee on the statistics per department to create awareness of use. Many departments have struggled with achieving this target and it is an ongoing area of focus. The municipality encounters several accidents per annum, many of which are due to negligence and such cases are investigated and where necessary, officials disciplined.

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

- Implementation of fleet maintenance plan
- Implementation of fleet licensing plan

- ❖ Number of fleet management committee meetings
- ❖ Verification of driver's licenses and PDP's
- ❖ Availability of service delivery vehicles.'

SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• Committed staff compliments that is willing to learn and grow • A conducive working environment with limited red-tapes and bureaucracy • Strong administrative leadership • Strong political leadership	• Lack of rare skills i.e. engineers • Limited funding to effectively deal with skills development • Rural based municipality
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Large pool of labour to skill • World class tourist destination for revenue collection • Stable political environment for investment	• Low revenue base • Unskilled labour • HIV/AIDS • Brain drain to major cities

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE 2022/23

PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

Positions that have been filled are indicated with the grey box

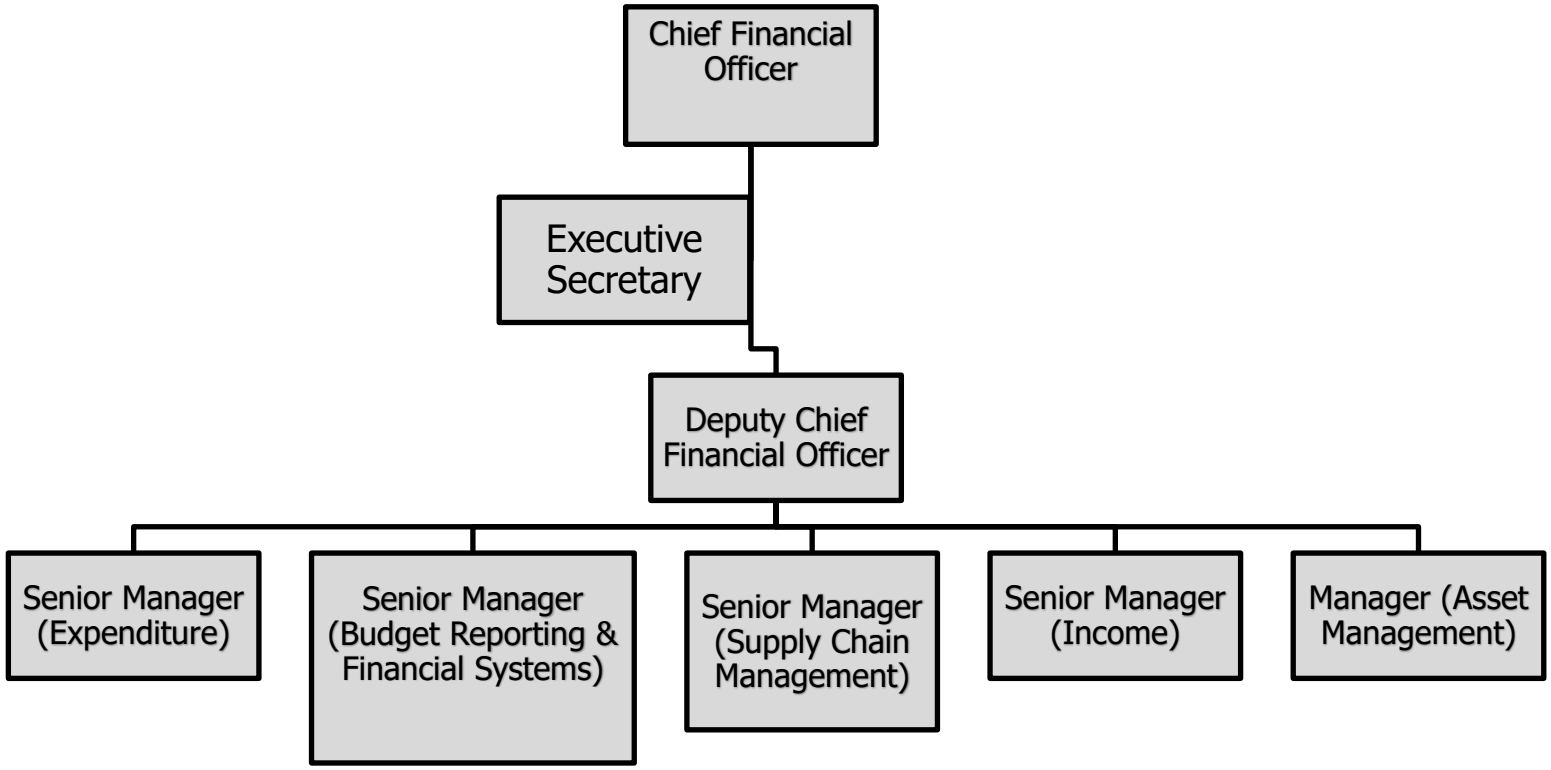
Positions that have not been filled with budget are indicated with the Yellow box.

Positions that have not been filled and no budget are indicated with the Red box.

BUDGET & TREASURY

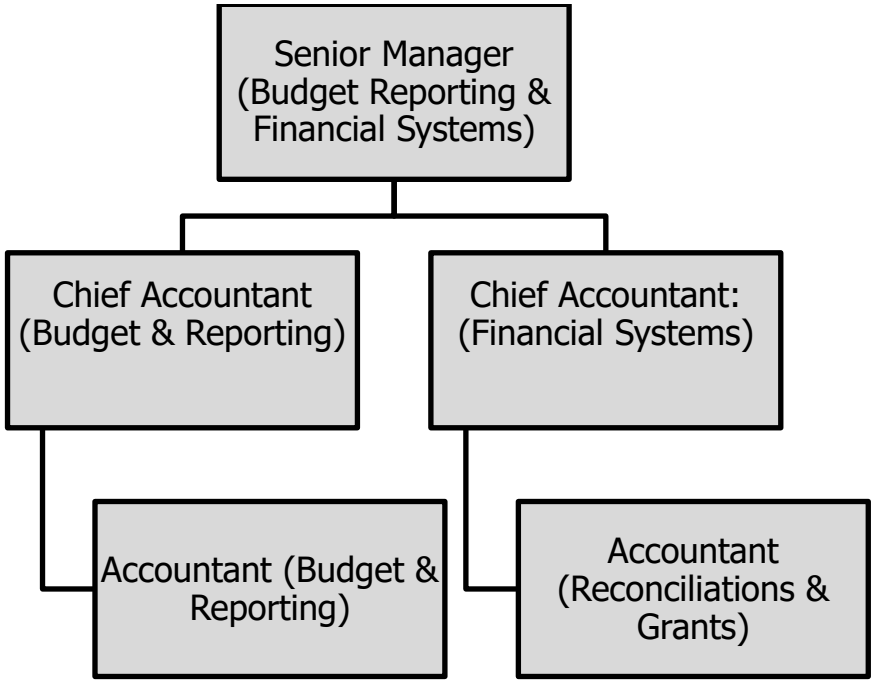
2023/24

TOP STRUCTURE



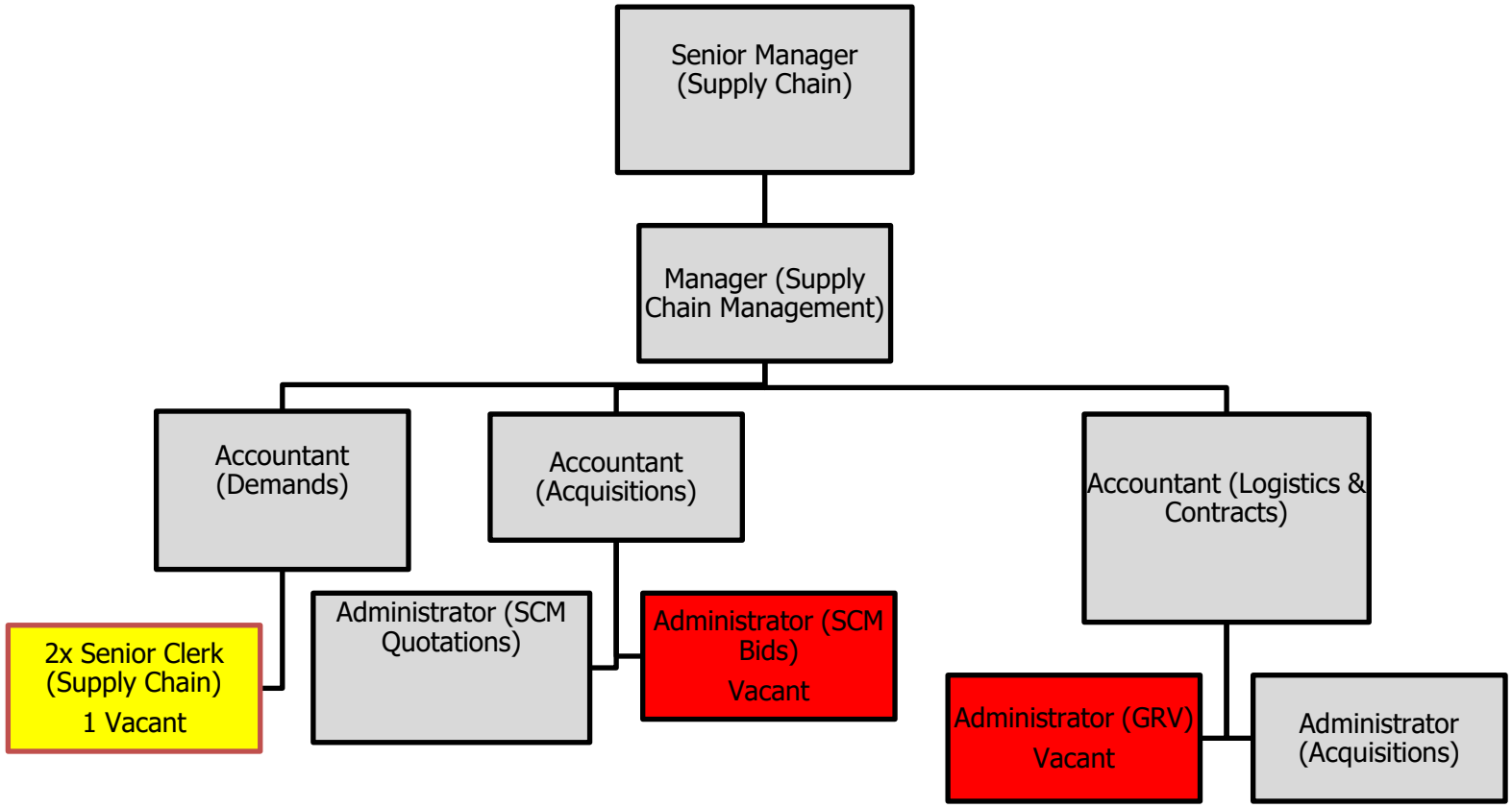
7 Filled (Excl. CFO)

BUDGET REPORTING & FINANCIAL SYSTEMS SECTION



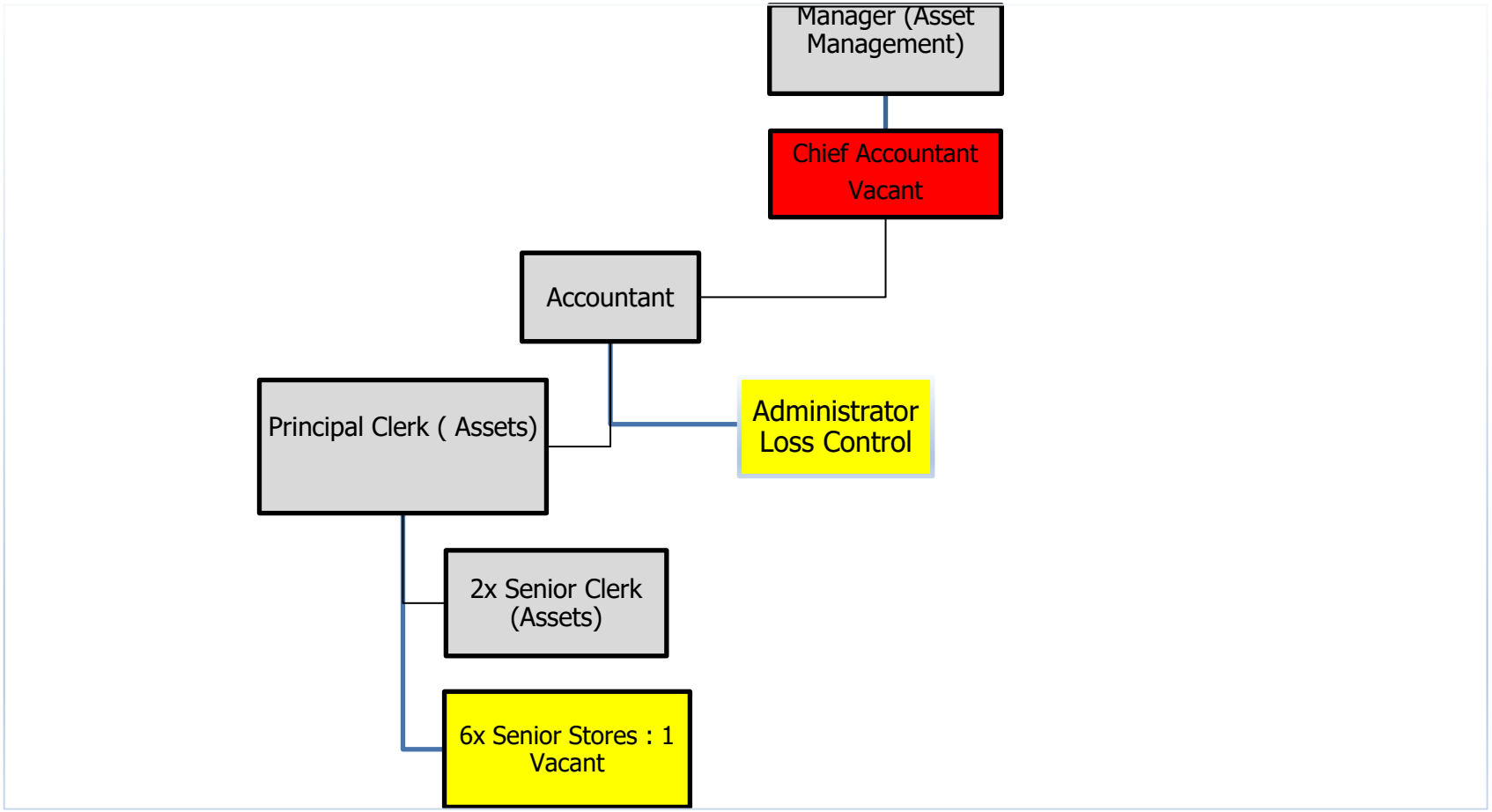
4 Filled (excl. Snr Mngr.)

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SECTION



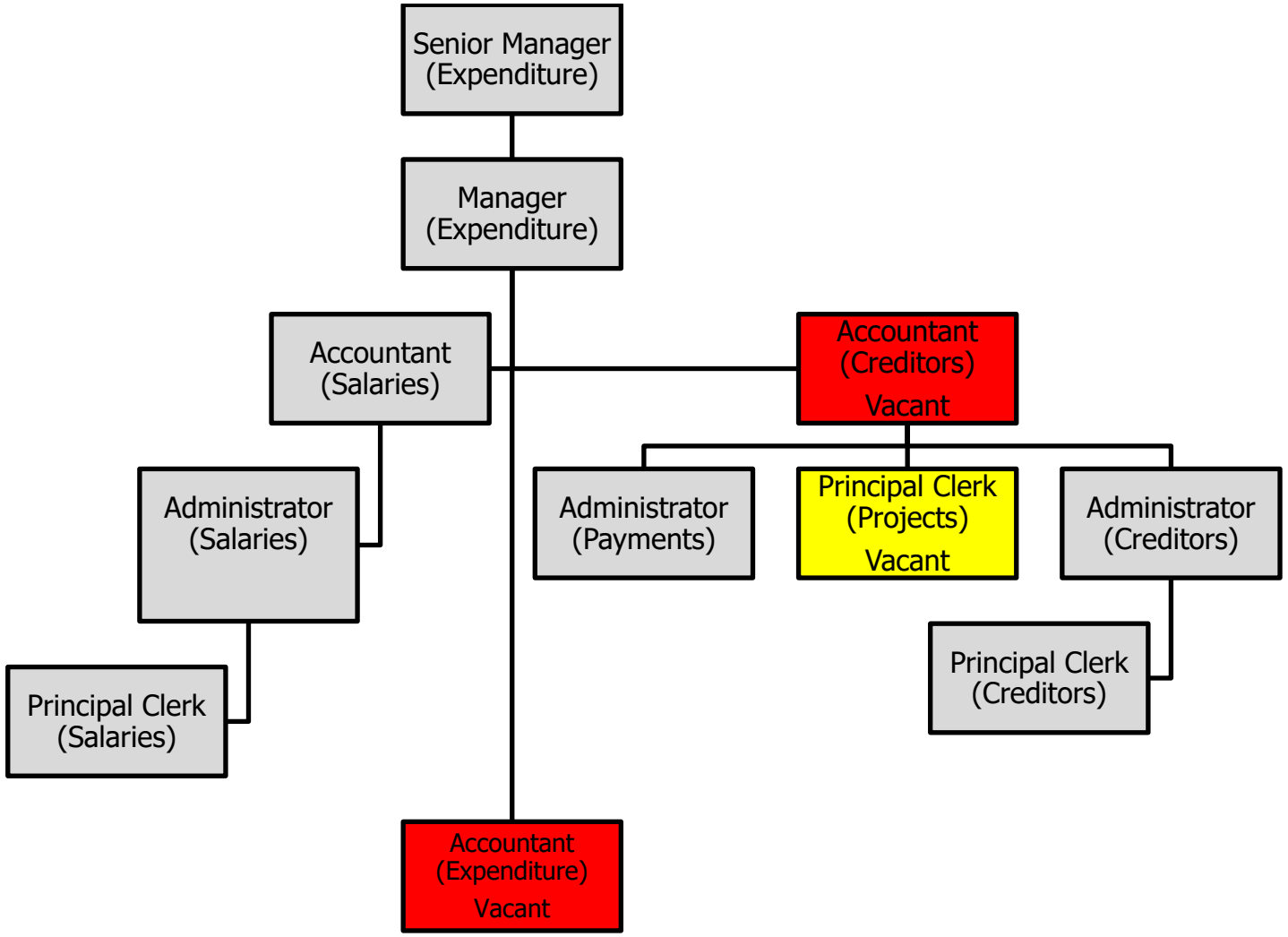
7 Filled (Excl. Snr Mngr.)
3 Vacant

ASSET MANAGEMENT



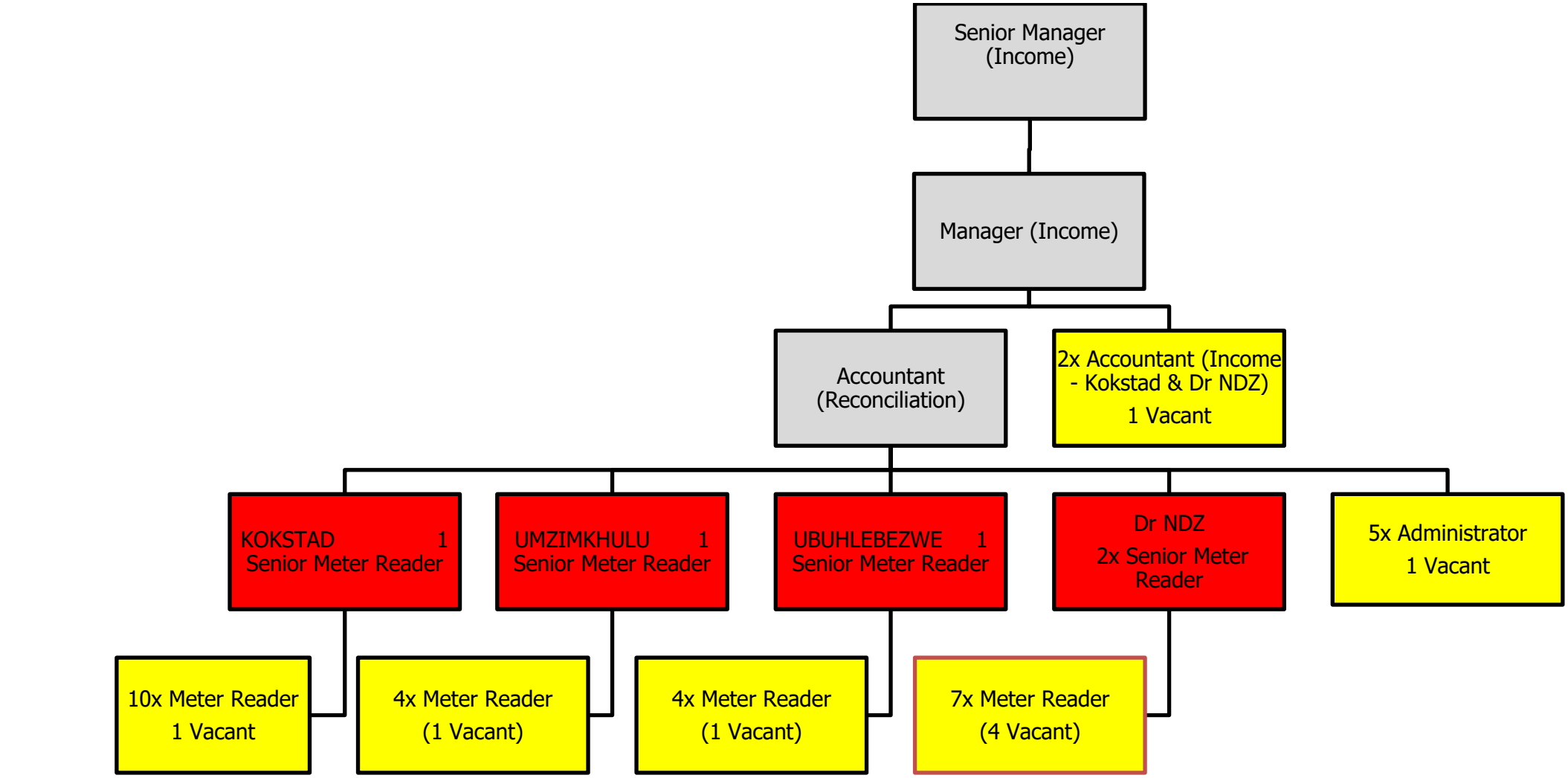
9 Filled (excl. Mngr.)
3 Vacant

EXPENDITURE SECTION



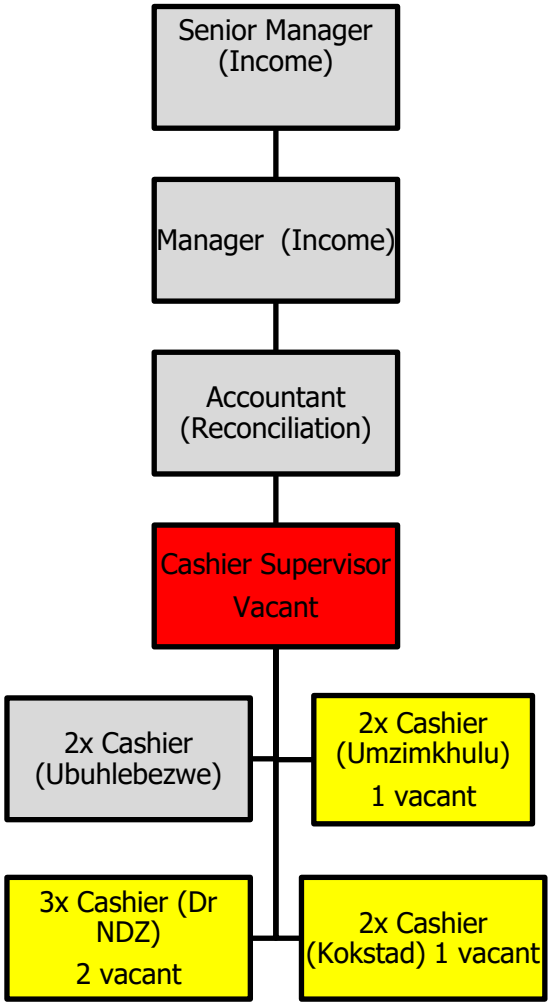
7 Filled (excl. Snr Mngr.)
3 Vacant

INCOME SECTION

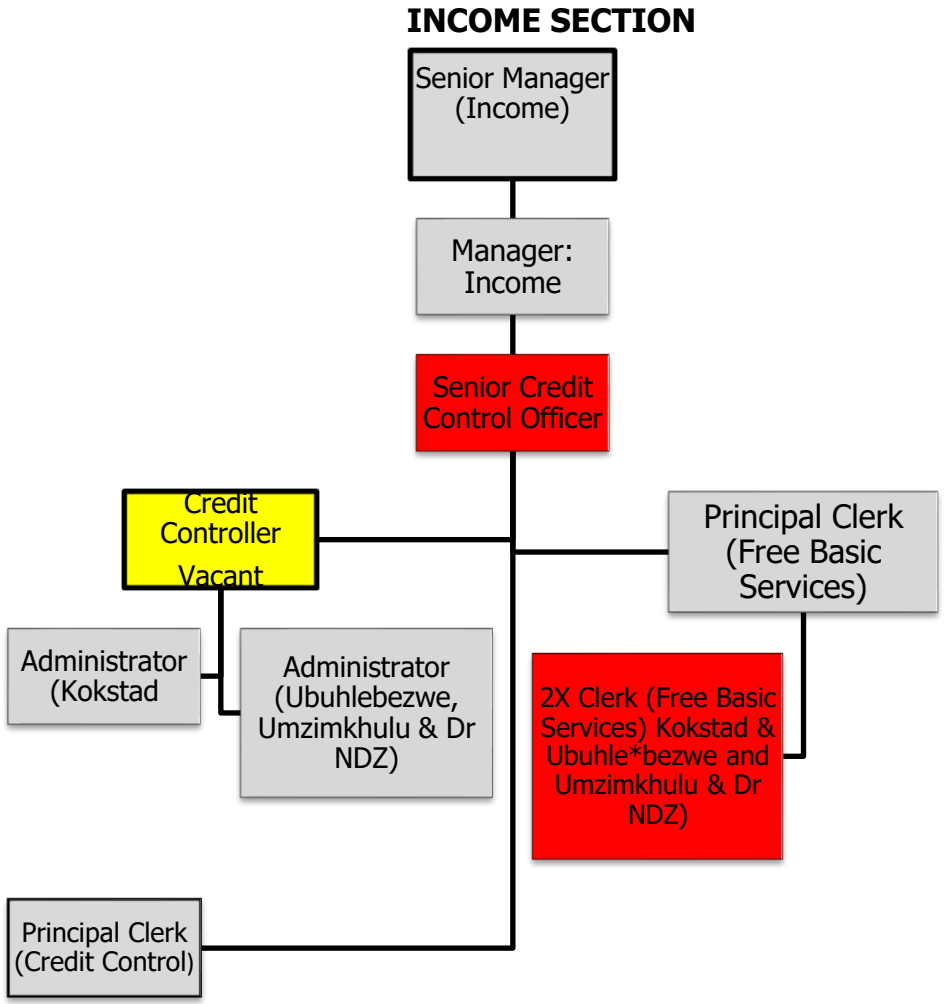


25 Filled (excl. Snr Mngr.)
14 Vacant

INCOME SECTION



5 Filled (excl. Snr Mngr., Mngr. Income, Accountant: Reconc)
5 Vacant

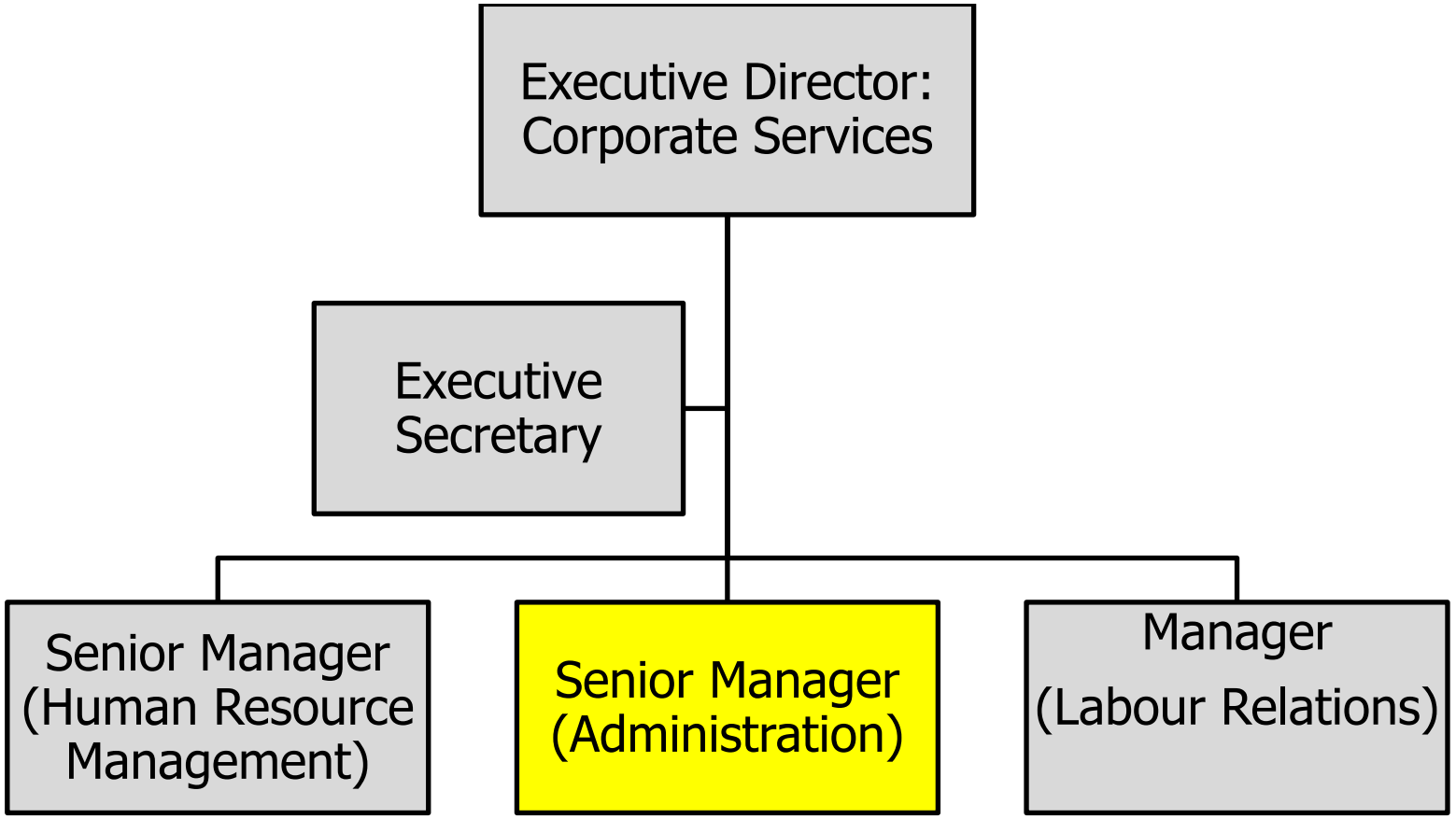


4 Filled (excl. Snr Mngr., Mngr.: Income)
4 Vacant

CORPORATE SERVICES

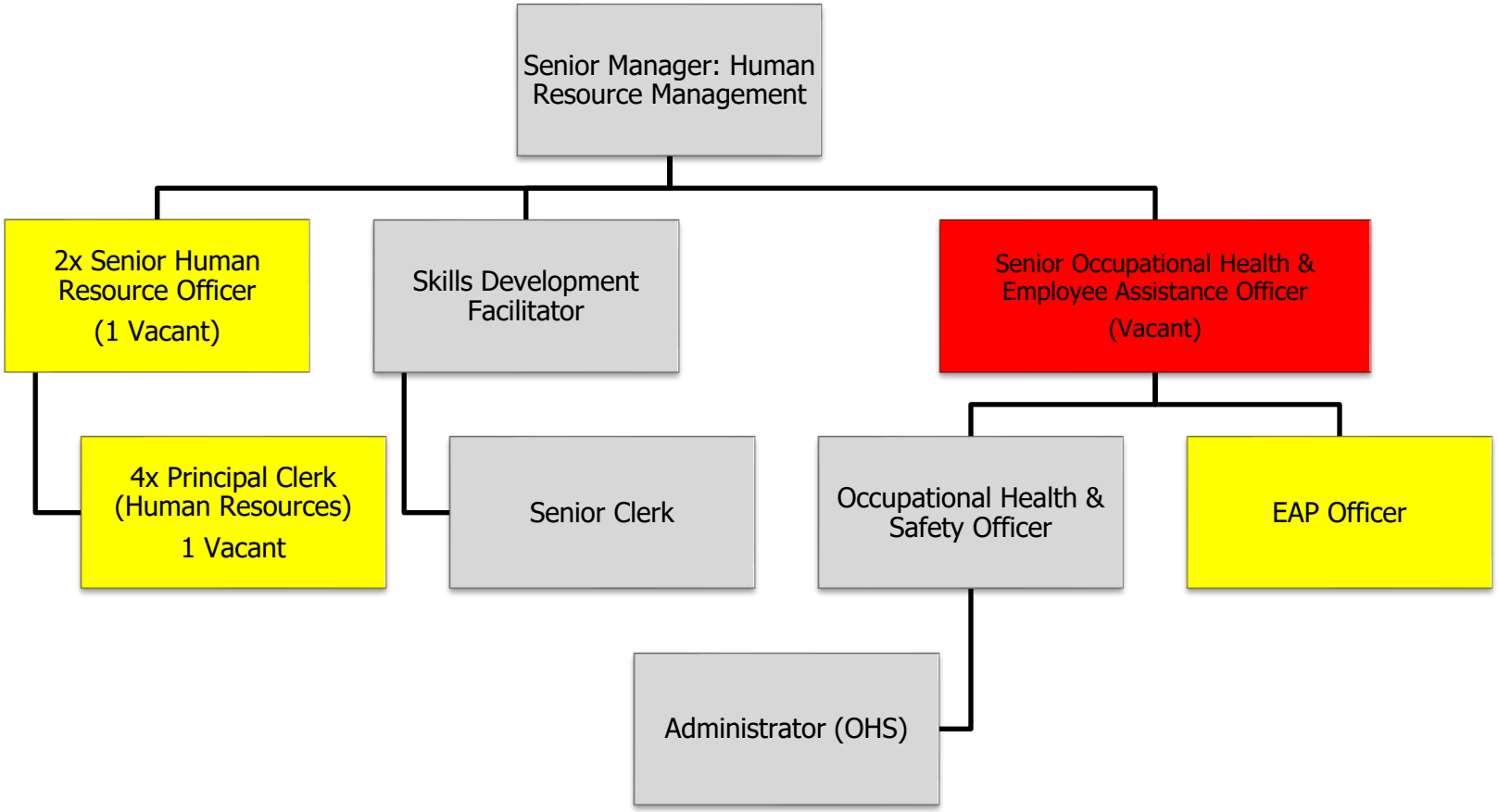
2023/24

TOP MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

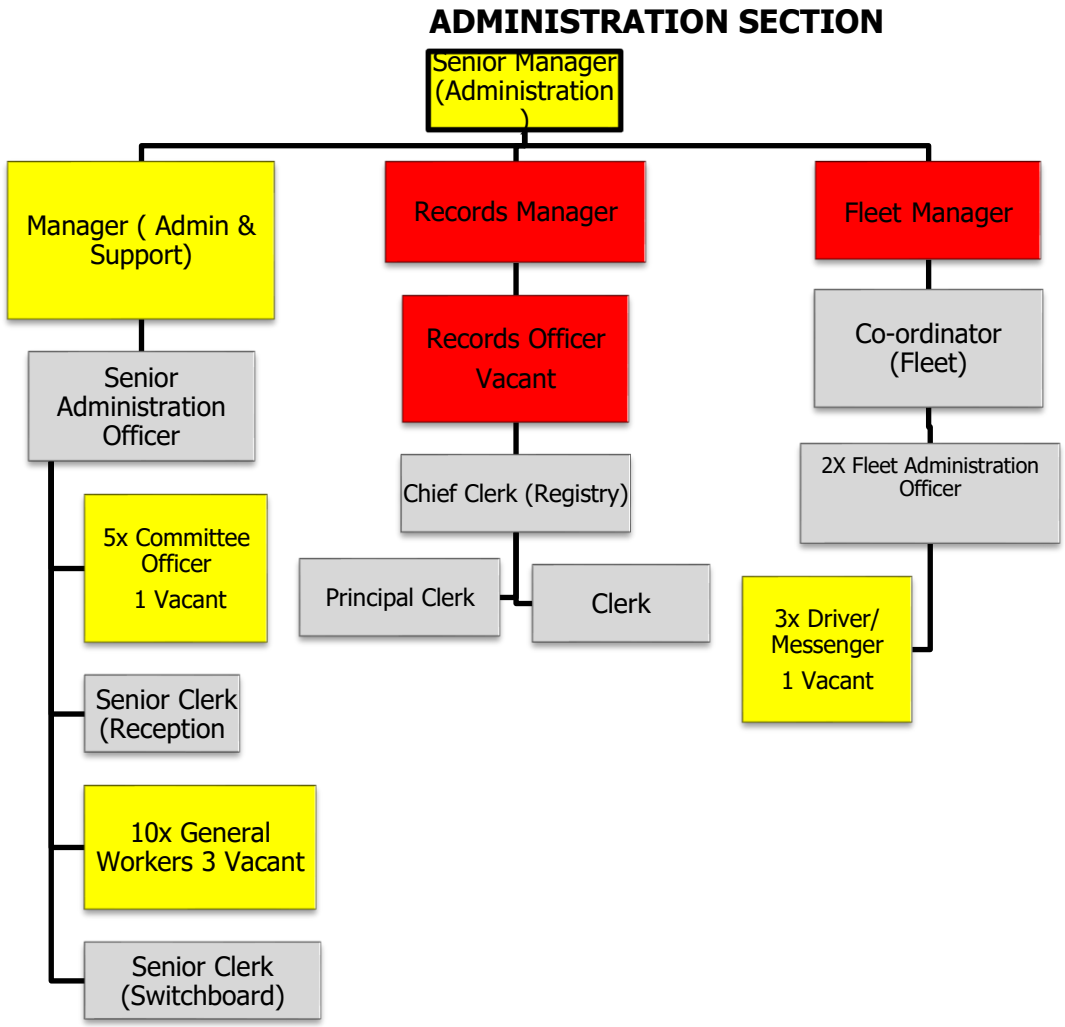


3 Filled (Excl. ED: Corporate) 1 Vacant

HUMAN RESOURCE SECTION

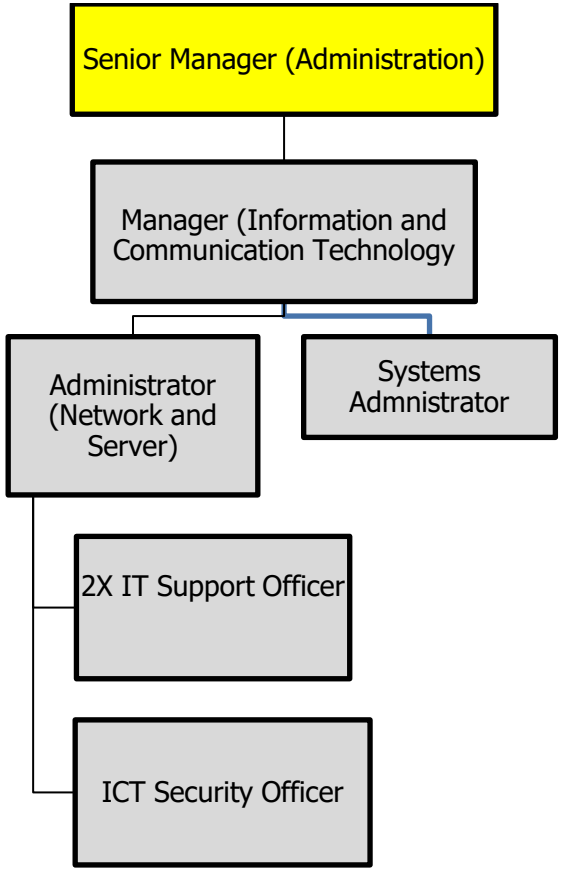


8 Filled (EXCL. SNR MNGR. HRM) 4 Vacant



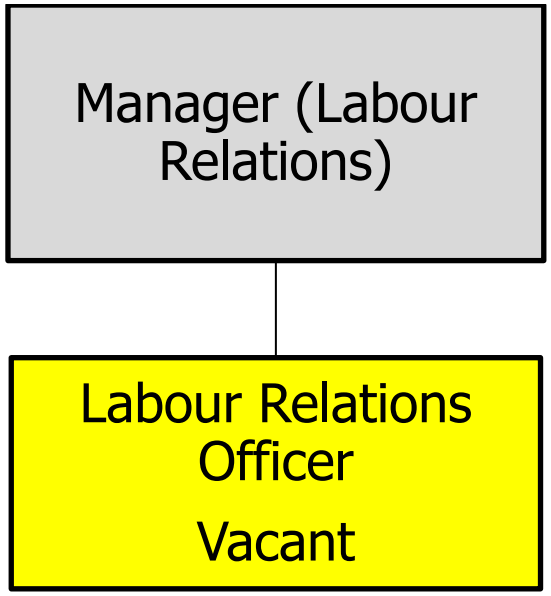
22 Filled (EXCL. SNR MNGR. ADMIN) 10 Vacant

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY



6 Filled (EXCL. SNR MNGR. ADMIN)

LABOUR RELATIONS

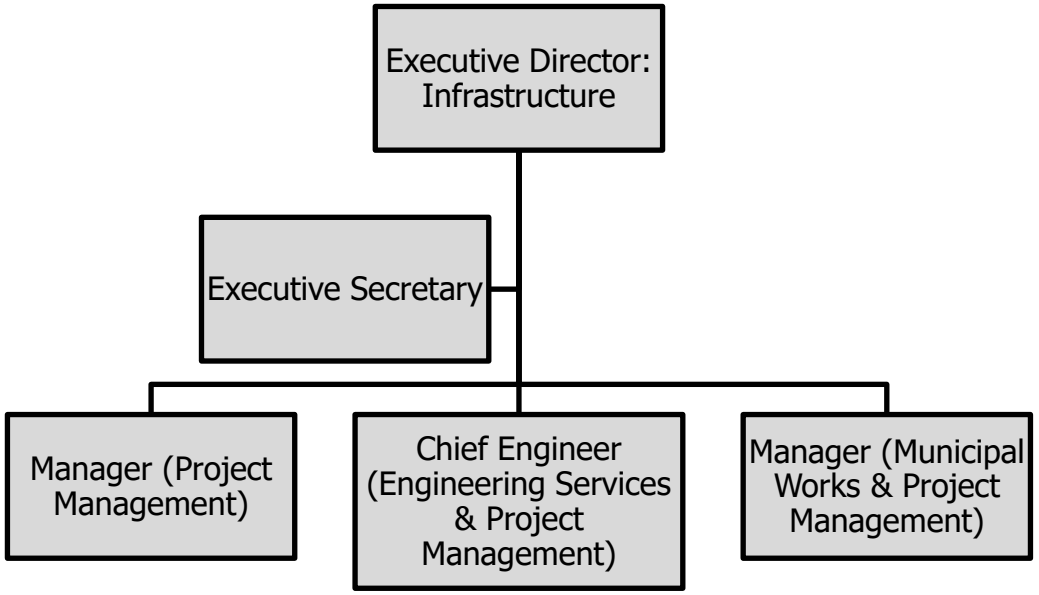


1 vacant (excl. MNGR.)

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES DEPARTMENT

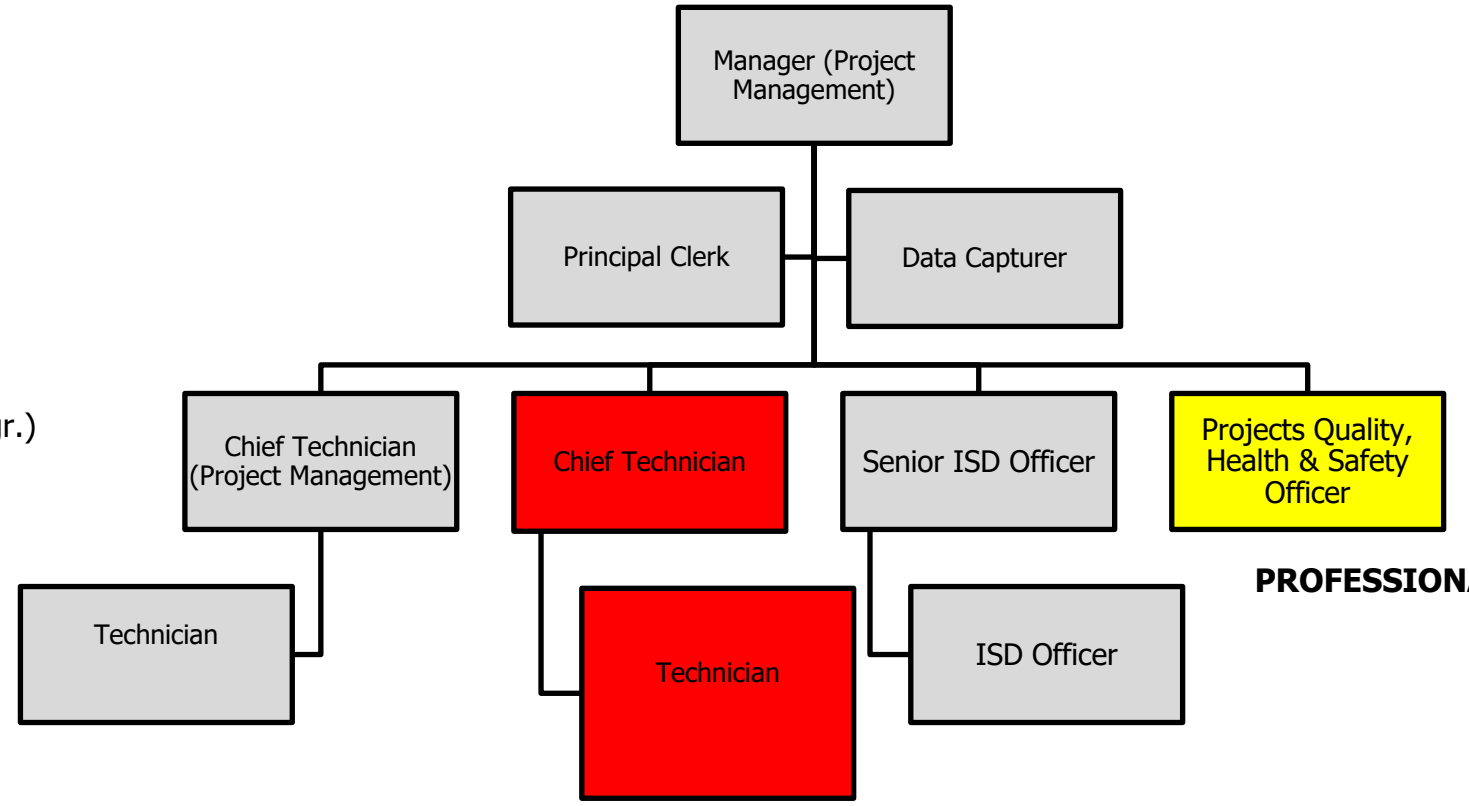
2023/24

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES



4 filled (Excl. ED: Infrastructure)

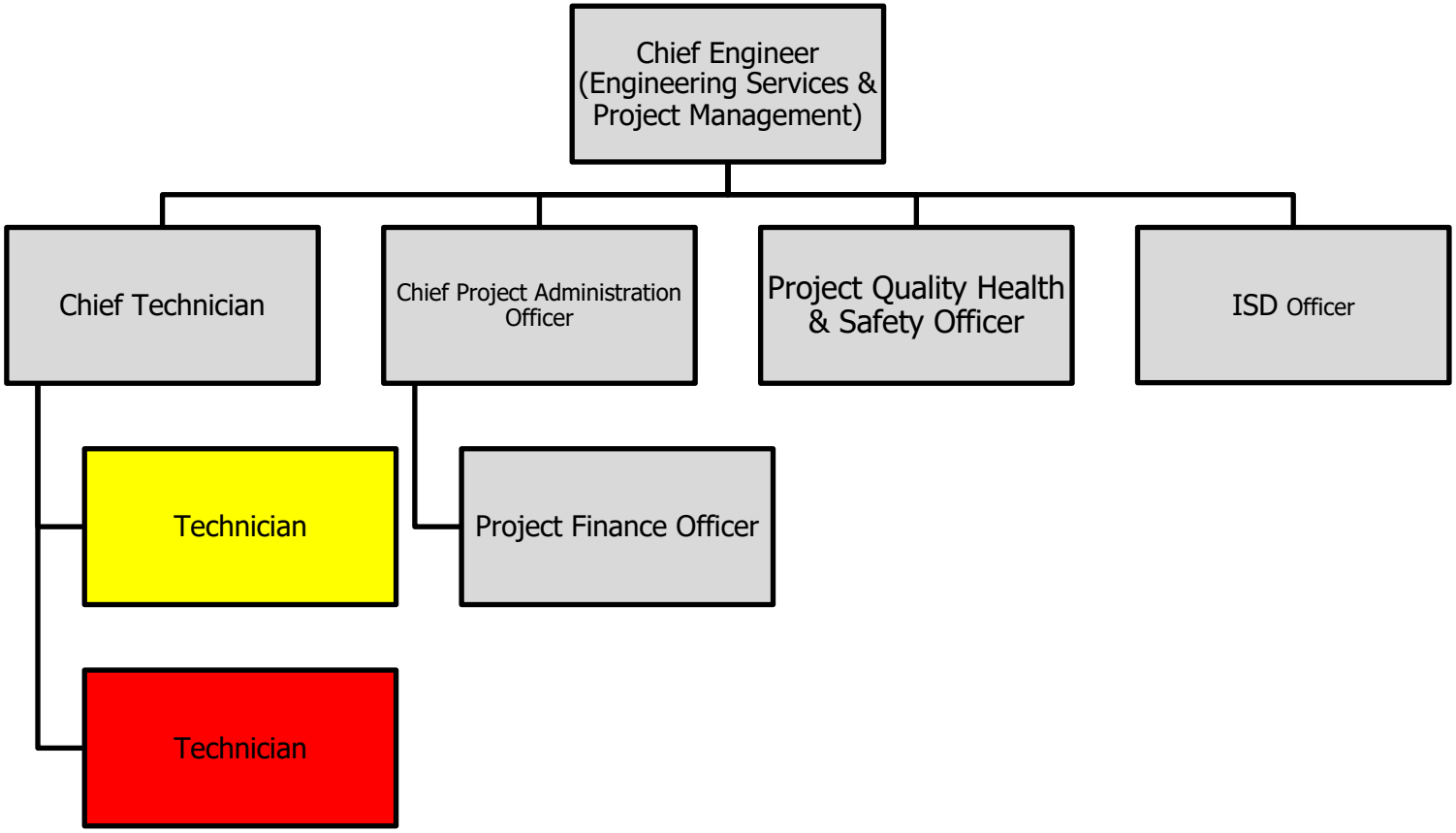
PROJECTS MANAGEMENT UNIT



6 filled (excl. Mngr.)
3 vacant

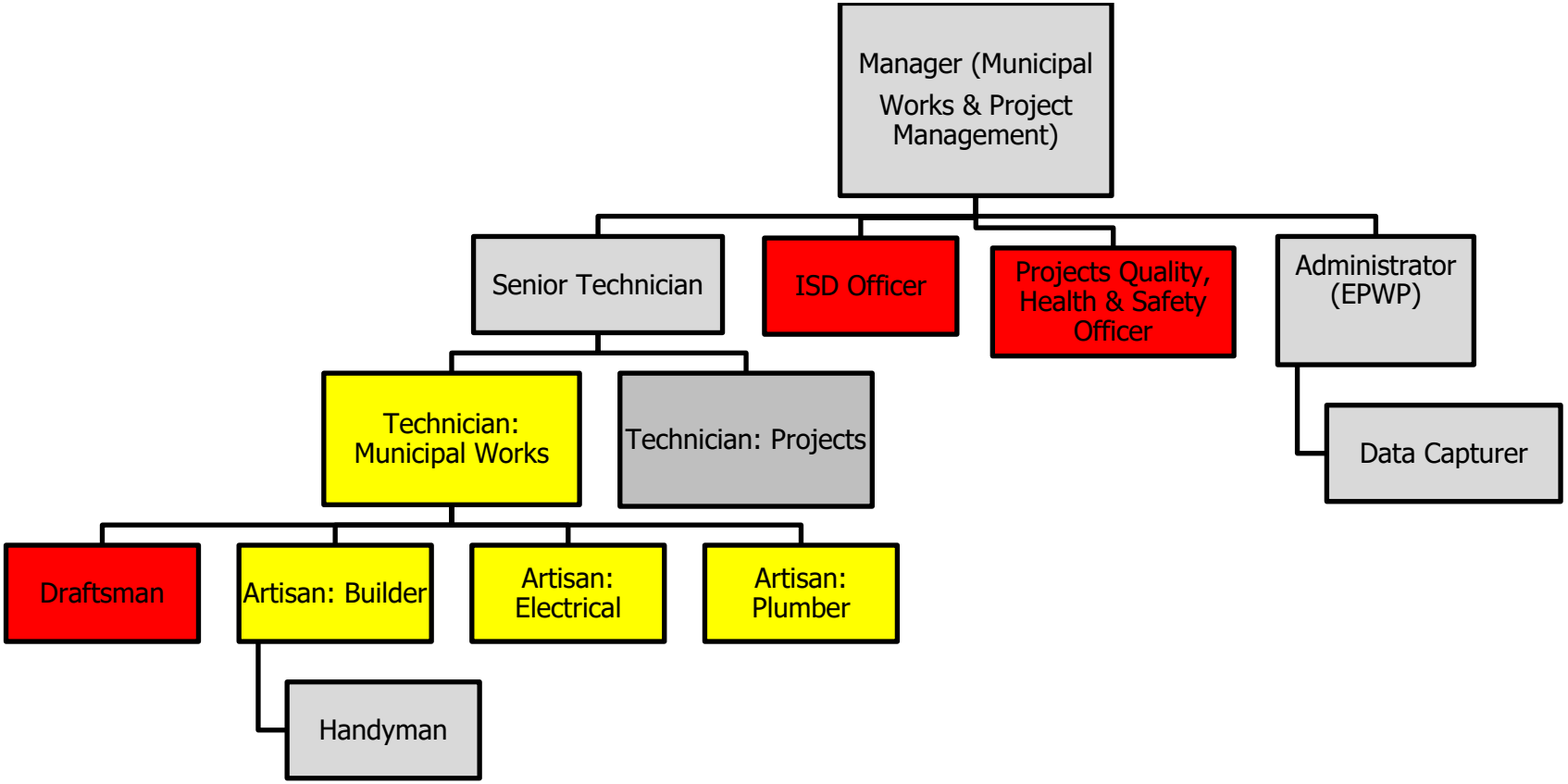
PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES



5 filled (excl. Chief Engineer)
2 vacant

MUNICIPAL WORKS



5 filled (excl. Mngr.)
7 Vacant

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

2023/24

PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

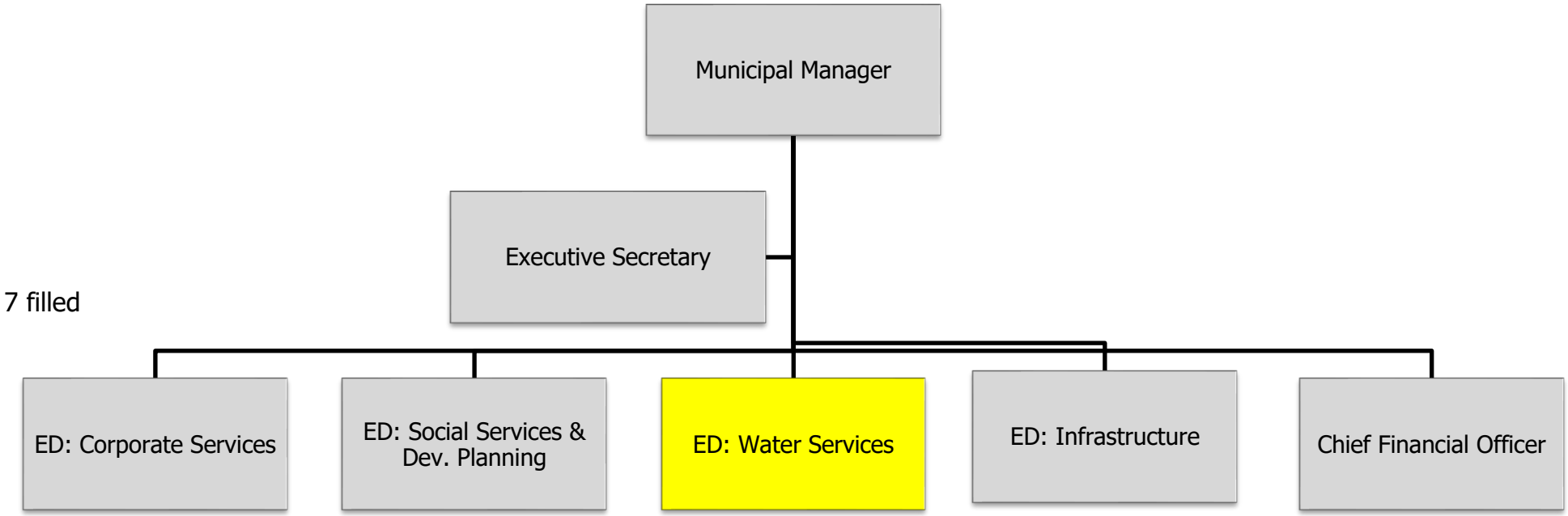
Positions that have been filled are indicated with the Grey box.

Positions that are vacant and budgeted for are indicated with the Yellow box.

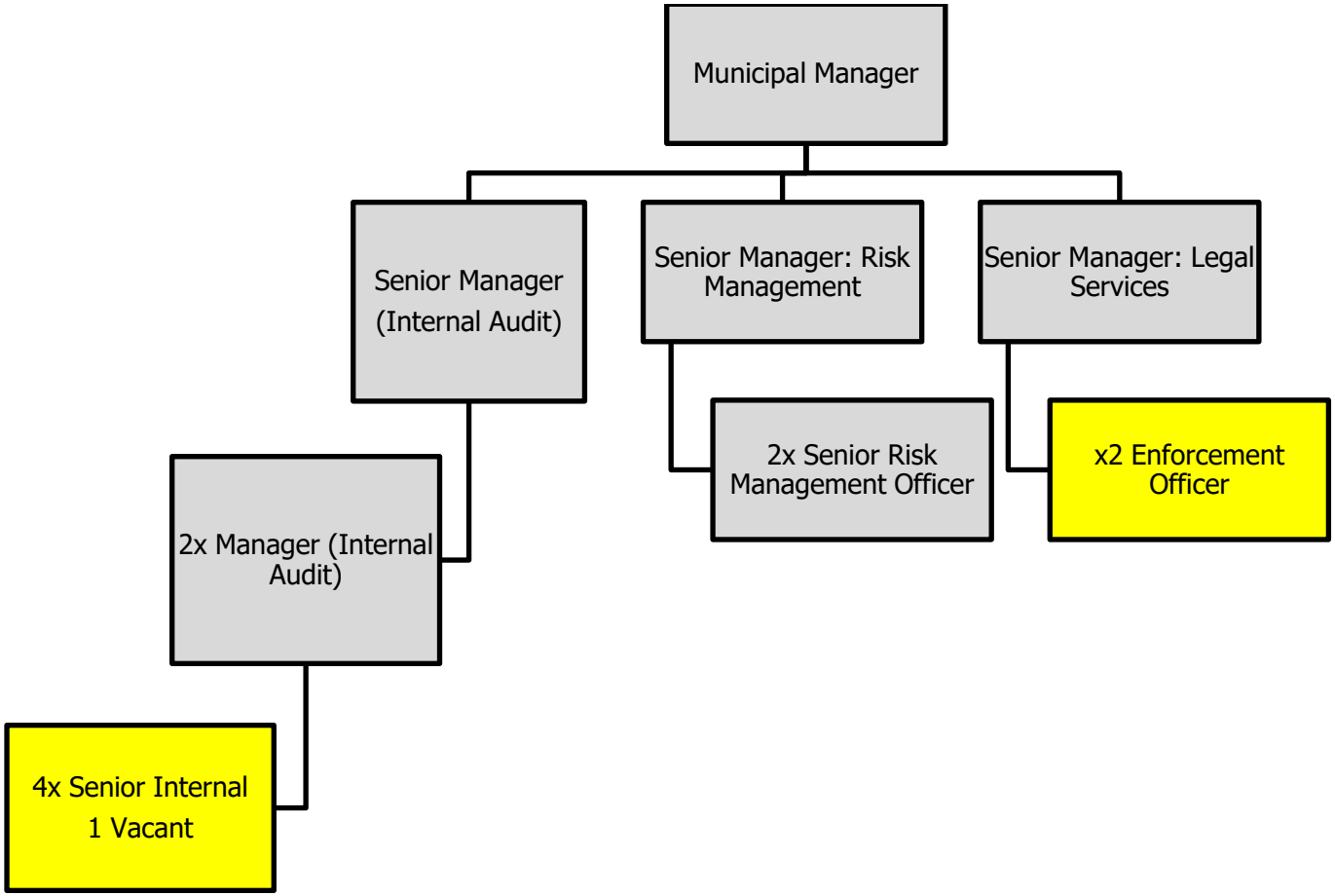
Positions that are vacant and not budgeted for are indicated with the Red box.

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

TOP STRUCTURE

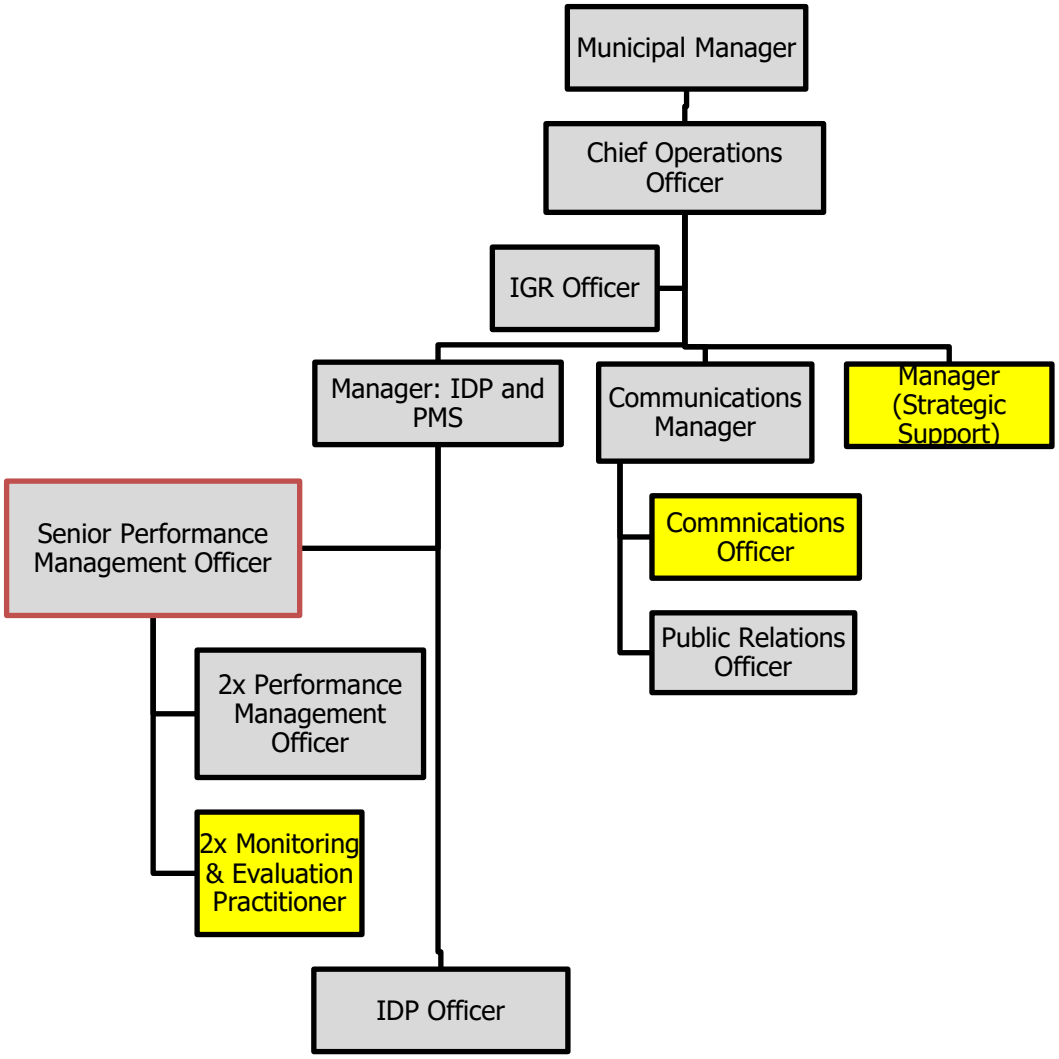


OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



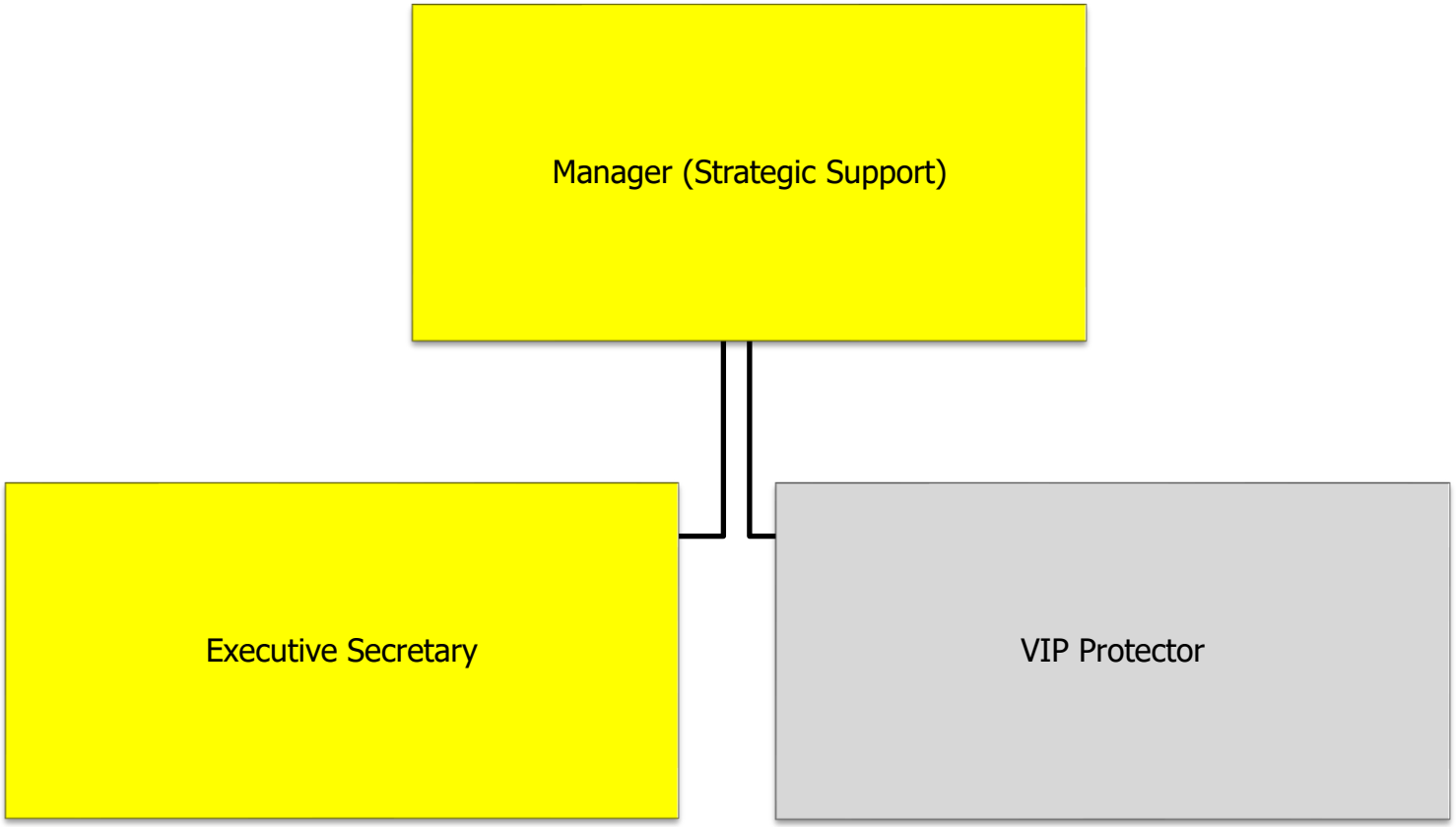
10 filled (excl. MM)
3 vacant

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



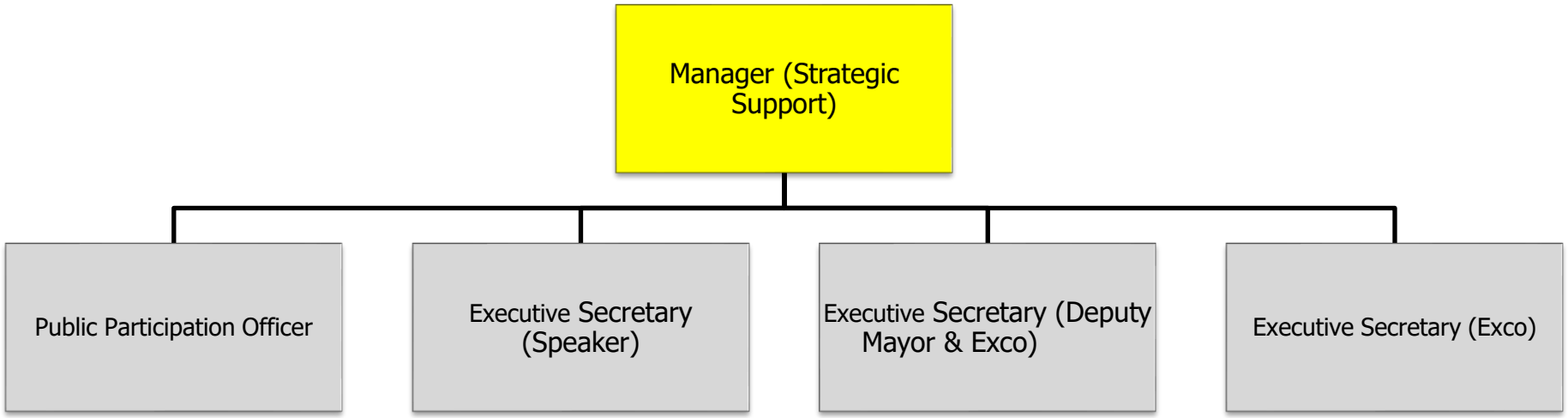
8 Filled (Excl. MM and COO) 4 Vacant

STRATEGIC SUPPORT SECTION: MAYOR'S OFFICE



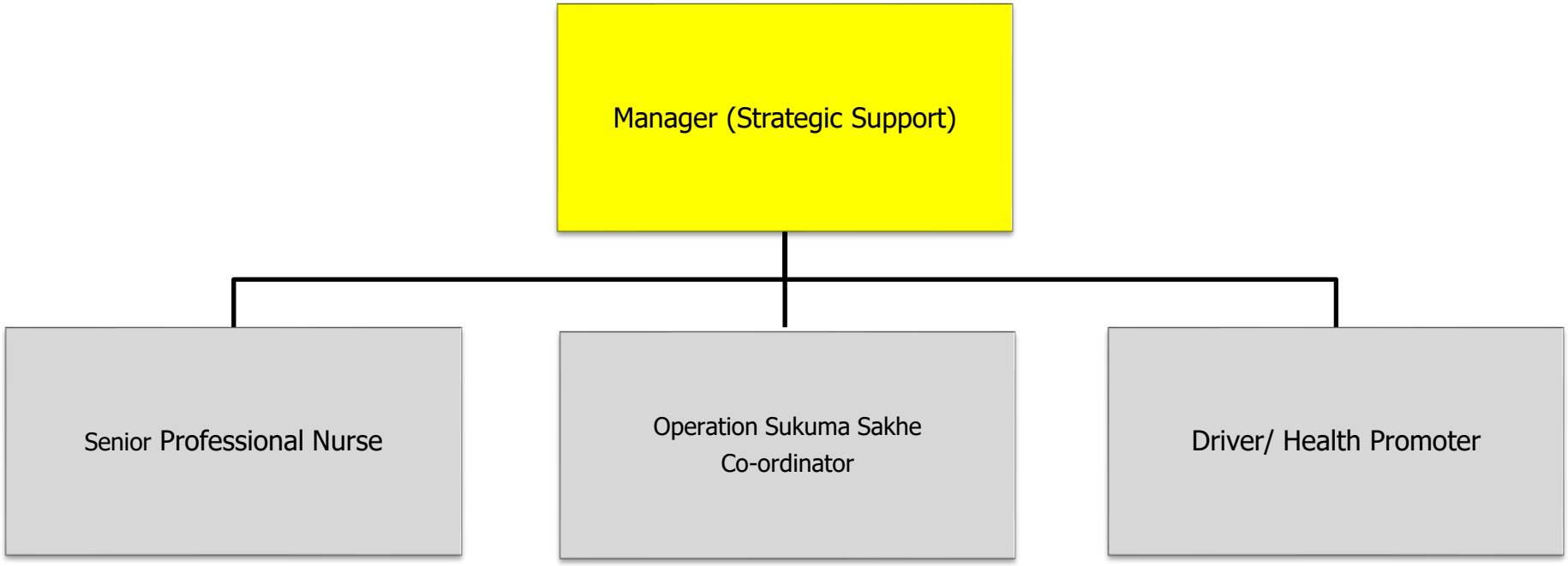
2 FILLED (EXCL. MNGR. STRATEGIC SUPPORT)
1 VACANT

STRATEGIC SUPPORT SECTION: SPEAKER'S & EXCO'S OFFICES



3 FILLED (EXCL. MNGR. STRATEGIC SUPPORT)

STRATEGIC SUPPORT: OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE & HIV/AIDS

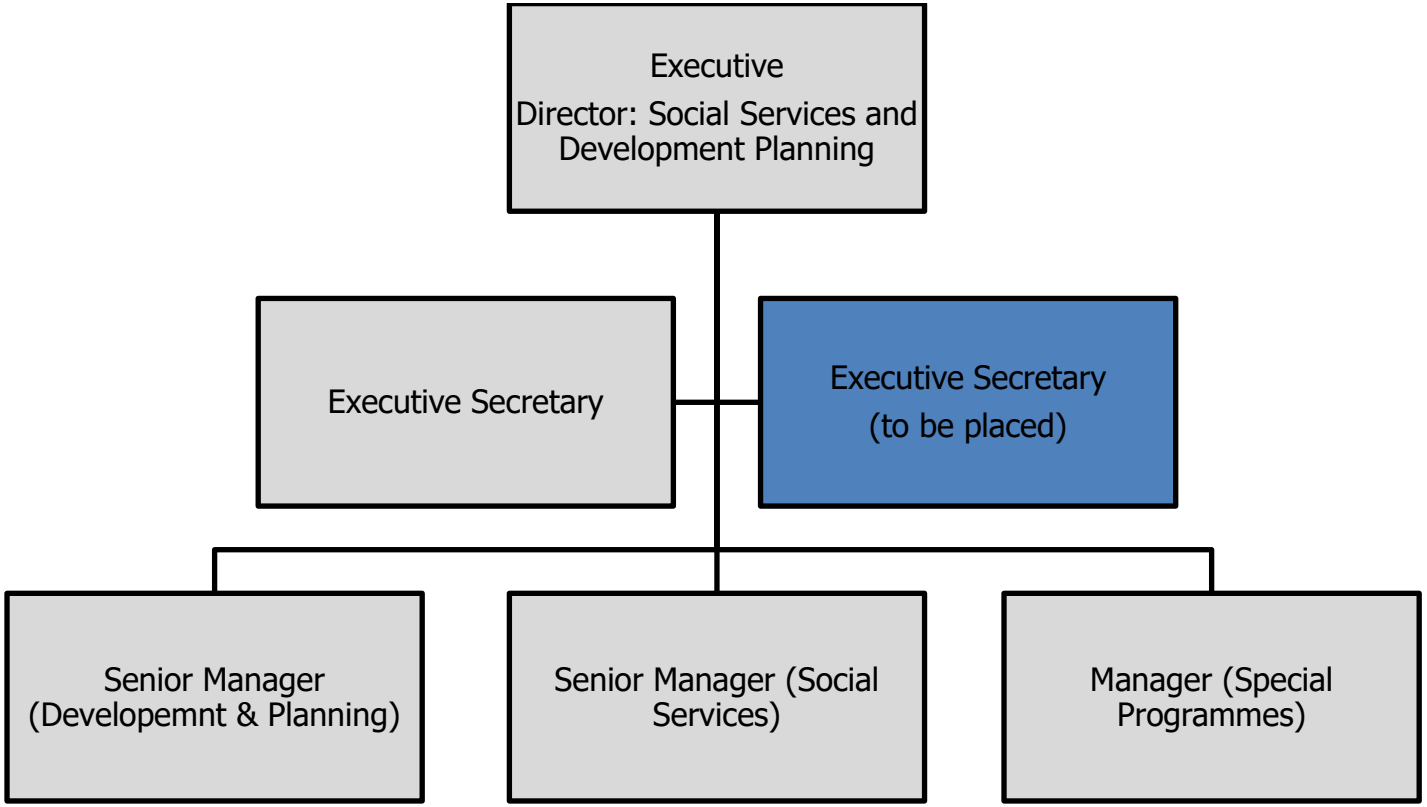


3 Filled (Exclud. Manager (Strategic Support)

SOCIAL SERVICES AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING DEPARTMENT

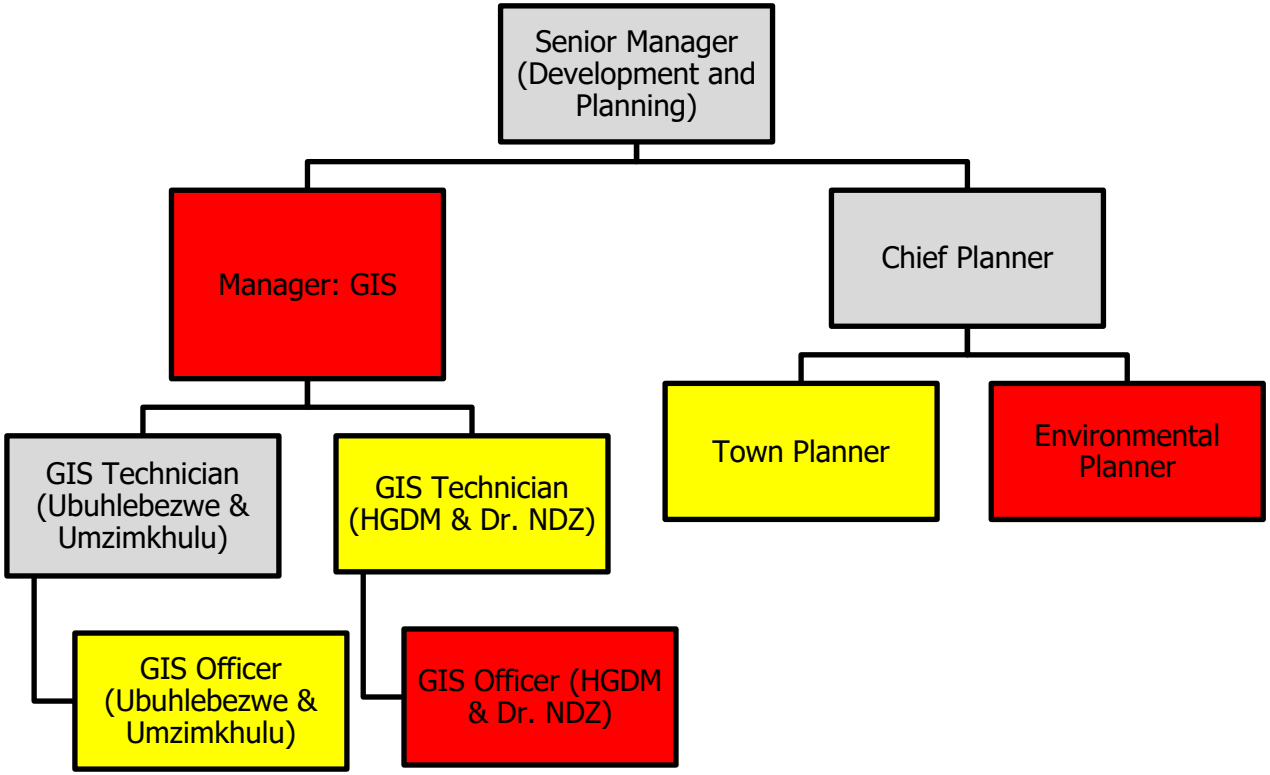
2023/24

SOCIAL SERVICES AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING



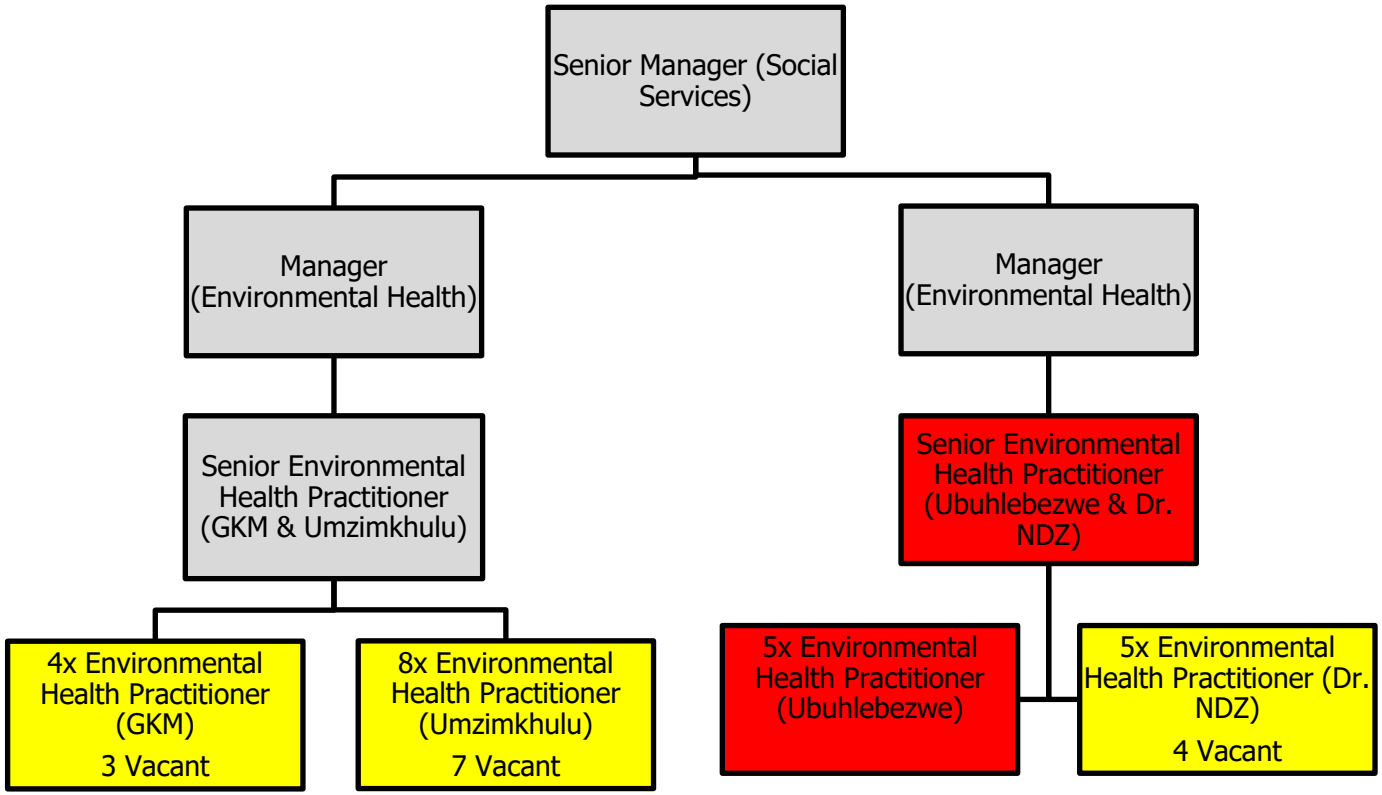
5 filled (exclude ED)

DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING



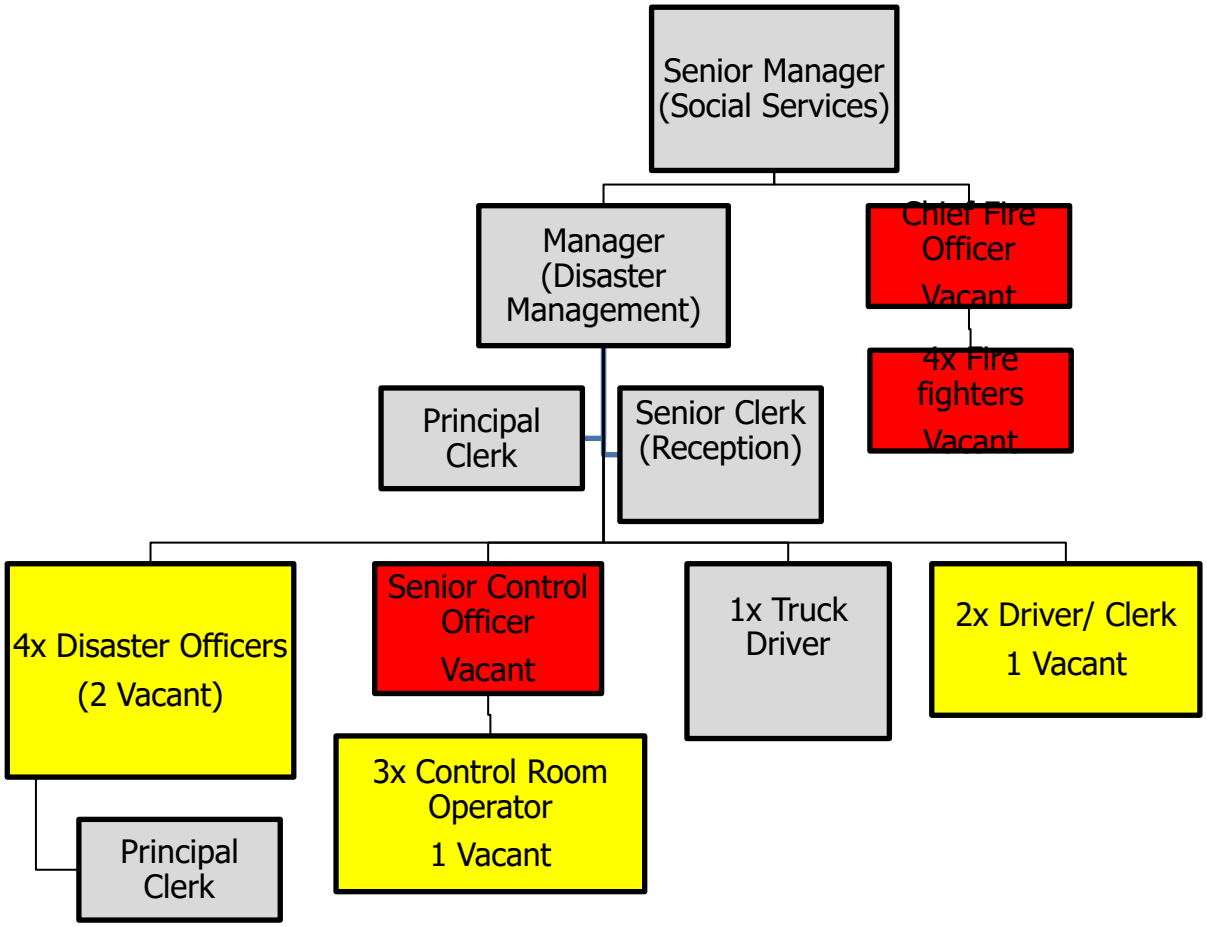
3 filled (excl. Snr Mngr.)
6 vacant

SOCIAL SERVICES – ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH



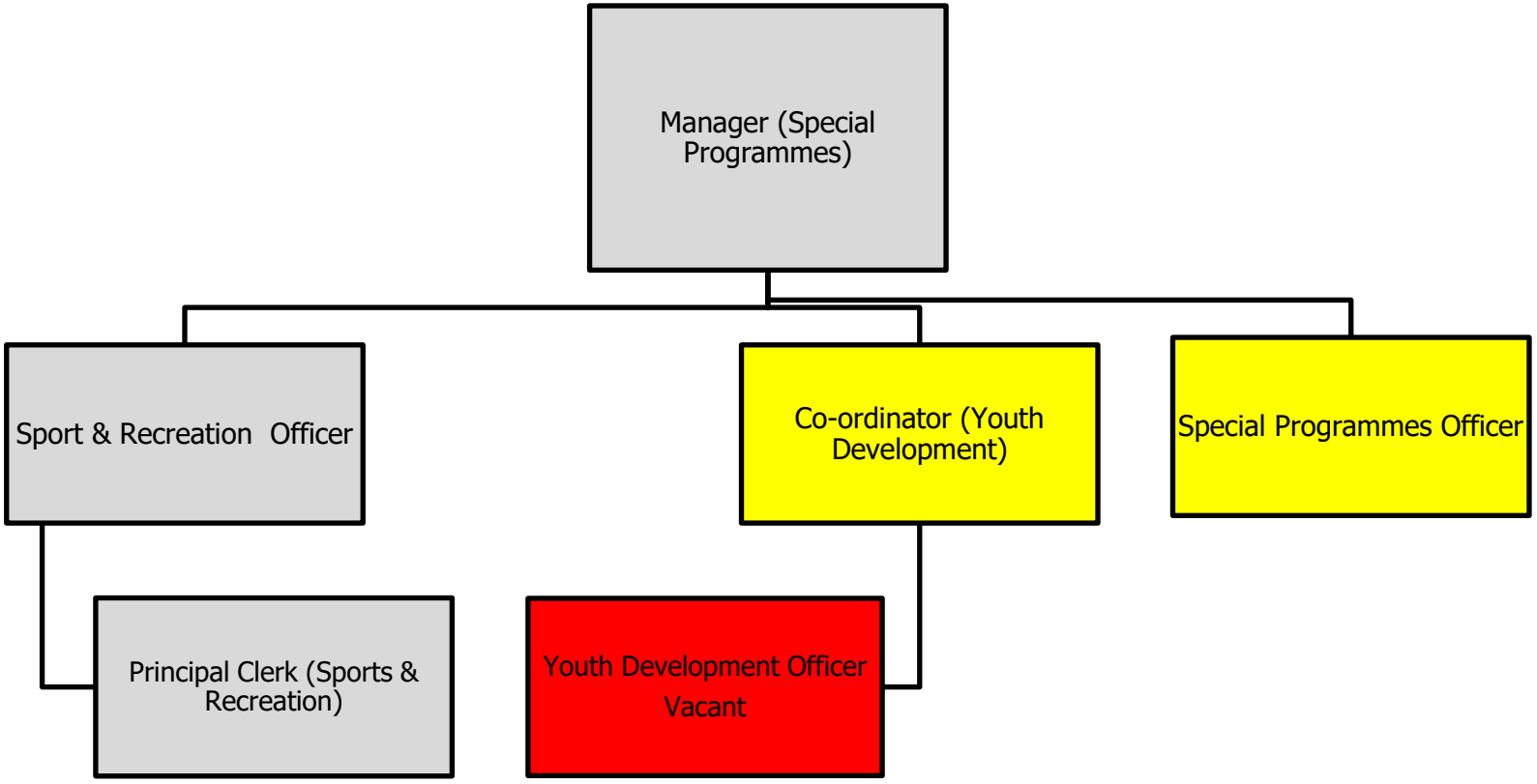
6 filled (excl. Snr Mngr.)
20 vacant

SOCIAL SERVICES - DISASTER MANAGEMENT



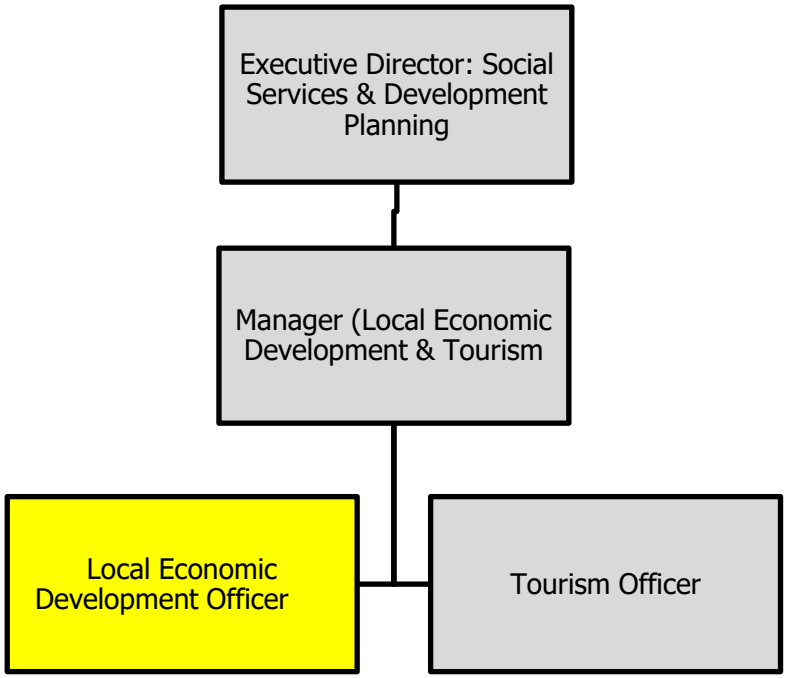
10 filled (excl. Snr Mngr.) 10 Vacant

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES



2 Filled (excl. Mngr.)
3 Vacant

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM

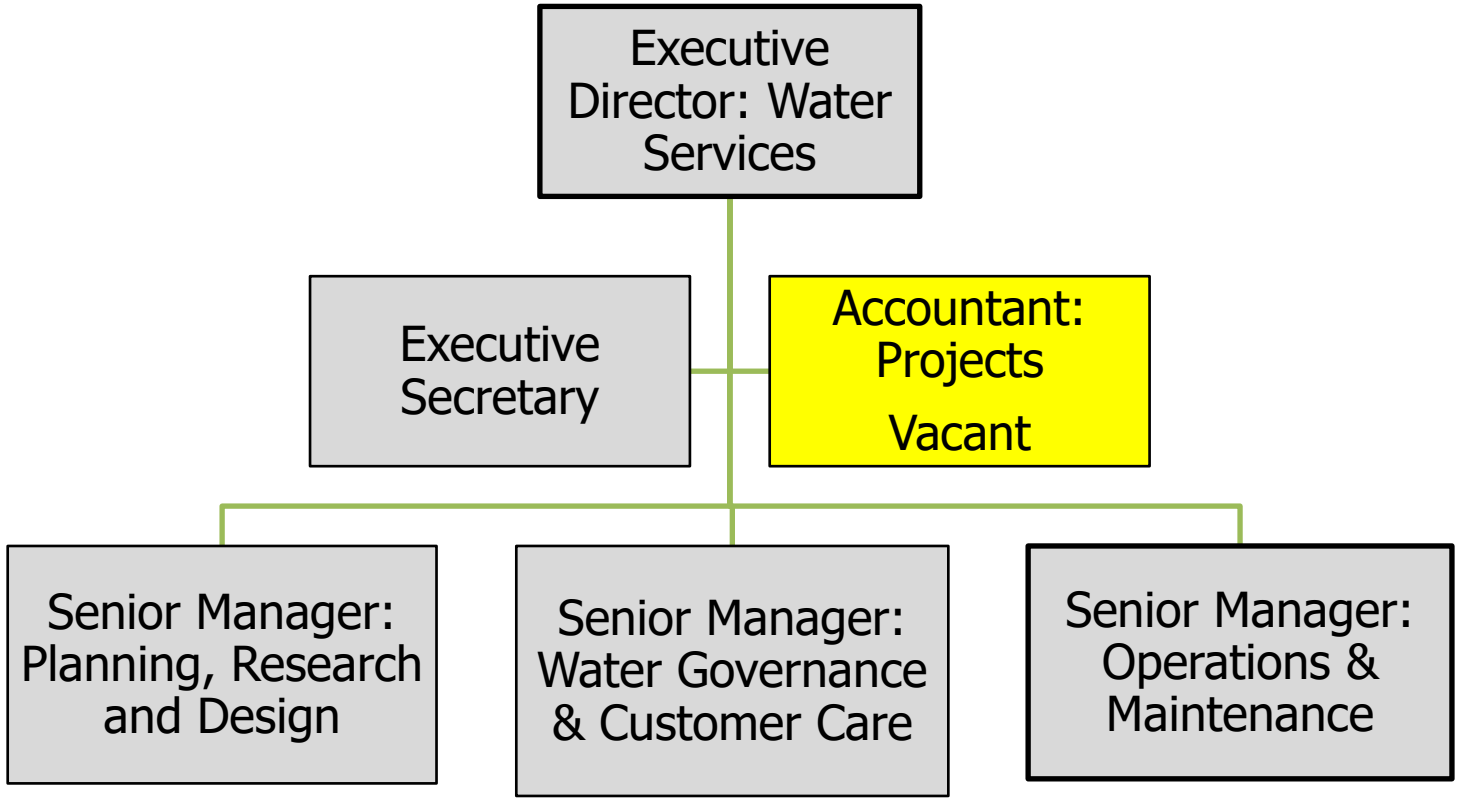


2 Filled (excl. Ex. Dir.)
1 Vacant

WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

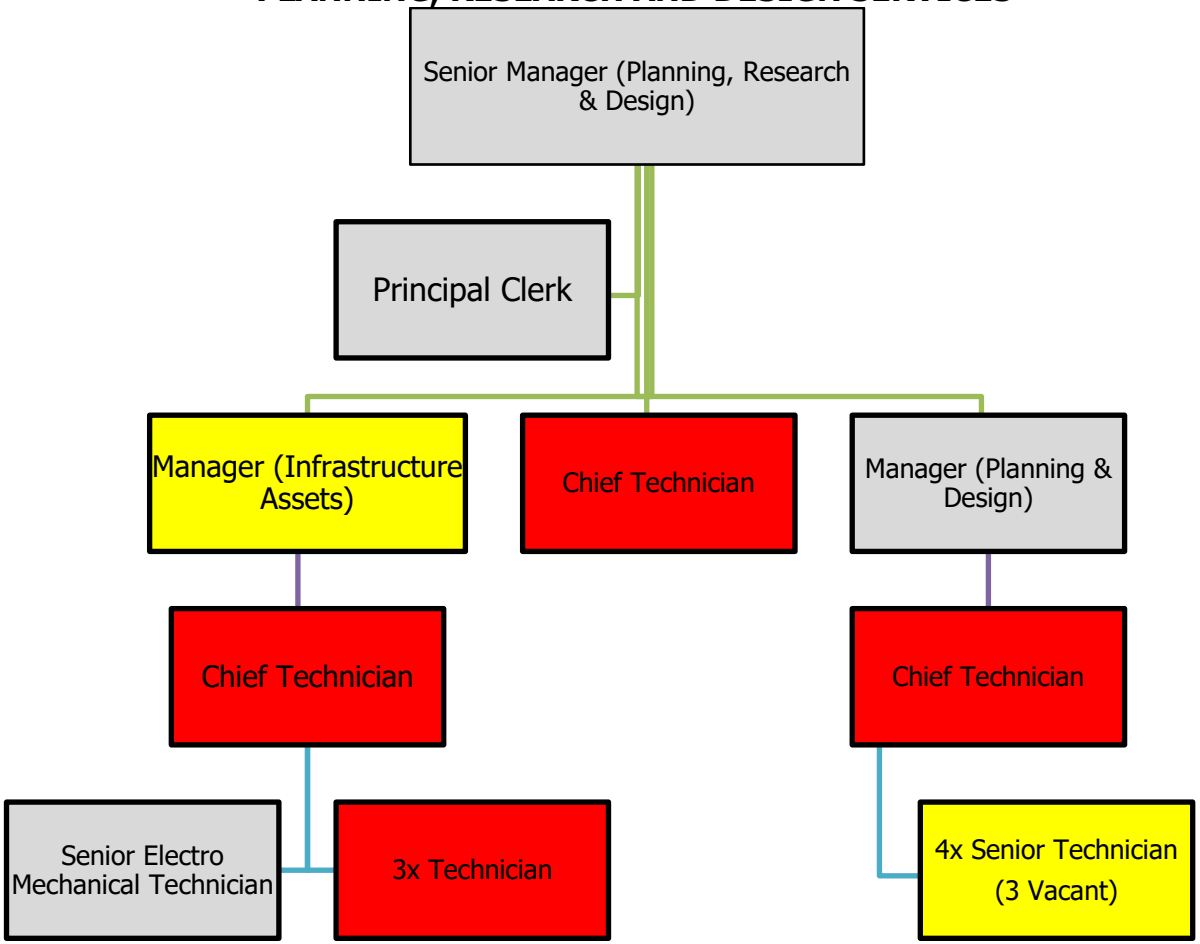
2023/24

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

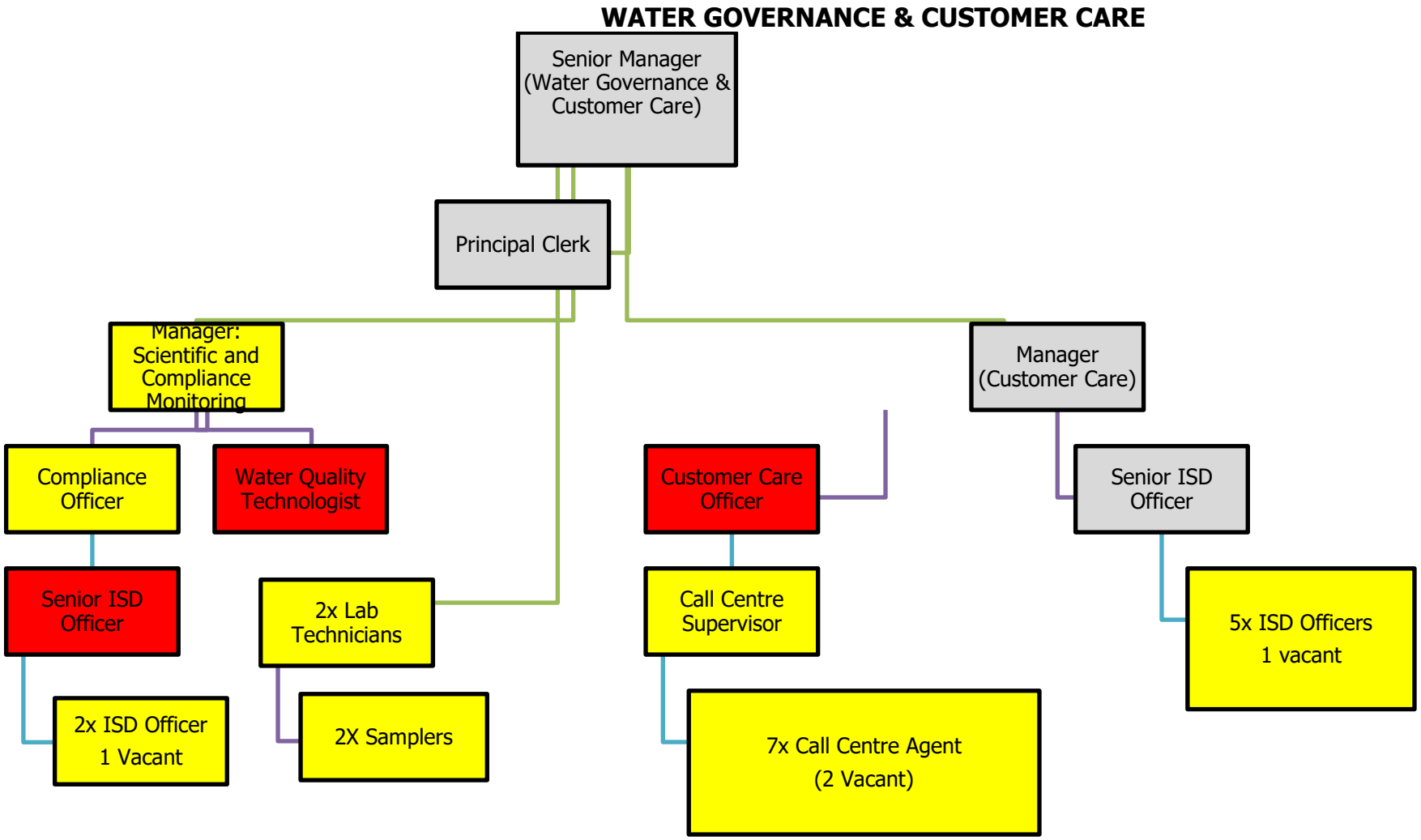


4 Filled (excl. ED)
1 Vacant

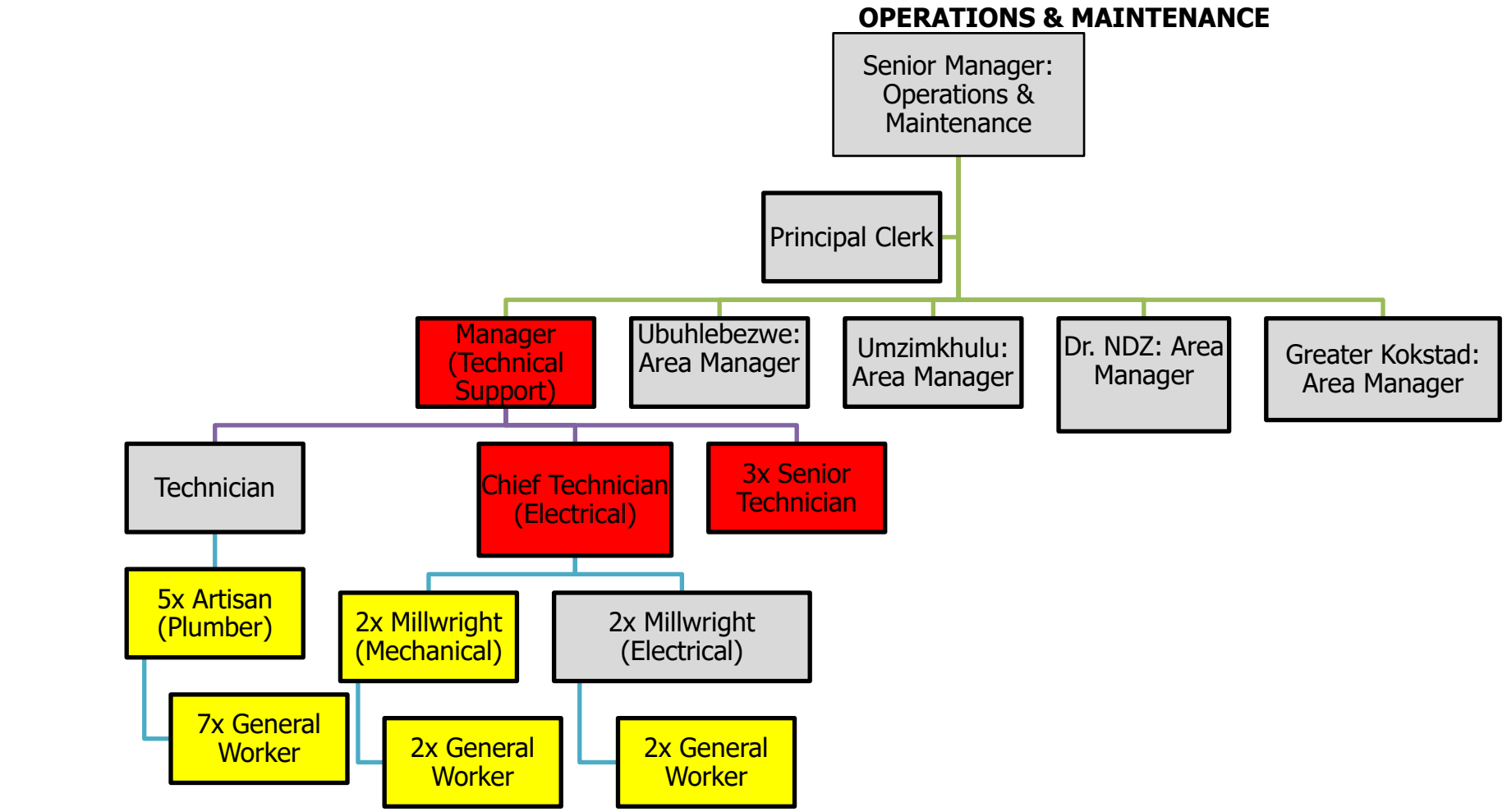
PLANNING, RESEARCH AND DESIGN SERVICES



4 Filled (excl. Senior Manager)
10 Vacant

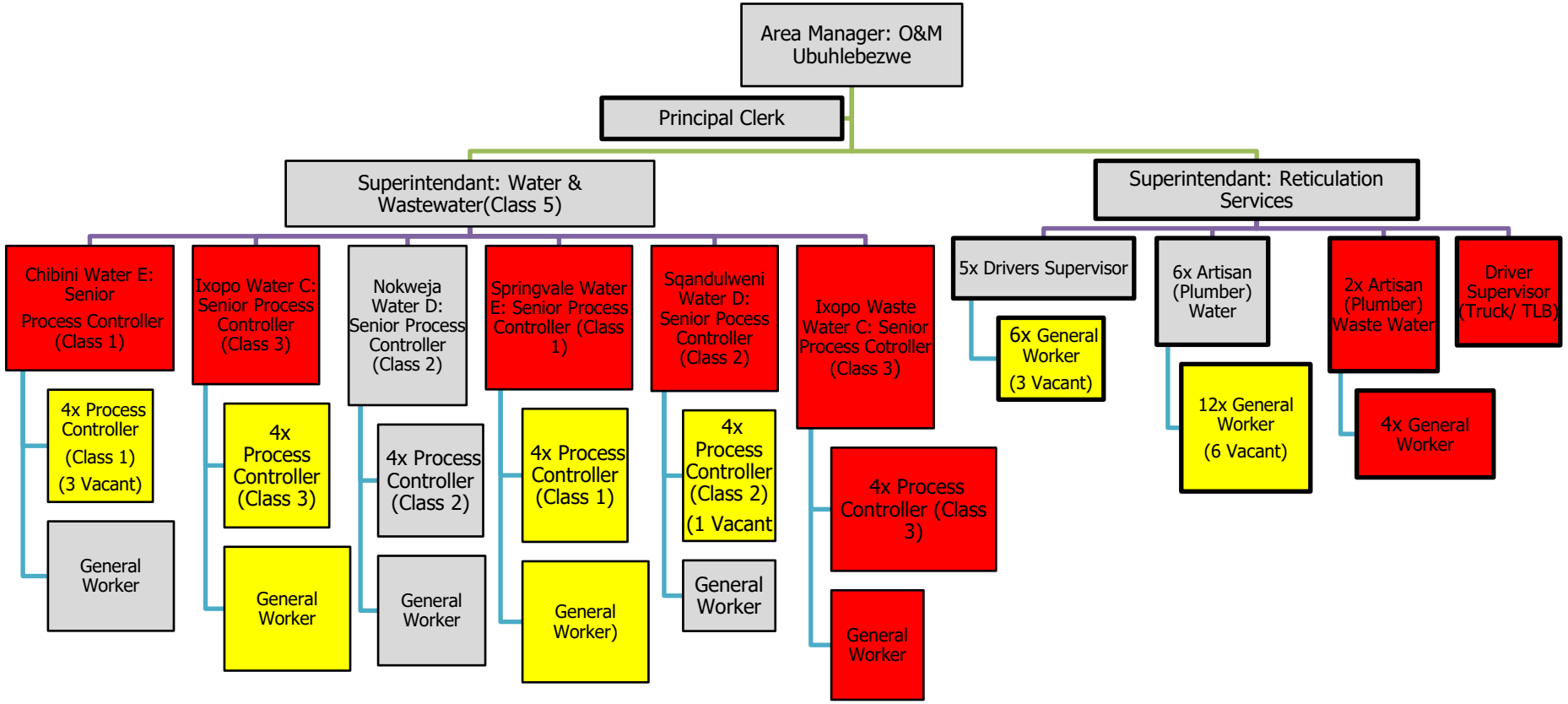


13 Filled (exl. Senior Manager) 14 Vacant (excl. Senior Manager



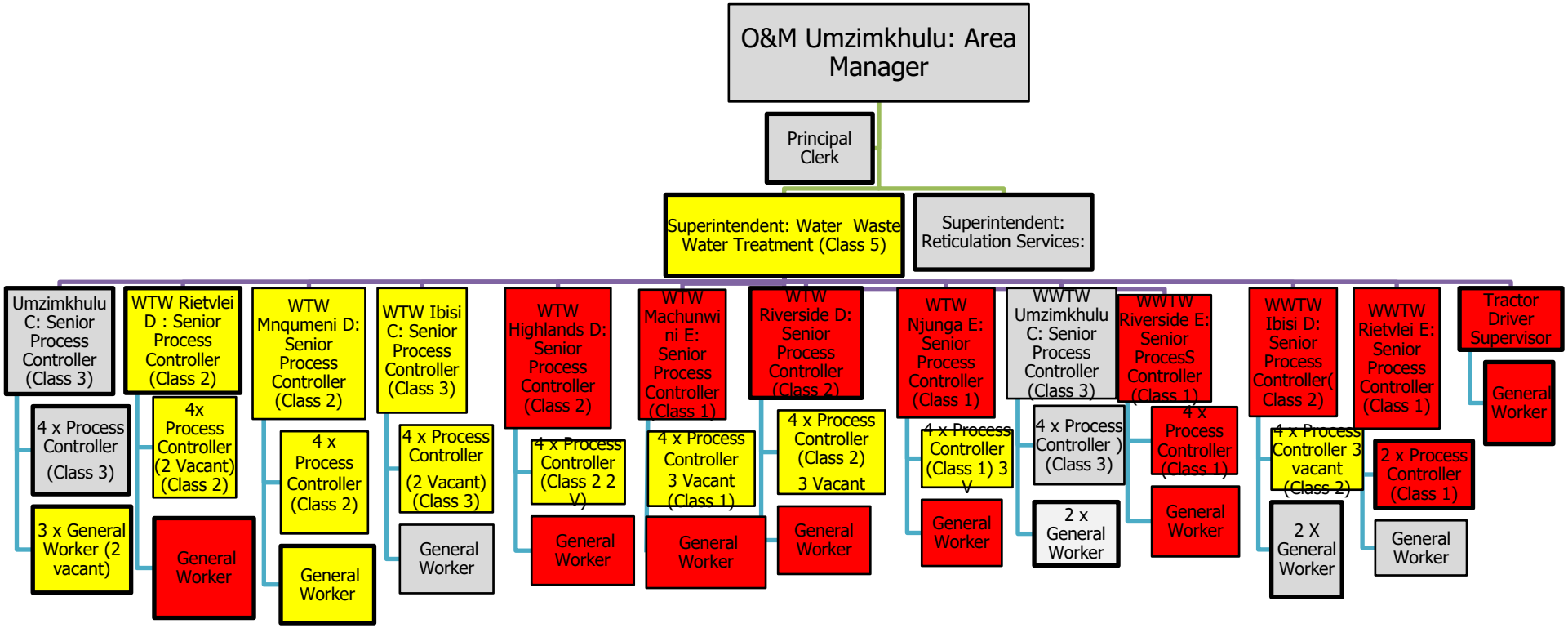
8 Filled (excl. Senior Manager) 23 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: UBUHLEBEZWE



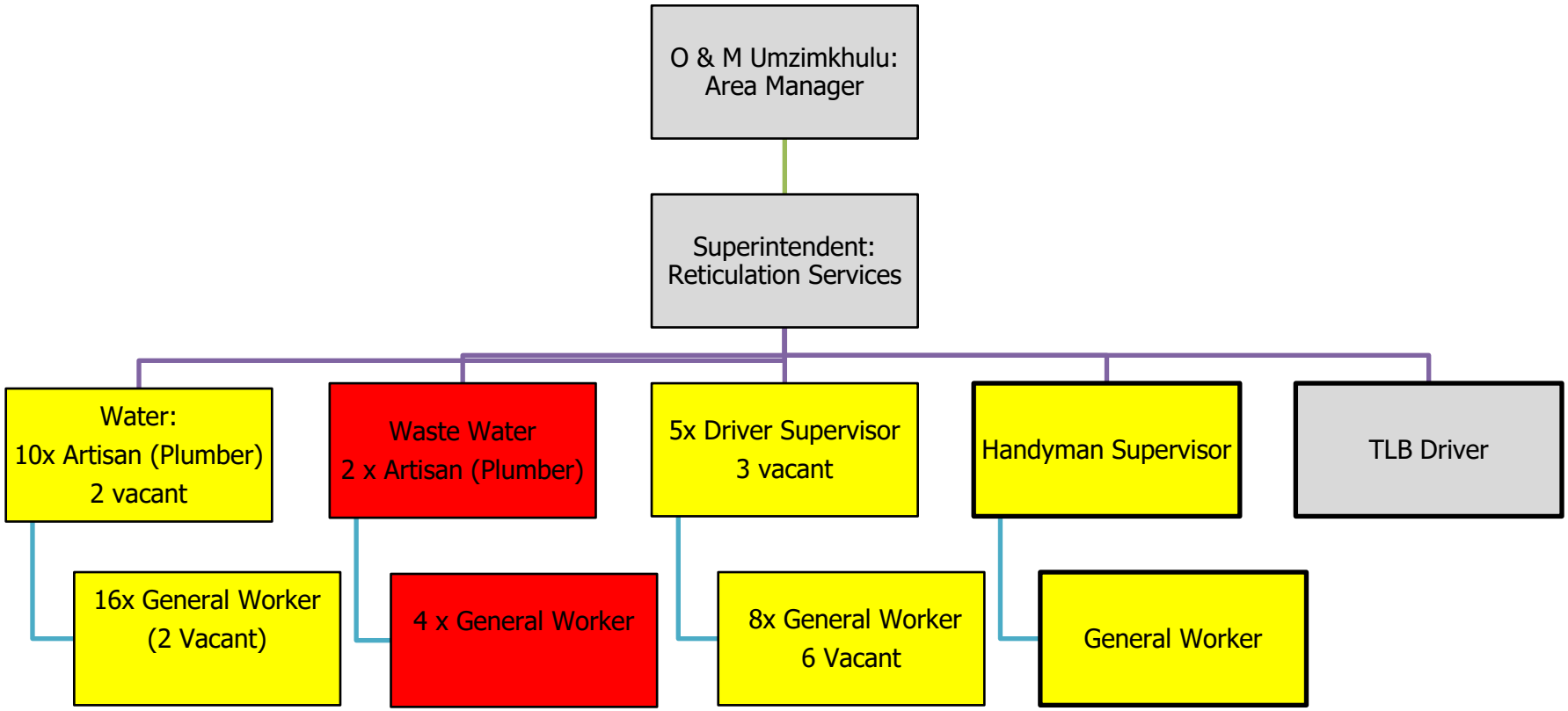
35 Filled (excl. Area Manager)
40 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: UMZIMKHULU



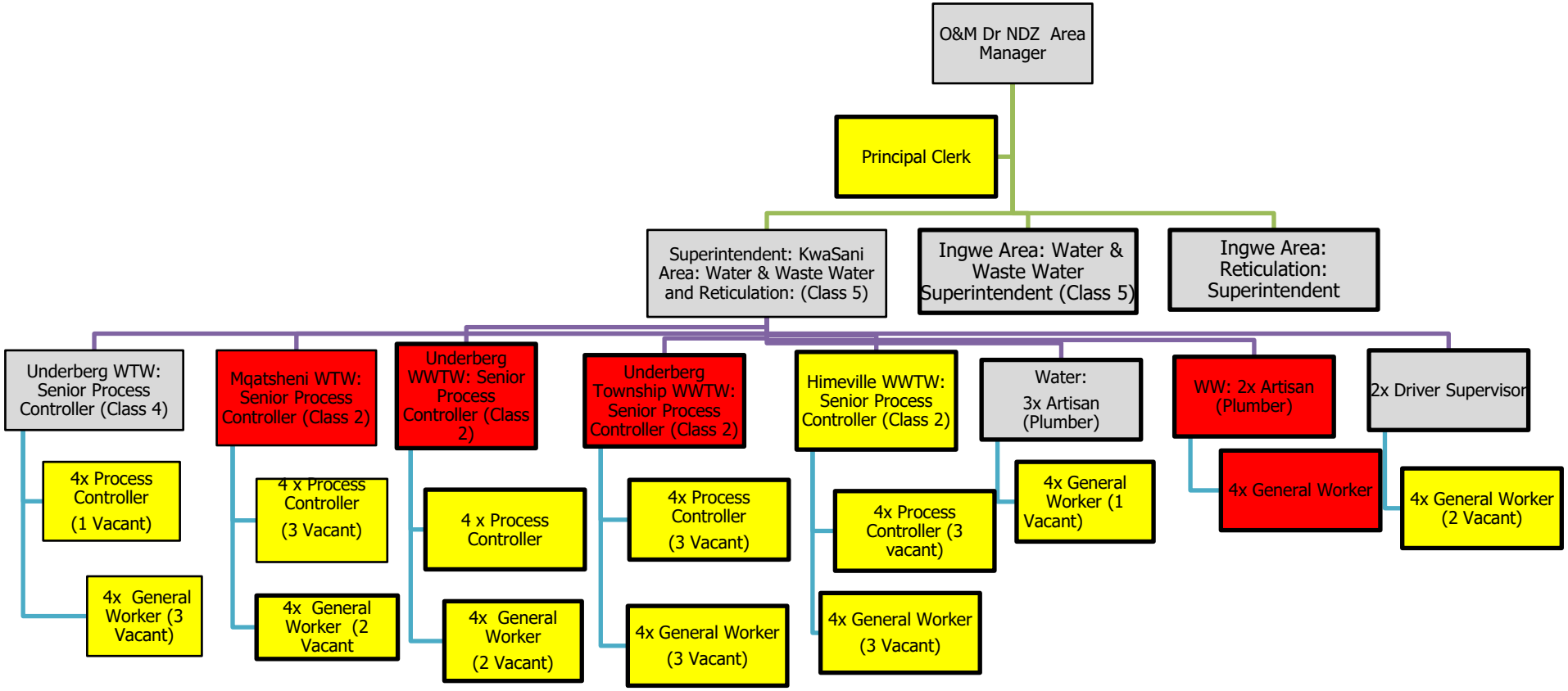
28 Filled (excl. Area Manager and Superintendent Reticulation)
50 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: UMZIMKHULU



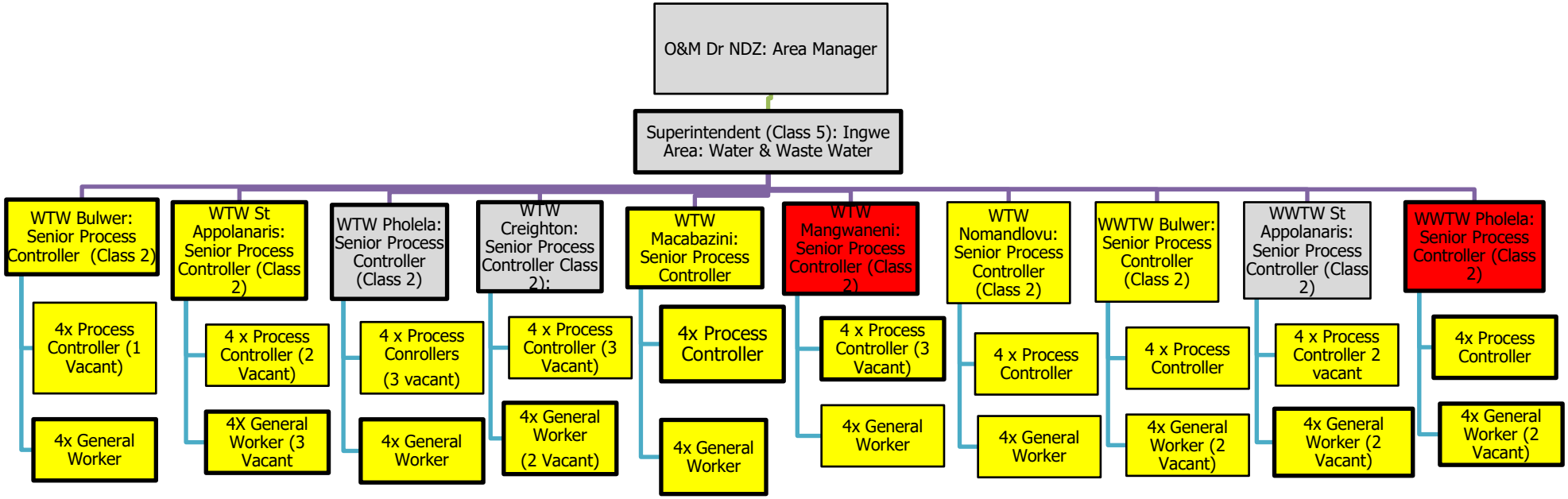
27 Filled (excl. Area Manager and Superintendent Reticulation) 21 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: DR NDZ (KWASANI)



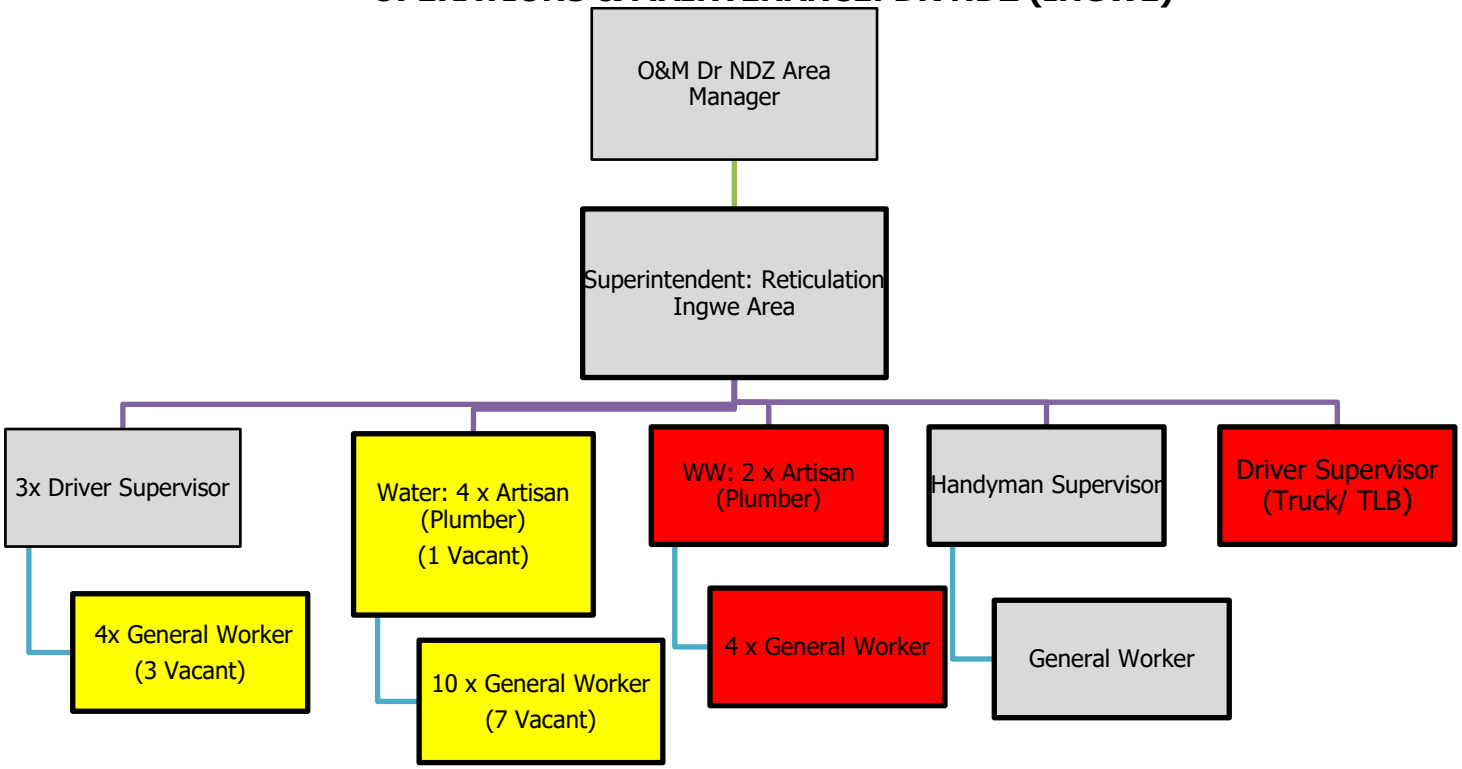
25 Filled (excl. Area Manager and X2 Ingwe Area Superintendents: W & WW and Reticulation)
37 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: DR NDZ (INGWE)



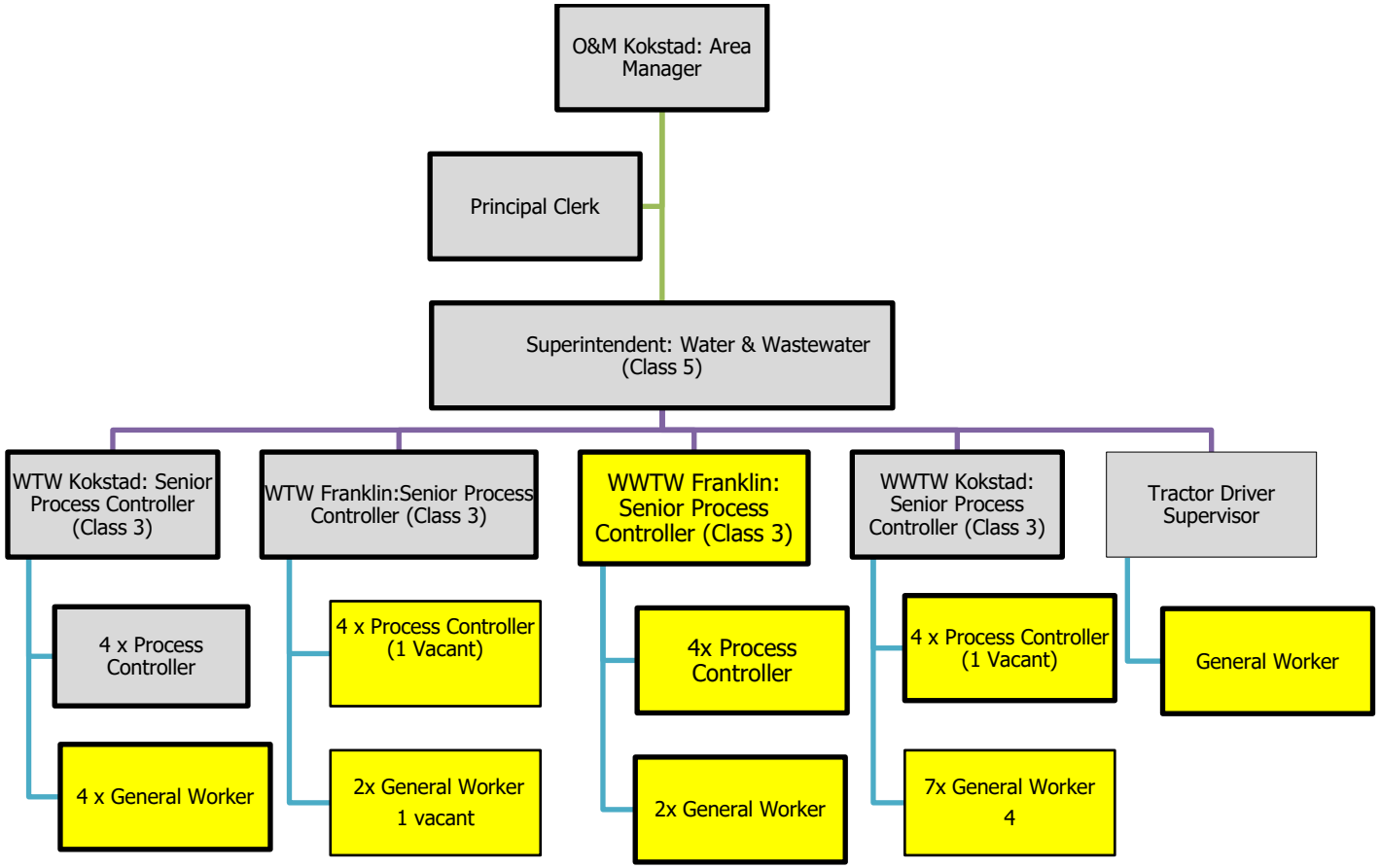
23 Filled (excl. Area Manager)
60 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: DR NDZ (INGWE)



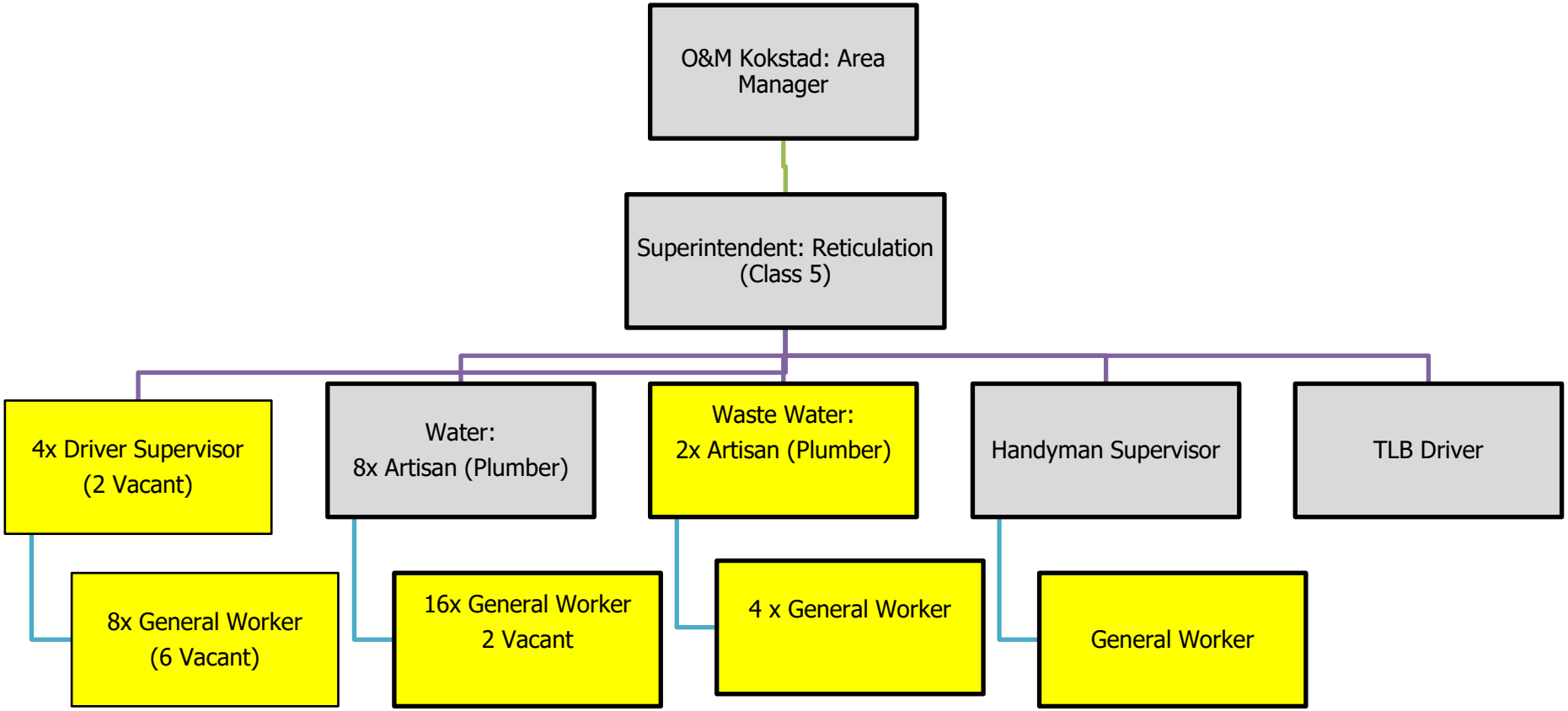
13 Filled (excl. Area Manager)
18 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: KOKSTAD



19 Filled (excl. Area Manager) 18 Vacant

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE: KOKSTAD



29 Filled (excl. Area Manager)
17 Vacant

4. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

4. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

WATER AND SANITATION STATUS QUO

Harry Gwala DM is the Water Service Authority for 4 Local Municipalities. The Water Services Authority Function as the core functions of the municipality is carried and shared among three departments that form the back-borne of the water service delivery. Municipality is a Water Services Authority with full legislative mandate and oversight role as well as Water Services Provisioning. The municipality strives to reduce the water services backlogs; however, the municipality is faced with a challenge of unavailability of financial resources and funding model that is not proportional to the water services backlogs.

It is important to note that as Water Services Authority municipality, water services delivery cut across all the departments of the municipality. The three core departments are Water Services Department, Infrastructure Services Department and Finance Department. Water Services Department is responsible for the research, planning and designing of the new projects and carries the responsibility of operations and maintenance of all the water and sanitation projects and water schemes. This department also carries the responsibility of regulation and support to water services function, through the Water Governance unit. The planned and designed projects are handed over to the Infrastructure Department which is responsible for implementing the water and sanitation projects through its Project Management Unit (PMU), Professional and Engineering Services Unit and Municipal Works Unit. Harry Gwala DM has not yet ring-fenced the water services function, hence all the financial matters are being handled by the Finance Department that deals with all the finances of the municipality.

The water service provision mandate is being guided by the number of pieces of national and provincial legislations. Locally, the main document for water service provision is the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). This key planning document is developed every five years of the Council term through alignment with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality and it also have to be reviewed on annual basis. The WSDP developed in 2011/2012 financial year was used as a baseline for the successive WSDP developed in 2017/2018. The municipality reviewed the WSDP during a council meeting held on 30 May 2023 for implementation in 2023-2024 financial year.

According to the requirements by the Department of Water and Sanitation, a number of various plans need to be developed by any municipality which is a Water Services Authority to ensure conformity with the regulations. The Harry Gwala District Municipality have previously developed some of these plans but these plans need to be revised and new plans which were not developed previously will have to be prepared. The plans and their statuses are outlined in the Table below:-

Plan		Status/Availability	Adoption Date by Municipal Council
a)	Infrastructure Asset Management Plan	The municipality developed the Infrastructure Asset Management Plan, and it was completed and is due for adoption by Council.	Due for adoption
b)	Infrastructure Procurement Strategy	Currently, the municipality prepares and submits the Procurement plan to National CoGTA twice a year which prescribes planning period for projects, services to be procured and contracting arrangements. It works similar way to the infrastructure procurement strategy.	This plan signed by an Accounting Officer and sent to DCoG. No adoption is done.
c)	Infrastructure Programme Management Plan	The municipality is guided by the existing Programme Implementation plan with target dates and expenditures; it is then reported to the funders monthly.	May 2023
d)	End of Year Report for	The Water and Sanitation End year report is incorporated in the Municipal Annual Report.	Annually

	Water and Sanitation		
e)	Updated Asset Register for Water and Sanitation	The Asset register is updated on an annually basis as projects are being completed	Annually
f)	Operations Management Plan	The municipality has a developed Operation and Maintenance Plan 2023/2024 FY. This document includes how operations are planned to be undertaken. It, therefore, binds together operations and maintenance in the same document.	Adopted on 27 June 2023.
g)	Maintenance Management Plan	The municipality has developed Operation and Maintenance Plan 2023/2024 FY. It combines both operations and maintenance plans in the same document. The maintenance schedules are updated every year to align to the resources available in that period.	Adopted on 27 June 2023.
h)	Operations and Maintenance Review Report.	The operation and maintenance of water and sanitation schemes reports are compiled and submitted for noting or apprising to the Water Services Portfolio Committee on a quarterly basis.	Portfolio Committees.
i)	Water Conservation and Demand Management Strategy	The municipality developed the WCDM strategy in 2016 and has been guiding the municipality with strategies to improve the decrease of non-revenue water.	Due for reviewal.
j)	Water Resources Management Plan	The Water Resources Management Plan was developed in 2012 and is now due for reviewal.	Due for Reviewal
k)	Management Plan for Non-Revenue Water	The municipality has this plan developed in 2017.	Due for reviewal

The municipality is initiating the review of the Water Services Master Plan and Infrastructure Asset Management Plan in the current financial year and the project will roll-over to the next financial year 2024/25. The Water Safety Plan for 21 registered water supply systems have been developed and the council needs to adopt the safety plans. Once these plans are adopted the municipality will be able to commence with its implementation by firstly prioritising the recommendation and converting them into IDP projects then later make budget available.

The Harry Gwala DM still has a task to ensure that all existing water supply and sewage systems has been registered with the Department of Water and Sanitation as well as acquiring relevant Water Use Licenses for those systems which qualify for licenses. This process on its own requires several assessments to be undertaken and documentation to be developed. The registration of all existing water and sanitation servitudes is one critical area that this IDP must incorporate.

Some of the water supply schemes and sewerage systems were inherited from the Local Municipalities. As a result, some records of these services went missing along the process of handing over from the Locals to the current WSA and other loss of information occurs during the change of officials' positions. This information includes the as-built drawings especially in Towns which always gives challenges when assessing upgrade needs. It is from this background

that the Harry Gwala DM sees a need to develop a project to prove these services, survey them and prepare as-built that will be safely kept in the Municipal server and archives.
The municipality developed the Infrastructure Asset Management Plan, and it was completed and is due for adoption by Council.
The KwaZulu-Natal Province has a growing and maturing population, presenting opportunities and challenges to the province. Harry Gwala District Municipality (HGDM) contributed 4.8 percent to the provincial population, the district with the lowest population number. The total population of Harry Gwala is 510 265 thousand.
HGDM water analysis indicates that 64% of all households in the district have access to water at a minimum RDP standard and 36% do not have access to drinking water or standards are below that of RDP standards.

Sanitation backlogs have been eradicated at Greater Kokstad LM. The municipality is working to eradicate sanitation backlogs in the remaining 3 local municipalities i.e. DR Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma (A merger between Ingwe and KwaSani), Umzimkhulu and Ubuhlebezwe. The total sanitation backlog equates to 22.8% of the households in HGDM without basis RDP sanitation.

As the municipality is busy working on the review of the WSDP, one of the objectives this year is to review the above number of communities with access to water and sanitation in order to have a revised figure.

Harry Gwala District Municipality in its capacity as a Water Services Authority has got service agreements with different institutions and service providers. The objective of these agreements is to ensure that HGDM continues to fulfil its mandate of providing water services to its communities. Below is a list of these institutions and service providers:
Nkonza Water User Association: agreement signed to provide raw water to Creighton
Ixopo Irrigation Board: agreement signed to provide raw water to Ixopo
Umgeni - Uthukela Water: agreement signed for operations, maintenance, and provisioning of bulk water and sanitation services for Ixopo Town
Ugu District Municipality: agreement signed for provisioning of water to different villages under Ubuhlebezwe
Yakha Lungisa: Mechanical and Electrical term contract
Novubu construction: Mechanical and Electrical term contract
Vusaken cc: Mechanical and Electrical term contract
KRN Investment: Material Supply contract
VK Distributors: Material Supply contract
Chiseni: Fuel Supply contract
Shadesa of Spice: Fuel Supply contract
Reochem: Chemical Supply contract
Motogan: Chemical Supply contract
Tower City: Sewer Jetting contract

WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)

The WSDP developed for 2022-23 financial year which was the first year of the new Municipal Council is in place with a rating of 75,56% in terms of compliance. An Implementation Plan is developed on an annual basis, outlining projects to be implemented in each financial year thus reducing the Water and Sanitation Backlogs. The review of the WSDP document for the year 2023-24 was adopted by council for implementation. The existing WSDP is accessible and available on the Department of Water and Sanitation websites with the following link:http://ws.dwa.gov.za/wsdp/Reports/ReportMainPage.aspx. The Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997) requires that the WSDP Water Sector Input Report be incorporated in the IDP hence the Draft IDP-WSDP Sector Input report has been inserted below in this report as generated from the WSDP for the ease of reference.

HARRY GWALA
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Water Services Development Plan Water Sector Input Report for IDP incorporation as directed by the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997)

Background and Motivation

The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) places a duty on Water Services Authorities to prepare a Water Services Development Plan as part of the process of preparing an integrated development plan. Section 15 (5) of the Water Services Act, 1997 states that:

A water services development plan must form part of any integrated development plan contemplated in the Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act No. 209 of 1993).

The Department of Water Affairs has developed water sector-specific requirements for local government's integrated development plans as a means to ensure sufficient incorporation of water services delivery matters in local government's strategic planning processes. The Department assesses the incorporation of water sector-specific matters during the IDP review and comment cycles. To improve local government's compliance with the water sector-specific requirements of its IDP's, the Department of Water Affairs has developed a 'Water Sector IDP Report' template in October 2010. The Water Sector IDP Report template contains outputs from Module 1 of the WSDP Guide Framework towards providing status quo information as well as the WSA's self-assessment of its planning maturity for each of the elements of the water services business.

The need has been expressed for the review of the WSDP: IDP Outflow report to address the following:

Enable sufficient and appropriate narrative for IDP integration
Alignment with the latest WSDP Guide Framework as established in the WSDP System
Incorporation of Water Services-specific Objectives and Strategies
The distinction between approved MTEF projects and conceptual projects as prompted by the WSA's water services development planning initiatives

This template termed the WSDP: IDP Outflow Report replaces the Water Sector IDP Report template of October 2010.

DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
BDS	Blue Drop Certification System
FY:	Financial Year - means in relation to – a national or provincial department, the year ending 31 March; or a municipality, the year ending 30 June.
GDS	Green Drop Certification System
IDP:	Integrated Development Plan - An IDP is a legislative requirement for municipalities which identifies the municipality's key development priorities; formulates a clear vision, mission and values; formulates appropriate strategies; shows the appropriate organisational structure and systems to realise the vision and the mission and aligns resources with the development priorities.
m3	cubic metres = 1 000 litres = 1 kilolitre
Ml	Megalitre = 1 000 kilolitres = 1 000 000 litres
WSA:	Water Services Authority - means a municipality with the executive authority and the right to administer water services as authorised in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)
WSDP:	Water Services Development Plan – means the plan to be developed and adopted by the WSA in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 o f1997)
WSDP Guide Framework	A modular tool which has been developed by the DWS to support Water Services Authorities in complying to the Water Services Act with respect to Water Services Development Planning and which is also used by the DWS to regulate such compliance
WSP:	Water Services Provider - means any person or institution who provides water services to consumers or another water services institution, but does not include a water services intermediary

Table of Contents

Abbreviations and Definitions 250
Introduction 252
Section A: Status Quo Overview 253
Business Element 1: Demographics 254
Business Element 2: Service Level Profile 258
Business Element 3: Water Services Asset Management 330
Business Element 4: Water Services Operation and Maintenance 334
Business Element 5.1: Water Resource Management 340
Business Element 5.2: Water Balance 342
Business Element 6: Water Resources 343
Business Element 7: Finance, Expenditure, Revenue & Capex 348
Business Element 8: Water Services Institutional Arrangement and Customer Services 350
Section B: State of Water Services Planning 353
Section C: Water Services Existing Needs Perspective 355
Section D: Water Services Objectives and Strategies 360
Section E: Water Services MTEF Projects 380
Section F: WSDP Projects 387

The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) places a duty on Water Services Authorities (WSA) to prepare a Water Services Development Plan as part of the process of preparing an integrated development plan. Section 15 (5) of the Water Services Act, 1997 states that:

A water services development plan (WSDP) must form part of any integrated development plan (IDP) contemplated in the Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act No. 209 of 1993).

The purpose of this report is to provide relevant and summarised water services development planning inputs for incorporation into the Harry Gwala WSA integrated development planning process and is structured as follows:

Section A: Status Quo Overview: providing a summarised view of the water services status quo in terms of the water services functional business elements as aligned to the WSDP framework.

Section B: State of Water Services Planning: presents the status of- and references the water services development plan of the Water Services Authority.

Section C: Water Services Existing Needs Perspective: an overview of the WSA's assessment and interpretation of its water services, with a specific focus on problem definition statements.

Section D: Water Services Objectives and Strategies: outlines the 5-year water services objectives and strategies as developed through the water services development planning process for incorporation in terms of the integrated development plan and aligned to the water services functional business elements.

Section E: Water Services MTEF Projects: the agreed water services projects for the medium-term expenditure framework and inclusive of funding sources.

Section F: WSDP Projects: presents the projects identified during the water services development planning process to meet the water services strategies of the water services authority, as aligned to the outflow from the situation analysis per water services business element.

Harry Gwala District Municipality

Harry Gwala District Municipality (DC43) is located to the south-west of the KwaZulu-Natal Province in South Africa. Its population of over 500 000 is sparsely spread throughout an area of 11 127 square kilometres. Harry Gwala District Municipality lies on the border between the KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape Provinces.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality (DC43) is composed of the following four local municipalities:

UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality
Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
uMzimkhulu Local Municipality

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality

This municipality came into being in 2016 as a result of amalgamation between the former Ingwe and KwaSani Local Municipalities. It is located in the northern to northeast part of the district and consist of 15 wards, with the main towns being Underberg; Bulwer; Donnybrook and Creighton. Its area is 3 602 km2.

uBuhlebezwe Local Municipality

This is the hometown of the District Municipality. It is located in the eastern parts of the district. Ixopo is the main town within the municipality. It consists of 14 wards that span across approximately 1 604 km2.

Greater Kokstad Local Municipality

This local municipality is located in the western part of the district and is approximately 2 680km2, making it the largest municipality in the district. It consists of 10 wards and the main towns are Franklin and Kokstad.

uMzimkhulu Local Municipality

This local municipality is located in the southern part of the district. The area covers 2 435km2 with 22 wards. The majority of the households are headed by women and youth. Youth programmes are essential in this area as well as programmes that target women.

This section gives a brief overview and summary of Section A of the WSDP (Module 1). The WSDP document and the WSDP website should be consulted for more detailed information.

Business Element 1: Demographics

Introduction

The demographics are summarised in this section. This includes settlements, households and population distributions, and the method used to calculate the figures. The public facilities are also reported.

Settlements Summary

Comment in the WSDP Rev 1_2022 – 2023 indicated that the Water Services Authority (HGDM) required more accurate household and population figures to be presented. These figures from the WSDP Rev 1_2022-2023 were obtained from Stats SA and available on the DWS database and, are annualised yearly in April. The WSA did not agree with the Stats SA figures because the data did not reflect the reality on the ground when estimating the backlog. For example, the settlement areas as recorded by Stats SA differ from what is found on the ground. On the ground, within the same settlement name as per Stats SA the local population has different "sub-settlements" with different names and each with a different level of water supply and sanitation services. Hence another approach for settlement demographics was required.

For the WSDP Rev 2_2023-2024, the following three-stage approach to obtain the settlement demographics was adopted:

Household Dot Count: The latest aerial imagery was used for a GIS desktop household count. Individual houses were tagged, and counts done per settlement, ward and community. The imagery was dated August 2021.

Comparison with Current Data: The desktop household counts were consolidated with the Stats SA 2022 demographics data.

Service Level Data Update: Updated household counts were used to extrapolate service level data in the WSDP.

Two datasets were considered for the population, including the Dot Count and DWS datasets. They are summarised in Table A 1 below. The table shows that Stats SA also provides annual estimates of the population and households. These estimates included on the DWS website are presented in the table as DWS data. The Dot Count method consisted of counting the household based on the latest aerial imagery. The Dot Count method is thus considered more accurate. However, the population presented in the Dot Count method is the population recorded in the 2016 Community Survey. This data is outdated; a new population figure must be adopted. A method is to adopt the latest 2022 population estimation from Stats SA available on the DWS database. It is thus recommended to adopt the population figure reported by DWS.

Table A 1: Settlement Demographic - Comparison between DWS and Dot Count datasets

Section	Dot Count Data (August 2021)	DWS Data (April 2022)
Population	510 865*	532 412
Households	123 305	167 647
Rural Settlements	669	1 135
Urban Settlements	156	13

* Dot Count population is from Stats SA 2016 CS

Summary by Settlements Group

Based on Table A 1**Error! Reference source not found.** and the recommendation to use the DWS population figure, the demographic data of Harry Gwala is presented in Table A 2 below. The table indicates that, with more than 81%, the majority of the population and households are located in rural areas of Harry Gwala DM. This negatively impacts the service delivery as it is challenging to service some rural areas that are too remote. Hence, the provision of basic services is an issue. The demographic summary is graphically presented in Figure A 2 below.

Table A 2: Summary of Demographic Data

Settlement Type	Settlements		Population		Households	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
Rural	669	81.1%	433 832	81.5%	101 712	82.5%
Urban	156	18.9%	98 580	18.5%	21 593	17.5%
Total	825	100%	532 412	100%	123 305	100%

Error! Reference source not found.visually shows that the greatest fraction of the graphs is related to rural area.

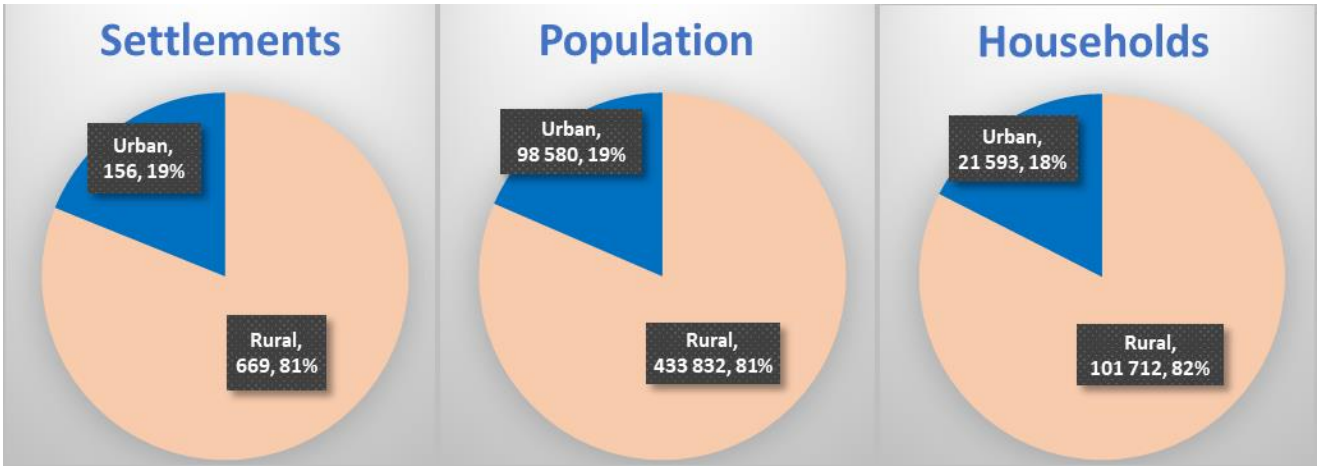


Figure A 2: Graphical Summary of Demographic Data of Harry Gwala DM

The population and population distribution of HGDM are presented in Table A 3. The highest fraction (39%) of population resides in Umzimkhulu LM. Likewise, the highest number of houses (49 705 HH) are located in Umzimkhulu LM.

Table A 3: Population Distribution per Municipality

Municipality	Households (HH Dot Count)	Population (2022)		Population (2016 CS)	Population (2011 Census)
		Number	Percentage		
Greater Kokstad LM	16 394	80 277	15%	76 753	65 979
Ubuhlebezwe LM	27 856	123 187	23%	118 346	110 924
Umzimkhulu LM	49 705	205 600	39%	197 286	180 277
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM	29 350	123 348	23%	118 480	109 649
Total: Harry Gwala DM	123 305	532 412	100%	510 865	466 829

Assessment Score by Settlement Type

Table A 4 below provides information on settlements, population, households, and average household size for various types of areas.

The data is divided into six main types: Farming, Rural - Dense Village > 5000, Rural - Small Village <= 5000, Rural Scattered Urban -Formal Town, and Urban – Former Township.

According to the table, the most common type of settlement is Rural - Small Village <= 5000, with 484 settlements, approximately 59% of 825 settlements, the total number of settlements in the district municipality.

In terms of population and household number, the table shows that both the largest population and households are also located in Rural - Small Village <= 5000 settlements, with 299 637 people (56% of the population) and 70 595 households (57% of the households), respectively.

The average household size varies slightly between settlement types. Rural - Dense Village > 5000 has the largest average household size, with 4.90 people per household, while Urban - Former Township has the smallest average household size, with 4.14 people per household.

Table A 4: Assessment by Settlement Type

Main Type	Settlements	Population	Households	Average Household Size
Rural	673	438 253	102 659	4.27
Farming	28	35 837	8 124	4.41
Rural - Dense Village > 5000	2	16 012	3 270	4.90

Rural - Small Village <= 5000	484	299 637	70 595	4.24
Rural Scattered	159	86 767	20 670	4.20
Urban	152	94 159	20 646	4.56
Urban - Formal Town	148	91 516	20 007	4.57
Urban - Former Township	4	2643	639	4.14
Grand Total	825	532 412	123 305	4.32

Amenities Summary
The latest, April 2022, DWS database includes a total of 568 public amenities as summarised in Table A 5.

Table A 5: Public Amenities

Amenities	Number
Education Facilities	501
Health facilities	67
Total	568

The educational and health facilities include the different subcategories of facilities. The level of service of each facility is provided in Table A 6 below.

Table A 6: Public Amenities Service Level Adequacy

Associated services facility	Number of facilities	Facilities with Adequate Services	Facilities with Inadequate Services	Percentage
Sanitation Provision				
Educational Facilities				
Primary School	277	95	182	66%
Secondary School	81	31	50	62%
Tertiary	1	0	1	100%
Combined	140	21	119	85%
Special Needs	2	2	0	0%
Other	0	0	0	-
Health Facilities				
Hospitals	8	8	0	0%
Health Centres	24	14	10	42%
Clinics	35	7	28	80%
Other	0	0	0	-
Water Provision				
Educational Facilities				
Primary School	277	164	113	41%
Secondary School	81	60	21	26%
Tertiary	1	0	1	100%
Combined	140	95	45	32%
Special Needs	2	2	0	0%
Other	0	0	0	-

Health Facilities				
Hospitals	8	8	0	0%
Health Centres	24	14	10	42%
Clinics	35	7	28	80%
Other	0	0	0	-

The table provides information on the state of provision of two essential services (Sanitation provision and Water provision) in the different types educational and health facilities. The table lists five and four types of educational and health facilities, respectively. The number of facilities varies with Primary School (277 facilities) and Clinics (35 facilities) having the highest number of facilities in the educational and health sectors, respectively.

Under sanitation provision, the table indicates that a significant percentage of these facilities have inadequate sanitation services. The percentage of facilities with inadequate services ranges from 42% (Health Centres) to 100% (Tertiary Education). However, there is only one tertiary educational facility. The highest percentage of educational facilities with inadequate sanitation services is in the Combined category, with 85% of the facilities having inadequate services, while the health facilities with the percentage of inadequate sanitation services are the clinics. The Special Needs educational category is the only one that reports 0% of facilities with inadequate services.

Under water provision, the table also indicates that a significant number of these facilities have inadequate water services. The percentage of facilities with inadequate services ranges from 26% (Secondary School) to 100% (Tertiary). However, all the eight clinics and two special needs educational facilities have adequate water provision. The table indicates that the level of water services is inadequate for a significant fraction of the public amenities while the majority of these amenities have inadequate level of sanitation services. Hence, it highlights the need for improvement in the provision of water and sanitation services of the educational and health facilities.

Water and Sanitation Profile Assessment

The water supply in HGDM is predominantly from surface water sources, such as dams and rivers. The Umzimkhulu River is the main source of water for the municipality. Several water schemes have been developed, including the Umzimkhulu Water Supply Scheme, which supplies water to several towns in the municipality. However, despite the availability of surface water sources, the water supply in the municipality is often disrupted due to infrastructure problems and aging systems. Many communities, especially those in rural areas, often face water shortages and have to rely on water tankers for their daily needs. There have been efforts to improve the water supply, such as the construction of new water treatment plants and pipelines, but more needs to be done to ensure reliable and sustainable access to clean water for all residents. The previous WSDP reports that a master plan dealing with water supply services has been developed, but the document does not address many of the water supply challenges.

The sanitation profile of the municipality is also a major concern. The majority of households in the rural areas do not have access to proper sanitation facilities, such as flush toilets, and often rely on pit latrines or other informal methods. This poses a significant health risk and increases the likelihood of waterborne diseases. To address this issue, the municipality has implemented several sanitation projects, such as the installation of VIP toilets and the construction of new sanitation facilities. The municipality has also implemented hygiene and sanitation awareness campaigns to promote good hygiene practices among residents. The previous WSDP reports that the municipality does not have a master plan addressing the sanitation challenges.

In summary, the water and sanitation profile of Harry Gwala District Municipality presents significant challenges, especially in the rural areas. While there have been efforts to improve the situation, more needs to be done to ensure reliable and sustainable access to clean water and proper sanitation facilities for all residents.

As part of the current update of the WSDP, the Census 2011 water and sanitation service levels for all the settlements in Harry Gwala DM have been captured and linked to the updated household count from the Dot Count mentioned earlier. A major improvement resulting from this exercise is that the water and sanitation service levels at a district-wide level are now ‘rolled up’ from similar water and sanitation services data that is available for every settlement in the district. A spreadsheet database has also been prepared to accompany the WSDP with this data. This spreadsheet database includes service levels, in a tabular form, for each settlement in the district. A separate spreadsheet has been prepared for each local municipality, with a consolidated spreadsheet for the Harry Gwala District as a whole.

This spreadsheet has the advantage that service level figures can be directly traced back to specific settlements. This spreadsheet has initially been populated with the service levels from Census 2011 and the findings of the household Dot Count. Table A 7 presents a summary of the Census 2011 service levels for the entire district updated with the Dot Count data. It should be noted that similar data is readily available at a local municipality level, a ward level and down to an individual settlement level.

Table A 7: Water and Sanitation Service Levels

		Rural		Urban	
Category		Household Dot Count	Population DWS 2022	Household Dot Count	Population DWS 2022
Water	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	7 134	31 163	8 023	37 049
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	13 499	58 943	6 292	29 114
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21 840	92 960	3 517	15 883
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	8 380	35 758	630	2 790
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3 299	14 188	149	658
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1 794	7 630	212	977
	No access to piped (tap) water	45 659	193 153	1 622	6 796
	Unspecified	29	120	84	364
	Not applicable	1 024	4 338	118	526
Total Water		102 659	438 253	20 646	94 159
Sanitation	None	3 841	16 626	516	2 272
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	3 996	17 327	11 709	54 893
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	3 283	14 663	1 160	5 078
	Chemical toilet	5 093	22 228	1 084	4 956

	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	28 437	121 505	1 121	5 186
	Pit toilet without ventilation	49 315	208 863	4 639	19 922
	Bucket toilet	948	4 091	184	797
	Other	6 761	28 806	129	578
	Unspecified	29	120	16	78
	Not applicable	956	4 025	87	399
Total Sanitation		102 659	438 253	20 646	94 159

The table provides information on the access to water and sanitation facilities in rural and urban households and populations. In terms of water, a higher proportion of households in urban areas have piped (tap) water inside their dwelling or institution, piped water inside their yard, and access to piped water on community stands within a distance of less than 200m from their dwelling or institution. On the other hand, a higher proportion of rural households rely on access to piped water on community stands located more than 500m away or have no access to piped water at all.
In terms of sanitation, a higher proportion of households in urban areas have access to flush toilets connected to sewerage systems, whereas rural households mostly rely on pit toilets with and without ventilation. The table shows that a significant number of households in both rural and urban areas have no access to sanitation facilities, with a higher proportion in rural areas.

Direct Backlog (Water & Sanitation)
In order to determine the water and sanitation backlogs, one has to define the levels of water and sanitation services. They are presented in Table A 8**Error! Reference source not found.** below.

Table A 8: Total Water and Sanitation Service Levels

Category		Total Household Dot Count	Population DWS 2022	Service Levels
Water	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	15 157	68 212	Above RDP Level
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	19 791	88 057	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	25 357	108 843	RDP Level
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	9 010	38 549	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3 448	14 846	Below RDP Level
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	2 006	8 607	
	No access to piped (tap) water	47 281	199 949	
	Unspecified	113	484	
	Not applicable	1 142	4 864	
Total Water		123 305	532 412	
Sanitation	None	4 358	18 897	Below RDP Level
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	15 705	72 220	Above RDP Level
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	4 442	19 741	
	Chemical toilet	6 177	27 184	RDP Level
	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	29 558	126 691	

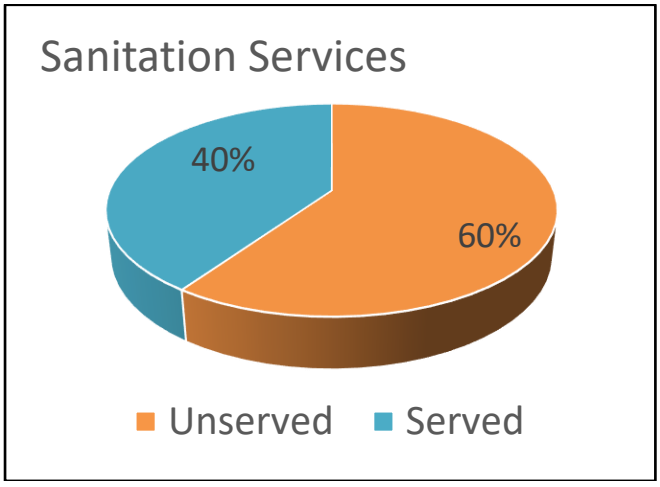
	Pit toilet without ventilation	53 955	228 785	
	Bucket toilet	1 132	4 888	Below
	Other	6 890	29 384	RDP
	Unspecified	45	198	Level
	Not applicable	1 043	4 424	
Total Sanitation		123 305	532 412	

The table presents three levels of services including below RDP, at RDP and above RDP levels of services.
The basic level of domestic water supply corresponds to RDP level of water supply. The basic household water supply (or RDP level) is defined in both the 2017 Strategic Overview of the Water Sector in South Africa and the 2017 National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services as either 25 litres per person per day or 6000 litres of potable water per household per month, supplied to the following criteria:
Minimum flow rate of not less than 10 litres per minutes
Within 200 meters of a household
Interruptions of less than 48 consecutive hours at any one time and a cumulative interruption time year of less than 15 days/year
At a potable complying with the SANS 241 quality standards
The main criteria for the Middle Level and Full Level of service include people access to 51 – 90 litres per person per day at medium pressure and more than 90 litres per person per day at high pressure, respectively. These services are above RDP level of service. On the other hand, the level of service of households collecting water at a distance of more than 200m or the households with no access to water is below RDP level of service.
Regarding sanitation, a basic toilet facility is regarded as a toilet which is safe, reliable, environmentally sound, and easy to keep clean, provides privacy and protection against the weather, well ventilated, keeps smells to a minimum and prevents the entry and exit of flies and other disease-carrying pets. A basic level of sanitation is regarded as a Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine (VIP) which is a dry toilet facility. High level of sanitation includes full waterborne sanitation, septic tanks, soak-aways and urine diversion toilets. The sanitation systems such as chemical toilet, pit toilet without ventilation, bucket toilet, etc., are below RDP level of service.
The households with water and sanitation services below RDP level of services represent the direct backlogs. They are summarised in Table A 9 below.

Table A 9: Total Direct Water and Sanitation Backlogs

Description	Total	Backlog	% Backlog
Direct settlement backlog water households	123 305	63 000	51%
Direct settlement backlog water population	532 412	267 299	50%
Direct settlement backlog sanitation households	123 305	67 423	55%
Direct settlement backlog sanitation population	532 412	286 576	54%

The table indicates that approximately 51% of households are served with water below RDP level and approximately 60% of households are served with sanitation below RDP level. They are graphically presented in Figure A 3**Error! Reference source not found.** below.



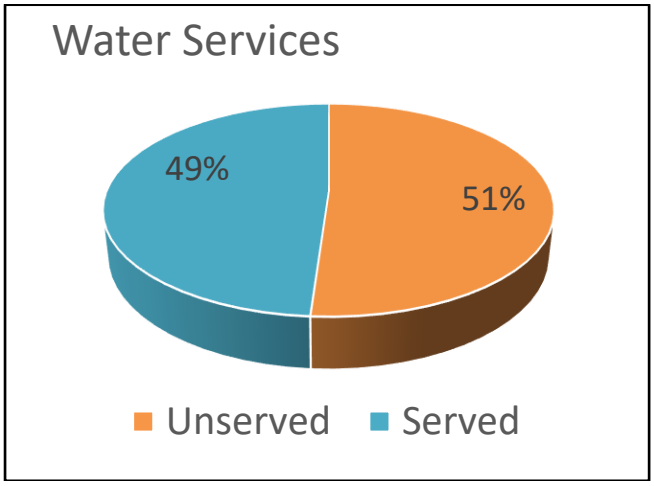


Figure A 3: Percentage Households Served and Unserved

The descriptions of served and unserved water supply and sanitation services are presented in Table A 10.

Table A 10: Descriptions of Served and Unserved Water and Sanitation Services

Service	Category
Water Served	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution
	Piped (tap) water inside yard
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution
Water Unserved	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution
	No access to piped (tap) water
	Unspecified
	Not applicable
Sanitation Served	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)
	Flush toilet (with septic tank)
	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)
	Chemical toilet
	None - Households
	Pit toilet without ventilation
Sanitation Unserved	Bucket toilet
	Other
	Unspecified
	Not applicable

The number of households in each municipality that have backlogs (below RDP level) are shown below.

Table A 11: Household Water and Sanitation Backlogs by Municipality

Municipality	Total Households	Water Backlog HH Backlog	Percentage	Sanitation Backlog HH Backlog	Percentage
Greater Kokstad LM	16 394	1 402	9%	3 823	23%
Ubuhlebezwe LM	27 856	16 451	59%	13 312	48%
Umzimkhulu LM	49 705	31 023	62%	35 547	72%

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM	29 350	14 125	48%	14 741	50%
Harry Gwala DM	123 305	63 000	51%	73 600	60 %

The backlog mentioned above is based on Census 2011 and has been updated with 2021 households obtained from Dot Count. It is important to note that HGDM has implemented various projects after the Dot Count exercise, which have contributed significantly to eradicating water and sanitation backlogs. As a result, some of the backlog households listed in Table A 11**Error! Reference source not found.** have been serviced at RDP or above RDP level of service. Thus, the updated household backlogs will include the total number of households in Table A 11, minus the households served by the backlog eradication projects implemented after the Dot Count exercise. However, we could not include the details of these projects in this report, as they were not yet available. However, the updated backlog list is presented in Table A 12**Error! Reference source not found.** below.

Table A 12: Up to Date Water and Sanitation Backlogs

Municipality	Water Backlog		Sanitation Backlog	
	Household Backlog	Percentage	Household Backlog	Percentage
Greater Kokstad LM	3 816	25%	0	0%
Ubuhlebezwe LM	10 670	41%	3 201	12%
Umzimkhulu LM	16 168	33%	19 866	41%
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM	15 097	50%	6 183	21%
Harry Gwala DM	45 751	38%	29 250	24%

The water treatment facilities are in need of upgrading and/or refurbishment. Additionally, some households lack access to reliable water services due to resource constraints or inadequate infrastructure. Although urban areas have existing sanitation infrastructure, it is aging and requires refurbishment or replacement. Table A 13 outlines several initiatives aimed at eliminating the backlog, with the number of households served indicated for each.

Table A 13: Required Backlog Eradication Types per Number of Households

Type	Water needs to eradicate the backlog	Households
Resource	Conservation & Demand Management	0
	New Source	23 075
Infrastructure	Refurbishment	6 551
	Extension	959
	New scheme	31 183
	Replace old	0

The above table indicates that the majority of households with backlogs require a new source or a new scheme to eradicate water backlogs. This is due to dried springs and boreholes, and the schemes not being able to supply increased number of households.

Water Profile

From Figure A 4 below it can be noted that:

Twenty-eight percent of households have access to piped water services above RDP level, and approximately 21% of households have access to water services at RDP level of service. Thus, a total of 60 305 households are serviced with adequate water supply (i.e. Piped water inside dwelling, piped water inside yard and piped water on community stand with a distance of less than 200m from the dwelling).

The remaining 63 000 households do not have adequate water supply. They make approximately 51% of all the households.

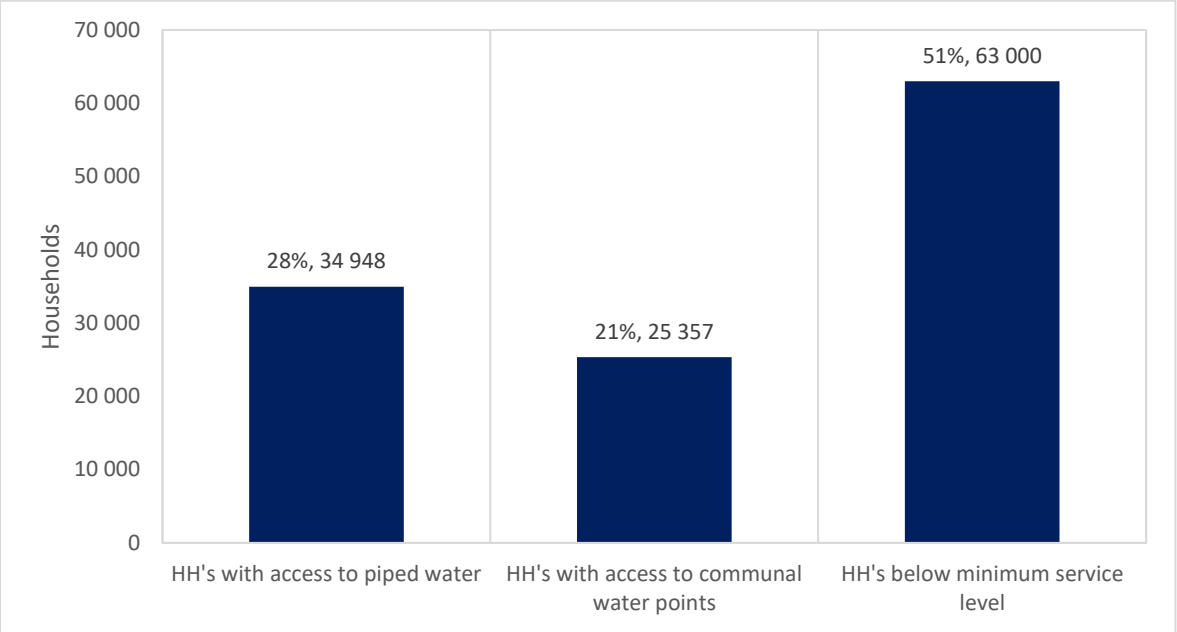


Figure A 4: Households Access to Water Services

Sanitation Profile

From Figure A 5 it can be noted the following:

Sixteen percent of households have access to sanitation services above RDP level and 29% have sanitation services at RDP level. Therefore, a total of 55 882 households are serviced with adequate sanitation (i.e. Flush toilet connected to sewage system, flush toilet with septic tank, pit toilet with ventilation and chemical toilet).

The remaining 67 423 households making 55% of households do not have adequate sanitation service. Therefore, they require to be upgraded.

It should be noted that areas with no or poor sanitation are prone to high incidence of waterborne diseases.

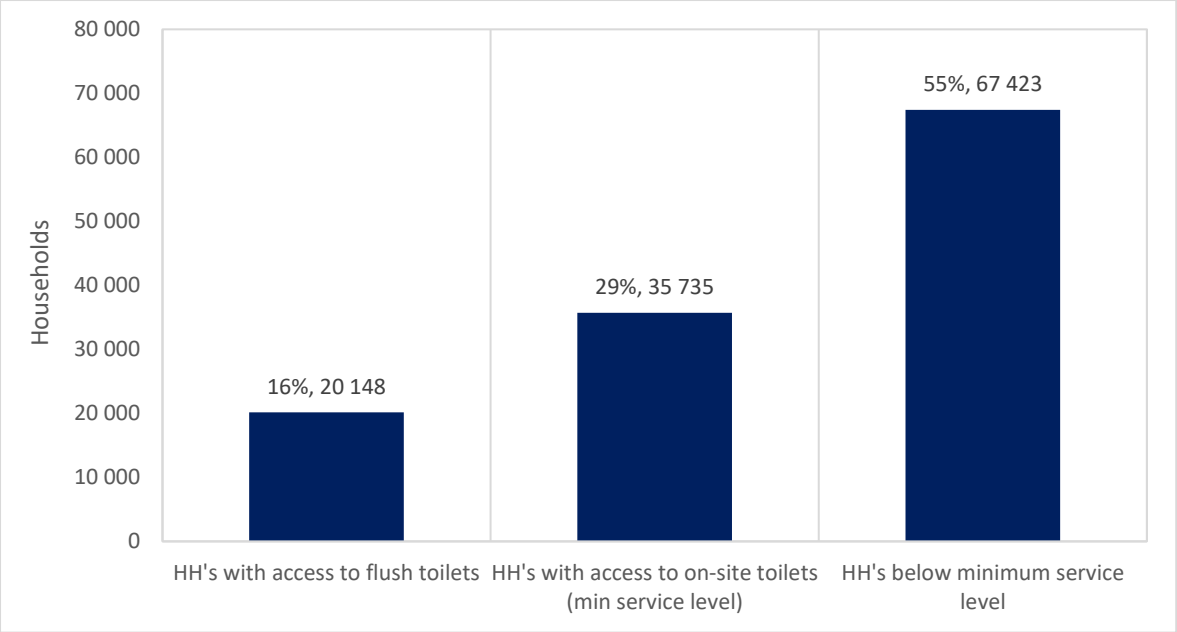


Figure A 5: Households Access to Sanitation Services

Water Services

The Government Gazette No. 41100 of 8 Sept 2017 outlines the key criteria for providing potable water services to public facilities, including educational and health facilities. The aim is to meet people's demand for potable water when they are not at home, in a practical, affordable, financially viable, and sustainable manner.

No educational facility is allowed to function without potable water. The key criteria for an adequate water supply service at an educational facility include:

A minimum volume of 15 to 20 litres of potable water per learner per day available to an educational centre

A minimum of 90 to 140 litres of potable water per learner per day for boarding available to an educational centre and boarding facility
A potable water supply that complies with the SANS 241 quality standards
One hygienic water terminal on the premises for every 130 learners and within 100m of the main building
Water availability for 350 days per year, with no interruption longer than 48 consecutive hours

Similarly, no health centre is allowed to function without potable water. The criteria for an adequate water supply to a health centre include:
A minimum of 15 to 20 litres of potable water per child/out-patient per day available to a care or health centre
A minimum of 90 to 140 litres of potable water per in-patient per day available to a health centre
A minimum of 15 to 20 litres of potable water per staff member per day available to a health centre
A potable water supply that complies with the SANS 241 quality standards
A minimum of 300 litres of water of acceptable quality available to a health centre for laundry and general cleaning purposes
One hygienic terminal on the premises for every 130 patients and within 100m of the main building
Water availability for 365 days per year, with no interruption longer than 24 consecutive hours
A summary of water services status of public amenities within HGDM is presented in Table A 14.

Table A 14: Water Services Status of Public Amenities

Amenity Type	Number of facilities	Facilities with Adequate Services	Facilities with No Services	Facilities with Inadequate Services
Educational Amenities				
Primary School	277	95	0	182
Secondary School	81	31	0	50
Tertiary	1	0	0	1
Combined	140	21	0	119
Special Needs	2	2	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Total	501	149	0	352
Health Amenities				
Hospitals	8	8	0	0
Health Centers	24	14	0	10
Clinics	35	7	0	28
Other	0	0	0	0
Total	67	29	0	38

Overall, the data from the above table suggest that there is a significant need for improvement in the level of water service provided by these amenities.

Sanitation Services
All public institutions are required to provide sanitation services which must include hand washing facilities, hygiene and end-user education. The National Norms and Standards for domestic water and sanitation services (Government Gazette No. 41100 of 8 Sept 2017) state that no public institution facility, including education and health facilities, is allowed to function without adequate sanitation facilities.
The status of the sanitation services for the public amenities are presented in Table A 15**Error! Reference source not found.**.

Table A 15: Sanitation Services Status of Public Amenities

Amenity Type	Number of facilities	Facilities with Adequate Services	Facilities with No Services	Facilities with Inadequate Services
Educational Amenities				

Primary School	277	164	0	113
Secondary School	81	60	0	21
Tertiary	1	0	0	1
Combined	140	95	0	45
Special Needs	2	2	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Total	501	321	0	180
Health Amenities				
Hospitals	8	8	0	0
Health Centers	24	14	0	10
Clinics	35	7	0	28
Other	0	0	0	0
Total	67	29	0	38

Overall, the data suggest that there is also a need for improvement in the level of sanitation service provided by these amenities. A more detailed analysis may be necessary to fully understand the situation and identify specific areas for improvement.

The entire lists of settlements with number of households below RDP level for both water and sanitation services are presented in Table A16 below.

Table A 16: -Number of HH with services below RDP Levels (Unserved) per settlement
Greater Kokstad LM

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
1	5960021	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	514	105	0	0
1	5960038	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	514	105	5	25
1	5960063	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	548	112	2	110
1	5960067	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	627	128	6	128
1	5960069	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	813	166	55	20
1	5960074	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	725	148	10	10
1	5960076	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	661	135	5	48
2	5960001	FRANKLIN	98	20	0	7
2	5960011	KRANSDRAAI	504	103	0	85
2	5960012	WENSBURG	1048	214	0	66
2	5960013	MOUNT CURRIE NU 451	1263	258	20	126
2	5960068	MOUNT CURRIE NU 153	1924	393	27	202
2	5960091	MOUNT CURRIE NU 037	1440	294	55	175
2	5960094	MARAISKOP	2115	432	56	297
2	5960097	MOUNT CURRIE NU 142	2977	608	90	191
2	5960098	FRANKLIN	837	171	18	42

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
3	5960014	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	402	82	3	3
3	5960018	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	798	163	0	0
3	5960023	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	78	16	16	16
3	5960035	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	553	113	0	0
3	5960037	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	563	115	0	0
3	5960049	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	548	112	0	0
3	5960066	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	465	95	0	0
3	5960092	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	2556	522	0	15
4	5960022	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	735	150	0	0
4	5960030	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	637	130	2	0
4	5960042	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	646	132	0	0
4	5960043	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	641	131	2	0
4	5960056	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	641	131	0	2
4	5960059	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	725	148	0	2
4	5960073	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	651	133	5	0
4	5960082	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	906	185	5	0
4	5960083	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	769	157	2	4

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
4	5960086	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	867	177	0	4
4	5960088	SHAYAMOYA NORTH	847	173	2	2
5	5960047	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	475	97	0	6
5	5960052	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	441	90	1	1
5	5960060	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	632	129	0	3
5	5960075	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	563	115	1	26
5	5960077	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	392	80	2	4
5	5960081	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	529	108	0	2
6	5960003	MOUNT CURRIE NU 403	98	20	4	4
6	5960004	PAKKIES FARM	10	2	2	2
6	5960008	5960008 Ward 7?	597	122	0	6
6	5960025	PAKKIES FARM	578	118	33	11
6	5960055	PAKKIES FARM	779	159	114	134
6	5960093	THUTHUKANE	886	181	122	3
6	5960099	MOUNT CURRIE NU 352	7987	1631	189	829
6	5960100	MOUNT CURRIE NU 361	8026	1639	274	731
7	5960002	KOKSTAD	211	43	0	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
7	5960034	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	593	121	0	0
7	5960036	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	98	20	0	0
7	5960040	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	607	124	0	0
7	5960053	KOKSTAD	710	145	0	0
7	5960062	KOKSTAD	759	155	2	5
7	5960071	KOKSTAD	720	147	2	0
7	5960079	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	774	158	0	2
7	5960080	KOKSTAD	813	166	2	34
8	5960015	BHONGWENI	460	94	0	0
8	5960028	BHONGWENI	406	83	0	0
8	5960039	BHONGWENI	294	60	0	0
8	5960050	BHONGWENI	446	91	3	0
8	5960057	BHONGWENI	539	110	0	2
8	5960085	BHONGWENI	426	87	0	0
8	5960096	BHONGWENI	651	133	9	9
9	5960005	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	5	1	0	1
9	5960007	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	20	4	0	3

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
9	59600009	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	240	49	0	22
9	59600017	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	539	110	0	2
9	59600020	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	93	19	18	15
9	59600024	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	5	1	0	1
9	59600026	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	637	130	5	3
9	59600027	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	793	162	6	0
9	59600029	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	436	89	0	4
9	59600033	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	436	89	0	3
9	59600044	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	529	108	3	3
9	59600045	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	490	100	25	36
9	59600054	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	431	88	2	5
9	59600070	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	353	72	1	2
9	59600078	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	622	127	3	2
9	59600084	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	578	118	4	4
9	59600087	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	906	185	5	178
9	59600089	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	700	143	3	7
9	59600090	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	289	59	15	18

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Total Population	Total Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
9	59600955	KOKSTAD/BHONGWENI/MOUNT CURRIE	818	167	135	90
10	59600006	1	622	127	0	0
10	59600010	KOKSTAD W10 SP1	441	90	7	5
10	59600016	2	578	118	0	2
10	59600019	KOKSTAD	553	113	0	0
10	59600031	KOKSTAD W10 SP3	641	131	2	2
10	59600032	3 MARAKANA INFORMAL	1278	261	0	5
10	59600041	4	597	122	0	2
10	59600046	5	798	163	0	2
10	59600048	6	602	123	5	5
10	59600051	7 SHAYAMOYA	637	130	0	2
10	59600058	8	720	147	2	0
10	59600061	9	695	142	2	2
10	59600064	10	847	173	4	6
10	59600065	KOKSTAD W10 SP4	485	99	6	0
10	59600072	KOKSTAD	730	149	0	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
1	59700013	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	654	148	82	133
1	59700019	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	632	143	28	91
1	59700035	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	685	155	83	132
1	59700039	CABAZI	570	129	46	8
1	59700061	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	694	157	130	123
1	59700064	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	1198	271	158	172
1	59700071	CABAZI	601	136	130	10
1	59700081	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	654	148	148	148
1	59700122	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	739	167	167	167
1	59700125	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	964	218	183	202
1	59700132	MAHEHLE/NOCBANE	827	187	130	175
2	59700016	ECHIBINI	464	105	105	69

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
2	59700093	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	721	163	3	3
2	59700124	HOPEWELL/CARISBROOK	796	180	17	31
2	59700128	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	747	169	4	3
2	59700130	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	601	136	7	73
2	59700138	ECHIBINI	716	162	144	9
2	59700142	HOPEWELL/CARISBROOK	880	199	148	163
2	59700156	UMZIMKULU FARMS	1738	393	175	185
2	59700157	HIGHFLATS 20	2388	540	174	235
3	59400139	NTAKAMA	787	178	8	8
3	59400155	NTAKAMA	1022	231	113	8
3	59700005	EMASHAKENI	469	106	99	0
3	59700025	MGOBANSIMBI	562	127	119	123

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
3	59700027	AMATOLO	517	117	96	67
3	59700037	ENTLANGWINI	526	119	112	25
3	59700038	ESIGEDCENI	544	123	123	0
3	59700052	ESIGEDCENI	734	166	159	3
3	59700062	MGOBANSIMBI	862	195	38	4
3	59700083	ESHESHE	800	181	157	66
3	59700110	EMASHAKENI	663	150	144	0
3	59700127	INKUMANDE	915	207	196	4
3	59700134	ECHIBINI	977	221	205	205
3	59700136	ESIGEDCENI	769	174	174	7
3	59700147	EMASHAKENI	743	168	168	27
4	59700002	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	287	65	0	2

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
4	59700200	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	230	52	13	14
4	59700222	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	314	71	71	71
4	59700223	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	429	97	86	54
4	59700226	MARIATHAL	416	94	94	92
4	59700228	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	447	101	0	2
4	59700231	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	482	109	3	103
4	59700241	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	814	184	111	161
4	59700254	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	438	99	8	96
4	59700269	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	610	138	39	24
4	59700280	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	535	121	0	8
4	59700298	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	641	145	29	10
4	59700113	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	597	135	3	7

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
4	59701116	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	646	146	0	0
4	59701333	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	964	218	20	92
4	59701339	IXOPO/STUARTSTOWN	703	159	0	0
4	59701588	IXOPO NU 029	4068	920	657	350
5	59700111	KUMPOTSHOSI/NDUNDUMA	491	111	0	5
5	59700244	KUMPOTSHOSI/NDUNDUMA	407	92	36	89
5	59700333	EMKHUBANE	164	37	27	25
5	59700366	QUMENI	624	141	93	137
5	59700886	KWELETSHENI/NTSHASENI	845	191	178	129
5	59700996	KWELETSHENI/NTSHASENI	800	181	174	36
5	59701011	KWELETSHENI/NTSHASENI	889	201	190	19
5	59701033	SANGCWABA	929	210	205	205

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
5	59701108	QUMENI	747	169	17	140
5	59701126	SANGCWABA	845	191	188	123
5	59701148	MKHUNYA	889	201	192	31
5	59701154	ADERLY	769	174	174	135
6	59700330	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	500	113	113	0
6	59700665	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	641	145	117	3
6	59700733	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	685	155	152	3
6	59701055	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	712	161	151	3
6	59701099	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	659	149	146	137
6	59701114	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	601	136	136	61
6	59701466	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	650	147	142	5
6	59701499	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	761	172	133	3

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
6	59701511	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	783	177	174	3
6	59701533	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	774	175	172	43
7	59700709	KUMPONDO/NDELA	615	139	11	61
7	59701233	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	752	170	47	161
7	59701335	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	593	134	15	52
7	59701337	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	774	175	15	23
7	59701433	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	783	177	25	149
7	59701500	KUMPONDO/NDELA	796	180	12	105
7	59701522	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	765	173	5	18
7	59701555	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	747	169	23	23
8	59700009	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	420	95	88	70
8	59700100	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	473	107	36	64

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
8	59700444	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	610	138	112	118
8	59700500	NHLOZANE	615	139	32	128
8	59700555	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	654	148	125	144
8	59700588	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	632	143	136	116
8	59700667	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	831	188	83	182
8	59700900	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	677	153	54	43
8	59701002	NHLOZANE	690	156	61	31
8	59701044	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	778	176	10	3
8	59701111	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	796	180	125	167
8	59701122	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	712	161	153	17
8	59701155	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	730	165	119	149
8	59701199	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	566	128	11	56

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
8	59701211	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	624	141	36	97
8	59701411	HLOKOZI/NTAPHA/MANTULELA	721	163	160	54
9	59700117	SPRINGVALE	522	118	101	115
9	59700211	MZIKI/SPRINGVALE/MADLEKAZI/	1809	409	357	9
9	59700299	KOZONDI	486	110	70	15
9	59700334	MZIKI/SPRINGVALE/MADLEKAZI/	531	120	10	3
9	59700433	NTABANE/PHUMOBALA	1238	280	272	182
9	59700556	KOSHANGE/SIZISIZWE	774	175	0	15
9	59700599	MZIKI/SPRINGVALE/MADLEKAZI/	615	139	26	7
9	59700777	MADLEKAZI/KADEDA	632	143	122	10
9	59700888	MZIKI/SPRINGVALE/MADLEKAZI/	628	142	5	114
9	59701000	NTABANE/PHUMOBALA	774	175	130	58

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
10	59700032	KWABHIDLA/ZWELITHULE	756	171	30	166
10	59700072	KWABHIDLA/ZWELITHULE	628	142	28	130
10	59700095	KWABHIDLA/ZWELITHULE	730	165	26	142
10	59700099	KWABHIDLA/ZWELITHULE	703	159	72	153
10	59700120	KWABHIDLA/ZWELITHULE	681	154	18	148
10	59700129	TSHELENI/MALEZULU	734	166	129	20
10	59700131	MHLABATSHANE	871	197	166	17
10	59700144	TSHELENI/MALEZULU	911	206	37	18
10	59700145	MHLABATSHANE	805	182	151	107
11	59700014	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	433	98	4	23
11	59700042	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	624	141	50	21
11	59700045	NGONGONINI	517	117	3	47

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
11	59700053	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	632	143	68	14
11	59700063	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	601	136	78	26
11	59700066	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	659	149	75	75
11	59700068	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	628	142	56	9
11	59700074	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	610	138	14	8
11	59700084	MPHESHEYA	632	143	94	24
11	59700089	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	668	151	9	27
11	59700091	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	654	148	91	42
11	59700092	KWA-NOKWEJA/MHLWENI/PLAINHILL	610	138	101	21
11	59700107	IXOPO NU 058	1835	415	75	196
11	59700117	MVUTSHINI	805	182	125	13
12	59700003	ESIGUBUDWINI/RIVER VIEW/UMGODI	181	41	38	16

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
12	59700006	BOVINI	305	69	22	38
12	59700008	INCALU	332	75	75	68
12	59700012	BOVINI	787	178	145	158
12	59700018	MGODI/SKEYI	509	115	103	111
12	59700040	NTSHAYAMOYA	460	104	104	62
12	59700048	NTSHAYAMOYA	469	106	74	80
12	59700070	MGODI/SKEYI	672	152	148	148
12	59700075	FAIRFIELD/VELABETHUKE/AMAZABEKO/MDIBANISO	703	159	135	145
12	59700076	MGODI/SKEYI	734	166	166	13
12	59700082	FAIRFIELD/VELABETHUKE/AMAZABEKO/MDIBANISO	584	132	7	91
12	59700085	FAIRFIELD/VELABETHUKE/AMAZABEKO/MDIBANISO	588	133	130	133
12	59700087	FAIRFIELD/VELABETHUKE/AMAZABEKO/MDIBANISO	637	144	141	13

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
12	59700094	FAIRFIELD/VELABETHUKE/AMAZABEKO/MDIBANISO	579	131	69	128
12	59700106	UMGODI HIGHFLATSA/IMPIYAMANDLA/ETSHENILENDUNA	827	187	183	187
12	59700118	BOVINI	716	162	148	101
13	59700004	IXOPO NU 063	933	211	211	141
13	59700007	TSHELENI	385	87	54	36
13	59700015	ESIGUBUDWINI/RIVER VIEW/UMGODI	389	88	82	79
13	59700046	UMGODI HIGHFLATSA/IMPIYAMANDLA/ETSHENILENDUNA	637	144	144	139
13	59700047	IXOPO NU 063	1809	409	45	134
13	59700049	TSHELENI	699	158	153	144
13	59700051	HIGHFLATS	593	134	8	20
13	59700057	UMGODI HIGHFLATSA/IMPIYAMANDLA/ETSHENILENDUNA	593	134	134	127
13	59700060	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	809	183	79	151

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
13	59700078	TSHELENI	814	184	153	0
13	59700097	MPUNGA/HLUTANKUNGU/JOLIVET/SOMELULWAZI	796	180	68	173
13	59700140	TSHELENI	796	180	167	20
14	50300002	THUTHUKA	119	27	27	27
14	50300004	MPIKANISWENI	287	65	65	59
14	50300005	UMZUMBE	270	61	61	61
14	50300059	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	420	95	86	6
14	50300078	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	557	126	70	126
14	50300096	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	716	162	130	149
14	50300103	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	641	145	138	138
14	50300123	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	672	152	148	152
14	50300136	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	637	144	42	89

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
14	50301433	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	761	172	113	166
14	50301555	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	624	141	120	141
14	50301600	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	743	168	165	159
14	50301777	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	575	130	55	103
14	50301944	ENHLANGWINI/NTABAKUCASHA/ELWAZI	787	178	145	175

Umzimkhulu LM

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
1	59800004	MOUNT CURRIE NU 153	319	77	58	77
1	59800015	TSAWULE	157	38	38	33
1	59800020	SANGWENI	70	17	17	17
1	59800024	MAKHAMLENI	364	88	78	78
1	59800	ELUCINGWENI	401	97	93	8

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	061					
1	59800699	TSAWULE	376	91	18	88
1	59800777	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	418	101	101	101
1	59801422	DELAMUZI	558	135	120	131
1	59801488	ZWELITSHA	505	122	46	122
1	59801800	INDAWANA/NEW VILLAGE	517	125	24	43
1	59801911	DELAMUZI	699	169	4	169
1	59802044	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	554	134	124	131
1	59802188	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	501	121	69	7
1	59802288	ESIKOLWENI	703	170	52	166
1	59802400	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	695	168	16	156
1	59802766	DELAMUZI	790	191	156	180
1	59802	DELAMUZI	848	205	21	82

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	290					
1	59802922	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	836	202	144	202
1	59802955	INDAWANA/NGQODOZA/LUSUTU	720	174	68	103
1	59803022	ELUKHASINI	794	192	85	46
1	59803220	EZIQALABENI	802	194	51	194
2	59800277	THENTI (EDGERTON 20)	153	37	37	11
2	59800666	ENYANISWENI - A	430	104	28	85
2	59800733	RIVERSIDE	3189	771	249	273
2	59800881	RIVERSIDE	724	175	10	27
2	59801117	SIDIKIDENI	558	135	0	128
2	59801665	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	550	133	133	15
2	59801770	EDGETON	571	138	4	8
2	59801	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	513	124	36	77

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	186					
2	59801977	ENYANISWENI - A	567	137	14	114
2	59802000	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	645	156	34	72
2	59802077	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	732	177	158	11
2	59802112	ENYANISWENI - A	769	186	63	162
2	59802665	SIDIKIDENI	604	146	0	5
2	59802770	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	732	177	28	126
2	59802880	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	641	155	155	3
2	59803099	ENYANISWENI - A	707	171	86	164
2	59803166	CORINTH (KORINTE)/MZINTLANGA/PHONGOLO/MDENI	703	170	57	79
2	59803335	SIDIKIDENI	860	208	13	147
3	59800333	ESIKAWINI	203	49	30	8
3	59800	DEDA	405	98	90	8

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	057					
3	59800633	DLAMINI	356	86	43	11
3	59800688	DEDA	443	107	97	10
3	59800888	BOVINI/MNCWEBA	509	123	123	88
3	59800911	BOVINI/MNCWEBA	645	156	152	137
3	59801113	NTSIKENI - A	455	110	20	100
3	59801311	NTSIKENI - A	563	136	13	129
3	59801499	BOVINI/MNCWEBA	583	141	141	86
3	59801633	NTSIKENI - A	372	90	0	9
3	59802133	NTSIKENI - A	625	151	3	148
3	59802233	NTSIKENI - A	662	160	6	150
3	59802499	NTSIKENI - A	711	172	0	10
3	59800	BRIDGE	885	214	11	15

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	267					
3	59802777	BOVINI/MNCWEBA	757	183	183	16
3	59803433	NGWAQA	831	201	77	117
4	59800006	NQABENI - F	219	53	0	53
4	59800016	MASAMENI/FOREST STATION	137	33	28	9
4	59800025	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	178	43	9	13
4	59800031	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	219	53	5	11
4	59800051	MARAMBENI - B	347	84	84	15
4	59800067	MNKANGALA	488	118	20	118
4	59800074	MASAMENI 3	385	93	78	69
4	59800075	MNKANGALA	323	78	0	78
4	59800107	MNKANGALA	538	130	33	114
4	59800	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	554	134	53	102

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	135					
4	59801136	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	687	166	162	17
4	59801138	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	534	129	8	12
4	59801154	MARANJANA - B	592	143	131	131
4	59801155	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	463	112	7	7
4	59802114	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	716	173	9	9
4	59802333	MAREWINI - A	695	168	160	109
4	59802433	NQABELWENI	802	194	189	35
4	59802500	MARANJANA - B	769	186	147	182
4	59802533	NONGINQA/MAGQAGQENIKWA-DULANTHI	716	173	35	160
4	59802600	MALENGE - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	745	180	175	175
4	59802733	MLENZANA	716	173	83	170
4	59802	MNKANGALA	736	178	45	168

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	281					
5	59800038	THONJENI	203	49	49	49
5	59800045	SARIYA	269	65	61	61
5	59800046	NGWAGWANE	240	58	58	10
5	59800071	MDENI 2	476	115	10	105
5	59800097	NDUMAKUDE	534	129	129	120
5	59800129	GUJEDLINI	501	121	121	118
5	59800146	NDUMAKUDE	587	142	25	142
5	59800152	MAGANGXOSINI	525	127	123	28
5	59800153	GUJEDLINI	666	161	158	151
5	59800182	LUKALWENI	550	133	104	111
5	59800184	NDUMAKUDE	629	152	120	149
5	59800	NKOMENI	554	134	134	130

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	205					
5	59802229	GUJEDLINI	757	183	183	172
5	59802666	NKOMENI	529	128	128	128
5	59803036	GERMISTON	678	164	164	17
5	59803337	MDENI 2	1080	261	257	257
6	59800001	PHOLANYONI	120	29	29	29
6	59800008	ESIBOVINI	327	79	79	79
6	59800019	MAFABELA - A - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	128	31	31	31
6	59800052	MABELA/MAKHOLWENI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	343	83	13	80
6	59800064	EMATYENI - D - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	385	93	74	16
6	59801000	EMMAUSI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	484	117	117	9
6	59801004	SIPHANGENI/BASHAWENI	484	117	113	25
6	59801	PHUNGULA - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	633	153	29	120

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	105					
6	59801106	NKKQOZANA/THEMBALIHLE - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	488	118	118	118
6	59801211	CACADU - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	505	122	122	122
6	59801216	NKKQOZANA/THEMBALIHLE - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	567	137	125	129
6	59801217	NZOMBANE - B	575	139	30	15
6	59801218	THOBO - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	525	127	127	21
6	59801411	GEIBROOK/MAGCAKINI	633	153	153	19
6	59801516	ELALINI - E - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	410	99	93	12
6	59802258	ST PAUL	798	193	154	189
6	59802778	MOYENI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	1030	249	249	249
6	59803331	ST PAUL	881	213	95	213
6	59803488	EMATYENI - D - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	1009	244	237	111
7	59801	ENYANISWENI - B	368	89	33	89

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	029					
7	59801111	SICELWENI/MFULAMHLE 2	376	91	91	91
7	59801337	NAZARETH/JOZANE/MABUYANA/MABUXANE	525	127	127	127
7	59801588	NAZARETH/JOZANE/MABUYANA/MABUXANE	414	100	84	3
7	59801944	ZADUNGENI	430	104	104	104
7	59801999	NAZARETH/JOZANE/MABUYANA/MABUXANE	563	136	126	136
7	59802488	MADUNA	558	135	103	135
7	59802544	NGUSE	546	132	132	118
7	59802644	NGUSE	538	130	127	130
7	59802755	NGUSE	637	154	154	154
7	59802999	SICELWENI/MFULAMHLE 1	620	150	150	150
7	59803033	NAZARETH/JOZANE/MABUYANA/MABUXANE	716	173	173	173
7	59801	NGUSE	583	141	141	138

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	308					
7	59803233	NAZARETH/JOZANE/MABUYANA/MABUXANE	732	177	114	174
8	59800033	MOUNT CURRIE NU 361	877	212	0	212
8	59800055	TIGERHOEK - TAIKO	132	32	9	23
8	59800399	MPUR	476	115	115	115
8	59800588	NIEWJAARSFONTEIN	525	127	110	127
8	59800899	PHOLANYONI	393	95	95	12
8	59800944	DRESSINI	414	100	39	71
8	59800966	TIGERHOEK/EGUNJINI	596	144	139	134
8	59801699	SINGISI	716	173	158	20
8	59801833	SENTI	488	118	23	118
8	59802033	FOURTEEN/DRIEFONTEIN	678	164	164	9
8	59800	DRIEFONTEIN	670	162	162	21

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	209					
8	59802220	TIGERHOEK/EGUNJINI	761	184	184	184
8	59802236	SENTI	620	150	36	143
8	59802238	MLENZANA	716	173	30	160
8	59802241	ROCKY MOUNT	579	140	15	133
8	59802244	DEKEDEKINI	761	184	180	184
8	59802261	BALBEL	554	134	134	131
8	59802274	DRESSINI	625	151	47	144
8	59803134	SINGISI	749	181	2	93
8	59803135	BALBEL	720	174	158	168
8	59803536	MAROMENI	1506	364	359	354
9	59800010	STRAALHOEK	108	26	0	3
9	59800	NDAKENI/MAHAWINI	529	128	26	77

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	012					
9	59800047	NDAKENI/MAHAWINI	381	92	43	92
9	59800056	JABULA	443	107	0	95
9	59800072	NGQOKOZWENI/MPENKULU/DLANGAMANDLA	492	119	4	119
9	59800085	NGQOKOZWENI/MPENKULU/DLANGAMANDLA	484	117	8	109
9	59800103	NGQOKOZWENI/MPENKULU/DLANGAMANDLA	587	142	8	138
9	59800112	CANCELE	517	125	122	125
9	59800185	CANCELE	567	137	137	137
9	59800196	NDAKENI/MAHAWINI	616	149	72	149
9	59800217	MATATAMA	691	167	4	163
9	59800226	CANCELE	670	162	155	162
9	59800235	CANCELE	604	146	139	143
9	59800	GOXE	740	179	4	179

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	269					
9	59803211	KWA CEBE	914	221	157	217
9	59803338	MATATAMA	625	151	0	151
10	59800014	MADLATU	91	22	22	0
10	59800037	KLIPSPRUIT - B	327	79	17	75
10	59800044	KWAPILE	232	56	6	47
10	59800048	NGQUMARENI	240	58	52	55
10	59800062	AMAROMA	182	44	19	7
10	59800082	RIESDALE	505	122	122	117
10	59800087	KROMDRAAI	583	141	141	13
10	59800145	LANGVERWACHT	401	97	41	58
10	59800173	NJUNGA/GLENGARRY	376	91	91	91
10	59800	RIESDALE	583	141	141	141

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	175					
10	59801818	NJUNGA/GLENGARRY	683	165	165	165
10	59801819	NJUNGA/GLENGARRY	546	132	128	132
10	59802222	TIGERHOEK - NGQUMARENI	616	149	43	149
10	59802225	SIKHULU	724	175	175	4
10	59802247	SAWMILL/NCAMBELE	666	161	40	158
10	59802256	MANQORHOLWENI/TWEEFONTEIN	683	165	161	161
10	59803236	SAWMILL/NCAMBELE	811	196	10	196
10	59803330	MPOLA	902	218	141	23
11	59800017	MEI/JABULANI/MPAKAMENI	410	99	99	99
11	59800090	MEI/JABULANI/MPAKAMENI	381	92	92	27
11	59801018	MDENI 1	438	106	103	103
11	59801	MDENI 1	426	103	103	97

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	116					
11	59801122	JAMES	385	93	93	93
11	59801330	HLONTLWENI	368	89	0	89
11	59801988	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	596	144	11	126
11	59802300	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	459	111	7	104
11	59802377	CHIYA	625	151	151	148
11	59802422	MEI/TAKANI	662	160	151	3
11	59802511	MEI/JABULANI/MPAKAMENI	554	134	134	128
11	59802877	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	550	133	24	121
11	59802988	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	2891	699	206	690
11	59803444	HLONTLWENI	865	209	7	199
12	59800133	LUKHALWENI	112	27	27	27
12	59800	MASAMENI 2	269	65	65	46

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	040					
12	59800544	TUSE	393	95	75	5
12	59800799	MANYANYA	368	89	89	82
12	59801199	NXAPANXAPENI	426	103	84	103
12	59801500	MASAMENI/PITSKOP	645	156	109	146
12	59801611	VIMBANE/KWELEMTINI/MACHUNWINI - MACHUNWINI	761	184	184	179
12	59801922	RIETVLEI	637	154	151	154
12	59802155	EMBUZWENI	629	152	51	37
12	59802466	VIMBANE/KWELEMTINI/MACHUNWINI - MACHUNWINI	596	144	135	141
12	59802555	NXAPANXAPENI	749	181	69	174
12	59802577	RIETVLEI	608	147	88	120
12	59802622	RIETVLEI	707	171	168	171
12	59801	VIMBANE/KWELEMTINI/MACHUNWINI - MACHUNWINI	848	205	201	201

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	300					
12	59803244	RIETVLEI	691	167	7	7
12	59803277	EMBUZWENI	745	180	15	127
13	59800330	ROND - DRY	141	34	34	34
13	59800665	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	405	98	63	95
13	59800883	RONDEDRAAI	298	72	69	72
13	59800992	THEEKLOOF	352	85	85	85
13	59801400	MNQUMENI 3	463	112	112	112
13	59801511	NTLOBENI/KOK'HILL	501	121	3	121
13	59801666	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	538	130	0	0
13	59801667	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	542	131	48	121
13	59801772	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	1816	439	18	439
13	59800	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	571	138	44	138

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	177					
13	5980195	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	401	97	53	3
13	5980210	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	583	141	36	134
13	5980232	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	575	139	44	133
13	5980239	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	641	155	51	101
13	5980271	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	641	155	0	68
13	5980283	NTLOBENI/KOK'HILL	687	166	146	166
13	5980304	MAMENI/LUCINGWENI/NOMDAPHU/KOK'HILL RA	654	158	37	8
13	5980340	BISI/VUKUZIMELE/MFUNDWENI	749	181	6	181
13	5980359	TAFENI	918	222	213	216
14	5980028	MNQUMENI 2	182	44	35	44
14	5980034	NDLOVINI	120	29	29	6
14	59800	NDLOVINI	161	39	39	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	036					
14	59800411	MBANJWA	339	82	82	82
14	59800422	HLAZENI	207	50	50	7
14	59800500	MABISANE	170	41	39	34
14	59800844	KHETHENI	323	78	15	57
14	59800988	DRESSINI/MAPLAZINI/MANTUZELENI	463	112	112	112
14	59801200	GUGWINI/SIPHAHLENI	393	95	18	88
14	59801225	NDIDENI	372	90	90	90
14	59801399	MTSHAZO	319	77	74	3
14	59802688	DRESSINI/MAPLAZINI/MANTUZELENI	587	142	130	43
14	59802944	GUGWINI/SIPHAHLENI	732	177	174	170
14	59803177	MNQUMENI 1	790	191	191	191
14	59800	DRESSINI/MAPLAZINI/MANTUZELENI	993	240	240	218

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	346					
14	59803347	DRESSINI/MAPLAZINI/MANTUZELENI	823	199	199	193
14	59803352	DRESSINI/MAPLAZINI/MANTUZELENI	831	201	105	201
14	59803355	NKAPHA	802	194	191	191
15	59800078	DRYIINI/GLOVEESTER	285	69	69	69
15	59800123	THORNY BUSH	401	97	97	97
15	59800124	SHAMTO	534	129	129	125
15	59800159	NKABUBU/MASTELA	496	120	110	110
15	59800179	MUNCU	513	124	124	36
15	59800187	GCENI	563	136	136	0
15	59800216	EDIPHU	443	107	98	107
15	59803100	GCENI	662	160	160	3
15	59800	SUMMER FIELD	740	179	179	168

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	334					
15	59803339	LONG CLOVE	761	184	177	84
15	59803445	DRYIINI/GLOVEESTER	811	196	192	23
16	59800222	MANKOFU 2	87	21	21	21
16	59800499	UMZIMKULU TOWN	215	52	0	0
16	59800076	UMZIMKULU TOWN	467	113	21	17
16	59800221	UMZIMKULU TOWN	567	137	0	0
16	59800252	UMZIMKULU TOWN	492	119	16	37
16	59800279	UMZIMKULU TOWN	563	136	14	6
16	59800286	UMZIMKULU TOWN	633	153	6	3
16	59800289	UMZIMKULU TOWN	596	144	15	12
16	59803336	UMZIMKULU TOWN	517	125	9	105
16	59800	UMZIMKULU TOWN	501	121	1	10

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	342					
16	59803533	UMZIMKULU TOWN	554	134	1	55
16	59803600	UMZIMKULU TOWN	749	181	2	22
17	59800007	EHULA/BHOOLA	74	18	14	5
17	59800600	BHOOLA	687	166	160	166
17	59800866	BHOOLA	691	167	167	162
17	59801188	BHOOLA	616	149	145	149
17	59801766	HOPEWELL	476	115	115	112
17	59802722	HIGHLANDS	633	153	28	28
17	59802911	HOPEWELL	563	136	136	124
17	59803133	HOPEWELL	691	167	163	167
17	59803225	CLYDESDALE/HOPEWELL	525	127	12	25
17	59800	BHOOLA	575	139	82	105

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	349					
17	59803350	UMZIMKULU TOWN	550	133	5	92
17	59803351	CLYDESDALE/HOPEWELL	575	139	5	134
17	59803358	BHOOLA	1013	245	245	239
17	59803361	BHOOLA	711	172	113	126
18	59800002	LUKHALWENI	124	30	30	30
18	59800021	JUTA	120	29	29	29
18	59800035	NKAMPINI	232	56	56	0
18	59800080	MAGQENI	459	111	107	73
18	59800101	NTLANGWINI	629	152	146	146
18	59800133	PANINKUKHU	534	129	129	106
18	59800134	NTLANGWINI	554	134	4	134
18	59800	MMUSA	542	131	124	131

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	160					
18	59801622	MVOLOZANA	724	175	175	175
18	59801644	MQHOKWENI	563	136	136	136
18	59801811	SIKHULU	596	144	144	4
18	59801910	BONTRAND	529	128	125	122
18	59802011	KWABASE	732	177	137	159
18	59802224	PANINKUKHU	711	172	165	14
18	59802933	SIKHULU	670	162	162	10
18	59803037	MVOLOZANA	670	162	162	162
19	59800009	UMZIMKULU - A	21	5	5	5
19	59800111	EMAUS/ELANGENI	79	19	19	13
19	59801444	EMVUBUKAZI 2	612	148	148	144
19	59801	EMVUBAKAZI 1	612	148	141	144

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	171					
19	59801933	ST BARNABAS	567	137	0	88
19	59802022	EMVUBAKAZI 1	670	162	56	151
19	59802111	UMZIMKULU - A	703	170	21	15
19	59802844	MOUNTAIN HOME	666	161	126	81
19	59803011	NTLAMBAMSOKA	645	156	153	6
19	59803035	ST BARNABAS	654	158	3	117
19	59803112	LUSIZINI	827	200	6	197
19	59803288	MOUNTAIN HOME	774	187	85	51
19	59803544	EMAUS/ELANGENI	790	191	135	0
20	59800026	TEMBENI - B	199	48	5	32
20	59800700	MAGQAGQENI	385	93	93	89
20	59800	TEMBENI - B	600	145	133	141

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	093					
20	59800999	BLEMA	372	90	86	90
20	59801002	MPAKHAMENI	418	101	101	77
20	59801110	KROMHOEK	496	120	120	23
20	59801312	MAGQAGQENI	563	136	136	120
20	59801618	STRANGERS REST/HIGHLANDS	579	140	26	22
20	59801778	NTSHABENI	608	147	98	147
20	59802119	WASHBANK	546	132	123	132
20	59802311	WASHBANK	517	125	97	6
20	59802599	MADAKENI	695	168	102	161
20	59802822	WASHBANK	604	146	146	19
20	59802888	MADAKENI	513	124	99	118
20	59801	KROMHOEK	691	167	167	45

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	297					
20	59803332	MADAKENI	525	127	95	124
20	59803333	NKABUBU/MASTELA	707	171	171	171
20	59803357	TAFENI	819	198	131	195
21	59800223	NYAKA - B	157	38	38	38
21	59800053	MPAKAMENI/NTABENI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	513	124	124	124
21	59800055	ESIBOVINI	302	73	69	73
21	59800059	HOLLAND/DUMISA - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	294	71	68	71
21	59800115	MYEMBE	364	88	64	85
21	59800143	HOLLAND/DUMISA - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	426	103	92	103
21	59800147	SAIMAN/CABANE	525	127	95	10
21	59800157	MYEMBE	596	144	136	144
21	59800	KWAMAKHANYA	513	124	120	124

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	174					
21	59802026	MARHWAQA	563	136	98	136
21	59802227	NGOKOZWENI/NONGIDI	753	182	13	169
21	59802633	MPAKAMENI/NTABENI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	546	132	132	132
21	59802825	NGQOKWENE	790	191	0	191
21	59802926	GUDLINTABA	860	208	35	122
21	59803119	MPAKAMENI/NTABENI - (LOURDES SETTLEMENT)	757	183	158	179
22	59800118	IMBULUMBU	641	155	155	155
22	59800332	FARM - A	223	54	54	54
22	59800043	JALIMEKA	265	64	64	58
22	59800095	MAHOBE	372	90	86	90
22	59800109	FARM - A	525	127	96	12
22	59800	DEEPDALE TSHALI	360	87	87	87

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
	114					
22	59802208	FARM - A	782	189	184	189
22	59802334	MEHLOMANE	625	151	3	3
22	59802245	IMBULUMBU	592	143	140	134
22	59803111	KWALORI	662	160	154	157
22	59803118	KWALORI	815	197	194	194
22	59803222	MATYENI	873	211	54	201
22	59803229	KILIVER	678	164	164	161
22	59803341	MAKHALENI	761	184	181	47

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
1	5650012	INGQIYA	231	55	3	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
1	5650014	INGQIYA	269	64	28	20
1	5650017	NKOTHWENI 03	357	85	85	63
1	5650032	STEPMORE 03	593	141	30	3
1	5650038	NTWASAHLOBO 08	685	163	85	26
1	5650040	THE RIDGE/WILLOWBROOK	303	72	10	52
1	5650059	STEPMORE 03	883	210	123	7
1	5650066	STEPMORE 03	946	225	111	51
1	5950003	THE RIDGE/MKHOMAZANA	113	27	10	12
1	5950007	MHLANGENI	223	53	34	15
1	5950009	THE RIDGE/MKHOMAZANA	353	84	0	0
1	5950018	MQATSHENI/INGQIYA	685	163	154	21
1	5950021	MQATSHENI/INGQIYA	777	185	166	69
1	5950025	MQATSHENI/INGQIYA	643	153	147	87
2	5940163	BEERSHHEBA/WESTCLIFF	1131	269	77	63
2	5950001	ENHLANHLENI/OKHLAWENI 1	80	19	3	3
2	5950002	UNDERBERG NU 120	172	41	0	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
2	5950004	UNDERBERG NU 097	572	136	34	0
2	5950010	HIMEVILLE	265	63	3	10
2	5950011	HIMEVILLE	244	58	4	32
2	5950015	KWAPITELA	412	98	20	29
2	5950016	HIMEVILLE	336	80	17	32
2	5950017	HIMEVILLE	857	204	3	3
2	5950019	ENHLANHLENI/OKHLAWENI 2	521	124	2	5
2	5950020	DRAKENSBURG GARDENS	1656	394	25	90
2	5950027	UNDERBERG NU 061	3631	864	87	417
3	5950005	UNDERBERG NU 156	382	91	10	10
3	5950006	UNDERBERG NU 004	92	22	6	21
3	5950008	UNDERBERG	273	65	0	28
3	5950012	UNDERBERG	252	60	0	10
3	5950013	UNDERBERG	639	152	4	6
3	5950014	UNDERBERG NU 010	1206	287	88	110
3	5950022	UNDERBERG	374	89	0	38

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
3	5950023	UNDERBERG	1589	378	6	9
3	5950024	UNDERBERG NU 120	2484	591	94	315
3	5950026	UNDERBERG NU 004	2353	560	52	156
4	5940023	NCXOLA/CABAZINI	345	82	82	78
4	5940036	EMADWALENI 03	328	78	75	72
4	5940040	ESIDANGENI 02	294	70	70	70
4	5940054	THONSINI 01	303	72	64	72
4	5940101	MASHAYILANGA 01	681	162	162	125
4	5940107	EMBANTINI 01	525	125	106	120
4	5940121	MASHAYILANGA 01	706	168	159	159
4	5940127	EMADWALENI 03	601	143	141	89
4	5940130	MASHAYILANGA 01	614	146	146	103
4	5940131	EMBANTINI 02	622	148	128	145
4	5940145	MASHAYILANGA 01	626	149	135	17
4	5940149	MASHAYILANGA 01	740	176	163	157
4	5940150	NCXOLA/CABAZINI	773	184	181	48

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
4	5940164	EMADWALENI 03	891	212	203	209
5	5940043	MPUMULWANE 02	374	89	70	89
5	5940047	MASHAYILANGA 01	416	99	99	95
5	5940057	DAZINI	395	94	58	94
5	5940084	DAZINI	567	135	88	119
5	5940095	MASHAYILANGA 01	672	160	160	160
5	5940123	MASHAYILANGA 01	647	154	135	151
5	5940136	NDODENI 06	698	166	60	81
5	5940159	MPUMULWANE 02	731	174	166	174
5	5940160	NDODENI 06	723	172	87	169
5	5940161	NDODENI 06	773	184	53	32
5	5940167	NDODENI 06	887	211	83	35
6	5940027	OKHETENI	332	79	66	6
6	5940037	HLABENI	332	79	48	3
6	5940045	MAQOLENI	521	124	11	113
6	5940060	MAKHOLWENI	567	135	131	35

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
6	5940062	CENTOCOW	735	175	75	70
6	5940069	SIBOMVWINI	483	115	6	97
6	5940074	OKHETENI	723	172	128	164
6	5940077	DAZINI	412	98	95	95
6	5940087	HLABENI	685	163	62	13
6	5940104	SIBOMVWINI	668	159	0	159
6	5940109	MAJUKUKWINI	790	188	171	179
6	5940119	QULASHE	727	173	85	169
6	5940122	SCEDENI	786	187	144	179
6	5940125	QULASHE	719	171	144	171
6	5940141	QULASHE	752	179	25	172
6	5940144	SIBOMVWINI	748	178	82	178
6	5940146	KWASHUSHA	786	187	80	178
7	5940001	TARSEVILLE	84	20	0	13
7	5940071	MQUNDEKWENI	584	139	73	26
7	5940073	GQUMENI	546	130	83	11

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
7	5940105	GQUMENI	500	119	11	15
7	5940110	MQUNDEKWENI	660	157	67	57
7	5940114	MAQOLENI	756	180	118	173
7	5940116	JOKWENI	588	140	62	46
7	5940133	GQUMENI	689	164	77	8
7	5940137	GQUMENI	639	152	3	16
7	5940153	TARSEVILLE	761	181	169	34
7	5940172	GQUMENI	828	197	29	0
8	5940008	NCXOLA/CABAZINI	42	10	10	10
8	5940010	NGXALINGENWA	198	47	47	47
8	5940024	BHOBHOYI / NEWTONVILLE	324	77	51	77
8	5940034	INGWANGWANA	429	102	94	102
8	5940048	UQAQANI	559	133	99	39
8	5940063	NDODENI	471	112	109	3
8	5940066	NDODENI	559	133	133	7
8	5940067	BHOBHOYI / NEWTONVILLE	706	168	149	168

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
8	5940068	BHOBHOYI / NEWTONVILLE	517	123	0	119
8	5940089	INGWANGWANA	786	187	129	187
8	5940094	INGWANGWANA	630	150	150	150
8	5940111	BHOBHOYI / NEWTONVILLE	551	131	61	128
8	5940118	INGWANGWANA	756	180	150	170
8	5940129	INGWANGWANA	740	176	156	173
8	5940142	BHOBHOYI	878	209	171	209
9	5940090	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	471	112	109	112
9	5940102	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	450	107	100	17
9	5940112	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	693	165	79	6
9	5940128	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	727	173	50	15
9	5940138	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	584	139	71	44
9	5940147	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	668	159	76	50
9	5940151	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	677	161	161	75
9	5940152	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	731	174	154	34
9	5940156	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	710	169	166	76

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
9	5940157	MAOLENI/NKWAZELA	719	171	142	72
10	5940003	EZITENDENI 08	181	43	0	0
10	5940004	POLELA NU 35	130	31	3	12
10	5940006	IGQUMA	193	46	3	7
10	5940015	POLELA NU 25	576	137	14	33
10	5940016	POLELA	286	68	68	68
10	5940021	CHIBINI/ESIQHINGINI/MQULELA	504	120	10	10
10	5940025	MBULELWENI 01	315	75	0	0
10	5940035	CHIBINI/ESIQHINGINI/MQULELA	340	81	28	81
10	5940038	BULWER	1231	293	51	51
10	5940079	MBULELWENI 01	605	144	85	13
10	5940100	MAHLATINI/HLAFUNA	1118	266	46	127
10	5940113	BULWER	1366	325	10	26
10	5940117	EZITENDENI 06	693	165	77	160
10	5940120	MKOBENI/NGONYAMA	828	197	95	186
10	5940126	EZITENDENI 06	672	160	98	24

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
10	5940168	XOSHEYAKHE 02	958	228	160	45
11	5940005	AMANGWANE	151	36	36	5
11	5940009	MANGWANENI	240	57	6	6
11	5940011	EMVULENI	248	59	14	54
11	5940013	MANGWANENI	298	71	25	65
11	5940028	NKELABATWANA	660	157	113	151
11	5940041	MKHOHLWA	693	165	5	5
11	5940044	PHOSANE	601	143	139	118
11	5940082	MACHABASINI	635	151	122	110
11	5940106	GAYE	601	143	45	9
11	5940115	MAFOHLA	731	174	171	73
11	5940132	MAZIZINI	664	158	29	52
11	5940143	NTABAMAKHABA	672	160	39	58
11	5940154	BHIDLA	1030	245	159	15
11	5940162	NKUMBA	1194	284	11	84
12	5940018	MAHOHOHO	311	74	19	4

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
12	5940020	VOYIZANA	382	91	58	91
12	5940033	BETHLEHEM	462	110	10	94
12	5940042	PHOSANE	332	79	76	20
12	5940046	MACHOBENI	517	123	7	119
12	5940051	VOYIZANA	555	132	74	101
12	5940053	VOYIZANA	551	131	68	99
12	5940056	MACHOBENI	441	105	35	76
12	5940065	KWASANDANEZWE/MALAHLENI	668	159	102	141
12	5940086	SPHAHLENI	622	148	100	97
12	5940088	EMNYWANENI	441	105	84	10
12	5940092	SPHAHLENI	740	176	107	115
12	5940096	MNYAMANA	664	158	79	158
12	5940103	MQULELA	559	133	9	0
12	5940166	SIZANENJANA 02	1635	389	32	141
13	5940026	MAWULENI	345	82	64	82
13	5940030	DONNYBROOK	677	161	0	0

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
13	5940031	MAWULENI	294	70	50	63
13	5940081	DONNYBROOK	996	237	3	0
13	5940083	KWASOKHELA	693	165	140	114
13	5940085	KWASOKHELA	698	166	153	166
13	5940097	KWASOKHELA	664	158	76	151
13	5940165	MAWULENI	933	222	194	210
13	5940169	MAWULENI	836	199	112	185
13	5940170	MAWULENI	765	182	157	174
14	5940022	IXOPO NU 112	1173	279	32	137
14	5940059	MJIILA	387	92	74	85
14	5940064	OWAMBENI/KWASOKHELA/DONYBROOK	403	96	93	91
14	5940072	ISIBIZANE 05	1753	417	14	62
14	5940078	OWAMBENI/KWASOKHELA/DONYBROOK	454	108	39	102
14	5940080	OWAMBENI/KWASOKHELA/DONYBROOK	488	116	111	42
14	5940124	OWAMBENI/KWASOKHELA/DONYBROOK	618	147	141	91
14	5940134	MJIILA	790	188	3	172

Ward ID	Census Small Area	Settlement Name	Population	Households	Below RDP Water - Households	Below RDP Sanitation - Households
14	5940158	CREIGHTON	1080	257	2	35
14	5940171	NOMANDLOVO	878	209	22	190
15	5940014	NOMBULULA	277	66	66	55
15	5940029	SIKESHINI	500	119	3	6
15	5940049	KWASANDANEZWE/MALAHLENI	546	130	113	13
15	5940052	MASAMENI 1	298	71	2	3
15	5940070	IXOPO NU 007	542	129	122	105
15	5940091	KWASANDANEZWE/MALAHLENI	883	210	136	19
15	5940093	MASAMENI 1	466	111	2	2
15	5940098	KWASANDANEZWE/MALAHLENI	693	165	133	10
15	5940099	SIKESHINI	841	200	170	123
15	5940108	KWASANDANEZWE/MALAHLENI	643	153	150	28
15	5940148	MASAMENI 1	622	148	55	148
15	5940173	IXOPO NU 139	1324	315	120	215

General Information

The municipality maintains an infrastructure Fixed Asset Register (FAR). However, the FAR data provided for 2022 has a complicated structure, making it challenging to quantify the various asset types. Thus, there is a necessity to enhance the data recording structure. However, the quantities of the current assets are presented in Table A 17 below. Please take note that a Professional Service Provider (PSP) is presently involved in an asset management project which is expected to conclude by June 2023. The project intends to update the water and sanitation assets while also improving the structure of the Fixed Asset Register.

Table A 17: Number of Water and Sanitation Assets

Asset	Quantity
B – Boreholes	1 988
AP – Abstraction Points	184
WTW – Water Treatment Works	22
WP – Water Pumpstations	73
SP – Sewer Pumpstations	14
WP – Water Pipeline	1 401.2 km
SL – Sewer Pipeline	103.8 km
R – Reservoirs and Tanks	713
WWTW – Wastewater Treatment Works	12

Operation

The Operations and Maintenance unit is responsible for attending to all the technical water and sanitation issues and incidence reported. However, during the drafting this report, the list of incidents from the past twelve months was not yet available for analysis.

However, the tasks undertaken by the Operations and Maintenance staff include:

Conduct regular maintenance and repairs of water and sanitation facilities, such as pumps, treatment works, pipelines and reservoirs.

Respond to customer complaints and service requests related to water and sanitation issues.

However, the average lifespan of some water and sanitation assets are presented in Table A 18 below.

Table A 18: Average Lifespan of Some Water and Sanitation Assets of HGDM

Asset	Average Asset Life Term (Months)	Average Asset Term Passed (Months)
B – Boreholes	352.3	114.3
AP – Abstraction Points	-	-
WTW – Water Treatment Works	282.8	154.5
WP – Water Pumpstations	648.4	136.8
SP – Sewer Pumpstations	659.9	192.7
WP – Water Pipeline	470.0	123.5
SL – Sewer Pipeline	480.0	158.8
R – Reservoirs	454.5	133.0
WWTW – Wastewater Treatment Works	347.9	160.0

Functionality Observation

Historical Costs and values of the water and sanitation infrastructures of Harry Gwala District Municipality are presented Table A 19 below.

Table A 19: Assets' Cost Opening Balance, Depreciation & Value

Asset	Historical Cost Restated Opening Balance	Depreciation	Asset Value
Boreholes	R479 548 273	R119 424 346	R540 222 830
Water Treatment Works	R522 488 200	R231 904 496	R522 488 200
Water Pumpstations	R33 426 401	R4 395 753	R33 671 698
Sewer Pumpstations	R1 385 166	R784 673	R1 385 166

Water Pipeline	R1 309 988 472	R334 032 798	R1 429 667 882
Sewer Pipeline	R134 208 495	R29 411 687	R186 968 603
Reservoirs	R506 338 447	R198 592 883	R506 338 447
Wastewater Treatment Works	R125 727 373	R51 343 693	R125 727 373
Dams	R219 261 445	R54 597 234	R219 261 445

The table shows that the Asset Value of some assets is higher than their Historical Cost Restated Opening Balance. This indicates that these assets have appreciated in value over time. The Historical Cost Restated Opening Balance represents the original cost of the asset at the time of purchase, adjusted for any changes in the value of money due to inflation or other factors. On the other hand, the Asset Value represents the current market value of the asset, calculated by subtracting the accumulated depreciation from the historical cost closing balance. On the other hand, the asset depreciation which reflect the decline in the asset's value over time is also presented.

Asset Assessment Spectrum

Based on current data, the expected remaining life of the water and sanitation infrastructure assets are presented in Table A 20 below

Table A 20: Percentage of Assets by Remaining Life*

Asset	1 - 5 Years	6 - 10 Years	11 - 15 Years	16 - 20 Years	>20 Years
Boreholes	38.7%	23.9%	9.7%	21.9%	38.7%
Water Treatment Works	38.2%	32.5%	3.6%	4.7%	21.0%
Water Pumpstations	-	-	-	1.7%	98.3%
Sewer Pumpstations	-	-	-	-	100%
Water Pipeline	0.5%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	96.8%
Sewer Pipeline	3.2%			16.1%	80.6%
Reservoirs	9.7%	5.2%	4.5%	12.9%	67.8%
Wastewater Treatment Works	9.9%	41.0%	4.2%	7.7%	37.1%

* Remaining Life is calculated by subtracting the asset term passed from the asset life term.

Water and Sanitation Schemes

HGDM is responsible for 22 water supply systems presented in Table A 21**Error! Reference source not found.** below. The 2021 municipal Blue Drop Risk Rating (BDRR) score is 36.6%. Seventeen water supply systems are in low-risk rating category (achieved <50% BDRR), two are in the medium-risk rating category (achieved between 50% and <70% BDRR), and three are in the high-risk rating category (achieved between 70% and <90% BDRR).

Table A 21: Water Supply Systems within Harry Gwala DM

Water Supply Systems	Capacity Ml/day	% Utilisation	%BDRR/BDRR max
Bulwer	1	80%	48.1%
Chibini	1	70%	44.8%
Creighton	1	95%	30.3%
Esiqandulweni	1	80%	26.4%
Franklin	0.5	70%	26.8%
Hlanganani/ Polela	0.25	88%	31.8%
Ibisi	5	36%	24%
Ixopo	0.5	100%	16.8%
Jolivet/ Ugu	NI	NI	56.1%
Kokstad	18	66.7%	29.4%
Machunwini	0.6	90%	62.6%
Mangwaneni WTW	1	95%	86.9%
Mnqumeni WTW	2	85%	70.1%
Mqatsheni WTW	1.2	91.7%	23.7%
Njunga	0.48	95.8%	72.8%
Nokweja	1.8	60%	48.4%
Rietvlei	0.5	80%	30.8%

Riverside	0.5	98%	37.4%
St Apollinaris	0.66	81.8%	32.3%
Umzimkhulu	5	80%	35.8%
Underberg	4.5	77.8%	45.5%
Washbank/ Highlands	0.82	87.8%	38.5%

* NI: No Information Capacity and Percentage Utilisation for Jolivet/ Ugu system.

The table further indicates that the majority of the supply systems are operating below 90% of their design capacity. However, the supply systems of Creighton, Ixopo, Machunwini, Mangwaneni, Mqatsheni, Njunga and Reverside are operating above 90% of their design capacity indicating that their treatment capacity may be insufficient to supply current and future requirements.

Sanitation Schemes

HGDM is serviced with 12 Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTWs). Eleven of the twelve WWTWs are owned by HGDM, and one belongs to Umgeni Water. The district municipality operates all the sewer networks and some tankers which service areas with septic tanks and conservancy tanks. The existing sanitation infrastructure is old and in poor condition. It also operates at capacity and the environment is under threat due to sewage spills and leakages. The schedule of the existing sanitation infrastructure is presented in Table A 22.

Table A 22: Schedule of Sanitation Infrastructure within HGDM

Service	Number of Units
Wastewater Treatment Works	12
Sewerage Pipeline (km)	48
Sewer Pump Stations	14
Ventilated Improved Pits (VIPs)	-

The status quo of each WWTW is summarised in Table A 23**Error! Reference source not found.**. The table shows that Kokstad and Franklin WWTWs are overloaded.

Table A 23: WWTW within HGDM

WWTW	Water Provider	Service	Capacity (Ml/day)	% Utilisation
Bulwer	HGDM		0.13	85%
Polela	HGDM		0.03	67%
St Apolinaris	HGDM		0.7	100%
Underberg Old	HGDM		0.24	50%
Underberg New	HGDM		0.18	NI
Himeville	HGDM		0.15	NI
Kokstad	HGDM		6.4	125%
Franklin	HGDM		0.15	133%
uMzimkhulu	HGDM		2	20%
Ibisi	HGDM		0.8	49%
Riverside	HGDM		0.6	74%
Ixopo	Umgeni Water		1.4	71%

* NI: No Information on daily flow

The latest green drop scores of the HGDM WWTWs are presented in Table A 24**Error! Reference source not found.** together with the 2013 scores. In general, the municipal green drop score has decreased from 67% in 2013 to 64% in 2021. This is due to vandalism, theft, require operational improvements and Standard Operating Procedures.

Table A 24: Green Drop Score

WWTW	Green Drop Score 2021	Green Drop Score 2013
Bulwer	58%	49%
Polela	56%	60%
St Apolinaris	53%	52%

Underberg Old	57%	54%
Underberg New	67%	NA
Himeville	60%	NA
Kokstad	63%	64%
Franklin	57%	45%
uMzimkhulu	61%	71%
Ibisi	58%	NA
Riverside	54%	73%
Ixopo	89%	92%

Operation & Maintenance Plan

The district municipality has an Operation and Maintenance Plan in place. The document is updated annually to incorporate the following:

Maintenance requirements for new infrastructure.

Changes in operational rules that impact on maintenance routines and costs.

Regulations or compliance requirements due to changes in policy/by-laws or laws.

Budget allocation

Risk register (inform budgetary provisions and incorporated to align to IDP & Budget process)

Performance management targets and service level standards.

The document details the categories of activities to be undertaken, along with their planned budgets, including:

Routine maintenance or day to day activities

Reactive maintenance

Planned maintenance or preventative maintenance

Emergency maintenance

The review of the existing preventative maintenance plan for the water and sanitation infrastructure indicates that the plan appears to be a comprehensive and well-structured approach to maintaining the assets, ensuring a reliable and efficient operation of the water and sanitation infrastructures. Nevertheless, certain infrastructures have incomplete information in their preventative maintenance plans, which needs to be rectified.

An example of the preventative maintenance plan for Kokstad WTW for the 2022/23 FY is presented in Figure A 6 below. The plan outlines the frequency of maintenance activities for various assets within the WTW, as well as the associated risks if these activities are not performed. The assets listed in the plan include the Kokstad Gravity Main, Clarifiers, Dosing Pumps, WTW Control Valves, Back Wash Pumps, Filters, Chlorinators, Flow Meters, and Pump Station WTW1. For each asset, the plan specifies the frequency of maintenance activities, such as cleaning, servicing, and checking for abnormalities, and the associated risks if these activities are not performed. The risks associated with each asset vary, but they generally involve interruptions to the water treatment process and reduced production water flow. For example, if the Back Wash Pumps are not maintained properly, they could interrupt the water treatment process. Similarly, if the Chlorinators are not serviced and checked for abnormalities, chlorination cannot be done as per the set standards. The plan also specifies the frequency of maintenance activities, which range from monthly to yearly. For example, the Back Wash Pumps require maintenance every month, while the Clarifiers require a quarterly maintenance.

KOKSTAD WTW *PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE PLAN*

	Assest	FREQ	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	Activities	Risk
			2023						2022							
			1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8 9	10 11 12 # # # # #	# # # # # # # # #	# # # # # # # # #	26 27 # 29 30	# 32 33 34 35	# 37 38 39 40	41 42 43 44 45	46 47 48 # 50 51 52				
Kokstad GravityMain		*3M*													Scouring, servicing of air valves, scour valves and Isolating valves	Blockages and low pressures
Clarrifiers		*3M*													Clean and scour	spoil the process
Dosing pumps		*3M*													Check coupling rubbers, Feel for abnormal vibration and Check alignment	Blockages and interrupt the process
WTW Control Valves		*1YR*													service valves by checking gland packing and bolts	Water loses
Back wash Pumps		*1M*													Listen for bearing noise and temperature,Check gland packing, Check greasing and Feel for abnormal vibration	interrupt the process
Filters		*1M*													Change of sand, clean filter pipes to avoid blockages	Reduces production water flow
chlorinators		*1M*													Service,Check chlorine pipes for corrosion, Clean inlet filters, Check switch gear and amps and Check motor and cables	Chlorination cannot be done as per the set standards
Flow meters		*3M*													Annual Calibration. Stop / start device working, Any damages on control unit, Electrical meters working, Display on unit clearly visible, Electrical cables secured and connections water tight, Probe unit bracket secure, electrical cables secure and water tight	Water going in and out cannot be measured for water balancing.
Pump Station WTW1		*3M*													service motor and pump	Interruptions can happen any time and result to non-operational of the pump

Dosing pumps has been repaierd

1 monthly *3 monthly* *6 monthly* *1 yearly*

Figure A 6: Preventative Maintenance Plan of Kokstad WTW

Resources

The resources are summarised in Table A 25**Error! Reference source not found.**. Regarding the water supply systems, the 2021 Blue Drop reports that eight of the 22 systems have adequate technical skills. But the remaining 14 systems have insufficient technical skills. This will affect the operation and maintenance of the systems. With regards to wastewater treatment works, the supervisors comply with the regulations while the majority of the process controllers are not registered and do not comply with the relevant regulations.

Table A 25: Resources

Topic: 4.2 Resources	Compliance	Status Quo	Impact
Question: 4.2.1 Existing Groundwater Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	L
Maintenance	Staff	1	M
Operation	External resources	1	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	M
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	M
Operation	Tools & Equipment	3	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Operation	Budget	1	M
Maintenance	Budget	1	M
Question: 4.2.2 Existing Surface Water Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	2	L
Maintenance	Staff	2	L
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	L
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	L
Operation	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Operation	Budget	1	M
Maintenance	Budget	1	M
Question: 4.2.3 Existing Wastewater Treatment Works Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	C
Maintenance	Staff	1	C
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	C
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	C
Operation	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C

Question: 4.2.4 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	C
Maintenance	Staff	1	C
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	C
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	C
Operation	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	2	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C
Question: 4.2.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	M
Maintenance	Staff	1	M
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	M
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	M
Operation	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C
Question: 4.2.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	M
Maintenance	Staff	1	M
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	M
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	M
Operation	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C
Question: 4.2.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	M
Maintenance	Staff	1	M
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	1	M
Maintenance	Spare Parts	1	M

Operation	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C
Question: 4.2.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure			
Operation	Staff	1	M
Maintenance	Staff	1	M
Operation	External resources	3	L
Maintenance	External resources	3	L
Operation	Spare Parts	3	L
Maintenance	Spare Parts	3	L
Operation	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Maintenance	Tools & Equipment	1	L
Operation	Budget	1	C
Maintenance	Budget	1	C

Legend	
Status Quo	
Z	Zero Compliance
1	Below Minimum Requirement
2	Minimum Requirement
3	Above Minimum Requirement
Impact	
C	Critical
M	Medium/ High
L	Low
No	No Impact

According to the table, the municipality falls short of the minimum requirements in terms of Operations and Maintenance staffing, stock management and budget. Nevertheless, it exceeds the minimum requirement for outsourcing Operations and Maintenance services to external service providers.
Furthermore, the latest 2022-2023 organogram of the Water Services Department of Harry Gwala shows that approximately 56% of the Operations and Maintenance posts are vacant (Table A 26**Error! Reference source not found.**).

Table A 26: Operations and Maintenance - Filled and Vacant Posts

Description	Number	Percentage
Filled	206	44%
Vacant	258	56%
Total	464	100%

Information
Based on the reports, there exists a Master Plan that specifically focuses on Operations and Maintenance. However, it appears that this plan doesn't fully address the problem.
It is therefore imperative to identify the gaps and work towards addressing them to ensure the efficient functioning of Operations and Maintenance activities.

Activity Control & Management

A Master Plan has been developed to address the specific topic under discussion. However, the plan falls short of fully addressing the issue at hand, indicating the existence of certain gaps and shortcomings. It is crucial to explore the existing master plan and identify the specific areas that require improvement to ensure a comprehensive solution to the problem.

Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WCWDM) generally plays an important role in municipalities, as the activities of this programme contribute to reducing water loss and wastage and increasing the municipal revenue.

The concept of WC/WDM has been introduced to the municipality and some WC/WDM activities are included in its Water Master Plan. HGDM has not yet consolidated its WC/WDM strategy. The review of the organogram of the Water Services Department indicates that WC/WDM unit is not included. There are no personnel dedicated for management of WC/WDM activities. Furthermore, there is no plan to include such a section in the department so that resources can be hired to monitor and manage the WC/WDM activities. It was also noted that the district municipality does not have any hydraulic model which can be used to identify areas of high pressure in order to plan for pressure management. However, the following WC/WDM activities/ strategies were implemented:

Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies

Leak and meter repair programmes

Public information and education programmes

Conjunctive use of surface– and groundwater

Working for water programme

Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies

The water losses include not only the real losses such as water leaks and reservoir overflows, but also apparent losses through illegal connections and metering inaccuracies. Another issue is the connected consumers that are not on the billing database. Reducing unaccounted water programme should include the activities to tackle the issues aforementioned. Therefore, activities such as management of illegal water connections, water meter replacement programmes and meter audit and update of the billing database should be implemented in order to reduce the unaccounted water. Table A 27, at the end of this section, summarises the implementation of strategies to reduce unaccounted water by HGWDM.

Leak and meter repair programme

It should be noted that this activity did not include active leakage detection and repair. The activity consisted of a reactive leak repair where the team goes to repair a leak that is reported, instead of actively looking for new leaks visually or by the use of leak detection equipment.

Public Information and Education Programme

The WSA has conducted awareness campaigns for the public and at schools.

Conjunctive Use of Surface- and Ground Water

This involves managing the use of both surface water and ground water sources in a coordinated manner to optimise water availability and sustainability. Harry Gwala District Municipality boasts a diverse range of water sources, including surface water and ground water from boreholes. Surface water, such as that found in rivers and dams, can be a valuable resource for municipalities, providing a relatively reliable supply of water that can be treated and distributed to communities.

Working for Water Programme

The working for Water Programme is a programme aimed to reduce alien vegetation which uses much more water than indigenous vegetation. However, during the period under review, Harry Gwala District Municipality failed to implement the aforementioned programme. This might be due to a variety of factors, such as resources, conflicting priorities, or administrative challenges.

The implementation of water resource management is hindered by numerous challenges including, but not limited to:

Shortage of skilled and experienced staff.

Significant shortage of staff in the Water Services Department

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) staff work overtime to attend to leaks and related challenges

Ageing water and sanitation infrastructure

Insufficient budget for O&M, refurbishment activities, including for the of supply standby equipment

The implementation strategies for water resource management are summarised in Table A 27 below.

Table A 27:Reducing Unaccounted Water

Activities	In Place	Assessment Score
Topic: 5.1 Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies		
5.1.1 Night flow metering	Partial	25.00
5.1.2 Day flow metering	Partial	25.00
5.1.3 Reticulation leaks	Yes	60.00

5.1.4 Illegal connections	No	25.00
5.1.5 Un-metered connections	Yes	75.00
Topic: 5.2 Leak and meter repair programmes. Consumer units targeted by:		
5.2.1 Leak repair assistance programme	Yes	60.00
5.2.2 Retro-fitting of water inefficient toilets	No	25.00
5.2.3 Meter repair programme	Yes	60.00
Topic: 5.3 Consumer/end-use demand management: Public Information & Education Programmes		
5.3.1 Schools targeted by education programmes	Yes	60.00
5.3.2 Consumers targeted by public information programmes	Yes	75.00

Business Element 5.2: Water Balance

The water balance is calculated at the local municipality's level. It is compiled monthly and then combined to create the district municipality's water balance. The monthly water balances are added over a 12-month period to generate the annual water balance. Some components of the 2021/22 annual water balance are presented in Table A 28 below.

Table A 28: Water Balance 2021/2022 Components

Municipality	SIV (Ml/a)	Revenue Water		Non-Revenue Water		Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI)
		Ml/a	%	Ml/a	%	
Greater Kokstad	1 376.5	1 126.2	81.8 %	250.3	18.2 %	1.2
Ubuhlebezwe	762.5	337.3	44.2 %	425.2	55.8 %	1.4
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	296.9	195.1	65.7 %	101.8	34.3 %	2.3
Umzimkhulu	438.3	330.6	75.4 %	107.8	24.6 %	0.8
Harry Gwala	3 217.9	2 234.5	69.4 %	983.4	30.6 %	1.3

During the reporting financial year, a total of 3 217.9 Megalitres of water were supplied to Harry Gwala of which the majority or approximately 43% were supplied to Greater Kokstad Local Municipality. During the 2021/2022 FY, approximately 8.8 Ml of water were supplied to the district municipality daily. The Revenue Water and Non-Revenue Water (NRW) are complementary. Their total volumes make up the System Input Volume. The overall NRW of Harry Gwala DM is 30.6%. A NRW range between 30% and 40% is considered having an average level of NRW. This indicates an average performance in the water supply services business. However, Greater Kokstad LM depicts a good performance thanks to a low level NRW of 18.2% (NRW Range: 15% - 30%). On the other hand, Ubuhlebezwe LM presents a very poor performance with a very high level NRW of 55.8%. The Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) of HGDM is 1.3. This value falls in the Leakage Performance Category (LPC) A1 for developed countries, indicating an excellent condition. Recommended actions for LPC A1 and A2 include investigating pressure management options, investigating speed and quality of repairs, checking economic intervention frequency, introducing/improving active leakage control, and assessing economic leakage level. Fortunately, the district municipality has developed a WC/WDM strategy which deals with the above-mentioned actions.

Business Element 6: Water Resources

This section gives details regarding the infrastructure: incidents, safety inspections, monitoring of the WWTW, the condition of the infrastructure, refurbishment, replacement and new development costs, lifespan, and useful capacity.

Current Water Sources

The water sources are made of boreholes and surface water, grouped into 182 water schemes. There are 1 988 boreholes. HGDM has a high dependency on ground water. However, there is a need to update the boreholes database with all relevant information.

As shown in Table A 29, Harry Gwala DM counts 133 water schemes. This is an issue because while there are several small borehole or spring schemes, there are very few regional bulk schemes, making operation and maintenance difficult. The majority of these small schemes suffer from overuse and drying up. In addition, some schemes are dysfunctional or non-operational. There is thus a need for more sustainable water supply in Harry Gwala DM via regional bulk schemes.

Table A 29: Water Schemes

Water Schemes		
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma LM = 34 schemes		
Pitela	Hlafuna	Mnywaneni
Bulwer WTW	Nomandlovu	Sandanezwe
Underberg WTW	Hlanganani WTW	Nkelabantwana
Okhetheni	Creighton WTW	Skhesheni
Ntakama	Ehlanhlenni	Dumabezwe
Mdayane	Mahhwaqa	Ohlabeni
Ntekaneni	Mangwaneni	Mphithini
Ridge	Nkumba	Macabazini
Mabedlana	Nkwezela	Gqumeni
Donnybrook	Kilmon	St Apollinaris WTW
Masamini	Qulashe	Mqatsheni
Tarsvalle	-	-
Greater Kokstad LM = 10 schemes		
Pakkies	Kraansdraai	Franklin Water Works
Thuthukani	Wynesberg	Makhoba
Nyanisweni	Maraiskop	Noek Farm
Kokstad Water Works	-	-
Ubuhlebezwe LM = 9 schemes		
Hopewell Water Supply	Mahhehle Water Supply	Springvale Water Supply
Mgodi Skey Water Scheme	Hlokozi Water Supply	Ebhayi - Erith Trust Water Supply
Mazabekweni water supply	Mariathal Water Supply	Jolivet Water Supply
Umzimkhulu LM = 80 schemes		
Ibisi Water Scheme	Sihlonhlweni Water Scheme	Myembe Water Scheme
Umzimkhulu Water Scheme	Gudlintaba Water Scheme	Ndawana
Mfundweni Water Scheme	Rocky Mount Water Scheme	Emagqagqeni Water Scheme
Clydesdale Water Scheme	Emangeni Water Scheme	Readsdale
Nqumarheni Water Scheme	Bondrand Water Scheme	Lukhasini Water Scheme
Mbulumba Water Scheme	Gaybrook Water Scheme	Nomarhanjana Water Scheme
Ndzimankulu Water Scheme	Mpola Water Scheme	KwaBhala Water Scheme
Sevenfontein Water Scheme	Rhawuka Water Scheme	Bomvini Water Scheme
Nongidi Water Scheme	Senti Water Scheme	Kokshill RB
St Paul Water Scheme	Gijima Water Scheme	Kokshill RA
St barnabas Water scheme	Tsawule Water Scheme	Marhewini Water Scheme
Ndzombane Water Scheme	Emmaus Water Scheme	Rietvlei Water Scheme
Waterfall water scheme	Antioch Water Scheme	Eastlands Water Scheme
Rasfontein water Scheme	Nqokozweni Water Scheme	Esangweni Water Scheme

Stranger's Rest	Mdeni Water Scheme	Delamzi Water Scheme
Spitzkop Water Scheme	Driefontein	Mthintwa
Klipspruit Water Scheme	Machunwini Water Scheme	Vierkant
Ntsikeni Water Scheme	Manqarholweni	Bombo Water Scheme
Mbuzweni Water Scheme	Bashaweni Water Scheme	Highlands / Waschbank Water Scheme
Mnkangala Water Scheme	Malenge Water Scheme	Nxaphanxapheni Water Scheme
Nyanisweni Water Scheme	Riverside Water Scheme	Nazareth Water Scheme
Jabula Water Scheme	Ncambele Water Scheme	Zimbongolweni Water Scheme
Fountain / Mathathane Water Scheme	Vukuzenzele Water Scheme	Gugwini Water Scheme
Ngwaqa Water Scheme	Lucingweni Water Scheme	Dumisa Water Scheme
Edgeton Water Scheme	Diphini Water Scheme	Makholweni Water Scheme
Corinth Water Scheme	Lusizini / Mvubukazi Water Scheme	Small Mahobe Water Scheme
Nqabelweni Water Scheme	Njunga / Rhalodi	-

HGDM possesses 12 sewerage schemes which are listed in Table A 30 below.

Table A 30: Sewerage Schemes

Sewerage Schemes		
Dr Nkosazana DZ = 6 schemes	Umzimkhulu = 3 schemes	Greater Kokstad = 2 schemes
Underberg WWTW	Ibisi Wastewater Scheme	Kokstad Wastewater works
St Apollinaris WWTW	Umzimkhulu Sewer Reticulation Scheme	Franklin Wastewater Works
Bulwer WWTW	Riverside Wastewater Scheme	
Hlanganani WWTW		Ubuhlebezwe = 1 scheme
Underberg Low cost WWTW		Ixopo
Himeville Low cost WWTW		

Additional Water Sources

Rainwater harvesting should be encouraged as it can help conserve water resources by reducing demand from traditional water sources, such as rivers and groundwater.

Monitoring

Groundwater monitoring

There is limited groundwater monitoring taking place. Therefore, there is a need to extend monitoring to include:

Water quality testing for all the active boreholes

Water level monitoring for all the boreholes

The implementation of such a monitoring programme may prevent over abstraction of the boreholes. Over-abstraction of water from boreholes may lead to dry wells and reduced water quality as pollutant concentrations increase.

Surface water monitoring

Water monitoring is an issue as Harry Gwala does not have a department responsible for water quality and monitoring. However, although there is a water quality monitoring plan in place, no monitoring of the surface water levels, or abstraction volumes is conducted. However, Umgeni Water (UW) conducts both the quality and quantity monitoring of the water it supplies to HGDM.

Limited information was available regarding the water use and effluent release of the large industries within HGDM. The available surface water sources should be analyses regarding their availability and existing abstraction volumes, and monitoring should be done regularly. Table A 31 below, shows the monitoring frequency of both surface and ground water as explained by the OPS staff.

Table A 31: Surface and Groundwater Monitoring Frequency

Description	Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Annually, Never
Surface water levels	Monthly

Ground water levels	Monthly
Water quality for formal schemes?	Monthly
Water quality for rudimentary schemes?	Monthly
Borehole abstraction?	Never

A proper water quality and water use monitoring programme needs to be put in place for both abstraction and groundwater sources, as well as industrial users to analyse their influents and effluents.
The latest Blue Drop report for each Water Treatment Work is presented in Table A 32 below.

Table A 32: Water Quality and Monitoring Compliance Assessment as per Blue Drop 2021

System	Microbial Compliance	Microbial Monitoring Compliance	Chemical Compliance	Chemical Monitoring Compliance
Bulwer	40.6%	100%	78.3%	11.8%
Chibini	88.1%	70.8%	82.7%	94.1%
Creighton	94.2%	100%	86.5%	94.1%
Esiqandulweni	95.7%	100%	87.9%	94.1%
Franklin	94.2%	100%	86.6%	94.1%
Hlanganani/Polela	75.7%	100%	96.7%	11.8%
Ibisi	95.1%	100%	92%	94.1%
Ixopo	100%	100%	95.5%	94.1%
Jolivet/Ugu	100%	41.7%	96%	11.8%
Kokstad	95.1%	88.3%	97.5%	94.1%
Machunwini	68.4%	50%	86.3%	11.8%
Manwaneni WTW	33.3%	8.3%	83.3%	11.8%
Mnqumeni WTW	85.7%	20.8%	94.5%	94.1%
Mqatsheni WTW	100%	12.5%	97.1%	11.8%
Njunga	50%	25%	79.3%	94.1%
Nokweja	82.9%	100%	78.2%	11.8%
Rietvlei	83.7%	91.7%	85.8%	94.1%
Riverside	92.2%	100%	82.3%	79.4%
St Apollibaris	86.9%	100%	90.8%	94.1%
Umzimkhulu	88.6%	100%	82.4%	94.1%
Underberg	89.6%	100%	94.9%	11.8%
Washbank/Highlands	72.1%	100%	80.1%	79.4%

The description of the water quality and compliance is summarised in Table A 33 below.

Table A 33: Description and Categorisation of Compliance Criteria

Water Quality Compliance	Microbiological compliance as per SANS 241:2015 Chemical Compliance as per Blue Drop requirements	High Risk: <95% | Medium Risk: 95% - <97% | Low Risk: 97% - 100%
Monitoring Compliance	Microbiological monitoring compliance against registered programme Chemical monitoring compliance calculated as per Blue Drop requirements	High Risk: <50% | Medium Risk: 50% - 80% | Low Risk: >80%

Based on the categories described in Table A 33, it appears that the vast majority of WTWs are in high-risk category for both microbial and chemical quality. However, there are also many WTWs that are in low risk regarding the monitoring. The numbers are summarised in Table A 34 below.

Table A 34: Risk category of quality and monitoring compliance

Risk Category	Water Quality Compliance		Monitoring Compliance	
	Microbial	Chemical	Microbial	Chemical
High Risk	16	17	5	8
Medium Risk	3	3	2	2
Low Risk	3	2	15	12

Similar to the Blue Drop, which assesses the water treatment works, the wastewater treatment works are assessed through the Green Drop programme. The effluent quality compliance of the WWTW systems as per the Green Drop 2021 are presented in Table A 35**Error! Reference source not found.** below. A system is disqualified from Green Drop Certification if the microbiological and/or chemical compliance is <90%. The table then shows that only one system, Riverside system, qualified for a Green Drop Certification. However, the Green Drop score of the system being 54%, it indicates that the status of the system is average. There is ample room for improvement. On the other hand, Ixopo was a candidate for Green Drop certification (Green Drop Score: 91%→89%), but regrettably forfeited this status due to the non-compliance to the chemical standard of 90% (88%).

Table A 35: Effluent Quality Compliance

System	Microbial Compliance	Chemical Compliance	Physical Compliance
Bulwer	10%	28%	67%
Polela	10%	60%	77%
St Apolinaris	0%	35%	67%
Underberg Old	0%	25%	56%
Underberg New	43%	61%	90%
Himeville	60%	45%	50%
Kokstad	71%	90%	88%
Franklin	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset
uMzimkhulu	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset
Ibisi	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset	Insufficient dataset
Riverside	100%	100%	100%
Ixopo	97%	88%	92%

Water Quality

Table A 36 shows that there is no measure or mechanism in place for water quality monitoring purpose. A water quality monitoring programme for drinking water must be developed and implemented. The monitoring programme should include:

Groundwater

Water Treatment Works

Drinking Water Reticulation monitoring

Wastewater Treatment Works

Table A 36: Water Quality

	In Place
Reporting on quality of water taken from source: urban & rural	No
Quality of water returned to the resource: urban	
Quality of water returned to the resource: rural	
Is there a Pollution contingency measures plan in place?	No
Quality of water taken from source: urban - % monitored by WSA self?	
Quality of water taken from source: rural - % monitored by WSA self?	
Quality of water returned to the source: urban - % monitored by WSA self?	
Quality of water returned to the source: rural - % monitored by WSA self?	
Are these results available in electronic format? (Yes/no)	No
% Time (days) within SANS 241 standards per year	

It should also be noted that quality monitoring programme for wastewater quality must also be developed and implemented.

Operation

There are 1 988 boreholes in operations.

Table A 37: Operation

Description	B	AP	WTW	WP	SP	WL	SL	R	WWTW
The abstraction IS registered with DWS	1988	184	22						12
The abstraction IS NOT registered with DWS	0	0							1
The abstraction IS recorded	0	0							
The abstraction IS NOT recorded	1988	184							

With

B	: Boreholes	WP	: Water Pumpstations	SL	: Sewer Pipeline
AP	: Abstraction Points	SP	: Sewer Pumpstations	R	: Reservoirs
WTW	: Water Treatment Works	WL	: Water Pipeline	WWTW	: Wastewater Treatment Works

Business Element 7: Finance, Expenditure, Revenue & Capex

The expenditure costs are presented in Table A 38 below which provides insights into the planned allocations for various services over the MTEF 2023-2026 period. According to the table, 18% of the budget is allocated for the operations and maintenance of the sanitation service, while 42% of the budget value is earmarked for the operation and maintenance of the water service.
Furthermore, the table shows that the costs to purify water and deliver it to consumers are expected to gradually increase from R21 million and R15 million in 2023 to R30 million and R21 million in 2026, respectively.
In addition, the combined costs for delivering wastewater to treatment facilities and its treatment is set to gradually increase from R5.5 million in 2023 to R7.57 million in 2026.
The costs associated with the Blue drop and Green drop assessments remain constant over the MTEF period, with the Blue drop cost set at R3 million and the Green drop cost at R2 million. However, it's important to note that these costs are based on a fixed number of treatment works.
Please note that the information provided in Table A 38 offers a summary of the planned expenditure costs for different services during the MTEF period.

Table A 38: Expenditure Cost Standards & Ratios (Rand Million)

MTEF	2023	2024	2025	2026
Sanitation service O&M [and repair] as a % of budget	18	18	18	18
Sanitation service O&M [and repair] as a % Asset value [PPE]	22	22	22	22
Water service O&M [and repair] Cost as % of budget value	42	42	42	42
Water service O&M [and repair] Cost as % of Asset value [PPE]	52	52	52	52
Untreated wastewater units released				
Cost to purify water	21	22	25	30
Cost to deliver water to consumer	15	17	19	21
Cost to treat wastewater	5	6	6.5	7
Cost to deliver wastewater to treatment facility	0.5	0.52	0.55	0.57
Blue drop cost	3	3	3	3
Green drop cost	2	2	2	2

The billing vs collection rate is provided in Table A 39. The table provides insights into the monthly billing, interest, VAT, net billing, receipts, and collection rate. It shows the monthly fluctuations in these financial metrics over the 2021/2022 Financial Year period.
The total collection rate for all the months combined is 99.66%, indicating that HGDM was able to collect almost all the revenue it billed over the period.

Table A 39: Summary of Billing Vs Collection Rate for the 2021/22 FY

Month	Total Billing	Interest	Vat	Net Billing	Receipts	Collection Rate
31/07/2021	7248089.2	898951.07	828128.38	5521009.75	2482750.65	44.97%
30/08/2021	7214241.17	913222.55	821852.14	5479166.48	6342082.4	115.75%
31/09/2021	6910768.41	927768.17	772269.07	5210731.17	3409095.23	65.42%
30/10/2021	5506465.38	938112.98	595852.36	3972500.04	6592634.59	165.96%
30/11/2021	6194401.87	954594.82	683439.38	4556367.67	2242037.44	49.21%
31/12/2021	4870029.06	983006.46	506989.1	3380033.5	6411861.76	189.70%
31/01/2022	6730735.56	972299.03	751086.65	5007349.88	4586025.59	91.59%

28/02/2022	6737726.62	1001443.17	748223.22	4988060.23	4253172.59	85.27%
31/03/2022	5641379.99	995022.75	605424.14	4040933.1	4070213.35	100.72%
30/04/2022	7114373.3	1145235.77	778569.09	5190568.44	5139737.73	99.02%
31/05/2022	6750494.13	1020918.57	747322.15	4982253.41	5813339.84	116.68%
30/06/2022	6273870.97	1078502.12	677642.64	4517726.21	5309645.34	117.53%
TOTAL	77192575.66	11829077.46	8516798.32	56846699.88	56652596.51	99.66%

Business Element 8: Water Services Institutional Arrangement and Customer Services
Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) Survey

This section is related to the Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) survey of HGDM. MuSSA survey is a tool that help assess the business health of a municipality when fulfilling its water services mandate. The results from the survey as well as from other planning tools should help a Water Services Provider (WSP) to prioritise what must be done to enable an effective water service delivery.
MuSSA survey assesses the municipality in 18 categories known as key business health attributes or key service areas and thereby generates key strategic flags. The 18 categories of the MuSSA survey with their vulnerability score are presented in the spider diagram in Figure A 7 below.

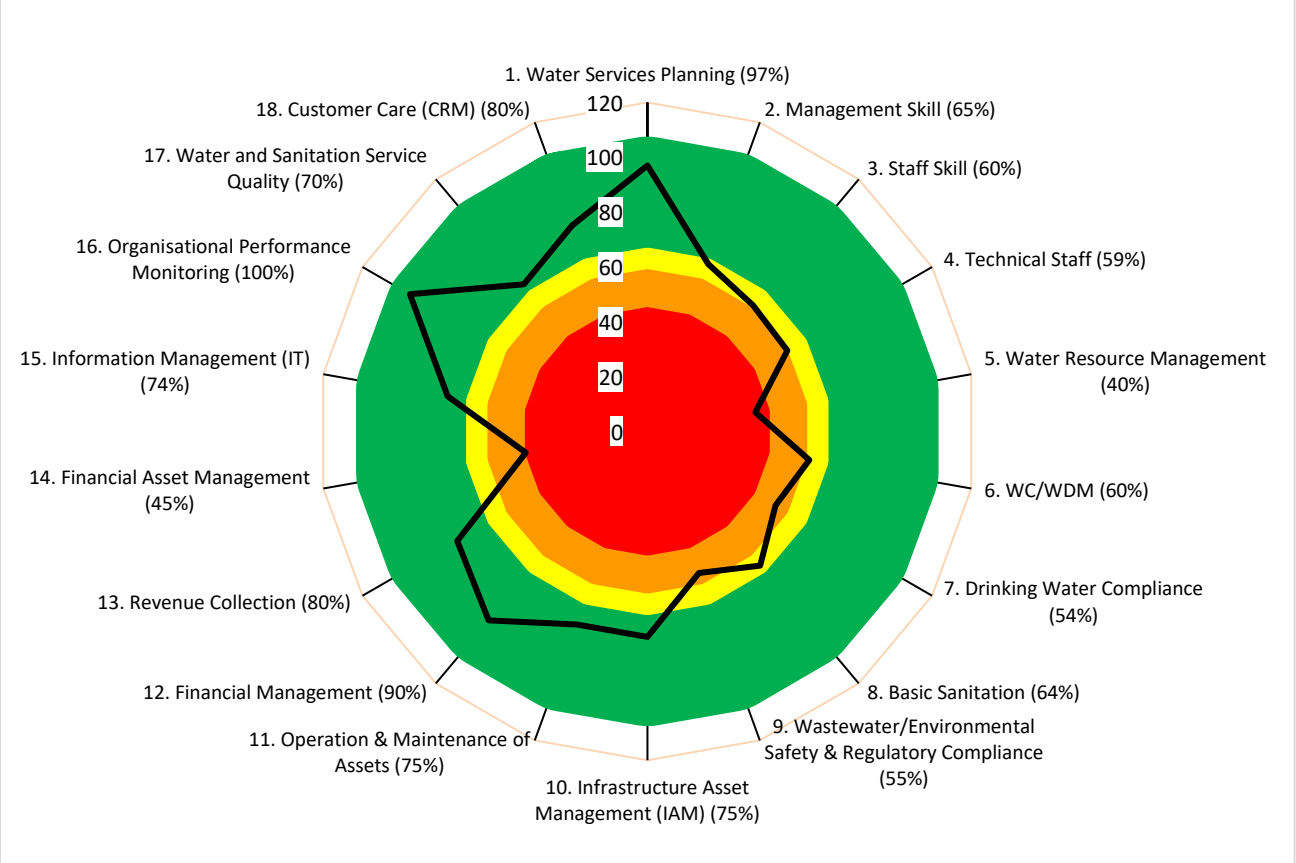


Figure A 7: Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment of Water Services (MuSSA) 2022 for Harry Gwala District Municipality

With:

75 – 100% (Low Vulnerability)		50 – 60% (High Vulnerability)	
60 – 75% (Moderate Vulnerability)		0 – 50% (Extreme Vulnerability)	

The Vulnerability Index of the district municipality is 0.57 indicating that its vulnerability is high. Figure A 7**Error! Reference source not found.** also shows that the top areas of vulnerability of concern to The Department of Water and Sanitation are:

Financial Asset Management	:45.0%	(Extreme Vulnerability)
Technical Staff Capacity (Numbers)	:59.0%	(High Vulnerability)
Water Resource Management (WRM)	:40.0%	(Extreme Vulnerability)
Drinking Water Safety & Regulatory Compliance	:54.0%	(High Vulnerability)
Wastewater/Environmental Safety & Regulatory Compliance	:55.0%	(High Vulnerability)

MuSSA Key Business Health Attributes
These 18 key service areas or business health attributes are discussed below.

Water and Sanitation Service Planning
With a vulnerability index of 97%, this business attribute has low vulnerability. All appropriate water and sanitation services planning are developed and include all the required plans and alignment. These plans are up to data, have

been adopted and implemented. The current list of projects is based on the WSDP and associated master planning process. The progress of these projects is monitored, tracked, and reported to both top municipal management/ council and the Regulator. It is also reported that almost all the projects identified within the last 3 years have been implemented.

Management Skill Level (Technical)

The management skill level of the WSA has a moderate vulnerability level (65%). Although all the key management posts of the Water Services Department are filled, there is a shortage of technical management and technical support staff. The existing technical management and support staff accounts for less than 50% of all the posts as per the approved organogram. It is also noted that the majority of current technical staff have the correct skills, qualification and job experience. However, the skills development training to support professionalisation is lacking. The key technical managers have all signed Performance Agreements.

Staff Skill Levels (Technical)

The vulnerability is moderate with a vulnerability index of 60%. Less than 50% of staff operating both the WTWs and WWTWs have the required skills, qualification and experience as per Regulation 2834. On the other hand, all the technical staff including contractors working on water and sewage systems have the required skills, qualifications, and experience. These employees generally attend annual skills development/ training programmes.

Technical Staff Capacity (Numbers)

As previously described, this attribute is an area of concern (vulnerability index of 59%). This key service area has high vulnerability. With less than 50% of technical posts filled, there is a shortage of technical staff. It was also noted that both WTWs and WWTWs are operated by just above 50% of the total required staff. But there is sufficient staff including contractors working on the water and sanitation network operations and repair. There is a mentoring/shadowing programme in place, but its implementation is ineffective.

Water Resource Management (WRM)

This is another attribute of concern due to its extreme vulnerability (vulnerability index 40%). The main issue identified is that the municipality is facing water shortage for both its current and future needs. The source water quality is regularly tested and is acceptable for its use, but the trend indicates a deteriorating quality.

Water Conservation & Water Demand Management (WC/WDM)

This item has a moderate vulnerability with an index of 60%. Positive aspects include the development of WC/WDM strategy, compilation of monthly water balances using the DWS modified International Water Association (IWA) water balance template and implementation of intervention programmes to reduce NRW. The Non-Revenue Water (NRW) level of less than 30% indicates a good performance. However, since the accuracy level of the System Input Volume (SIV) of the water balance is less than 50%, it indicates that the calculated NRW may not be accurate. Furthermore, less than 50% of all connections are metered and billed monthly.

Drinking Water Safety & Regulatory Compliance

This item has high vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 54%. The Blue Drop Assessment 2021 reported a microbial water quality compliance of <95% indicating a high risk as per SANS 241: 2015. Municipal council have been made aware of high risk /critical water safety plan related issues (including those identified via the Blue Drop Certification programme) that require budget and actioning. These issues were noted but no funds were allocated. However, corrective actions to address all these identified water safety related issues have been successfully implemented to over 75%. It is also noted that all the water and sanitation services activities are managed with a suitable Water Safety Planning framework.

Basic Sanitation

The vulnerability index is 64%. The vulnerability is moderate. More than 90% of formal housing areas, informal and rural areas are fully serviced with sanitation infrastructure. The WAS has developed and is implementing a detailed plan and programme to provide safe sanitation to all households within its area of service. Unfortunately, the sanitation budget is seriously underfunded with the budget allocated being less than 50% of the required funds. A limited number of (>50%) of basic sanitation facilities are serviced.

Wastewater/ Environmental Safety & Regulatory Compliance

This item has high vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 55%. The Council have been made aware of all the W2RAP related issues such as pollution incident and green Drop deficiencies, that require budget and actioning. However, implementation is hindered due to insufficient funding as the budget allocated is less than 50% of the required funds. Hence, the implementation of the required corrective actions is at approximately 75%.

Infrastructure Asset Management (IAM)

This business attribute has moderate vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 75%. The WSA has developed a basic asset register. It has also developed an Infrastructure Asset management (IAM) Plan but with occasional non-optimal performance. The budget allocated to implementing the IAM outcomes is approximately 50% of the required funds but the implementation rate of those IAM outcomes is greater than 75%. The WSA construct annual technical assessment of its water and wastewater related systems.

Operation and Maintenance of Assets

This business attribute has moderate vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 75%. Stock management of water and sanitation equipment is in place but with occasional non-optimal performance. The WSA has developed preventative maintenance schedules for both water and sanitation. Although the preventative maintenance works are implemented, the WSA officials don't know the repair and maintenance costs as a function of total operating expenditure.

Financial Management

This vulnerability of this business attribute is low with a vulnerability index of 90%. The last audit report of the WSA's financial statement found a clean audit outcome. The municipal cash/ cost coverage ratio is between 30 – 60 days. The actual operating budget and revenue closely reflect the budgeting operating expenditure and budgeted operating revenue, respectively. The WSA does not owe any money to major service providers such as Eskom and Umgeni Water for more than 30 days.

Revenue Collection

This business attribute has moderate vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 75%. The WSA undertakes meter readings on a monthly basis. It has a good revenue collection rate ranging between 80% and 95%. However, the operating revenue less the operational grants/subsidies covers less than 50% of the operating expenditure. This indicates that the WSA depends significantly on grants and subsidies.

Financial Asset management

This is another attribute of concern due to its extreme vulnerability (vulnerability index 45%). The capital expenditure is in the range of 20% total municipal expenditure. The repairs and maintenance expenditure is only less than 5% of the value of property, plant and equipment, and investment property. The WSA relies heavily on grand funding of capital expenditure; the grant accounts for more than 90% of capital expenditure.

Information Management (IT)

This business attribute has moderate vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 74%. The existing IT Master Systems Plan has been approved and is being implemented. However, the IT systems do not support the full range of water and sanitation services business requirements and the budget allocated and staff number are insufficient to keep the IT systems stable and up to date as per the IT policies and procedures.

Organisational Performance Monitoring

With a vulnerability index of 100%, this attribute has low vulnerability. Appropriate plans, policies, and procedures to address Disaster Management and other issues have been developed and implemented. An organisational performance management system s developed and implemented. A municipal risk management framework is also developed and implemented. There is an effective administration support for technical staff to assist with processing work orders, providing order numbers, handling correspondence, etc. The WSA also compiles quarterly progress reports relating to access to basic water and sanitation services.

Water and Sanitation Service Quality

This business attribute has moderate vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 70%. Most customers (more than 75%) have functional, reliable, and safe for both water supply and sanitation system. More than 75% of households within the WSA area do not experience water pressure problems. However, the WSA needs to improve the management of critical business databases and documents, such as as-builts drawings, records, agreements, billing/revenue collection, projects and schemes data, etc.

Customer Care (CRM)

This business attribute has low vulnerability with a vulnerability index of 80%. There is a functional customer service system manned appropriate customer services representatives performing all the customer services related duties. The WSA also conducts municipal wide customer satisfaction surveys annually to determine, among other things, customer satisfaction levels. A comprehensive customer awareness programme is in place and implemented. However, there is a need to improve the management of the reported complaints. Only approximately 50% of reported water and sanitation complaints are attended to within 24 hours.

B 1 Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act deals with the IDP and states that:
"Each municipal council must adopt a single inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:
Links integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality.
Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budget must be based."

This WSDP is one of the sector plans that feeds into and takes direction from the IDP.

B 2 Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)
Under the Municipal Structures Act (No 117 of 1998) Harry Gwala District Municipality was appointed as the Water Services Authority (WSA) and in this capacity inherited the powers and functions of both the Water Services Authority and the Water Services Provider (WSP). Under these expanded responsibilities the Water Services Authority has a duty to all consumers or potential consumers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient affordable economical and sustainable access to water and sanitation services.
To achieve this the Water Services Authority must take a leading role in planning:
Service Level Objectives
Water Resources
Water Conservation and Demand Management
Bulk Infrastructure
Institutional Arrangements
Organisational Support
Financial Management & Tariff Policy

In general terms as a WSA HGDM must focus on establishing services provider capacity and bringing basic services to consumers in their areas. The Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) is a key tool in achieving this objective. The WSDP also feeds information into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which is the annual multi-sectoral plan of HGDM.
As promulgated in terms of section 16 of the Water Services Act, a WSA must prepare and adopt a new development plan every five years, unless substantial deviations. This section contains the discussion of the detailed plans which has been instituted as part of the WSDP and the status of the WSDP.
The WSDP was reviewed in July 2022 for the 2022/23 municipal year. The final score of 75.56% was recorded for the 2022/23 WSDP, which is in the Silver Category. It is worth mentioning that there are various water and sanitation initiatives either ongoing or in the planning phase within the WSA, aimed at enhancing the quality of services. However, the primary challenge lies in securing funds for these projects.

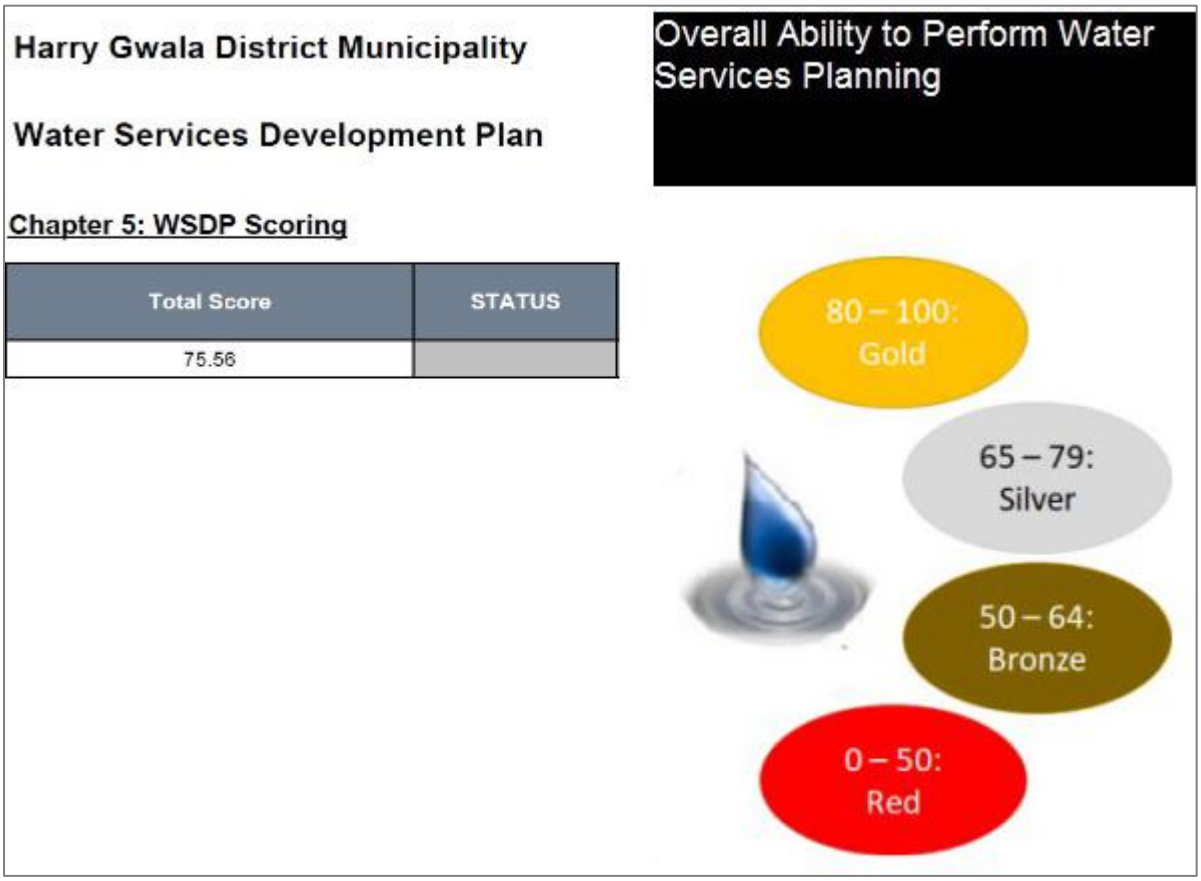


Figure B 1: 2022/23 WSDP Scoring

While this is a good score, further work is required to improve the accuracy of the data and information in the Harry Gwala DM WSDP. However, it should also be noted that the WSDP score is not primarily an indication of the quality of the WSDP; but rather a measure of the capacity and ability of the District Municipality to perform its WSA function.

The existing needs perspective as presented below was developed through a systematic and comprehensive review of the water services function in terms of the WSDP Guide Framework. The output from this process is presented in the form of an assessment score and a strategic assessment.

The water services situation analysis prompted the development of problem statements which formed the input for the development of the water services objectives and strategies which follows in Section D.

Table C1: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Demographics

Item	Strategic interpretation
Settlements Summary	Settlements have been discussed with WSA. The HH counting was taken from an aerial photo using a Dot Count method. The population figures were calculated using the April 2022 population from both DWS and Statistics SA. The WSA did agree with this method. However, the households dot count was based on old 2021 aerial photo. More recent data from latest census need to be used in the future.
Summary by Settlement Group	Urban and rural figures are accurate. Population and households figures are also accurate.
Assessment Score by Settlement Type	Settlements have been discussed with WSA and checks have been made versus the CENSUS 2011. The identification of settlement types is adequate.
Amenities Summary	Public amenities figures were not available at the WSA - Public amenity figures need to be discussed with health and education departments to ensure a correct number of facilities to ensure correct planning. The backlogs and service levels also need to be confirmed.

Table C.2: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Service Levels

Item	Strategic interpretation
Direct Backlog Water	Projects are in place to improve water services of backlog area, but funding is an issue and lack of regional bulk water supply schemes.
Water Services Infrastructure Supply Level Profile	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels, close to half of the households (49%) are above RDP level water supply. There is thus, a large portion of the WSA that is below RDP level water supply which needs to be serviced.
Sanitation Service Infrastructure Supply Level Profile	There is no proper VIP or sanitation service level asset register to assess backlog situation. There are several new rural expansions without proper planning and assessment regarding basic service provision. There are projects in place each year reducing backlogs. Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation. Household chemical toilets, which are intended for temporary use, should also be replaced by either VIPs or waterborne sanitation services.
Water Services: Education	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels and reliability profile, the majority of the backlog areas require either infrastructure or, where there is an existing scheme, a more reliable resource.
Sanitation Services: Education	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels, more than half of the education facilities have adequate services. However, 180 educational facilities have inadequate sanitation services.
Health and Educational Facilities	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels and reliability profile, the majority of the backlog areas require the existing PIT toilets to be upgraded to VIPs. Some of the VIP areas are also planned to be upgraded to waterborne

Direct Backlog Sanitation	Harry Gwala DM has a huge number of households with a below basic level of service. This is a combination of households without a basic level of service or due to infrastructure that require refurbishment extension operation and maintenance or resource development. Ensure that all households in the rural areas with existing services below RDP standard are provided with at least basic sanitation services. However, a detailed study into each of the facilities is required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate sanitation provision and needs to be addressed.
Water Reliability Profile	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate water provision and needs to be addressed.
Sanitation Reliability Profile	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate sanitation provision and needs to be addressed.
Water Services: Health	There is a lack of detail information regarding this section. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels.
Sanitation Services: Health	There is a lack of detail information regarding this section. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate sanitation provision and needs to be addressed.

Table C.3: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Water Services Asset Management

Item	Strategic interpretation
General Information	The WSA has an asset and disaster management plan in place. It does, however, not have a plan in place to manage untreated effluent. The asset register also needs to be updated to include all the missing schemes, infrastructure and with consistent asset categorisation. It current structure is difficult to analyse by someone who is not familiar with the water and sanitation infrastructures of Harry Gwala DM. A Professional Service Provider (PSP) is currently engaged in an asset management project that will be completed by June 2023. This project intends to update the water and sanitation assets while also improving the structure of the Fixed Asset Register.
Operation	The asset register does not include information regarding security incidents and safety inspections performed. Proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspection are required.
Functionality Observation	Very little information was available in the asset register regarding replacement value of the infrastructure. There was also no information available regarding the refurbishment or new development costs. There was also no information regarding the physical condition of the infrastructure
Asset Assessment Spectrum	Information was also available regarding the infrastructures age to determine expected lifespans of the infrastructure. However, the structure of the asset register makes it difficult to determine the expected lifespans of the infrastructure.

Water and Sanitation schemes	There are several rudimentary schemes in HGDM. There should, however, be more regional schemes implemented as the maintenance and sustainability of the rudimentary schemes are difficult, and several of the schemes are not operating as they should. However, all the water and wastewater treatment works have blue and green drop reports.

Table C.4: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Water Services O&M

Item	Strategic interpretation
Operation & Maintenance Plan	There is currently an operation and maintenance plan in place. The plan should, however, be improved and implemented. The plan is currently not implemented as it should, mainly due to budget constraints.
Is There an Operation and Maintenance Plan?	There is currently an operation and maintenance plan in place. The plan should, however, be improved and implemented. The plan is currently not implemented as it should, mainly due to budget constraints.
Resources	The main concern in terms of resources to the WSA in terms of all its infrastructure is budget. The WSA doesn't have enough budget to operate and maintain its infrastructure. After the budget, the WSA has issues regarding the number of staff and spare parts, which is again linked to the budget.
Information	According to the WSA, there are very little to no As-built information available regarding the infrastructure. The relevant as-builts should be collected from the consultants and surveys should be completed where necessary. There is an asset register in place but should also be updated. Several of the schemes are not included in the current asset register.
Activity Control & Management	The WSA shows very little compliance with the active control and management of its infrastructure. The major area of concern is the quality control procedures which are non-existent.

Table C.5: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Conservation & Demand Management

Item	Strategic interpretation
Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies	The WSA stated that there is only partial metering taking place in the WSA, mainly in urban areas where there are proper house or yard connection. The rural schemes have no metering, which is a big issue especially in terms of the water balance. There are programmes to improve leaks and un-metered connections but are not sufficient.
Leak and meter repair programmes	The WSA stated that there is currently active leak and meter repair programmes in place. There is, however, a need for retrofitting inefficient toilets. There are also several illegal connections (yard connection from communal standpipe) which increases leakage.
Consumer/end-use demand management: Public Information & Education Programmes	There are currently programmes in place for educating schools and communities regarding end use/consumer demand management. The WSA states that these are adequate, but further awareness and education is necessary.
Conjunctive use of surface - and groundwater	No information was available regarding artificial recharge, and only information on one scheme was available regarding rainwater harvesting. There is thus a need to investigate artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting in the WSA.
Working for Water	Currently, there are no programs in place to remove alien vegetation or to reduce alien vegetation. Alien vegetation typically has a high water use and should thus be removed. There have been programs in the past, but none are currently in place.

Water Balance	The monthly water balances for the local municipalities and district municipality were provided for the 2021/2022 financial year. The data was used to determine the NRW and other water balance components. However, the data did not include information on the volume of ground water and surface water. Upon analyzing the water balance spreadsheet, it was apparent that the method of compiling the water balance needs improvement. The water balance also needs to be compiled at a scheme level.

Table C.6: Existing Needs Perspective and Problem Statements Water Resources

Item	Strategic interpretation
Current Water Sources	Limited information was provided on the sources and additional sources available and their volumes and abstraction volumes There is, however, a need to compile and update a water and sanitation master plan to assist in identifying needs and future planning.
Monitoring	Limited information was provided on the sources and additional sources available and their volumes and abstraction volumes. There is, however, a need to review and update the operation and maintenance manual.
Water Quality	Monitoring occurs either never or very rarely. No monitoring is done regarding the groundwater sources, and only some of the more formal schemes surface water abstraction are monitored. A need for proper monitoring of the schemes and sources ais required. The monitoring of sources is also vital for the water balance.
Operation	UW mainly conducts the quality monitoring of the sources (abstraction) and the water that is returned. The WSA does not monitor water quality. There is no staff dedicated to water quality and monitoring in the WSA. There is a need to improve quality monitoring in the WSA.
Additional Sources Available	Most of the abstraction points (surface and ground) are registered with the DWS, but in general, they are not recorded. Proper monitoring of the abstraction points are required.

The water services objectives and strategies presented below were derived from the water services situational analysis as summarized in Section C: Water Services Existing Needs Perspective and presents the 5-year Water Services objectives and strategies as established in the WSA's WSDP.

Following interaction with the District Municipality during 2020/2021, a number of additional municipal strategies have been identified and included on the list. These new strategies are shaded in light blue.

Table D1: WSDP FY2018: Water Services Objectives and Strategies

WSDP FY2017: Strategies and Objectives

	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
				Target	Target	Target	Target
Topic 1 - Settlement Demographics & Public Amenities							
	Settlement (urban and rural) survey assessing households and population	All settlements should be investigated and the number of households and population numbers should be determined. GPS locations should also be taken	The number of households has been investigated and is determined through a household count based on aerial photo. The population number needs to be determined. However, when available, the Census 2022 population data can be used.	Present to council need for settlement assessment to provide funding and resources	Complete settlement survey	Update WSDP with new settlement figures	Update WSDP
	Public amenities should be investigated with cooperation of the health and education departments	All public amenities (health and education) should be investigated and the number of facilities and their type should be determined. GPS locations should also be taken	Currently the information is based on information contained in the existing GDB and from information provided by the surveyor general. The WSA didn't provide any data.	Present to council need for public amenity assessment to provide funding and resources	Complete public amenity survey	Update WSDP with new public amenity figures	Update WSDP
	Service level data accuracy. Ensure service level data accuracy and adequacy / align geo-databases	Improved service level data throughout district	Service level data is based on Census data and is not believed to be always accurate.	Update and improve data	Update and improve data	Update and improve data	Update and improve data
Topic 2 - Service Levels Profile							
	Settlement survey assessing service levels - both water and sewer	Settlement survey needs to be completed assessing the service levels of each of the settlements in Harry Gwala (rural and urban)- both water and sewer. The survey will aid in identifying the backlog	Discussions were had with infrastructure regarding water and sewer service provision as Census and DWA service levels were incorrect. The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation.	Presenting to council need for settlement assessment to provide funding and resources	Complete settlement survey	Update WSDP with new settlement figures	Update WSDP

		areas in terms of service provision in Harry Gwala.					
	Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	Using the current service levels, approximately half of the households are above RDP level water supply, however, a significant fraction of households is served via water tankers. There is thus a large portion of the WSA that is below RDP level water supply which need to be serviced.	Presenting to council need for improving areas below RDP level of water provision to provide funding and resources	Upgrade below RDP level of water services areas	Upgrade below RDP level of water services areas - update WSDP	Upgrade below RDP level of water services areas - update WSDP
	Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	Using the current service levels, more than half of the households are above RDP level sanitation supply, however, 35% of the households are served via PIT toilets. There is thus a large portion (35%) of the WSA that is below RDP level sanitation supply which need to be serviced.	Presenting to council need for improving areas below RDP level of sewer provision to provide funding and resources	Upgrade below RDP level of sewer services areas	Upgrade below RDP level of sewer services areas - update WSDP	Upgrade below RDP level of sewer services areas - update WSDP
	Assessment of service levels of Health and education facilities for planning and design	An assessment of the service levels of the Health and education facilities in Harry Gwala is required for planning and design and ensuring the facilities have adequate services	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels.	Get health and education facility information from respective departments	Update service levels and WSDP	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4

	Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	Some of the facilities have inadequate water and sewer provision according to the current service levels and needs to be addressed.	Present to council need for providing proper services to health and educational facilities to provide funding and resources	Reduce backlogs at facilities and update WSDP	Reduce backlogs at facilities and update WSDP	Reduce backlogs at facilities and update WSD
	A water and sanitation masterplan needs to be completed for the WSA on a bulk and reticulation scale for the existing and future demand scenario	A water and sanitation masterplan needs to be completed for the WSA on a bulk and reticulation scale for the existing and future demand scenario	Currently there is no proper masterplan that assesses the infrastructure (sewer and water) and looks at the existing and future demands of the WSA. A masterplan is imperative in adequate planning infrastructure	Present to council need for a proper water and sewer masterplan to provide funding and resources	Complete master plan and reduce backlogs	Complete master plan and reduce backlogs	Complete masterplan and reduce backlogs
	The existing sources should be investigated and future sources identified	The existing sources should be investigated and future sources identified	Currently the biggest issue with the existing schemes are source reliability. There is a need for more sustainable sources.	Present to council need for the investigation of the existing and future sources to provide funding and resources	Investigate existing and future sources	Develop new sources to improve scheme supply and update WSDP	Develop new sources to improve scheme supply and update WSDP
	Policy Development (Service Level, Indigent, FBW, Tariff Collection)	Policy developed, adopted and implemented	Policies exist but not always implemented	Develop new policies and present to	Implement new and	Implement new and existing	Implement new and existing

				council for approval	existing policies. Develop new policies and present to council for approval	policies. Develop new policies and present to council for approval	policies. Develop new policies and present to
	Water Services Development Planning (WSDP)	Improved quality of WSDP and WSDP Score	WSDP Score has improved but WSDP needs more refinement. Settlement reconciliation exercise needs completion, linking settlement maps directly to service levels.	Update and refine WSDP. Present to Council for approval.	Update and refine WSDP. Present to Council for approval.	Update and refine WSDP. Present to Council for approval.	Update and refine WSDP. Present to Council for approval.
	Service Level Backlog Quantification and Eradication	Improve accuracy of service level backlog data in order to plan for backlog eradication	Backlogs are estimated in WSDP; but accuracy of data needs improving.	Improve accuracy of backlog data in WSDP and IDP	Improve accuracy of backlog data in WSDP and IDP	Improve accuracy of backlog data in WSDP and IDP	Improve accuracy of backlog data in WSDP and IDP

Topic 3 - Water Services Asset Management							
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	The WSA should improve the asset management plan and develop a plan to manage untreated effluent	The WSA should update and improve the asset management plan and develop a plan to manage untreated effluent.	The WSA has an asset and disaster management plan in place. It does, however, not have a plan in place to manage untreated effluent. The asset register also needs to be updated to include all the missing schemes and infrastructure.	Present to council need to improve the asset management plan and develop a plan to manage untreated effluent to provide funding and resources.	Improve the asset management plan and develop a plan to manage untreated effluent and update WSDP	Implement the improved asset management plan and plan to manage untreated effluent and update WSDP	Update WSDP
	The WSA to do a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed	The WSA to do a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed	The asset register does not include information regarding security incidents and safety inspections performed. The information was discussed with LMs and Assumptions were made. Proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspection are required.	Present to council need to do a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed to provide funding and resources	Conduct a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed and	Conduct a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed and	Conduct a proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed and update WSDP

					and update WSDP	update WSDP	
	Proper replacement, refurbishment and new development costs need to be determined for all the water and sanitation infrastructure in Harry Gwala.	Proper replacement, refurbishment and new development costs need to be determined for all the water and sanitation infrastructure in Harry Gwala. This can be achieved with a sewer and water master plan	Very little to no information was available in the asset register regarding replacement value of the infrastructure. There was also no information available regarding the refurbishment or new development costs. There was also no information regarding the physical condition of the infrastructure and information was provided and assumed based on meetings with operational managers of each LM.	Present to council need to determine a replacement, refurbishment and new development costs for all the water and sanitation infrastructure to provide funding and resources	Determine replacement, refurbishment and new development costs for all the water and sanitation infrastructure and update WSDP	Determine replacement, refurbishment and new development costs for all the water and sanitation infrastructure and update WSDP	Determine replacement, refurbishment and new development costs for all the water and sanitation infrastructure and update WSDP
	The expected lifespan on the infrastructure should be determined based on the age and the condition of the infrastructure.	The expected lifespan on the infrastructure should be determined based on the age and the condition of the infrastructure. A proper assessment of the infrastructure and their ages are required	Data on the age of infrastructure was given to aid in estimating the anticipated lifespan of the infrastructure. Nevertheless, the design of the asset register made it challenging to determine the values with precision.	Present to council need to determine expected lifespan on the infrastructu	Determine expected lifespan on the infrastr	Determine expected lifespan on the infrastructure	Determine expected lifespan on the infrastructure

				re to provide funding and resources	ucture and update WSDP	and update WSDP	and update WSDP
	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes.	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes. This can be addressed with the water and sewer masterplans	There are several rudimentary schemes in HGDM. The feasibility of regional schemes should be investigated as the maintenance and sustainability of the rudimentary schemes are difficult, and several of the schemes are not operating as they should.	Presenting to council need to investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes to provide funding and resources	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes and update WSDP	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes and update WSDP	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes and update WSDP
	Blue and green drop reports should be done for outstanding treatment works, and the existing works should be refurbished or upgraded as the score are very low	Blue and green drop reports should be done for outstanding treatment works, and the existing works should be refurbished or upgraded as the score are very low	Some of the treatment works also do not have green and blue drop reports, and the ones that do have are not in good working order and should be addressed.	Presenting to council need for assessing the infrastructure condition to provide funding and resources	Complete asset register assessment	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Update of asset register to include physical condition of all the assets.	Update of asset register to include physical condition of all the assets.	Currently, the asset register does not include the physical condition of all the infrastructure	Present to council need to ascertain the physical condition of the	Ascertain the physical condition of the	Ascertain the physical condition of the	Ascertain the physical condition of the infrastructure

				infrastructure to provide funding and resources	infra and update asset register and WSDP	infrastructure and update asset register and WSDP	and update asset register and WSDP
	Improved Municipal Design Standards for Infrastructure	Improved Design standards produced, promulgated and put into use.	Some design guidelines exist but these are not formalised	Design Standards reviewed and new design standards drafted for comment	Design standards ratified by Council	Design standards implemented by Municipality on new and existing projects	Design standards implemented by Municipality on new and existing projects
	Asset Management Policy Development (Procurement, Asset Depreciation and Replacement)	Policies updated, developed and implemented	Some policies in place; but not always implemented	Policies reviewed and new policies drafted for comment	Policies adopted	Policies implemented and constantly reviewed	Policies implemented and constantly reviewed
	Address and reduce illegal connections and vandalism	Reduction in levels of vandalism and illegal connections to water and electricity supplies.	Vandalism and illegal connections are currently a serious problem, resulting in high levels of non-revenue water.	Develop strategy and plan to address illegal connections and vandalism	Implement strategy and plan to address illegal connections and	Implement strategy and plan to address illegal connections and	Implement strategy and plan to address illegal connections and vandalis

					vandalism	vandalism. Review progress and suggest any required changes.	m. Review progress and suggest any required changes.
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	GIS Database population and upkeep	Updated accuracy of municipal GIS database	GIS database exists but data accuracy is questioned.	GIS data quality improved	GIS data quality improved	GIS data quality improved	GIS data quality improved
	Disaster and Risk Management	Improved Risk Management Capacity and Protocols	Some risk management procedures in place; but not always applied.	New risk management procedures drafted for comment	New risk management procedures adopted	New risk management procedures implemented and reviewed	New risk management procedures implemented and reviewed

Topic 4 - Water Services O&M							
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4

	Develop and implement an improved operation and maintenance plan for the effective operation and maintenance of assets. Improved budgets should be allocated to improve O&M.	Develop and implement an improved operation and maintenance plan for the effective operation and maintenance of assets. Improved budgets should be allocated to improve O&M.	"There is currently an operation and maintenance plan in place. The plan should however be improved and implemented. The plan is currently not implemented as it should, mainly due to budget constraints."	Present to council need to develop and implement an improved operation and maintenance plan to provide funding and resources	Develop and implement an improved operation and maintenance plan	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Proper physical survey needs to be conducted and as-built drawings need to be created as very little information is available regarding physical information which limits the capacity of operational staff	Proper physical survey needs to be conducted and as-built drawings need to be created as very little information is available regarding physical information which limits the capacity of operational staff	According to the WSA there is very little to no AS-built information available regarding the sewer and water infrastructure. The relevant as-builts should be collected from the consultants and physical surveys should be completed where necessary.	Present to council need to survey infrastucture and collect as-builts to provide funding and resources	Survey infrastucture and collect as-builts and update WSDP	Survey infrastucture and collect as-builts and update WSDP	Survey infrastucture and collect as-builts and update WSDP
	The asset register needs to be updated and all the infrastructure of existing schemes should be included.	The asset register needs to be updated and all the infrastructure of existing schemes should be included.	There is an asset register in place but should also be updated. several of the schemes infrastructure is not included in the current asset register.	Present to council need to update asset register to provide funding and resources	Update asset register and update WSDP	Update asset register and update WSDP	Update asset register and update WSD
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4

	Develop systems and processes for effective activity control and management - especially in terms of risk and quality	Develop systems and processes for effective activity control and management - especially in terms of risk and quality	The WSA shows very little compliance to the activity control and management of its infrastructure. The major area of concern is the quality control procedures which are non-existent.	Present to council need to develop systems and processes for effective activity control and management to provide funding and resources	Develop systems and processes for effective activity control and management	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Budget to be improved regarding operation and maintenance as currently not enough budget	Budget to be improved regarding operation and maintenance as currently not enough budget	The main concern in terms of resources to the WSA in terms of all its infrastructure is budget. The WSA doesn't have enough budget to operate and maintain its infrastructure.	Present to council need for improved O&M budget to provide funding and resources	Improve O&M with increased budget and update WSDP	Improve O&M with increased budget and update WSDP	Improve O&M with increased budget and update WSDP
	More staff and spare parts need to be allocated to WWTW and WTW plants and pump-stations for optimal operation	More staff and spare parts need to be allocated to WWTW and WTW plants and pump-stations for optimal operation	After budget the WSA has issues regarding the amount of staff and spare parts, which is again linked to budget.	Present to council need for more staff and spare parts to provide funding and resources	Acquire more staff and spare parts and update WSDP	Acquire more staff and spare parts and update WSDP	Acquire more staff and spare parts and update WSDP
	Improved training and capacity building for municipal staff	No of staff trained, qualifications and performance of staff improves	Some limited, occasional training takes place	Increased no of training courses	Increased no of trainin	Increased no of training courses	Increased no of training courses

					g courses		
	Proactive scheduled maintenance takes place on a regular basis	More scheduled, proactive maintenance and fewer infrastructure breakdowns	Limited regular maintenance takes place - mainly just reactive repairs and 'firefighting'.	Develop and implement schedule of proactive, scheduled maintenanc e	Expand implem entatio n of schedul e of proacti ve, schedul ed mainte nance	Expand implem entatio n of schedul e of proactiv e, schedul ed mainte nance	Expand implem entation of schedul e of proactiv e, schedul ed mainten ance

Topic 5.1 – Conservation and Demand management – Water Resource							
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	WC&DM Programmes and interventions to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA.	WC&DM Programmes and interventions to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA and to reduce water wastage, and levels of non-revenue water	Some WC/WDM measures being implemented - but more measures are required as water wastage is high.	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and resources	Develop and implement WC&DM Programmes and interventions and update WSDP	Develop and implement WC&DM Programmes and interventions and update WSDP	Develop and implement WC&DM Programmes and interventions and update WSDP
	Reduction of unaccounted water and water inefficiencies	Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies	Limited measures being currently implemented to effectively reduce water losses and levels of unaccounted for water.	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and resources	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and resources

					resources	resources	
	Implementing Leak and meter repair programmes	Reduced leaks and faulty meters	The WSA stated that there are currently active leak and meter repair programmes in place. There is however a need for retrofitting inefficient toilets. There are also several illegal connection (yard connection from communal standpipe) which increases leaking	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and resources	Implement Leak and meter repair programmes	Implement Leak and meter repair programmes	Implement Leak and meter repair programmes
	Raising public awareness through education programmes	More public awareness and education programmes and improved public awareness of water, sanitation, health and hygiene issues	There are currently programmes in place for educating schools and communities regarding end use/consumer demand management. The WSA states that these are adequate but more awareness and education is necessary.	Present to council need for proper WC&DM programmes and interventions to provide funding and resources	Implement public awareness campaigns	Implement public awareness campaigns	Implement public awareness campaigns
	Promoting artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting	Improved levels of artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting	Currently no programmes in place. Rainwater harvesting is left to individual consumers	Develop strategy, plan and apply for funding	Implement strategy for artificial recharge of ground water resources and	Implement strategy for artificial recharge of ground water resources and rainwat	Implement strategy for artificial recharge of ground water resources and rainwat

					rainwater harvesting to conserve water resources	er harvesting to conserve water resources	er harvesting to conserve water resources
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	Removal and eradication of Alien vegetation	Reduction of alien vegetation and protection & conservation of water catchments	Currently there are no programmes in place to remove alien vegetation or to reduce alien vegetation. The presence of alien vegetation results in high water use and should thus be removed. There have been programmes in the past; but none are currently in place.	Motivate and submit proposal for funding	Implement strategy to remove and eradicate alien vegetation	Implement strategy to remove and eradicate alien vegetation	Implement strategy to remove and eradicate alien vegetation
	Improved meter reading and consumption data collection	Regularity and accuracy of meter reading and data collection	Meters are read but not always consistently or accurately.	Improved meter reading of existing meters and installation / repair of meters.	Improved meter reading of existing meters and installation / repair of meters.	Improved meter reading of existing meters and installation / repair of meters.	Improved meter reading of existing meters and installation / rep

Topic 5.2 – Conservation and Demand Management – Water Balance							
	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	Implement strategies as contained in NRW report compiled by JOAT. Especially regarding metering of sources and consumers (metering of standpipes etc.)	Implement strategies as contained in NRW report compiled by JOAT. Especially regarding metering of sources and consumers (metering of standpipes etc.)	Limited to no information was available regarding the water consumption/metering and water resources (purchased and ground and surface water sources - abstraction volumes). This made the accuracy of the water balance very low and several assumptions were made. The current NRW due to inadequate metering needs to be addressed.	Present to council need for proper metering to provide funding and resources	Improve metering of sources, reservoirs and consumers - Update WSDP	Improve metering of sources, reservoirs and consumers - Update WSDP	Improve metering of sources, reservoirs and consumers - Update WSDP
	The WSA to develop and implement the water monitoring plan.	Develop and implement the water monitoring plan.	The water monitoring plan is not in place with limited resources to manage these functions effectively.	Develop and implement the water monitoring plan.	Develop and implement the water monitoring plan.	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Comprehensive network of water meters	No of operational meters installed	Some households and areas are metered but not all	Increased no of effective meters	Increased no of effective meters	Increased no of effective meters	Increased no of effective meters

Topic 6 – Water Resource

	Objective of Strategy	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	WSDP Year 1	WSDP Year 2	WSDP Year 3	WSDP Year 4
	The available sources should be analysed in terms of their available abstraction volumes and existing abstraction volumes.	All abstraction sources should be logged and monitored to determine the available abstraction volumes and the existing abstraction volumes. Proper yield analysis of sources is also required	Limited information was provided on the sources and additional sources available and their volumes and abstraction volumes.	Present to council need for proper source analysis to provide funding and resources	Analyse available and existing abstraction volumes and update asset register to include volumes	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	A proper source monitoring program needs to be put in place - monitoring and metering of both ground and surface abstraction is required	A proper source monitoring program needs to be put in place - monitoring and metering of both ground and surface abstraction is required	Information was provided regarding monitoring of sources by the technical staff of the WSA. Monitoring occurs either never or very rarely. No monitoring is done regarding the groundwater sources and only some of the more formal schemes surface water abstraction is monitored. A need for proper monitoring of the schemes and sources are required. The monitoring of sources are also vital for the water balance.	Present to council need for proper source monitoring to provide funding and resources	Implement and develop source monitoring	Update WSDP	Update WSDP

	A proper water quality and water monitoring program needs to be put in place - water and wastewater	A proper water quality and water monitoring program needs to be put in place - water and wastewater	The WSA provided information on the water quality. According to the WSA, UW mainly conducts the quality monitoring of the sources (abstraction) and the water that is returned. The WSA does not itself monitoring water quality. There are no staff dedicated to water quality and monitoring in the WSA. There is a need to improve quality monitoring in WSA.	Present to council need for proper water and wastewater quality monitoring program to provide funding and resources	Develop and implement water and waste water quality monitoring program	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Register and record all abstractions with DWS - licensing all necessary abstractions	Register and record all abstractions with DWS - licensing all necessary abstractions	Most of the abstraction points (surface and ground) are registered with the DWS, but in general they are not recorded. Proper asset management and monitoring of the abstraction points are required.	Register and record all abstraction works with DWS	Update WSDP	Update WSDP	Update WSDP
	Climate Change Strategy	Strategy to deal with implications of climate change and to minimise municipal contribution to climate change	No strategy at present	Develop strategy	Implement Strategy	Implement Strategy. Review and amend strategy	Implement Strategy. Review and amend strategy
	Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation	Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation measures approved and implemented	Some environmental strategies but not always enforced.	Develop Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation measures	Implement Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation	Implement Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation	Implement Environmental Protection / Pollution mitigation

					measures	measures and review impact.	measures and review impact.

Section E: Water Services MTEF Projects

The Water Services Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) projects are presented below and outline the water services projects which are funded for implementation within the next three years.
Table E.2 provides the projects identified for implementation in FY2023 to FY2025.
These projects are as listed in the Harry Gwala District Municipality 3 year Capital Development Plan.

The projects have been grouped into six categories as follows:

Infrastructure projects
Source development projects
Demand management projects
O&M Commitments – operations and maintenance
Institutional
Water services programs – awareness programs

It should be highlighted that the projects included herein, represents only projects for which funding has already been secured, and therefore does not comprise the comprehensive water services project requirements of the WSA.

These projects are presented for the different local municipalities in Harry Gwala District and are split between the following grant funding streams:

Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) – No projects funded on list in 2023- 2025
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) – No projects funded on list in 2023- 2025

The summary of the MTEF water services projects may be presented as follows in Table E.1 (note that HGDM only currently have infrastructure and demand management projects in place):

Table E 1: Summary of MTEF Projects

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY		MTEF Projects							
		2023		2024		2025		Total	
		No	Value	No	Value	No	Value	No	Value
MIG	Dr ND Zuma LM	19	R 87 207 847	19	R 98 893 573	19	R 111 690 940	19	**R 297 792 360**
	Ubuhlebezwe LM	8	R 26 784 147	8	R 26 650 000	8	R 26 133 000	8	**R 79 567 147**
	Greater Kokstad LM	8	R 72 208 152	8	R 104 942 819	8	R 109 995 884	8	**R 287 146 854**
	Umzimkhulu LM	15	R 60 196 614	15	R 96 527 959	15	R 89 430 512	15	**R 246 155 085**
	HGDM	2	R 12 239 115	2	R 5 816 825	2	R 10 150 300	2	**R 28 206 240**
Total		**52**	**R 258 635 875**	**52**	**R 332 831 176**	**52**	**R 347 400 635**	**52**	**R 938 867 686**

Table E 2: WSDP FY2024/25: Projects identified for implementation in FY2024 to FY2027

PROJECT NAME	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Anticipated Completion Date
UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNCIPALITY WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS				
Greater Summerfield Water Supply Scheme Phase 2 (Ward 15)	R33,943,443.80	R0.00	R0.00	30-Sep-24
Greater Summerfield Water Supply Scheme Phase 3 (Ward 17,19 and 20)	R10,824,221.00	R21,376,890.80	R65,978,276.50	30-Jun-27
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 7	R13,326,775.90	R11,414,045.59	R22,300,000.00	30-Jun-27
KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	R2,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00	30-Jun-24
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 5 and 6 (AFA) MIS 467168	R3,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00	30-Aug-24
Mbizweni Main Sewer Collector Upgrade in Umzimkhulu Town (Ward 16)	R4,499,395.00	R0.00	R0.00	30-Aug-24
SUB-TOTAL	**R67,593,835.70**	**R32,790,936.39**	**R88,278,276.50**	

PROJECT NAME	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Anticipated Completion Date
DR NKOSAZANA DLAMINI-ZUMA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS				**Anticipated Completion Date**
Gala Donnybrook Water Supply	R2,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00	30-Nov-24
Creighton Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	R39,133,322.47	R20,694,748.80	R0.00	30-Jun-26
Sub Regional Scheme: Khukhulela: Phase 3 (Ward 05)	R21,392,335.00	R38,607,665.00	R0.00	30-Jun-26
Underberg - Himmeville Sewer Upgrade	R1,500,000.00	R10,000,000.00	R43,032,801.00	30-Jun-27

TOTALS	**R64,025,657.47**	**R69,302,413.80**	**R43,032,801.00**	
PROJECT NAME	**2024/25**	**2025/26**	**2026/27**	**Anticipated Completion Date**
GREATER KOKSTAD LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS				
Raising of Kempsdale Dam Wall Project (Phase 1)	R50,827,372.36	R65,365,010.55	R74,365,010.55	30-Jun-27
Harry Gwala DM Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Project	R1,450,000.00	R5,000,000.00	R9,928,014.86	30-Jun-27
Operations and Maintenance Allocation	R1,000,000.00	R12,121,150.00	R13,219,300.00	30-Jun-27
Mahhagu Sanitation Project	R18,486,211.00	R15,639,321.00	R0.00	25-Oct-25
TOTALS	**R71,763,583.36**	**R98,125,481.55**	**R97,512,325.41**	

PROJECT NAME	**2024/25**	**2025/26**	**2026/27**	**Anticipated Completion Date**
UBUHLEBEZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS				
Mahehle Water Scheme	R13,340,432.90	R13,890,765.90	R0.00	30-Nov-25
Infrastructure Asset Management Allocation	R823,610.57	R1,384,172.75	R2,339,728.79	30-Jun-27
Harry Gwala District Municipality VIP	R3,850,000.00	R17,232,309.61	R22,647,428.30	30-Jun-27
TOTALS	**R18,014,043.47**	**R32,507,248.26**	**R24,987,157.09**	

However, the proposed implementation plan for MIG projects for the 2023/24 FY are presented in Table E 3 below.

Table E 3: Proposed MIG Implementation Plan for FY 2024/25

Project Name	Local Municipality	Project Type (Water, Sanitation, Roads, Sport field, Community Halls, Creches, Public Lighting and Other	Total Planned MIG Expenditure for 2024/25	Total Project Cost	Antici Comp Da
PMU operations	All LMs	N/A	R9,224,880.00	R9,224,880.00	30-Ju
Creighton Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	NDZ	Water	R32,590,032.77	R59,828,071.27	30-Ju
Gala Donnybrook Water Supply	NDZ	Water	R2,000,000.00	R2,000,000.00	30-Ja
Sub Regional Scheme: Khukhulela: Phase 3 (Ward 05)	NDZ	Water	R21,392,335.00	R60,000,000.00	30-M
Creighton Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	NDZ	Water	R8,543,289.70	R160,876,908.30	30-Ju
Underberg - Himmeville Sewer Upgrade	NDZ	Sanitation	R1,500,000.00	R54,532,801.00	30-Ju
Greater Summerfield Water Supply Scheme Phase 2 (Ward 15)	UMZ	Water	R33,943,443.80	R54,167,781.29	30-Se
KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	UMZ	Water	R2,000,000.00	R2,000,000.00	30-Se
Mbizweni Main Sewer Collector Upgrade in Umzimkhulu Town (Ward 16)	UMZ	Sanitation	R4,499,395.00	R4,499,395.00	30-Au
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 5 and	UMZ	Water	R3,000,000.00	R3,000,000.00	30-Se

6 (AFA) MIS 467168					
Greater Summerfield Water Supply Scheme Phase 3 (Ward 17,19 and 20)	UMZ	Water	R10,824,221.00	R98,179,388.30	30-Ju
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 7	UMZ	Water	R13,326,775.90	R47,040,821.49	30-Ju
Mahehle Water Scheme	UBU	Water	R13,340,432.90	R27,231,198.80	30-Ju
Operations and Maintenance Allocation	All LMs	Water and Sanitation	R1,000,000.00	R26,340,450.00	30-Ju
Infrastructure Asset Management Allocation	All LMs	Water and Sanitation	R823,610.57	R4,547,512.11	30-Ju
Harry Gwala District Municipality VIP	All LMs	Sanitation	R3,850,000.00	R43,729,737.91	30-Ju
Raising of Kempsdale Dam Wall Project (Phase 1)	GKM	Water	R48,827,372.36	R190,557,393.46	30-Ju
Mahhagu Sanitation Project	GKM	Sanitation	R18,486,211.00	R34,125,532.00	30-Ma
Harry Gwala DM Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Project	All LMs	Water	R1,450,000.00	R16,378,014.86	30-Ju
			R230,622,000.00		

It should be noted that PMU 204/25 is MIG funded.

The current needs projects that are funded and as included in the MTEF project list are given below. It should, however, be emphasised that additional funding will be required to address the full achievement of the water services strategies as outlined in Section D, but that the extent of such additional funding can only be determined, once initial investigations and activities have been concluded.

Table F 1 contains the list of all the projects and their costs as contained in the current WSDP.

Table F 2 contains the existing needs assessment and the projects relevant per topic and also the conceptual projects that need to be included in the IDP and project planning.

Table F 3 contains the projects as identified from each topic investigation where there is currently not a project.

Table F 4 contains the proposed projects that were identified from the public participation of the WSDP. These projects should be included in the IDP and the project planning.

Table F 1: WSDP Project List

Project Description			Project Category	Total Cost
Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Cost
Bulwer Dam Emergency Intervention - Water Supply Scheme	2013MIGFDC43209796-09/2011-08	This Scheme falls within the Harry Gwala DM, more specifically Bulwer Town. The water source is the Luhane River with the aim to provide Bulwer town with a more sustainable water source for the short term until the Greater Bulwer / Donnybrook Scheme is completed.	Water	38 294 310.00
Bulwer Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43201511-08/2010-11	Bhungane Consulting engineers were requested to assist the Harry Gwala (Sisonke) District Municipality in preparing for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The works were visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings are included in the Green Drop Assessment of 2010.	Sanitation	R 1 122 205.00
Bulwer WTW Refurbishment	ZKZNSIS06	Refurbishment of Bulwer Water Treatment Works	Water	R 3 030 667.00
Bulwer-Nkelabantwana-Nkumba Water Supply Project	ZKZNSIS03	Provide potable water supply within 200m walking distance to approximately 13 523 people located within the 2 702 households making up the Bulwer-Nkelabantwana-Nkumba Water Supply Projects; as per the Harry Gwala District Municipality's Water Services Department service level guidelines.	Water	65 362 818.00
Centocow Community Water Supply (AFA) MIS 183977	2013MIGFDC43209944-04/2012-02	The project lies in the area of Centocow which is approximately 15km from the Creighton Town in the Ingwe Local Municipality which falls under the Sisonke District Municipality. The communities are in need of an increase in the safe, adequate and reliable supply.	Water	22 500 000.00
Chibini Water Supply Project	2007MIGFDC43123749-09/2006-15; 07/200*	The Chibini Water Supply Project falls under Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality within the Sisonke District Municipality area of jurisdiction. The main objective of the project is to provide approximately 6272 people living in 1162 households with a safe, adequate and reliable supply.	Water	50 749 823.28
Creighton Water Supply	2012MIGFDC43201939-01/2011-13	This project aims to serve the Creighton and neighbouring communities. The project area is located in Ingwe Local Municipality which falls under Sisonke District Municipality. The population to be served by this project is 12 054 in 2 940 households.	Water	60 454 073.00
Donnybrook Bulk Sewer Upgrade	2012MIGFDC43209884-01/2012-10	Donnybrook falls within Ward 5 of the Ingwe Local Municipality, and the current population of the area is estimated at 1612 people. The project has been designed to provide at least a connection point for each household, to be located a meter inside the yard.	Sanitation	31 000 000.00
Ebovini/ Emazabekweni Community Water Supply (AFA) MIS 180558	2012MIGFDC43209813-04/2012-03	The scope of the work is to provide the communities of eBovini and eMazabekweni with safe and accessible potable water. Water will be sourced from the neighbouring Nokweja Water Project and will be fed into a storage reservoir in central eMazabekweni before reticulation to the community.	Water	27 376 620.00
Emergency Sewer Intervention and Rectification for Bhongweni Area	2007MIGFDC43122607-09/2006-07; 04/200*	Emergency Sewer Intervention and Rectification for Bhongweni Area within the Greater Kokstad Municipality.	Sanitation	31 100 134.45
Emergency Sewer Intervention and Rectification for the Trunk Sewer Serving the Greater Kokstad Area	2014MIGFDC43227159	Emergency Sewer Intervention and Rectification for the Trunk Sewer Serving the Greater Kokstad Area	Sanitation	R 4 276 938.00
Enhlanhleni and KwaPitela Water Project (AFA) MIS 200174	2014MIGFDC43227282	The project entails the provision of basic water services to the eNhlanhleni and Kwa-Pitela areas, in the Dr NDZ Local Municipality area. In Kwa-Pitela a scheme exists in the area, which was developed (CMIP No. 2003 C43 132) at the cost of R1.3m.	Water	R 5 767 271.00
Eradication of pit latrines, septic tanks and conservancy in Creighton	2008MIGFDC43158620-01/2008-03; 08/201*	Harry Gwala District Municipality has identified the need for sound engineering planning to ensure that the progressive development of a sustainable sanitation solution to Creighton is undertaken in terms of an agreed framework plan.	Sanitation	R 5 970 012.00
Eradication of Sanitation Backlog in Ubuhlebezwe	2013MIGFDC43211692-06/2012-03	Eradication of Sanitation Backlog in Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality	Sanitation	36 802 555.00
Esiqandulweni WTW Refurbishment		Refurbishment of Esiqandulweni Water Treatment Works	Water	58 187 715.36
Fencing of Water Infrastructure in Ingwe and Kwasani	ZKZNSIS10	Fencing of Water Infrastructure in Ingwe and Kwasani LMs (now Dr NDZ LM)	Water	R 4 436 715.00

Franklin Bulk Water & Sewerage Upgrade (AFA) MIS 199955		Upgrade of the existing and the construction of new bulk infrastructure (i.e. water, sanitation) for the town of Franklin.	Sanitation	R 15 000 000.00
Franklin Wastewater Works	2006MIGFDC43112225-01/2006-16	Harry Gwala (Sisonke) District Municipality prepared for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The work was visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings of the investigation were discussed in a business plan submitted to the DWS.	Sanitation	R 13 470 770.02

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Cost
Gala Donnybrook Phase 1 Water	2011MIGFDC43201530-08/2010-12	Gala Donnybrook Phase 1 Water project is located within Ward 3 in the Ingwe Local Municipality, and includes Gala, Diphini, Gqumeni and Isigodini villages (Isigodini Esikulu), and is valued at R11.854m (R14 438/household). The scheme will serve 821 households.	Water	R 87 049 000.00
Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Scheme	2007MIGFDC43158647-02/2008-17	Construction of Bulwer (Stephen Dlamini) Dam & bulk lines to link to a series of schemes. Project incl. An Emergency Intervention scheme for interim water supply. This incl. Construction of a weir, treatment & storage for water to Bulwer town.	Water	11 853 590.00
Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Scheme Phase 2	KNR007-09/2011-08	Construction of bulk lines to link potable water to a series of schemes across the Dr NDZ and Ubuhlebezwe areas by abstracting water from the Stephen Dlamini Dam - which is still to be constructed.	Water	343 337 429.00
Greater Kilimon Water Supply Project	KNR022	This project aims to serve the Greater Kilimon and neighbouring communities. The project area is located in Ingwe Local Municipality which falls under Harry Gwala District Municipality. The population to be served by this project is 31 975 in 5 944 houses.	Water	700 886 939 .05
Greater Kokstad Water Conservation and Demand Management (AFA) MIS 210744	2012MIGFDC43206981-06/2011-11	WCDM initiatives	Water	20 572 751.00
Greater Mbhulelweni Water Supply Project		This project aims to serve the Greater Mbhulelweni and neighbouring communities. The project area is located in Ingwe local municipality which falls under Harry Gwala District Municipality. It is in the vicinity of Donnybrook town and will serve the community.	Water	104 347 224.53
Greater Nomandlovu Water Supply Project Phase 2	2012MIGFDC43207875-02/2011-05	The project area falls within the Dr NDZ Local Municipality and encompasses electoral wards 4, 5 and 6. The project area is approximately 19.75km² in extent and will predominately serve the south of Donnybrook Town. The main objective is to provide a water supply to the community south of Donnybrook.	Water	58 259 121.00
Greater Paninkukhu Water Supply Scheme	2011MIGFDC43201818-01/2011-14	Construction of a dam; 6Ml treatment plant; 8Ml command reservoir and water bulk network to approximately 9 651 households. In addition to the above, a Rudimentary Programme will be implemented.	Water	43 345 270.00
Greater Paninkukhu (Kwamthwane) Bulk Water Supply Project (Ward 6,7,8,9,10,12,13,14,18,19)	ZKZNSIS15-11/2013-04	Bulk Water Supply	Water	16 727 625.77
Greater Summerfield Water Project	2013MIGFDC43211711-06/2012-09	Harry Gwala District Municipality has identified the need for sound engineering planning to ensure that the progressive development of sustainable, basic water supply to the Umzimkhulu area is undertaken in terms of an agreed framework plan.	Water	199 192 776.68
Greater Tarrs Valley Water Supply	ZKZNSIS09	Water supply project.	Water	282 094 439.00
Greater Umzimkhulu Sanitation Project	ZKZNSIS08	Sanitation Project.	Sanitation	R 4 800 000.00
Gudlintaba Water Supply Scheme		Water supply project.	Water	150 501 606.00
Harding Weza RB Water Supply Scheme	MIG/EC0129/W/05/05	Bulk upgrade (WTW, Bulk pipelines, reticulation infills etc.). An additional Funding application is being prepared and will be submitted to DWS.	Water	R 2 859 180.00
Harding Weza Regional Bulk Water Supply Planning (AFA) MIS 207998	ZKZNUGU02	This application is for funding to undertake the planning and feasibility work related to building a dam in the Weza River near to the Weza WTW. The work undertaken in this project will benefit existing consumers that presently have lower than basic level of service.	Water	500 000 000.00
Highflats Town Bulk Water Supply Scheme	2008MIGFDC21159642-07/2010-10	High flats town is situated 20km south-east of Ixopo and falls under the jurisdiction of Ubuhlebezwe LM which falls under Sisonke DM. The population to be served by this project is 19 000. The High flats town is currently receiving water from boreholes.	Water	33 369 810.00
Himeville sanitation project	2013MIGFDC43209153-02/2010-06; 06/201*	Upgrade of Underberg Wastewater Works.	Sanitation	43 980 240.00
Hlokozi Water Project		This project entails the provision of a basic level water service to the community of Hlokozi. Hlokozi is situated approximately 15km south of the town of Highflats in southern KwaZulu Natal.	Water	35 411 292.00
Hlokozi Water Supply Phase 4 - 520 households	2008MIGFDC43164137-05/2008-02	Hlokozi Water Supply Phase 4 – 520 households	Water	35 411 292.00
Hopewell		Water Supply to Hopewell	Water	R 22 370 795.62
Horseshoe Sanitation Project-New (AFA) MIS 224972	ZKZNSIS04	The communities of Horseshoe and Mphela, comprising a population of 6,007 people (1,462 households) are currently served by Ventilated Improved Pit (VIP) Latrines.	Sanitation	R 29 886 620.00

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Cost
Ingwe Household Sanitation Project	2008MIGFDC43164857-04/2008-03; 12/201*	Ingwe Household Sanitation Project	Sanitation	29 000 000.00
Ithubalethu Water Supply		The Ithubalethu water supply scheme falls under Ubuhlebezwe LM of Harry Gwala District. The project entails securing a reliable and sustainable water source either surface or/and groundwater, installing a package treatment plant to treat the raw water and distribution to the community.	Water	R 101 402 919.00
Ixopo - Mariathal Water Supply Project	2011MIGFDC43201672-08/2010-03	The construction of 7000m bulk mains to provide water directly to 335 households and indirectly to 1162 households in the Ixopo- Mariathal region. The construction of the water reticulation network to 335 households. The construction of new reticulation.	Water	R 24 298 593.00
Khukhulela Water Supply	2011MIGFDC43201172-08/2010-04	The Khukhulela water supply project falls under Dr NDZ LM area. The project entails the provision of a basic level of service to~ 641 households (3600 people) including construction of reticulation network.	Water	R 20 465 370.49
Kokstad Bulk Water and Sewer Upgrade	2011MIGFDC43201662-08/2010-05	Kokstad Bulk Water and Sewer Upgrade	Water	
Kokstad Rudimentary Water Projects		The project is for the eradication of water backlogs in the Greater Kokstad Municipality and entails basic water supply to 1730 people living in 288 households in the rural areas of the Local Municipality. The level of service ranges from springs, rainwater tanks to basic community tap supplies.	Water	R 74 000 000.00
Kokstad Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43197840-03/2010-05	Bhungane Consulting engineers were requested to assist the Harry Gwala (Sisonke) District Municipality in preparing for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The works were assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process.	Sanitation	R 5 081 436.00
Kwa-May - Thee Kloof Water Supply Project Phase 3	2020MIGFDC43377980	Kwa-May - Thee Kloof Water Supply Project Phase 3	Water	R 35 007 306.40
KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Project (Ward 11,13 and 14)		To provide approximately 5,746 people living in 1,202 households with a safe and reliable supply of potable water. The rural communities within the project area presently use rivers, boreholes and springs for the supply of water. These are not reliable.	Water	R 33 197 661.00
KwaTshaka Rural Water Supply Schemes	2013MIGFDC43216569-06/2012-07	The existing KwaTshaka Water Supply Scheme falls under UMzimkhulu LM of Sisonke DM area. Sisonke DM inherited some water supply schemes from Alfred Nzo DM on 1 March 2006, with the incorporation of UMzimkhulu into KwaZulu Natal.	Water	R 44 830 378.00
Mahwaqa Water Supply	2012MIGFDC43201792-07/2010-12	The planned scope of work will consist of the following items: Access Grant funding for the implementation of the project; construction of the water reticulation network to approximately 113 households as identified from recent orthophotos.	Water	R 4 336 727.51
Makhoba Housing Water - Eradication of GKM Water Backlogs	2012MIGFDC43209640-04/2012-10	Bulk Water Supply for 1400 houses in Springfontein and Argyll areas of Kokstad. House being built by Dept of Human Settlements. Part of the resettlement programme of the Makhoba Community which is a Presidential project. Springfontein will have boreholes.	Water	R 7 283 163.75
Mangwaneni Water Supply Project	2011MIGFDC43195108-03/2010-03	This project will provide RDP water supply to 1444 residents through boreholes and bulk pipelines.	Water	R 22 926 177.53
Mangwaneni Water Supply Project (AFA) MIS 201670	ZKZNSIS11	The scope of works covered in the planning phase of the project is to prepare a DWSF Generic Water Feasibility Study (May 2005 format) and MIG registration forms for the above project to enable the Harry Gwala District Municipality to access the funds for implementation.	Water	R 8 045 483.00
Mhlabatshana Bulk Water Supply Phase 3 & 4	2009MIGFDC43179853-08/2008-02; 01/201*	Provision of Bulk infrastructure (Bulk pipeline & Reservoirs)	Water	R 8 525 482.61
Mhlabatshane Bulk Water Supply	ZKZNUGU21	Scope of works can be broken into 3 components: Umgeni Water Bulk - construction of the dam, pump station, WTW and a reservoir; Ugu DM Bulk - bulk pipelines and reservoirs; and Reticulation.	Water	R 45 000 000.00
Mhlabatshane Dam Planning and Pre-Feasibility	KNR013-02/2012-05; 05/2008-04;01/2007*	This project is a funding application to undertake the planning and pre-feasibility work related to the construction of the proposed Mhlabatshane Dam. The Scope of Work includes an assessment and confirmation of the technical feasibility.	Water	R 483 482 000.00
Mhlabatshane Regional Water Supply Scheme	2006MIGFDC21148770-01/2007-09	This project, the Mhlabatshane Regional Water Supply Project consists of a Regional Bulk Portion and an Internal Bulk and Reticulation Portion.	Water	R 1 545 840.00
Mhlabatshane Reticulation Infills	2007MIGFDC21122316-05/2008-04	Provision of reticulation infrastructure.	Water	R 153 803 192.00

Mkhunya Water Supply Scheme	ZKZNUGU22	This project is to replace current supply system from the source works and water package treatment plant to meet current AADD req., pumping mains and storage facilities to link up with existing reticulation.	Water	R 15 000 000.00
Mnqumeni/Santombe Water Supply Scheme Phase 4	ZKZNSIS14-03/2014-05	Mnqumeni/Santombe Water Supply Scheme	Water	R 10 287 427.71

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Costs
Mqatsheni Stepmore Water Project (AFA 2)	2017MIGFDC43265383	The purpose of this project is to effect the implementation of an acceptable level of service using a full reticulation network with communal standpipes. New infrastructure incl. 15.5km of 50-75mm bore reticulation pipework and 2 PRVs (MWIG).	Water	R 58 200 000.00
Mqatsheni Stepmore Water Project (AFA) MIS 201756 (AFA) MIS 224919	ZKZNSIS13-03/2014-04	The project entails the provision of basic water services to the communities of Mqatsheni and Stepmore in the KwaSani Local Municipal area. The project entails the development of infrastructure to abstract, treat and provide water at a basic level of service.	Water	R 9 838 375.25
Ncakubana Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	W/KZ/14530/17/20	Ncakabana Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	Water	R 37 920 342.96
Ncakubana Water Supply Scheme - Phase 2	2015MIGFDC43234511	Ncakubana Water supply Scheme falls within the Ubuhlebezwe LM of Sisonke District Municipality. The source of the interim water supply is the Creighton Water Supply Project due for completion in November 2014. The scheme entails village reticulation.	Water	R 21 147 773.20
Nkelabantwana Nkhumba Water Supply	2013MIGFDC43214207-09/2012-08	Nkelabantwana Nkhumba Water Supply	Water	R 12 511 684.00
Nokweja / Mashumi Community Water Scheme	ZKZNHH16	Upgrade of bulk infrastructure and extension of the reticulation to a previously unserved area (Mhlabashane).	Water	R 15 414 420.00
Nokweja WTW Refurbishment	ZKZNSIS05	Refurbishment of Nokweja Water Treatment Works	Water	R 979 248.00
Nokweja/Mashumi Water Supply Scheme Upgrade - 3421 households		Nokweja/Mashumi Water Supply Scheme Upgrade - 3421 households	Water	R 9 251 633.52
Nomandlovu: KwaSpheni Water Supply Scheme phase 2 - 401 households		Nomandlovu: KwaSpheni Water Supply Scheme Phase 2 - 401 households	Water	R 10 000 000.00
Ntwasahlobo, Netherby and Ridge Water	2008MIGFDC43158969-01/2008-05	This project entails the provision of basic water supply to the Ntwasahlobo, Netherby and Ridge areas in the KwaSani Local Municipality. This project will entail upgrade of the Makhuzeni Greater Stoffelton/ Mkomozana abstraction and water treatment works.	Water	R 17 990 150.00
Pakkies Ext Phase 2	2011MIGFDC43195345-03/2010-04	The project serves to provide the Pakkies area in Kokstad with rudimentary levels of water services. Some 150 households will be served, and about 1200 people will benefit. The previous area that was served was Ekethuleni and Thutakani.	Water	R 5 325 727.00
Pakkies Water Supply Scheme	ZKZNSIS12	Provision of 2 x 30Kl bulk reservoirs, the elevation of 2 existing polyethylene tanks; 600m of the new bulk pipeline; a reticulation system comprising of the existing standpipes & 17 new standpipes & a pipe network of approx. 6083m.	Water	R 5 355 727.00
Polela Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43201767-08/2010-14	Sisonke District Municipality prepared for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The work was visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings of the investigation were discussed in a business plan submitted.	Sanitation	R 1 349 505.00
Polela Water Supply	2007MIGFDC43123451-09/2006-11	The Polela Water Supply Scheme is an existing scheme supplying some 7631 people in the Polela community approximately 13 km from Bulwer. This proposal makes provision for the upgrading of the existing waterworks and the addition of bulk and reticulation.	Water	R 2 245 058.00
Rectification and Upgrade of Fairview and Ixopo Town Sewer System	2013MIGFDC43211042-06/2012-01	Ixopo Town is partially serviced by predominantly 160mm diameter asbestos cement pipe. The areas that are not serviced using waterborne sewer have septic tanks; soak ways and conservancy tanks that are desludged by the Harry Gwala District Municipality.	Sanitation	R 74 239 598.00
Refurbishment of Creighton Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43207664-03/2011-02	Creighton Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 1.0 Ml/day. It is a Class D works. The works consist of raw water supply from Umzimkhulu River, raw water balancing tank, clarifier, and clarified water holding tank, 2 No. pressures filters and chemicals.	Water	R 1 879 871.00
Refurbishment of Esiqandulweni Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43207478-03/2011-03	Esiqandulweni Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 3 m3/hr. It is a Class D works. The works consist of raw water submersible pump in Mkomazi River, package plant in a container with a generator, plastic prefabricated clarifier, pressure filters and other treatment infrastructure.	Water	R 1 329 490.00
Refurbishment of Hlanganani Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43207682-03/2011-04	Creighton Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 1.0 Ml/day. It is a Class D works. The works consist of raw water supply from Umzimkhulu River, raw water balancing tank, clarifier, and clarified water holding tank, 2 No. pressures filters and chemicals.	Water	R 1 979 941.00
Refurbishment of Nokweja Water Treatment	2012MIGFDC43206884-03/2011-07	Nokweja Water Treatment works have a capacity of 1.8 ML/day. It is a class D works. The works consist of raw water supply from Umzimkhulu River. 2 No. clarifiers, 2 No. sludge dams.	Water	R 979 248.00

Refurbishment of Umzimkhulu Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43207686-03/2011-10	Umzimkhulu Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 5 ML/day. It is a Class D works. The works consist of raw water inlet with chemical dosing, flocculation channel, 3 No. clarifiers, 4 No. balancing tanks, 5 No. pressure filters & clear water reservoir.	Water	R 2 516 025.00

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Costs
Refurbishment of Underberg Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43207673-03/2011-11	Underberg Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 3.6 ML/day. It is a Class D works. The works are currently being upgraded under a separate contract. The aim of this business plan is to address issues such as staff/operator training and compilation of O & M manuals.	Water	R 771 962.00
Riverside Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43201609-08/2010-15	Sisonke District Municipality prepared a Green Drop assessment of 2010. The work was visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings of the investigation were discussed in a business plan submitted to the DWS.	Sanitation	R 1 458 151.00
Riverside WTW Refurbishment	ZKZNSIS07	Refurbishment of Riverside Water Treatment Works.	Water	R 1 651 142.00
San Souchi - Bulwer Farm Water Extension (AFA) 195607	2006MIGFDC29122393-01/2010-11	The project entails the transfer of water from the existing St Souci Water Supply Scheme to the Bulwer Farm Area via 10km of 200 dia pumping main. Further, it includes the construction of the balance of the required storage, and the transfer of bulk water infrastructure.	Water	R 34 488 365.00
Santombe Water Supply - Phase 3	2011MIGFDC43203339-02/2011-06	The project involved development of the water source and reticulation to RDP standards in the villages of Masameni, Mnqumeni, Ndlovini and Ehlanzeni.	Water	R 83 698 348.00
Shayamoya- Emergency Sewer intervention (Greater Kokstad LM)	2013MIGFDC43209490-04/2012-05	The Sisonke District Municipality as the Water Services Authority has a legislative requirement to provide a hygienic water supply and sanitation to all people within the district and has embarked on a programme to deliver these services to all households.	Sanitation	R 3 976 570.80
Sisonke District Municipality Rural Rainwater Harvesting Programme	2013MIGFDC43208961-06/2012-02	As the Water Services Authority, the Sisonke DM has as provided in the Water Services Act the responsibility to ensure access to water and sanitation services to the residents within its area of jurisdiction. The Water Services Department has prepared a plan for this project.	Water	R 29 885 584.50
St Apollinaries Water Treatment Works	2012MIGFDC43205407-03/2011-09	St Apolinaries Water Treatment Works has a capacity of 1.1 ML/day. It is a Class D works. The works consist of raw water supply from UMzimkhulu River via pumps, raw water balancing tank clarifier, clarified water holding tank, pressure filter, chemicals.	Water	R 1 994 236.00
St. Apollinaris Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43201500-08/2010-16	Sisonke District Municipality prepared for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The work was visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings of the investigation were discussed in a business plan submitted to the DWS.	Sanitation	R 1 336 639.00
Ufafa Water Supply Project	2012MIGFDC43202029-01/2011-15	The proposed site is located in the Amala phansi district in Ward 2 of Mbonambi Local Municipality. The ward councillor is Councillor M.C Hlongwane. Population to benefit from the community hall is approximately 7,500 people and 1 071 households.	Water	R 42 744 568.00
Ufafa Water Supply Project Phase 2			Water	R 15 944 708.00
Umkhunya Water Supply Schemes (AFA) MIS 224801	2012MIGFDC43209529-04/2012-09	The project area Mkhunya comprises of Sangcwaba, Mahlubini, Phumobala, S'nqandulweni, Nkweletsheni, Butateni, Zasengwa, Amanyuswa, Mnyanyabuzi, Skokfela, Kwanobhunga, Nongegana, Springvale & Mziki Agri-village areas. These areas fall under Ward 5.	Water	R 158 300 915.51
Umzimkhulu Bulk Sewage Upgrade (AFA1) 165031	2007MIGFDC43122743-09/2006-02; 06/200*	The project lies in the area of Umzimkhulu Town and Clydesdale, wards 16 and 17 of the Umzimkhulu Local Municipality which falls under the Sisonke District Municipality. The communities are in need of bulk sanitation services.	Sanitation	R 21 166 000.00
Umzimkhulu Bulk Water Supply (AFA) MIS 213980	2008MIGFDC43121865-08/2006-45; 06/201*	The project lies in the area of Umzimkulu Town and Clydesdale, wards 16 and 17 of the Umzimkulu Local Municipality which falls under the Sisonke District Municipality. The communities are in need of an increase in the safe, adequate and reliable supply of water.	Water	R 22 673 324.00
Umzimkhulu Sanitation - VIP installation 260 households		Umzimkhulu Sanitation - VIP installation 260 households	Sanitation	R 3 000 000.00
Umzimkhulu Sewers Upgrade Phase 2 (Ward 16)	2013MIGFDC43216686-04/2012-11	This Phase 2 project includes the construction of sewer reticulation and bulk connector pipelines in uMzimkhulu town (CBD and mainly the surrounding townships), which falls within Sisonke DM. This project is in effect a continuation of the current phase.	Sanitation	R 25 704 247.00
Umzimkhulu Urban and Peri Urban Sanitation			Sanitation	R 21 166 000.00
Umzimkhulu Wastewater Works	2011MIGFDC43201610-08/2010-17	Harry Gwala (Sisonke) District Municipality prepared for the Green Drop assessment of 2010. The work was visited and assessed in terms of asset conditions, operations and treatment process. The findings of the investigation were discussed in a business plan submitted to the DWS.	Sanitation	R 1 882 689.00
Underberg Bulk Water Supply Upgrade Phase 2 (AFA) MIS 180557	2006MIGFDC43112291-05/2006-17; 04/200*	Construction of water supply in the Underberg area.	Water	R 29 919 385.62

Underberg – Himeville water Upgrade	Not yet received	Upgrade of Water Supply	Water	To be confirmed

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Costs
Accelerated Water Intervention Programme (Kokstad Rising Main)	2019MIGFDC43365100	Accelerated Water Intervention Programme (Kokstad Rising Main)	Water	R46 101 323.72
Bulwer Town Water Upgrade	Not yet received	Bulwer Town Water Upgrade	Water	R25 000 000.00
Bulwer Town Sewer	Not yet received	Bulwer Town Sewer	Sanitation	R39 000 000.00
Cabhana River Valley- St Barnabas Water Supply	Not yet received	Cabhana River Valley- St Barnabas Water Supply	Water	R125 000 000.00
Creighton Town Sewer	Not yet received	Creighton Town Sewer	Sanitation	R33 100 000.00
Donnybrook Town Water Supply	Not yet received	Donnybrook Town Water Supply	Water	R65 000 000.00
Franklin Town Water Infrastructure	Not yet received	Franklin Town Water Infrastructure	Water	R20 000 000.00
Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Supply Scheme	2019MIGFDC43370175	Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Supply Scheme	Water	R160 543 746.33
Greater Kokstad Water Distribution Infrastructure	Not yet received	Greater Kokstad Water Distribution Infrastructure	Water	R236 445 160.00
Greater Mhlangeni Water Supply Scheme	Not yet received	Greater Mhlangeni Water Supply Scheme	Water	R15 000 000.00
Greater Njunga Water Supply Scheme	Not yet received	Greater Njunga Water Supply Scheme	Water	R150 000 000.00
Greater Riverside Water Supply Scheme	Not yet received	Greater Riverside Water Supply Scheme	Water	R170 000 000.00
Ibisi - Machunwini Water Supply Scheme	Not yet received	Ibisi - Machunwini Water Supply Scheme	Water	R73 000 000.00
Ibisi Sewer Reticulation	2019MIGFDC43238821	Ibisi Sewer Reticulation	Sanitation	R20 501 690.45
Ixopo Town Water Infrastructure Upgrade	Not yet received	Ixopo Town Water Infrastructure Upgrade	Water	R200 000 000.00
Kempsdale Dam Wall Raising Project	Not yet received	Kempsdale Dam Wall Raising Project	Water	R130 437 341,76
Kokstad Bulk Sewer Project Upgrade	Not yet received	Kokstad Bulk Sewer Project Upgrade	Sanitation	R105 000 000.00
Lourdes-Nkangala Water Supply	Not yet received	Lourdes-Nkangala Water Supply	Water	R44 500 000.00
Makhoba Housing Water - Eradication of GKM Water Backlogs (AFA) MIS 230085	W/KZ/8884/11/14	Makhoba Housing Water - Eradication of GKM Water Backlogs (AFA) MIS 230085	Water	R22 926 177.53
Mnqumeni/Santombe Water Supply Scheme Phase 4	WKZ/14103/17/21	Mnqumeni/Santombe Water Supply Scheme Phase 4	Water	R58 200 000.00
Non-Revenue Water Reduction Project in Dr. NDZ	Not yet received	Non-Revenue Water Reduction Project in Dr. NDZ	Water	R3 000 000.00
PMU 2021/2022		PMU 2021/2022	Water	N/A
Riverside Sewer	Not yet received	Riverside Sewer	Sanitation	R17 000 000.00
Water Conservation and Water Demand Management in Ubuhlebezwe LM	Not yet received	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Ubuhlebezwe LM	Water	R5 000 000.00
Umzimkhulu Water Infrastructure Upgrade	Not yet received	Umzimkhulu Water Infrastructure Upgrade	Water	R45 000 000.00
Universal Rural Sanitation Coverage in ubuhlebezwe Municipality	S/KZ15652/18/22	Universal Rural Sanitation Coverage in ubuhlebezwe Municipality	Sanitation	R30 489 303.24
Mhlabashane Water Supply Scheme	05/2018-04-KZN	Boreholes exploration and water distribution infrastructure.	Water	R34 515 606.00

Project Name	Project Number	Project Description	Main Category	Total Project Costs
Mariathal Esperenza Water Supply	15/2016-07-KZN	Boreholes exploration and water distribution infrastructure.	Water	R15 286 764.00
Capital Refurbishment Projects-Umzimkhulu	14/2017-02-KZN	Water provision to Umzimkhulu identified villages	Water	R46 892 684,94
Mashumi Water Supply	07/2019-02-KZN	Upgrading of Nokweja Water supply scheme in order to extend the scheme to Mashumi area	Water	R24 586 341.00
Refurbishment/Augmentation of NDZ Schemes	13/2020-07-KZN	Boreholes exploration and water distribution infrastructure in NDZ identified villages.	Water	R29 398 304,45
Water Supply to Mbuzweni-Masamini	13/2020-04-KZN	Boreholes exploration and water distribution infrastructure in Umzimkhulu identified villages	Water	R51 812 681.00
Maraiskop Water Supply Intervention	13/2020-05-KZN	Boreholes exploration and water distribution infrastructure in Greater Kokstad identified villages	Water	R27 932 317.00
Refurbishment/Augmentation of Springvale Schemes	13/2020-06-KZN	Boreholes exploration to augment water schemes in Springvale identified villages	Water	R48 302 778.40
Refurbishment/Augmentation of Bhayi-Gudlucingo Schemes	13/2020-08-KZN	Boreholes exploration to augment water supply in Greater Kokstad identified villages	Water	R24 557 178,00
Njunga Water Supply	Not yet received	Water provision to unserved communities of Njunga	Water	N/A
Nokweja Mashumi Water Supply Phase 4	Not yet received	Boreholes exploration to augment Mazabekweni-Bovini water supply scheme	Water	R41 575 538,26
Machunwini Water Supply	Not yet received	Boreholes exploration to augment Machunwini water supply scheme	Water	R24 152 875,00
Corinth-Nyanisweni Water Projects	Not yet received	Boreholes exploration to augment Corinth and Nyanisweni water supply scheme	Water	N/A
Emazizini Water Supply	Not yet received	Boreholes exploration to provide unserved community of Mazizini	Water	N/A
Hostela-Mncweba Water Supply	Not yet received	Water source development to provide bulk water to Ward 3 villages in Umzimkhulu	Water	R44 923 480,00
Dulathi-Marhewini Water Supply	Not yet received	Water source development to provide bulk water to Dulati and Marhewini rural areas in Umzimkhulu	Water	N/A
Refurbishment/Upgrading of water supply to Shayamoya Area in Kokstad Town Scheme.	Not yet received	Water distribution infrastructure upgrade to Shayamoya in order to allow Shayamoya Phase 3 project from Human Settlement	Water	N/A
Refurbishment/Upgrading of water supply to Bhongweni Area in Kokstad Town Scheme.	Not yet received	Water distribution infrastructure upgrade to Bhongweni and surrounding areas.	Water	N/A
Nazareth Water Scheme Refurbishment	Not yet received	Boreholes exploration to provide water supply for Nazareth dysfunctional scheme	Water	N/A
Augmentation of water supply to Ward 19 in Umzimkhulu villages.	Not yet received	Water source development to augment water to Ward 19 rural areas in Umzimkhulu	Water	N/A

It should be noted that this is a long list of projects – and not all of these have current funding allocations.

Table F.2: WSDP Project List – per topic strategy

Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as identified by Master Plan	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	%	Project Reference	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem totally?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	
1.1 Settlements Summary	Settlements have been discussed with WSA. Households number was obtain from counting HH from an aerial photo. The population figures were calculated using the DWS and Statistics SA population of April 2022. The WSA did agree with household and population figures. Study per settlement needs to be completed to assess population figures more accurately.	Yes	100%	Population figures need to be updated through a settlement survey.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
1.2 Summary by Settlement Group	Urban and rural figures are accurate. Population and households figures need to be updated with a more accurate study.	Yes	100%	Population figures need to be updated through a settlement survey.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
1.3 Assessment Score by Settlement Type	The identification of settlement types are adequate. The settlement households are also adequate. But he population figure still need to be assessed in more detail if WSA does not agree with Census 2022 data when published.	Yes	100%	Population figures need to be updated through a settlement survey.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
1.4 Amenities Summary	Public amenities figures were not available at the WSA - Public amenity figures need to be discussed with health and education departments to ensure a correct number of facilities to ensure correct planning. The backlogs and service levels also need to be confirmed.	Yes	100%	Public amenities figures not available at WSA - Public amenity figures need to be discussed with health and education department	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	%	Project Reference	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	

Direct Backlog Water	Projects are in place to improve water services of backlog area, but funding is an issue and lack of regional bulk water supply schemes. Too many small rudimentary schemes to backlog situation. Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	Yes	100%	Master plan to assess supply to backlog areas needs to be completed, and regional supply needs to be investigated and implemented where feasible. Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Direct Backlog Sanitation	There is no proper VIP or sanitation service level asset register to assess backlog situation. There are several new rural expansions without proper planning and assessment regarding basic service provision. There are projects in place each year reducing backlogs. Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	Yes	100%	A proper investigation needs to be completed regarding sanitation provision and backlog reduction. Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	

Water Services Infrastructure Supply Level Profile	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels, close to half of the households are above RDP level water supply. However, a significant fraction of households is served via water tankers and another fraction is served with water via springs and rivers with no proper schemes. There is thus a large portion of the WSA that is below RDP level water supply which needs to be serviced.	Yes	100%	Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Water Reliability Profile	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels and reliability profile, the majority of the backlog areas require either infrastructure or where there is a scheme in place a more reliable resource.	Yes	100%	Areas that are below RDP level water supply needs to be supplied via new schemes or regional schemes	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Sanitation Service Infrastructure Supply Level Profile	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels, more than half of the households are above RDP level sanitation supply. However, 35% of the households are served via PIT toilets. There is thus a large portion (35%) of the WSA that is below RDP level sanitation supply which needs to be serviced.	Yes	100%	Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Sanitation Reliability Profile	The service levels still need more investigation for a more accurate representation. Using the current service levels and reliability profile, the majority of the backlog areas require the existing PIT toilets to be upgraded to VIPs. Some of the VIP areas are also planned to be upgraded to waterborne	Yes	100%	Areas that are below RDP level sanitation supply (VIP) needs to be serviced with either VIPs or waterborne sanitation.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	

Water Services: Education	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Majority of the facilities have inadequate water provision and needs to be addressed.	Yes	100%	The service levels of each of the facilities need to be investigated and assessed. Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Water Services: Health	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate water provision and needs to be addressed.	Yes	100%	The service levels of each of the facilities need to be investigated and assessed. Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	

Sanitation Services: Education	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate sanitation provision and needs to be addressed.	Yes	100%	The service levels of each of the facilities need to be investigated and assessed. Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Sanitation Services: Health	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels.	Yes	100%	The service levels of each of the facilities need to be investigated and assessed. Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Health and Educational Facilities	The service levels of the health and education facilities were based on the service levels identified from the operational meeting with each LM and the UAP data. A detailed study into each of the facilities is however required for a proper assessment of the service levels. Some of the facilities have inadequate sanitation provision and needs to be addressed.	Yes	100%	The service levels of each of the facilities need to be investigated and assessed. Facilities with backlogs need to be properly serviced.	100%	Yes	100%		No		No	0	No		No	
Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	%	Project Reference	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem totally?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	
3.1 General Information	The WSA has a asset and disaster management plan in place. It does however not have a plan in place to manage untreated effluent. The asset register also needs to be updated to include all the missing schemes and infrastructure.	Yes	100%	The WSA should improve the asset management plan and develop a plan to manage untreated effluent.	100%	No	0%		No		No	0	No		No	

3.2 Operation	The asset register does not include information regarding security incidents and safety inspections performed. The information was discussed with LMs and assumptions were made. Proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspection are required.	Yes	100%	The WSA to do proper assessment of security incidents and safety inspections performed	100%	No	0%		No		No	0	No		No	
3.3 Functionality Observation	Very little to no information was available in the asset register regarding replacement value of the infrastructure. There was also no information available regarding the refurbishment or new development costs. There was also no information regarding the physical condition of the infrastructure and information was provided and assumed based on meetings with operational managers of each LM.	Yes	100%	Proper replacement, refurbishment and new development costs needs to be determined for all the water and sanitation infrastructure in Harry Gwala. There is also a need to determine the general physical condition of the infrastructure.	100%	No	0%		No		No	0	No		No	
3.4 Asset Assessment Spectrum	Data on the age of infrastructure was given to aid in estimating the anticipated lifespan of the infrastructure. Nevertheless, the design of the asset register made it challenging to determine the values with precision.	Yes	100%	The expected lifespan on the infrastructure should be determined based on the age and the condition of the infrastructure.	100%	No	0%		No		No	0	No		No	

3.5 Water and Sanitation schemes	There are several rudimentary schemes in HGDM. There should, however, be more regional schemes implemented as the maintenance and sustainability of the rudimentary schemes are difficult, and several of the schemes are not operating as they should. Some of the treatment works also do not have green and blue drop reports and should be addressed.	Yes	100%	Investigate and implement more regional water and sanitation schemes. blue and green drop reports should be done for outstanding treatment works	100%	No	0%		No		No	0	No		No							

Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	%	Project Reference	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	
4.1 Operation & Maintenance Plan	There is currently an operation and maintenance plan in place. The plan should, however, be improved and implemented. The plan is currently not implemented as it should, mainly due to budget constraints.	Yes	100%	The WSA to develop and implement an improved Operation and Maintenance Plan	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
4.1.1 Is There an Operation and Maintenance Plan?	There is currently an operation and maintenance plan in place. The plan should, however, be improved and implemented. The plan is currently not implemented as it should, mainly due to budget constraints.	Yes	100%	The WSA to develop and implement an improved Operation and Maintenance Plan	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
4.2 Resources	The main concern in terms of resources to the WSA in terms of all its infrastructure is budget. The WSA doesn't have enough budget to operate and maintain its infrastructure. After the budget, the WSA has issues regarding the amount if staff and spare parts, which is again linked to the budget.	Yes	100%	Develop and implement an operation and maintenance plan for the effective operation and maintenance of assets. Improved budgets should be allocated to improve O&M.	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

4.3 Information	According to the WSA, there are very little to no AS-built information available regarding the infrastructure. The relevant as-builts should be collected from the consultants and surveys should be completed where necessary. There is an asset register in place but should also be updated. Several of the schemes infrastructures is not included in the current asset register. There is sufficient information available regarding the tools and equipment, and there are manuals and safety plans	Yes	10 0 %	Develop and implement an operation and maintenance plan for the effective operation and maintenance of assets. Collect all as-builts from consultants regarding infrastructure and survey where required. The asset register needs to be updated, and all the missing infrastructure should be included.	10 0 %	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
4.4 Activity Control & Management	The WSA shows very little compliance with the activity control and management of its infrastructure. The major area of concern is the quality control procedures which are non-existent.	Yes	100 %	Develop systems and processes for effective activity control and management (activity control and management)	100 %	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	%	Project Reference	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem totally?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	
5.1 Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies	The WSA stated that there is only partial metering taking place in the WSA, mainly in urban areas where there are proper house or yard connection. The rural schemes have no metering, which is a big issue especially in terms of the water balance. There are programmes to improve leaks and un-metered connections but are not sufficient.	Yes	100 %	WC&DM Programmes and interventions (Reducing unaccounted water and water inefficiencies) to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA.	100 %	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

5.2 Leak and meter repair programmes.	The WSA stated that there is currently active leak and meter repair programmes in place. There is, however, a need for retrofitting inefficient toilets. There are also several illegal connections (yard connection from communal standpipe) which increases leaking.	Yes	100%	WC&DM Programmes and interventions (Leak and meter repair programmes.) to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA.	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
5.3 Consumer/end -use demand management: Public Information & Education Programmes	There are currently programmes in place for educating schools and communities regarding end use/consumer demand management. The WSA states that these are adequate, but more awareness and education is necessary.	Yes	100%	WC&DM Programmes and interventions (more public awareness and education programmes) to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA.	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
5.4: Conjunctive use of surface - and ground water	No information was available regarding artificial recharge, and only information on one scheme was available regarding rainwater harvesting. There is thus a need to investigate artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting in the WSA.	Yes	100%	WC&DM Programmes and interventions to be implemented (artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting investigation and monitoring) to ensure compliance with the WSA.	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
5.5 Working for Water	Currently, there are no programs in place to remove alien vegetation or to reduce alien vegetation. Alien vegetation is categoristic of high water use and should thus be removed. There have been programs in the past, but none are currently in place.	Yes	100%	WC&DM Programmes and interventions (alien vegetation removing programs) to be implemented to ensure compliance by the WSA.	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Intervention Required?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/activity addressing this problem?	ProjectRefer		Does this current listed project/activity address the problem?		Project/Activity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	

							e n c e									
5.2 Water Balance	The monthly water balances for the local municipalities and district municipality were provided for the 2021/2022 financial year. The data was used to determine the NRW and other water balance components. However, the data did not include information on the volume of ground water and surface water. Upon analysing the water balance spreadsheet, it was apparent that the method of compiling the water balance needs improvement. The water balance also needs to be compiled at a scheme level.	Yes	1 0 0 %	Implement strategies as contained in NRW report compiled by JOAT. Especially regarding metering of sources and consumers (metering of standpipes etc.)	1 0 0 %	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
Section	Interpret Situation Assessment	Interv ention Requir ed?	%	Solution description as defined by topic situation assessment	%	Is there an Existing project/ac tivity addressin g this problem?	%	Proje ct Refe renc e	Does this current listed project/activity address the problem?		Project/Ac tivity Approved by Council as part of WSDP Database?	%	Approved by the council, in project/activity database and part of 5 yr IDP cycle projects		Project/Activ ity listed in 3 yr MTEFcycle	
6.1.1 Current Water Sources	Limited information was provided on the sources and additional sources available and their volumes and abstraction volumes	Yes	1 0 0 %	The available sources should be analysed regarding their available abstraction volumes and existing abstraction volumes.	1 0 0 %	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

6.1.2 Additional Sources Available	Limited information was provided on the sources and additional sources available and their volumes and abstraction volumes. The UAP completed looked at current and additional sources. There is, however, a need to complete a WSA master plan to identify possible additional sources and assess the current infrastructure in more detail.	Yes	100%	Complete a WSA masterplan to assess additional sources	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
6.2 Monitoring	Information was provided regarding monitoring of sources by the technical staff of the WSA. Monitoring occurs either never or very rarely. No monitoring is done regarding the groundwater sources, and only some of the more formal schemes surface water abstraction is monitored. A need for proper monitoring of the schemes and sources are required. The monitoring of sources is also vital for the water balance.	Yes	100%	A proper source monitoring program needs to be put in place	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
6.3 Water Quality	The WSA provided information on the water quality. According to the WSA, UW mainly conducts the quality monitoring of the sources (abstraction) and the water that is returned. The WSA does not itself monitoring water quality. There is no staff dedicated to water quality and monitoring in the WSA. There is a need to improve quality monitoring in the WSA.	Yes	100%	Proper water quality and water monitoring program needs to be put in place	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	
6.4 Operation	Most of the abstraction points (surface and ground) are registered with the DWS, but in general, they are not recorded. Proper asset management and monitoring of the abstraction points are required.	Yes	100%	Proper asset management and recording/monitoring of all sources are required	100%	No	0		No		No	0	No		No	

FY202

Table F.3: WSDP project list (future) – as per conceptual projects per topic

FY202

WSDP Assumed Project Number	Project Description	Project Main Focus	Intervention Category / Business Element	Intervention Horizon	WSA Priority	Project cost
HGDM_P_1	Investigate socio economics of HGDM	Institutional	Demographics	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_2	Implement and maintain an Asset Register Monitoring Programme	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_3	Develop and implement an Operation and Maintenance Plan.	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_4	Improve water quality monitoring programme.	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_5	Upgrade existing infrastructure and improve wastewater quality monitoring programme.	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_6	Investigate existing sources - abstraction volumes	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_7	Industrial water users - implement and develop water quality and use monitoring program	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_8	Develop and implement WC&DM Programmes and interventions	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_9	Logging at all sources and WTWs and WWTWs	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_10	Bulk meters to be installed in all areas where neighbours are supplied	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_11	Investigation and implementation of NRW report solutions to improve NRW and water balance	Demand Management	WCDM	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_12	Investigate water service institutional arrangements - specifically regarding policies, bylaws and regulations and develop and update where applicable	Institutional	Institutional Arrangements	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_13	Formulate internal monitoring and assessment procedures	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_14	Develop and implement the performance management and monitoring system.	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_15	Improve call centre to handle complaints and incidents better	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_16	Settlements/schemes investigation –households, population and service levels	Institutional	Demographics	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_17	Water and sewer masterplans - regional	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	
HGDM_P_18	Water and sewer masterplans – scheme level	Operation	Operation	Immediate solution	High	

FY202

Table F.4: WSDP project list (future) – as per public participation

To be collated.

FY202

WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

HGDM is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the entire district in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, 1997. The provision of bulk services is very important for the sustainability of settlements and economic growth, such that economic growth and development is heavily dependent on the availability of good infrastructure in order to be unlocked. Local government has a responsibility as well, to ensure that communities have access to basic services. Bulk infrastructure delivery is therefore a legal mandate as well as an economic instrument to unleash the growth of the area.

To efficiently plan the development of water services in the DM's jurisdictional area, the Harry Gwala District Municipality has a Water Services Development Plan which assists the municipality to align the projects set out by the Water Services Authority and that of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) in terms of providing water and sanitation services to the entire district.

The municipality uses the strategy of preparing the Implementation Plan every financial year which indicates all the projects that the municipality is targeting to do in the next three-year period. The capital projects that the municipality prepares (as indicated in the Table below) deals with different challenges of water supply to the district which range from:

Augmentation of the existing system to support developments especially occurs in town.

Development of new water resource and bulk infrastructure to augment existing schemes which rely on boreholes and springs. This also covers the area with no infrastructure available.

Providing reliable bulk water to minimize the use of water trucks deliveries.

Upgrading sewerage systems to meet increased demands because of new developments and more households gain access to piped water.

Providing adequate water supply and mitigate water losses thus enhancing revenue collection.

The Implementation Plan shown in Table 5.1 below lists all projects that the municipality is targeting for this financial year. It should be noted that some of these projects have not been allocated with the budget due to the limitations of the budget received by the municipality.

Table 5.1: Projects Implementation Plan for 2024-25 Financial Year_ MIG Funded Projects

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY			MIG IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (JULY 2024 TO JUNE 2025): Based on Capital Budget			R 241 833 000,00	R 249 087 990,00	R268 941,21
Project Title	EPWP Y/N	Project Type (Water, Sanitation, Other)	Total Project Cost	Registered MIG Funds	Project Status	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total expend MIG fu 2024/2
PMU 2023/24	N	N/A	R6 045 825,00	R6 045 825,00	Not registered	R 6 045 825,00	R 6 227 199,75	R 6 719
Ibisi Sewer Reticulation	Y	Water	R32 072 498,49	R40 849 548,99	Construction	R 10 300 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 10 000,00
Horseshoe Sanitation Project Phase 2	Y	Sanitation	R29 886 620,00	R29 886 620,00	Planning	R 7 460 876,15	R 200 000,00	R 7 865
Greater Summerfield Water Project Phase 2	Y	Water	R211 501 992,00	R134 689 918,55	On Registration	R 9 600 000,00	R 2 943 467,58	R 5 000
Rectification and Upgrade of Fairview and Ixopo Town Sewer System	Y	Sanitation	R74 239 598,00	R74 239 598,00	Construction	R 8 000 000,00	R 3 069 373,26	R 8 000
Mbizweni Main Sewer Collector Upgrade in Umzimkhulu Town	Y	Sanitation	R95 951 390,53	R70 026 257,95	Construction	R 18 320 792,29	R 29 996 538,28	R 47 059,96
Greater Nomandlovu Water Supply	Y	Water	R58 259 121,00	R58 259 121,00	Construction	R 1 500 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY			MIG IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (JULY 2024 TO JUNE 2025): Based on Capital Budget			R 241 833 000,00	R 249 087 990,00	R268 941,21
Project Title	EPWP Y/N	Project Type (Water, Sanitation, Other)	Total Project Cost	Registered MIG Funds	Project Status	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total expend MIG fu 2024/2
Project Phase 2								
Ncakubane Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	Y	Water	R37 920 342,96	R37 920 342,96	Construction	R 4 000 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Gala Donnybrook Water Supply	Y	Water	R87 049 000,00	R87 049 000,00	Planning	R 2 000 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	Y	Water	R35 007 306,40	R35 007 306,40	Registered	R 7 450 000,01	R 0,00	R 0,00
Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Supply Scheme	Y	Water	R160 543 746,33	R160 543 746,33	Registered	R 5 369 292,95	R 0,00	R 0,00
Mahhagu Sanitation Project	Y	Sanitation	R10 639 321,00	R0,00	Planning	R 200 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Khukhulela Water Supply Phase 2	Y	Water	R43 549 244,83	R43 549 244,83	Construction	R 18 897 846,90	R 18 651 397,93	R 19 939,87
Creighton Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	Y	Water	R168 779 039,59	R60 454 073,00	On Registration	R 28 129 839,93	R 46 952 649,84	R 64 025,87

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY			MIG IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (JULY 2024 TO JUNE 2025): Based on Capital Budget			R 241 833 000,00	R 249 087 990,00	R268 941,21
Project Title	EPWP Y/N	Project Type (Water, Sanitation, Other)	Total Project Cost	Registered MIG Funds	Project Status	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total expend MIG fu 2024/2
Highflats Town Bulk Water Supply Scheme	Y	Water	R33 369 810,00	R33 369 810,00	Construction	R 7 074 581,04	R 0,00	R 0,00
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 5	Y	Water	R90 384 228,67	R90 384 228,67	Construction	R 20 003 351,50	R 13 581 503,90	R 13 949,02
Raising of Kempsdale Dam Wall Project (Phase 1)	Y	Water	R125 264 261,86	R0,00	On Registration	R 31 324 130,73	R 62 648 261,46	R 31 130,73
Operations and Maintenance Allocation	Y	Water & Sewerage	R24 183 300,00	R0,00	Initiation	R 24 183 300,00	R 24 908 799,00	R 26 594,12
Infrastructure Asset Management Allocation	Y	Water & Sewerage	R12 091 650,00	R0,00	Initiation	R 12 091 650,00	R 24 908 799,00	R 26 594,12
Harry Gwala DM Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Project	Y	Water	R10 000 000,00	R0,00	Initiation	R 10 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 100 0

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY			MIG IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (JULY 2024 TO JUNE 2025): Based on Capital Budget			R 241 833 000,00	R 249 087 990,00	R268 941,21
Project Title	EPWP Y/N	Project Type (Water, Sanitation, Other)	Total Project Cost	Registered MIG Funds	Project Status	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2024/25	Total expend MIG fu 2024/2
Harry Gwala District Municipality VIP	Y	Sanitation	R10 000 000,00	R0,00	Initiation	R 9 881 513,49	R 5 000 000,00	R 100 0
Total			R1 356 738 296,66	R 716 708 916,19		R 236 802 000,00	R 248 284 990,00	R 260 254

FY202

Table 5.2: Projects Implementation Plan for 2023-24 Financial Year_ WSIG Funded Projects

2023/24					2024/25				2025/26				
2023/24 total WSIG Allocation	Project Name - BP	Project Cost - As per BP	Allocation 23/24	Total FY 23/24	2024/25 total WSIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 24/25	Total FY 24/25	2025/26 total WSIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 25/26	Total FY 25/26	Balance
R100 000 000	Hostela Mncweba / Malenge Water Supply Scheme	R43 543 830,00	R2 176 157,80	R2 176 157,80	R115 985 000	Ongoing	R32 873 486,00	R32 873 486,00	R104 929 000	On-going	R8 494 186,20	R8 494 186,20	R0,00
	Mhlabashana Capital Infrastructure Water Supply Scheme	R34 515 606,00	R9 755 175,13	R9 755 175,13		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Water Supply to Masamini Mbuzweni Villages Intervention Schemes	R51 812 681,00	R25 107 957,79	R25 107 957,79		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Marriaskop Water Supply Intervention Schemes	R27 932 317,00	R17 255 627,26	R17 255 627,26		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Refurbishment/ Augmentation of NDZ water supply schemes	R29 398 304,00	R7 020 900,57	R7 020 900,57		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Refurbishment/ Augmentation of Ebhayi/ Gudlucingo water supply	R24 557 178,00	R17 396 054,77	R17 396 054,77		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Refurbishment/ Augmentation of Springvale water supply	R36 347 608,40	R7 906 028,68	R7 906 028,68		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00
	Nokweja-Mashumi Water Supply Scheme Phase 4	R30 516 745,00	R4 741 400,00	R4 741 400,00		Ongoing	R18 795 000,00	R18 795 000,00		On-going	R6 980 345,00	R6 980 345,00	R0,00
	Dulathi - Marhewini Water Supply Scheme	R24 859 645,20	R0,00	R0,00		New	R2 000 000,00	R2 000 000,00		On-going	R10 500 000,00	R10 500 000,00	R12 359 645,20
	Njunga Water Supply	R27 598 522,00	R0,00	R0,00		New	R500 000,00	R500 000,00		On-going	R16 750 000,00	R16 750 000,00	R10 348 522,00

FY202

2023/24					2024/25				2025/26				
2023/24 total WSIG Allocation	Project Name - BP	Project Cost - As per BP	Allocation 23/24	Total FY 23/24	2024/25 total WSIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 24/25	Total FY 24/25	2025/26 total WSIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 25/26	Total FY 25/26	Balance
	Machunwini Water Supply	R29 229 849,76	R0,00	R0,00		New	R18 700 000,00	R18 700 000,00		Project Closed	R0,00	R0,00	R10 529 849,76
	Refurb / Upgrade of Bhongweni	R41 789 921,16	R0,00	R0,00		New	R1 500 000,00	R1 500 000,00		On-going	R18 000 000,00	R18 000 000,00	R22 289 921,16
	Refurb / Upgrade of Shayamoya	R49 936 406,01	R0,00	R0,00		New	R4 500 000,00	R4 500 000,00		On-going	R21 000 000,00	R21 000 000,00	R24 436 406,01
	Corinth - Nyanisweni Water Project	R33 359 896,63	R0,00	R0,00		New	R2 000 000,00	R2 000 000,00		On-going	R18 900 000,00	R18 900 000,00	R12 459 896,63
	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management	R12 500 000,00	R0,00	R0,00		New	R1 000 000,00	R1 000 000,00		On-going	R11 500 000,00	R11 500 000,00	R0,00
	Mfulamhle / Nazareth Water Supply	R33 156 952,85	R0,00	R0,00		New	R2 000 000,00	R2 000 000,00		On-going	R15 000 000,00	R15 000 000,00	R16 156 952,85
	Emazizini Water Supply	R30 436 360,00	R3 640 698,00	R3 640 698,00		Ongoing	R18 100 000,00	R18 100 000,00		On-going	R8 695 662,00	R8 695 662,00	R0,00
R100 000 000,00					R115 985 000,00				R104 929 000,00				R108 581 193,61

Table 5.3: Projects Implementation Plan for 2023-24 Financial Year_ RBIG Funded Projects

FY202

2023/24					2024/25				2025/26				
2023/24 total RBIG Allocation	Project Name - BP	Project Cost - As per BP	Allocation 23/24	Total FY 23/24	2024/25 total RBIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 24/25	Total FY 24/25	2025/26 total RBIG Allocation	Project New / On-going	Allocation 25/26	Total FY 25/26	Balance
R0,00	Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Bulk Water Supply Scheme	R2 418 051 875	R0.00	R0.00	R10 000 000	Ongoing	R10 000 000	R10 000 000	R10 000 000	On-going	R10 000 000	R10 000 000	R0,00
R0,00					R10 000 000				R10 000 000				R108 581 193,61

FY202

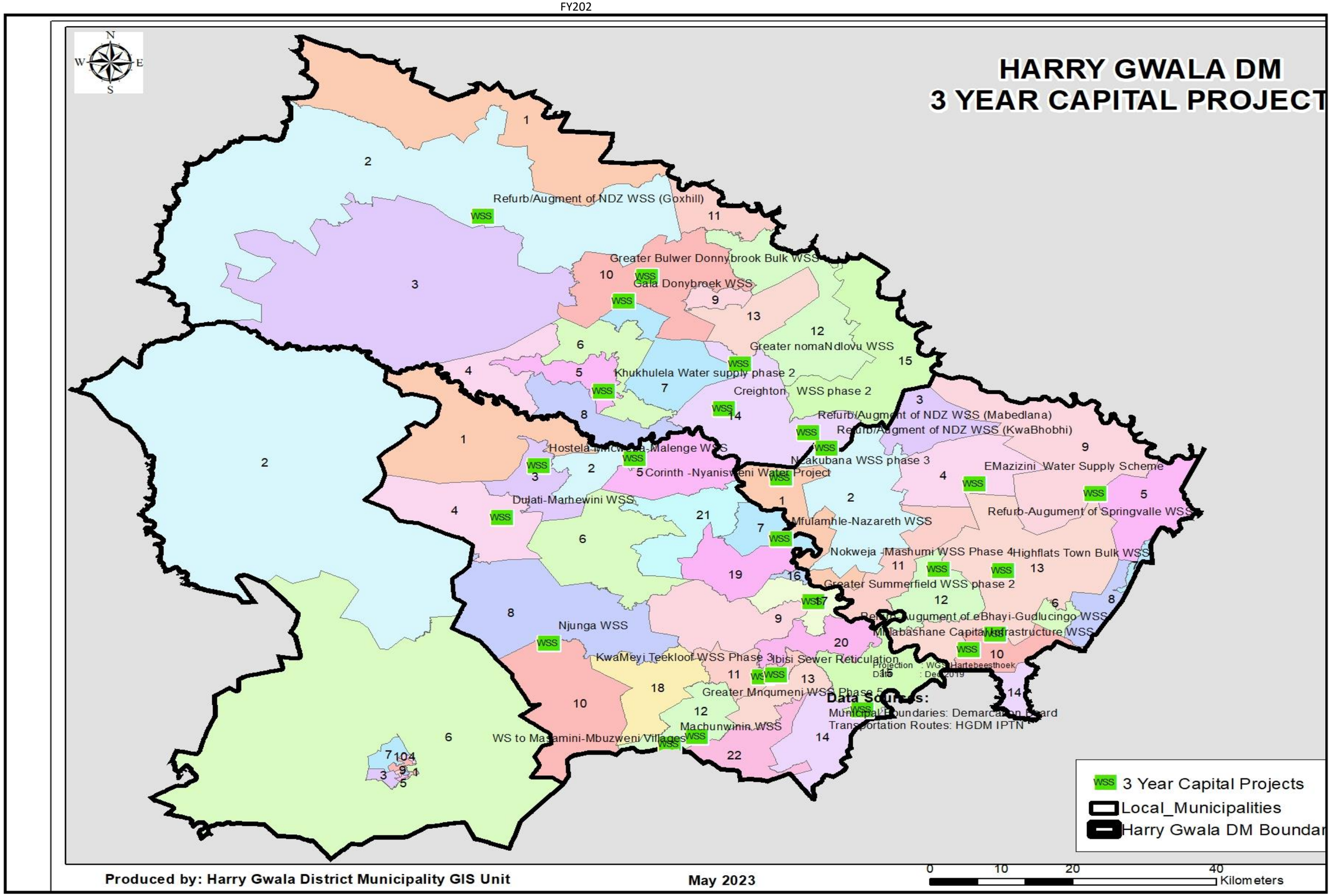
The municipality's capital projects are funded through grants with the allocation received from the Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

MAP

The Map below illustrates the Capital projects that the municipality envisage to implement in the next three years.

Map 1: 3 – Year Capital Projects

FY202


HARRY GWALA DM
3 YEAR CAPITAL PROJECT
N
W
E
S
Refurb/Augment of NDZ WSS (Goxhill)
Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Bulk WSS
Gala Donybroek WSS
Greater nomaNdlovu WSS
Khukhulela Water supply phase 2
Creighton WSS phase 2
Refurb/Augment of NDZ WSS (Mabedlana)
Refurb/Augment of NDZ WSS (KwaBhobhi)
Hostela-Mncwasa-Malenge WSS
Ncakubana WSS phase 3
EMazizini Water Supply Scheme
Corinth -Nyanisweni Water Project
Dulati-Marhewini WSS
Refurb-Augument of Springvalle WSS
Mfulamhle-Nazareth WSS
Nokweja -Mashumi WSS Phase 4
Highflats Town Bulk WSS
Greater Summerfield WSS phase 2
Refurb/Augument of eBhayi-Gudlucingo WSS
Mhlabashane Capital Infrastructure WSS
Njunga WSS
KwaMeyi Teekloof WSS Phase 3
Ibisi Sewer Reticulation
Greater Mnqumeni WSS Phase 5
Machunwinin WSS
WS to Masamini-Mbuzweni Villages
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : Dec 2019
Data Sources:
Municipal Boundaries: Demarcation Board
Transportation Routes: HGDM IPTN
WSS 3 Year Capital Projects
Local_Municipalities
Harry Gwala DM Boundar
Produced by: Harry Gwala District Municipality GIS Unit
May 2023
0 10 20 40
Kilometers

Various colours and labels have been used to shown the Wards with the numbers throughout the District. The points marked "WSS" indicates the exact point where the project is situated. These projects varies from small interventional scheme which usually sources water from boreholes to larger regional schemes which provides water from main sources like Rivers and Dams. The projects funding streams we have to develop infrastructure are Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG).

ACCESS TO WATER

Like many areas in South Africa, Harry Gwala District Municipality has inherited the historical legacy of a large backlog of water services infrastructure. This situation is clearly intolerable and therefore the efficient and adequate supply of water services for domestic consumption and for economic development is one of the most important challenges facing Harry Gwala District Municipality, in its capacity as the Water Services Authority and Water Services Provider for its area of jurisdiction.

The tables and graphs which indicates the households with backlogs to water and sanitation in the Harry Gwala DM are shown in the IPD-WSDP Sector Input Report inserted above on page 17 – 25 of this report.

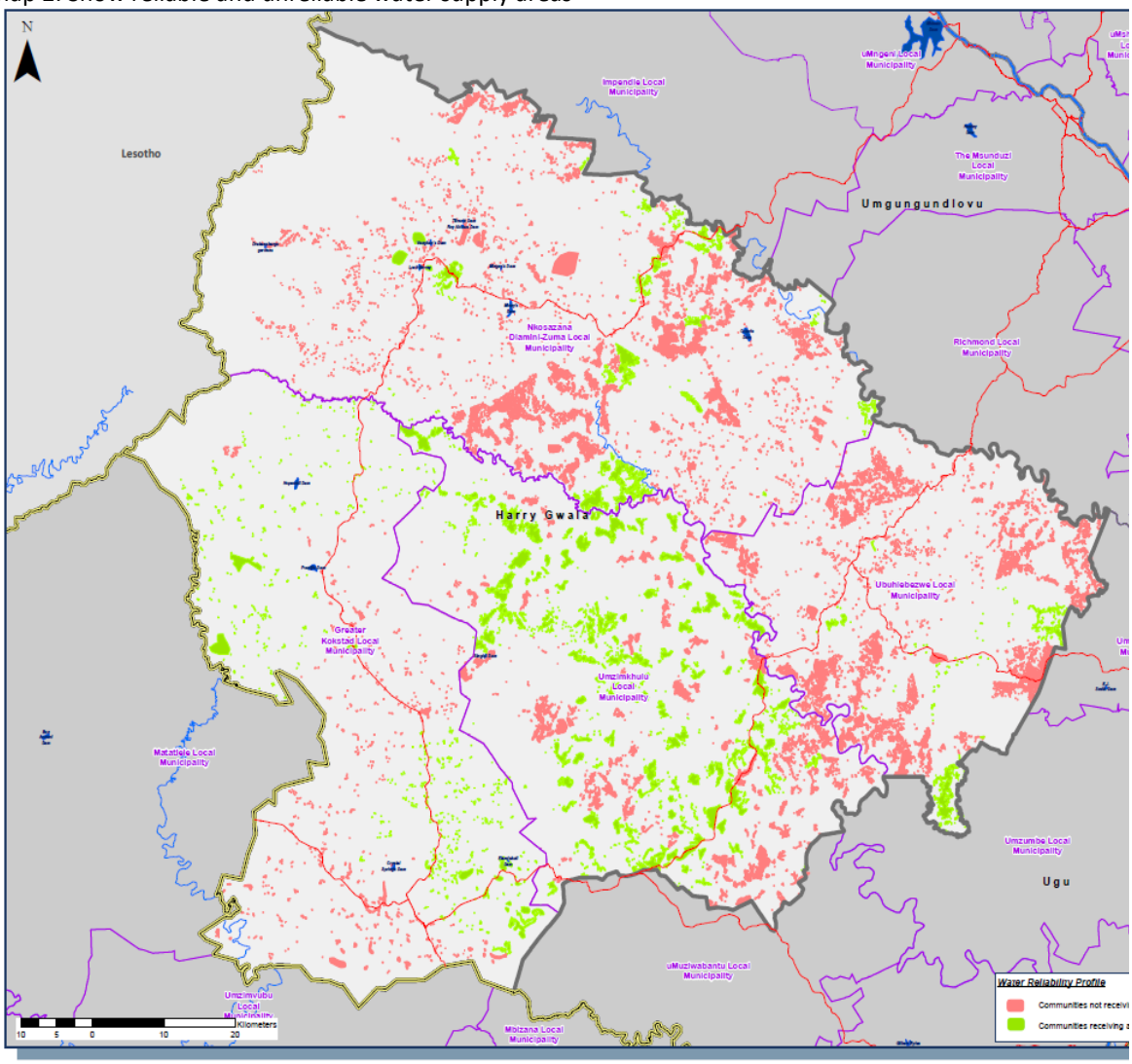
The municipality has many standalone water supply schemes constructed in various areas or wards of the district. Most of these schemes are supplied with water from the boreholes and the other source used on these schemes are local springs. In some villages where springs and boreholes cannot be explored, the municipality has sourced water from the local streams and put small package plants for water purifications

FY202

purposes. As a result, some of these schemes are functional, others being partial functional (meaning differs with seasons) and few of them are dysfunctional.

The map below indicates green highlighted settlements which show access to water with functional schemes and pink highlighted areas which have either no access to water, partial functioning or dysfunctional schemes. In order for the municipality to turn around the situation, it has decided to utilize Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) to do necessary interventions.

Map 2: Show reliable and unreliable water supply areas



FY202

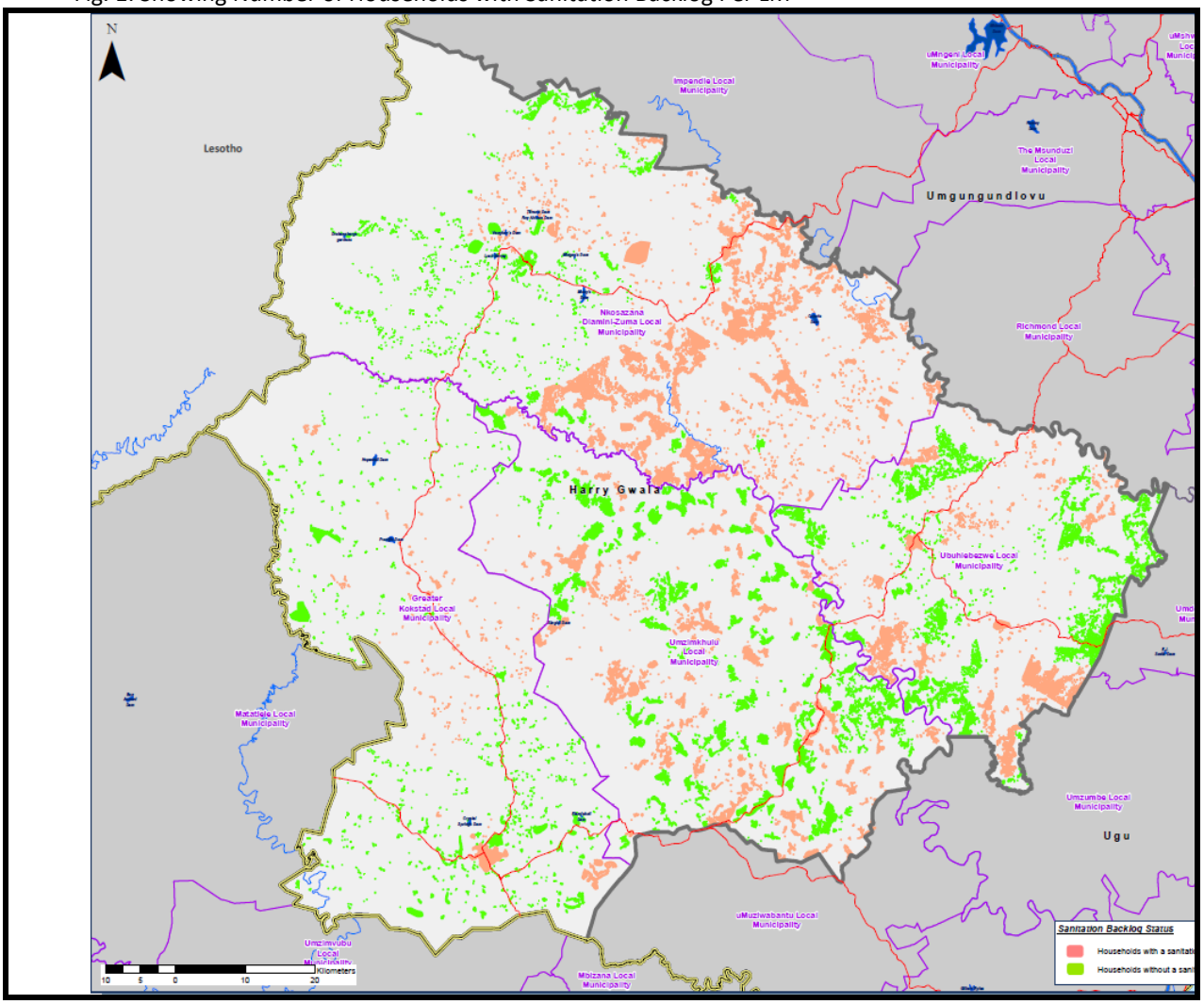
ACCESS TO SANITATION

The Water Services Development Plan indicated that there is a sanitation backlog within the district. Some rural villages within various parts of the municipal area have poor access to sanitation. Packaging of sanitation programs should be based on settlement clusters and be integrated with the drive towards the transformation of rural villages into sustainable human settlements. The following spatial planning standards should be applied in all sanitation projects:

Giving priority to settlements located within priority environmental areas.
Providing settlements located within a 100m of wetlands with lined ventilated pit latrines at the minimum.
Providing urban and other peri-urban settlements with water borne sewerage.

The backlog information in the form of table and graph is indicated on the IDP-WSDP Sector Input Report inserted above on pages 17 – 25.

Fig. 1: Showing Number of Households with Sanitation Backlog Per LM



VIP Sanitation Plan

Shown below is the existing Sanitation Plan developed by the municipality to use for the implementation of Ventilated Improved Pit Latrines.

The municipality is in the processes of finalizing the revision of this plan to allow for the implementation of the VIP toilet s in the next years.

FY202

3-Year Harry Gwala DM Sanitation Plan											
Local Municipality	Ward	No. HH Unserved	20FY21			21FY22		22FY23		Project Status	Anticipated Backlog Eradication Date
			Villages to Benefit	No. HH to be served	Allocation	No. HH to be served	Allocation	No. HH to be served	Allocation		
Ubuhlebezwe LM	1	1059	None	0	R 0	106	R 1 800 300,00	95	R1 717 486,20	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	2	108	None	0	R 0	11	R 183 600,00	10	R175 154,40	none	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	3	465	None	0	R 0	47	R 790 500,00	42	R 754 137,00	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	4	1489	None	0	R 0	149	R 2 531 300,00	134	R2 414 860,20	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	5	951	Bhobhobho, Osuthu	100	R 766 283	85	R 1 446 700,00	77	R 1 380 151,80	Procurement Stage	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	6	246	None	0	R 0	25	R 418 200,00	22	R 398 962,80	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	7	609	Jolivet	100	R 766 283	51	R 865 300,00	46	R 825 496,20	Procurement Stage	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	8	1224	Somelulwazi, Kwalanga	100	R 766 283	112	R 1 910 800,00	101	R 1 822 903,20	Procurement Stage	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	9	390	None	0	R 0	39	R 663 000,00	35	R 632 502,00	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	10	795	None	0	R 0	80	R 1 351 500,00	72	R 1 289 331,00	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	11	380	None	0	R 0	38	R 646 000,00	34	R 616 284,00	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	12	1230	None	0	R 0	123	R 2 091 000,00	111	R 1 994 814,00	None	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	13	801	Mashumi	100	R 766 283	70	R 1 191 700,00	63	R 1 136 881,80	Procurement Stage	Dec-30
Ubuhlebezwe LM	14	1470	Ndwebu	100	R 766 283	137	R 2 329 000,00	123	R 2 221 866,00	Procurement Stage	Dec-30
Sub-Total		11217		500	R 3 831 415	1 072	R 18 218 900,00	965	R 17 380 830,60		

Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	1	312	None	0	R0	31	R 530 400,00	28	R 506 001,60	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	2	143	None	0	R0	14	R 243 100,00	13	R 231 917,40	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	3	0	None	0	R0	0	R 0,00	0	R 0,00	None	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	4	138	None	0	R0	14	R 234 600,00	12	R 223 808,40	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	5	254	Gqxalingena, Mnkangala, Mpumlwana, Dazini, Mashayilanga, Ndende	180	R 1 379 309	7	R 125 800,00	7	R 120 013,20	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	6	291		0	R0	29	R 494 700,00	26	R 471 943,80	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	7	162	None	0	R0	16	R 275 400,00	15	R 262 731,60	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	8	288	None	0	R0	29	R 489 600,00	26	R 467 078,40	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	9	71	None	0	R0	7	R 120 700,00	6	R 115 147,80	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	10	5	None	0	R0	1	R 8 500,00	0	R 8 109,00	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	11	274	None	0	R0	27	R 465 800,00	25	R 444 373,20	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	12	168	All villages	120	R919 540	5	R 81 600,00	4	R 77 846,40	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	13	104	None	0	R0	10	R 176 800,00	9	R 168 667,20	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	14	268	None	0	R0	27	R 455 600,00	24	R 434 642,40	Planning	Dec-30
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM	15	131	None	0	R0	13	R 222 700,00	12	R 212 455,80	Planning	Dec-30
Sub-Total		2609		300	R 2 298 840,00	231	R 3 925 300,00	208	R 3 744 736,20		

FY202

Umzimkhulu LM	1	0	None	0	R0	0	R 0,00	0	R 0,00	None	None
Umzimkhulu LM	2	1134	None	0	R0	113	R 1 927 800,00	102	R 1 839 121,20	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	3	900	None	0	R0	90	R 1 530 000,00	81	R 1 459 620,00	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	4	0	None	0	R0	0	R 0,00	0	R 0,00	None	None
Umzimkhulu LM	5	1283	None	0	R0	128	R 2 181 100,00	115	R 2 080 769,40	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	6	988	None	0	R0	99	R 1 679 600,00	89	R 1 602 338,40	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	7	1559	None	0	R0	156	R 2 650 300,00	140	R 2 528 386,20	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	8	0	None	0	R0	0	R 0,00	0	R 0,00	None	None
Umzimkhulu LM	9	1562	None	0	R0	156	R 2 655 400,00	141	R 2 533 251,60	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	10	1291	None	0	R0	129	R 2 194 700,00	116	R 2 093 743,80	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	11	1422	None	0	R0	142	R 2 417 400,00	128	R 2 306 199,60	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	12	1499	None	0	R0	150	R 2 548 300,00	135	R 2 431 078,20	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	13	1668	None	0	R0	167	R 2 835 600,00	150	R 2 705 162,40	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	14	1662	None	0	R0	166	R 2 825 400,00	150	R 2 695 431,60	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	15	590	None	0	R0	59	R 1 003 000,00	53	R 956 862,00	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	16	529	None	0	R0	53	R 899 300,00	48	R 857 932,20	Planning	Dec-30

FY202

Umzimkhulu LM	17	1866	None	0	R0	187	R 3 172 200,00	168	R 3 026 278,80	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	18	1012	None	0	R0	101	R 1 720 400,00	91	R 1 641 261,60	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	19	866	None	0	R0	87	R 1 472 200,00	78	R 1 404 478,80	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	20	1488	None	0	R0	149	R 2 529 600,00	134	R 2 413 238,40	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	21	1262	None	0	R0	126	R 2 145 400,00	114	R 2 046 711,60	Planning	Dec-30
Umzimkhulu LM	22	1221	None	0	R0	122	R 2 075 700,00	110	R 1 980 217,80	Planning	Dec-30
Sub-Total		23802		0	R 0,00	2380	R 40 463 400,00	2142	R 38 602 083,60		
Greater Kostad LM	1	474	None	0	R0	47	R 805 800,00	43	R 768 733,20	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	2	70	None	70	R536 398	0	R 0,00	0	R 0,00	None	None
Greater Kostad LM	3	9	None	0	R0	9	R 153 000,00	0	R 0,00	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	4	6	None	0	R0	6	R 102 000,00	0	R 0,00	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	5	90	None	0	R0	9	R 153 000,00	8	R 145 962,00	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	6	974	None	0	R0	97	R 1 655 800,00	88	R 1 579 633,20	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	7	51	None	0	R0	51	R 867 000,00	0	R 0,00	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	8	24	None	0	R0	24	R 408 000,00	0	R 0,00	Planning	Dec-30
Greater Kostad LM	9	1158	None	0	R0	116	R 1 968 600,00	104	R 1 878 044,40	Planning	Dec-30

FY202

Greater Kostad LM	10	33	None	0	R0	33	R 561 000,00	0	R 0,00	Planning	Dec-30
Sub-Total		2889	None	70	R536 398,10	393	R 6 674 200,00	243	R 4 372 372,80		
Total		40517		870	R6 666 653,10	4075	R 69 281 800,00	3557	R 64 100 023,20		

Provision of sanitation services to a household
A tariff set by a water services institution for the provision of sanitation services to a household must –
Support the viability and sustainability of sanitation services to the poor;
recognise the significant public benefit of efficient and sustainable sanitation services and;
Discourage usage practices that may degrade the natural environment.
The purpose of this regulation is to give guidance on the objectives to be achieved with a domestic sanitation tariff while accommodating different approaches by not being overly prescriptive.

Poor sanitation practices impact negatively on the health and wellbeing of the whole community and also on the environment. A water services institution should support the viability and sustainability of sanitation services to the poor by providing basic sanitation services (for example the removal of sludge from pit latrines) at as low a cost as it can afford to and preferably for free. The provision of low cost or free basic sanitation services would concurrently promote the use of sanitation practices that safeguard the public from diseases and would also discourage the uncontrolled disposal of raw sludge into the natural environment, such as the emptying of buckets into streams.

It is expensive and unnecessary to measure water borne sewerage. Rather, the sanitation tariff for water borne sanitation systems should be based on the volume of water supplied. A volume based sanitation charge levied on the higher water supply tariff blocks with no sanitation charge levied on at least the first 6kl would contribute towards the objectives set out in this norm.

Practices that base sanitation charges on factors that are not directly related to usage, such as the number of toilets, the property value or plot size are discouraged.

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

The operations and maintenance plan was reviewed in June 2022 and adopted by council in September 2022 and is it attached as an annexure to this document. Harry Gwala District Municipality aims to provide a broad strategy to be followed with the planning and implementation of activities to ensure that adequate operations and maintenance of water services infrastructure is being undertaken. Debt collection through implementation of revenue enhancement strategies and removal of the people who are no longer indigent from the Indigent register will assist Harry Gwala DM with recovering costs and funding its water services operations and maintenance needs.

The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) states that as the public trustee of the nation's water resources the National Government, acting through the Minister of the Department of Water Affairs, must ensure that water is protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in a sustainable and equitable manner, for the benefit of all persons and in accordance with its constitutional mandate. Water and wastewater treatment works, being one of the many water users of these resources, need to comply with legislation in terms of operations and quality of water extracted and effluent returned to the environment. Harry Gwala District Municipality, as Water Services Authority for the region, is responsible for ensuring that all water and wastewater treatment works comply with the legal requirements of not only the National Water Act but any other legislation governing the operations of the treatment works. The municipality does participate in the Integrated Regulatory Information System formally known as Blue Drop and Green drop System. This is an assessment tool that Department of Water and Sanitation adopted to audit the capacity of municipality to perform its mandatory function as a Water Services Authority.

Harry Gwala District Municipality comprises of four satellite office areas which are located Kokstad with 12 schemes, uMzimkhulu with 84 schemes, Ubuhlebezwe with 13 water supply schemes and Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma with 39 schemes. Schemes behave in different functionalities depending on the challenges being encountered by individual scheme, we have dysfunctional schemes whereby the schemes are not functional at all, partial functional schemes are those that don't supply water 24 hours a day due to water inadequacy whereby water is closed at certain times to build the water levels and opened at certain times to supply the community, fully functional are those schemes that supplies water 24 hours a day. Most of the schemes are interrupted by loadshedding and the municipality introduced water rationing due to the above-mentioned challenge.

WATER TREATMENT WORKS & WATER RETICULATION SCHEMES							
SATELITE OFFICE	Dysfunctional		Partially Functional		Fully Functional		TOTAL SCHEMES
	Nov - 2021	Dec - 2021	Nov - 2021	Dec - 2021	Nov - 2021	Dec - 2021	
Greater Kokstad LM	0	0	2	2	8	8	10
Umzimkhulu LM	4	4	4	4	72	72	80
UBuhlebezwe LM	1	1	8	8	4	4	13
DR.NDZ LM	0	0	11	11	22	22	33
Overall Total	5	5	25	25	106	106	136

Table 3: Summarizes the scheme functionality in each satellite area

Harry Gwala DM operates and maintains a total number of 136 water supply schemes, most of which are rural or standalone schemes.

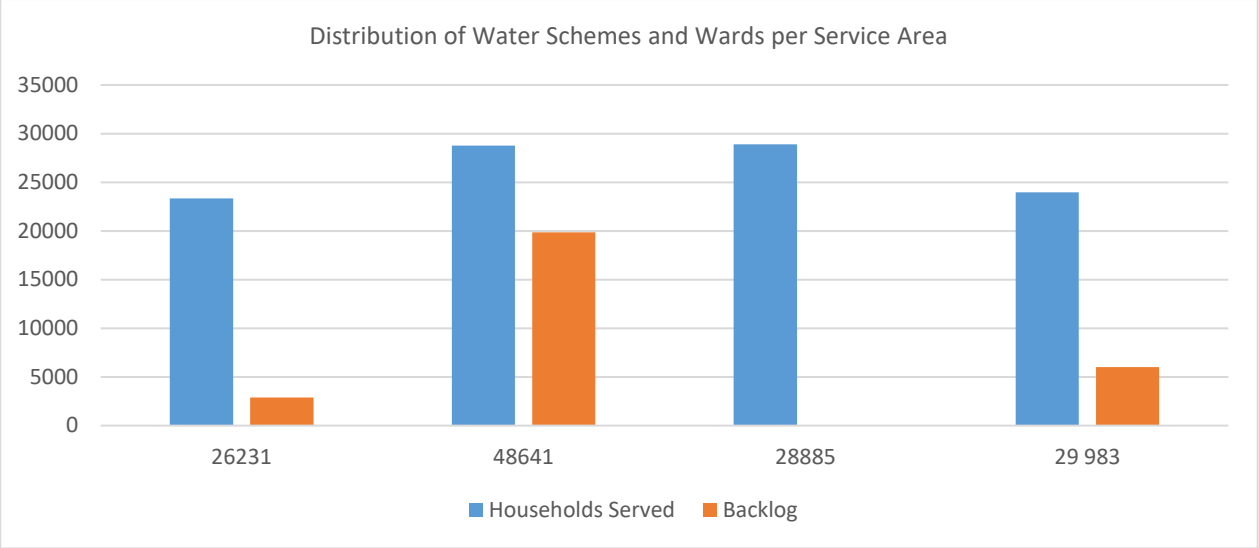


Table 4: Water Supply Schemes

Water Services Area	No. of WTW	No. of WWTW
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	6	6
UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	5	3
UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	4	1
Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	2	2
Total	17	12

To be fully effective the Water Services Department needs the following:
A centralised, fully equipped Water Laboratory
A fully equipped design office (Plotters and Software)
Budgetary constraints i.e., As per the legislation; Operations and Maintenance of water and sanitation services must be allocated with 8% of the total municipal budget to ensure the sustainable and effectiveness of water infrastructure.

Table 5: Number of resources allocated per Water Services Areas:

Resources	Dr NDZ LM	UMzimkhulu LM	UBuhlebezwe LM	Greater Kokstad LM
Water tankers	3	4	5	2
Jet-Vac Machines	0	0	1	1
Honey- suckers	1	1	1	1
TLB	0	1	0	1

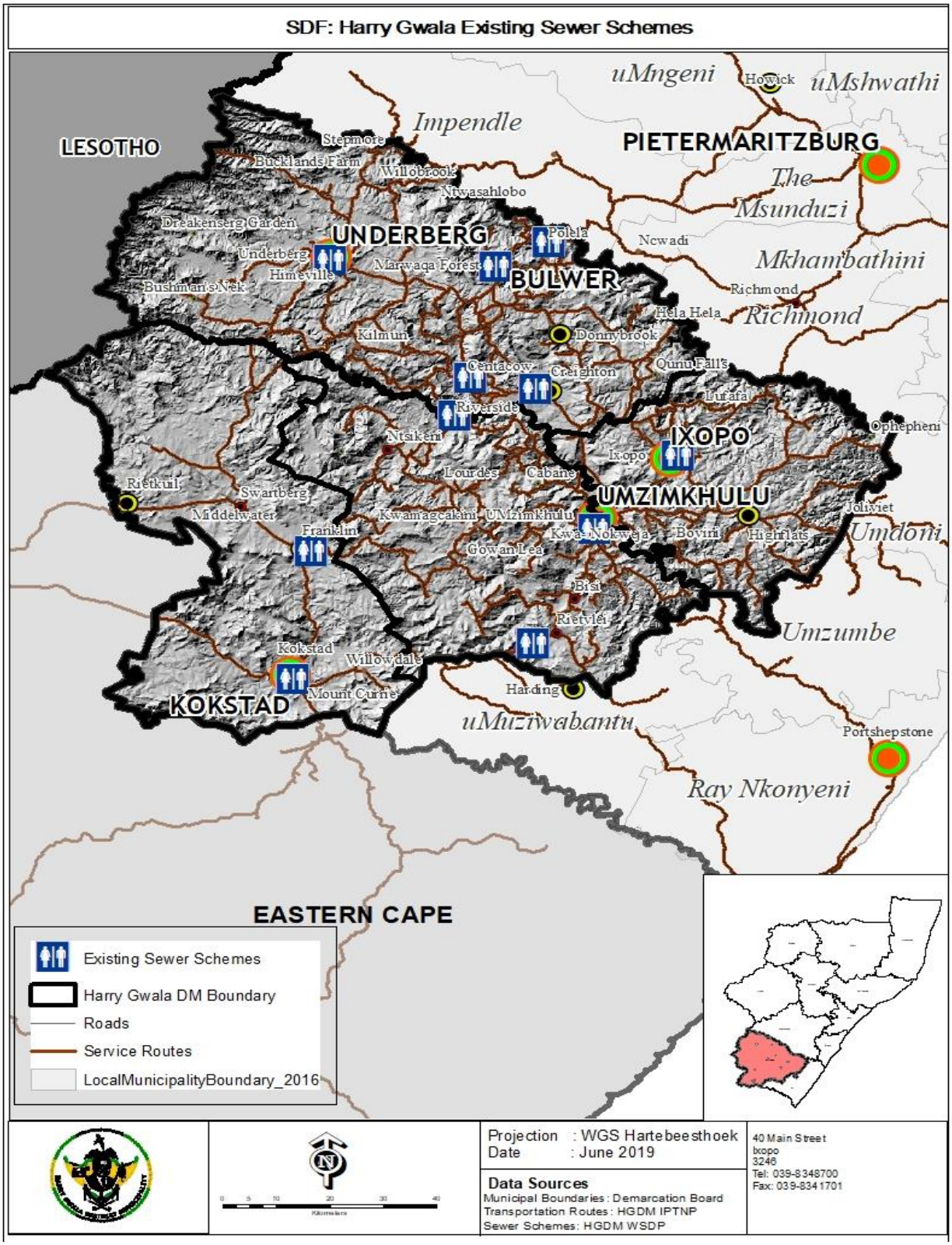
O&M vehicles	7	8	6	7
Excavator	0	0	0	0
Low-bed truck	0	0	0	0
Craned - truck	0	0	0	0

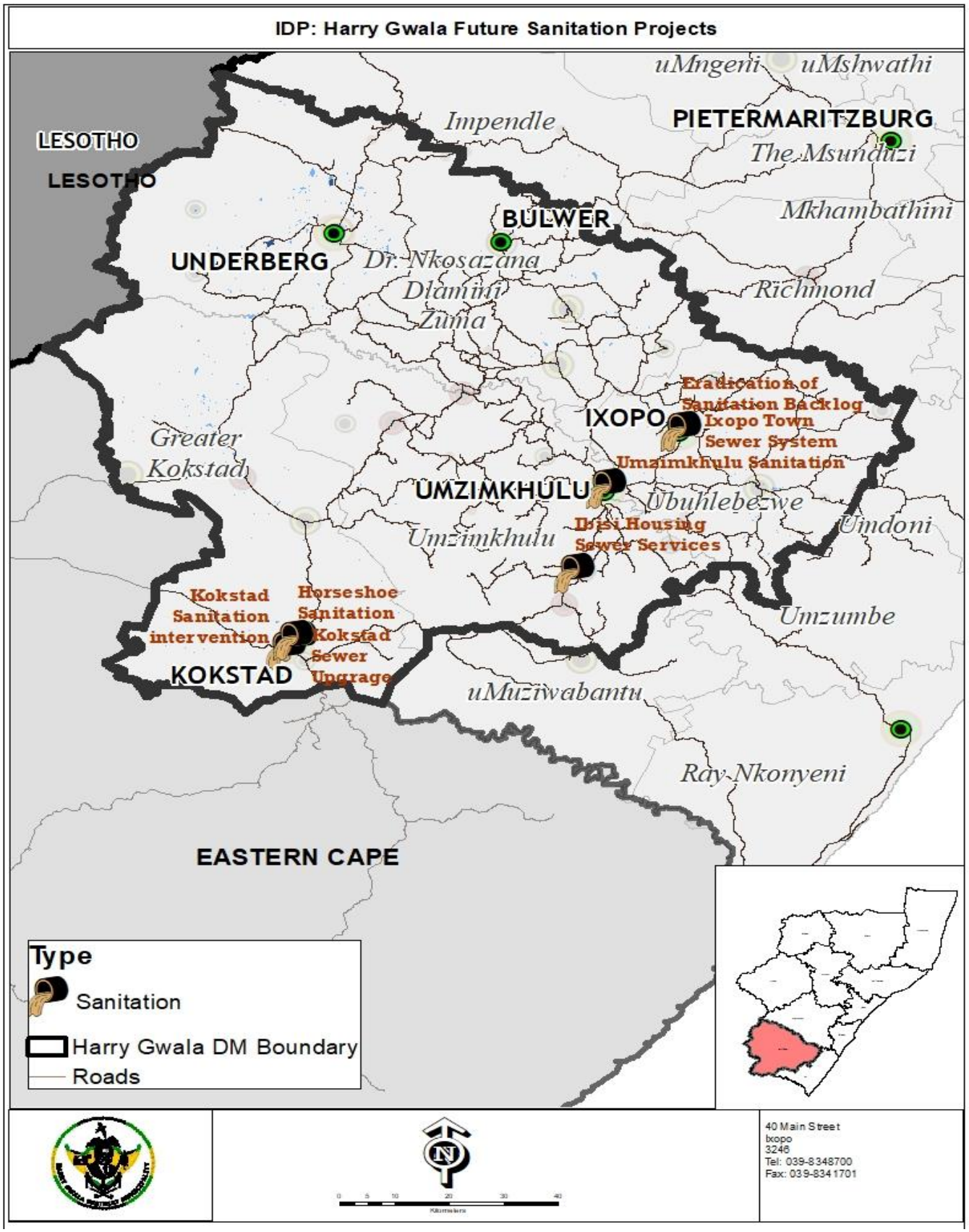
Waste Water Scheme Options

SUMMARY OF THE FUNCTIONALITY OF SCHEMES							
WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS & SEWER RETICULATION SYSTEMS							
Local Municipality	Dysfunctional		Partially Functional		Fully Functional		Total Schemes
Months	Nov-2021	Dec-2021	Nov-2021	Dec-2021	Nov-2021	Dec-2021	
Great Kokstad Local Municipality	0	0	1	1	1	1	2
UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	0	0	0	0	3	3	3
UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma	0	0	4	4	2	2	6
Overall Total	0	0	5	5	7	7	12

The municipality is working to eradicate sanitation backlogs in the remaining 3 local municipalities i.e. NDZ, Umzimkhulu and Ubuhlebezwe. HGDM has appointed service providers (3) in 2020/21 financial year for the supply of sanitation material to eradicate the sanitation backlogs.

The structure below indicates a typical VIP unit that is currently being installed to eradicate backlogs.


SDF: Harry Gwala Existing Sewer Schemes
uMngeni
Howick
uMshwathi
Impendle
LESOTHO
Stepmore
Bucklands Farm
Willobrook
PIETERMARITZBURG
The Msunduzi
Nwasahlobo
Drakensberg Garden
UNDERBERG
Polela
Ncwadi
Mkhambathini
Underberg
Himeville
Maryvale Forest
BULWER
Richmond
Bushmans Nek
Hela Hela
Richmond
Kilmun
Donnybrook
Centacow
Creighton
Qunu Falls
Lutara
Riverside
Ophepheni
Ntsikeni
IXOPO
Ixopo
Lourdes
Cabane
Rietkuil
Swartberg
UMZIMKHULU
Joliviet
Middelwater
Kwamagcakini
UMzimkhulu
Kwa-Nokweja
Bovini
Highlats
Umdoni
Franklin
Gowan Lea
Bisi
Rietvlei
Umzumbe
Kokstad
Willowdale
Harding
KOKSTAD
Mount Currie
uMuziwabantu
Portshepstone
Ray Nkonyeni
EASTERN CAPE
Existing Sewer Schemes
Harry Gwala DM Boundary
Roads
Service Routes
LocalMunicipalityBoundary_2016
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : June 2019
Data Sources
Municipal Boundaries : Demarcation Board
Transportation Routes : HGDM IPTNP
Sewer Schemes: HGDM WSDP
40 Main Street
Ixopo
3246
Tel: 039-8348700
Fax: 039-8341701



LEVEL OF SERVICE

The municipality provides various levels of service (LOS) to cater for the varying and unique needs to the different communities, within the confines of sustainability. Each level of service is unique to the various conditions relating to the use and upgrade and has different implications for the municipality in terms of capital and operational costs. The LOS addresses the basic standards and supports the concept of progressive improvement of LOS. In addition to

these levels of service, the municipality also provides a rudimentary service, referred to as safe access, as an interim measure in areas that cannot be guaranteed with sustainable water resources.

Harry Gwala District Level of Service

Water Level of Service	Comments
LOS 1 - Communal Water Point	Basic LOS, consists of communal water points Reticulated standpipes Stationary water tank < than 200m from households
LOS 2 - Yard Standpipe on each property	Metered or unmetered
LOS 3 - Metered Pressurised water connection on each property	Metered and connected to private plumbing
Sanitation Level of Service	**Comments**
LOS 1 - VIP on every informal property	Preferred option Rural and informal settlements Ventilated Improved Pit (VIP) latrine located on each site.
LOS 2 - Septic & Conservancy Tanks	Not serviced by sewer reticulation and treatment system Typically be provided too many formal housing developments.
LOS 3 - Water Borne Sewage on each serviced site	Conventional waterborne municipal sewage network with individual sewer connections to each erf.

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE COSTS YEAR 1 – YEAR 10

Of critical importance is the funding of operation and maintenance of existing and future infrastructure as projects are commissioned and become operational. Proper operation and maintenance of physical infrastructure is more important than the implementation of new infrastructure as, unless adequate initial preventative maintenance procedures are instituted, the scheme may become inoperative. Expenditure related to staff costs are high and competent staff must be employed to manage the O&M aspects of the schemes, as otherwise the substantial capital investments towards water and sanitation infrastructure in Harry Gwala will be put at risk as the schemes may become dysfunctional.

PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

The capital costs for implementing water and sanitation projects within Harry Gwala District Municipality are currently from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) through grant funding. As new projects are being funded, the Harry Gwala District Municipality or their appointed Water Services Provider needs to only recover operations and maintenance costs through tariffs or other levies from consumers but may have to include for future capital replacement costs.

Costing analyses, included in the Master Plans and Implementation Strategies, have been undertaken for the regional schemes and the analyses include the direct costs and indirect costs of supplying potable water. Should there be any shortfalls in cost recovery, then the Harry Gwala District Municipality will need to make provision therefore in their annual budgets.

GUIDELINES FOR NORMS AND STANDARDS FOR WATER SERVICES TARIFFS

The guidelines for norms and standards for water services tariffs were developed in terms of section 10 of the Water Services Act (Act no. 108 of 1997) which allows the Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance, to prescribe norms and standards in respect of tariffs for water services.

The norms and standards are aimed at promoting socially equitable, financially viable and environmentally sustainable tariffs. The departure point in compiling these norms and standards was to provide the responsible water services institution with a framework that reflects best practice while allowing it discretion on how it actually sets and quantifies the tariffs.

It was, however, necessary to be prescriptive on the maximum consumption rate of the first block of the rising block tariff structure for uncontrolled volume domestic connections (six kiloliters per household per month). This was necessary because of the development of a national "free basic water" policy which hinges on the water services institution being able to account separately for the first 6 kl supplied to a household per month. Basic water supply has been defined under section 9 regulations.

Although the water services authority will either be setting tariffs, or deciding the parameters within which tariffs are set, water services providers may in some circumstances set tariffs within the prescribed parameters. It is important to note that these regulations apply to all water services institutions and that no water services institution may use a tariff which is substantially different from any prescribed norms and standards.
DETERMINATION OF REVENUE REQUIREMENTS
A water services institution must, when determining its revenue requirements on which tariffs for water services are based, take into account at least the need to –
recover the cost of water purchases;
recover overhead, operational and maintenance costs;
recover the cost of capital not financed through any grant, subsidy or donation;
provide for the replacement, refurbishment and extension of water services works and;
ensure that all households have access to basic water supply and basic sanitation.

The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that the tariffs set by a water services institution are financially sustainable. This is achieved by ensuring that all costs incurred in providing the service are recovered through the tariff.
The cost of water purchases is the amount that the water services institution is charged for bulk raw water or bulk potable water. The raw water charge is typically levied by the Department of Water Affairs or a Catchment Management Agency for untreated water supplied from a river, a dam or from a borehole. The bulk potable water charge is levied by the bulk water services provider for potable water (drinking quality water) supplied in bulk to a municipality or water services provider for further distribution. The cost of bulk potable water would normally include the bulk raw water charge paid by the bulk water services provider to the Department of Water Affairs or to the catchment management agency.

The overhead, operations and maintenance costs include the cost of the administrative and operations staff, their vehicles and offices, the cost of electricity and chemicals, and the cost of maintaining the equipment. The cost of capital includes the cost of constructing new works or the cost of repaying the loans and interest charges associated with the construction costs. Grants from national government for capital works such as the funding from Reconstruction and Development Program do not have a cost of capital.

Replacement, refurbishment and extension of water services works are also capital costs. A provision should be set aside specifically for replacing or refurbishing worn out equipment. Provision should also be made for extending works that are no longer able to meet the demand because of capacity constraints.

One of the main objects of the Act is to provide for the right of access to basic water supply and basic sanitation. Section 3 of the Act requires that every water services institution to take reasonable measures to realize these rights. The water services institution should thus provide for ensuring that all households have access to basic water supply and basic sanitation.

A tariff set by a water services institution for the supply of water to a household through a communal water services work or through a consumer installation designed to provide a controlled volume of water must be set at the lowest amount, including a zero amount, required to ensure the viability and sustainability of the water supply services.

The Water Services Act emphasizes that the primary consideration in water services policy is the provision of a "basic water supply" to all households. The purpose of this regulation is to ensure that the tariff for a basic level of service is affordable even to the very poor. This regulation applies amongst others to communal stand pipes and to installations such as the Durban tank system which provide a limited quantity of water per day.

According to the Department of Water Affairs policy on a free basic water supply, a water services institution should make every effort to supply the basic water supply quantity of six kilolitres per household per month free of charge. It would be the norm for users supplied out of standpipes and by means of controlled volume supplies (depending on the size of tank) to use no more than a basic supply and it would also be expected that these users will generally be representative of lower income groups. It should thus be the norm for such users to be supplied free of charge, or at the lowest cost that the water services institution can afford.
A tariff set by a water services institution for the supply of water through a water services work or consumer installation designed to provide an uncontrolled volume of water to a household must include a volume based charge that –supports the viability and sustainability of water supply services to the poor; discourages wasteful or inefficient water use; and takes into account the incremental cost that would be incurred to increase the capacity of the water supply infrastructure to meet an incremental growth in demand.
The requirements of sub-regulation (1) are deemed to have been met where the tariff is set as a volume based charge that provides for a rising block tariff structure which includes –
three or more tariff blocks with the tariff increasing for higher consumption blocks; a consumption level for each block defined as a volume consumed by a household during any 30 day period; a first tariff block or lowest tariff block with a maximum consumption volume of six kiloliters and which is set at the lowest amount, including a zero amount, required to ensure the viability and sustainability of water supply services; and
A tariff for the last block or highest consumption block set at an amount that would discourage high water use and that reflects the incremental cost that would be incurred to increase the capacity of the water supply infrastructure to meet an incremental growth in demand.

CUSTOMER CARE AND ADHERENCE TO BATHO PELE PRINCIPLES
The Council has adopted Customer Care Policy and Customer Care Charter. Both the Customer Care Policy and Customer Care Charter are aligned to Batho Pele principles so as to restore and promote the culture of optimising service excellence, in a fair and equitable manner. Adherence to Batho Pele Principles ensures that HGDM communities who are also clients/customers of the municipality receive the service they deserve. The Belief Sets, Batho Pele Principles and Customer Care Charter are placed at the hearts of the municipality. Batho Pele principles demands that people's needs must be responded to with courtesy. Customer Care is responsible for managing and coordinating the customer care service within the Harry Gwala District Municipality. The Customer Care service Centre receives complaints from communities and channels such complaints to relevant departments for redress.

PROGRAMMES IMPLEMENTED BY WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT
Water Services department comprises of three sections namely:
Water Services Planning and Design Section
Water Governance and Customer Care Section
Operations and Maintenance Section

Water Governance and Customer Care
WGCC is responsible for regulatory function and ensuring compliance with different pieces of legislation governing water services.
WGCC is also responsible for customer care and ensuring good customer relations and complaints management.
WGCC function is derived mainly from DWS tool known as Regulatory Performance Measurement System(RPMS).
RPMS is a DWS program aimed at measuring and revealing the performance of Water Services Authorities in the country.
The performance measurement of WSA institutions is very important for sustainability and viability.
This performance measure also ensures that the intended consumers/ customers receive quality Assist in ensuring that EIAs and WULA are incorporated into water services planning.
Ensure that Groundwater Management and Protocols are in place.
Initiate stakeholder/ customer engagements
Conduct awareness on the meaning of free basic water and how to access it.
Report on IRIS on percentage of households receiving free basic water.
Initiate stakeholder/ customer engagements
Implement VIP sanitation Program and record backlogs.
Report on IRIS on percentage of households receiving free basic sanitation
Develop Water Safety Plan and Wastewater Risk Abatement Plans and monitor their implementation.
Conduct Risk assessment for all water and wastewater systems

Develop a annual Risk Based Monitoring Program and monitor its implementation.
Report drinking water quality and wastewater quality to DWS through IRIS
Monitor adherence of all water wastewater systems incident management protocols
Monitor operational compliance in all water systems(both rural and urban)
Monitor operational compliance in all wasterwater systems
Ensure that both water and wastewater treatment works are classified by DWS.
Ensure that all process controllers working in WTW and WWTW are classified.
Conduct monthly monitoring to assess if the WTW and WWTW are operating within their classification/certification.
Facilitate annual auditing of WTW and WWTW process units
Develop Customer care charter
Develop customer care policies
Continuously upgrade the functioning of customer care call center
Ensure that customer care system is utilized optimally and ensure that reports generated by the system are analysed monthly for compliance to the policy and RPMS
Ensure that the customer care system escalates incidents/complaints to relevant users within the stipulated policy timeframes
Follow-up on complaints that are not resolved with 48 hours as per the HGDM customer care policy.
Record service interruption(both planned and unplanned).
Establish Bathopele Steering Committees and championship forum.
Conduct annual customer satisfaction surveys and produce the report that analyses customer's level of satisfaction with HGDM water services.
Conduct customer care awareness's i.e. WCDM and vandalism of water services infrastructure.
Conduct customer care roadshows i.e. revenue enhancement.
Ensure that water services SLAs are reviewed to benefit Water Services.
Develop, promulgate, roll-out and review Water Services Bylaws.
Incorporate billing system into Customer Care Charter outreach.
Ensure that WGCC Organogram is budgeted for every year.
Ensure that the WCDM reports on water losses are reported to DWS through IRIS.

Operations and Maintenance
Routine maintenance of the water services schemes including emergency interventions
Operations and maintenance of water processing and supply systems.
Activation of prepaid smart metering.
Mechanical and Electrical maintenance
Water tankering, water deliveries through water trucks.
Unblocking of sewer systems and jetting services
Honey sucking services
Water conservation and water Demand management
Ensure that O&M Organogram is budgeted for every year.
Management of M&E Contractors
Resolving the customer complaints within turnaround time.
Liaison with external stakeholders in relation to water and sanitation services.
Operational monitoring of water and sanitation services to ensure the good quality water and production of acceptable effluent quality.
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)
Repairs and maintenance of non-operational water services distribution accessories.
Ensure compliance with DWS Regulatory Performance Measurement System: Key Performance 5, 6, 7 and 11

Planning, Research and Design
Development and review of the WSDP
Confirmation of bulk water services in the HGDM
Bulk infrastructure asset management- conditional assessment and development of future plans and development of asset replacement plans.
Development of master plans and short-term intervention plans including refurbishment plans.
Design of refurbishment or rudimentary schemes.
Ensure compliance with DWS Regulatory Perfomance Measurement System: Key Performance 1 and 2

CHALLENGES IN THE WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

KEY ISSUE	PROBLEM STATEMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
Staff shortage	There is a critical shortage of staff to operate and maintain the HGDM water services schemes especially in the water processing side. Consequently employees work excessive hours resulting in exorbitant over-time and emergency claims.	Facilitate the urgent recruitment of the prioirtised water services posts.
Over-dependency on non-sustainable water carting	HGDM is immensely dependent on water carting. This is utilized as a water provisioning option, instead of being an intervention measure	Medium term planning of the implementation of intervention measures should attempt to reduce the dependency on water carting
ageing water services infrastructure	Dilapidated water supply infrastructure results in frequent breakages and water supply interruptions and excessive emergency claims. This occurs mostly in the HGDM towns such as Kokstad, UMzimkhulu and Ixopo.	Continuous refurbishments and replacement projects to address the dilapidated water services infrastructure must be facilitated.
Drought impact	HGDM still suffers from the scourge of drought that prevailed over years. Most of it water sources are drying up, including dams, borehole sources, streams and springs. Consequently, the district experiences critical water shortages in many areas.	the implementation of grant funded projects should take into cognizance of the drought stricken areas in the district.
Insufficient plant and equipment	There is shortage of equipment to undertake the most physical O&M activities including the earth excavating and back or stand-by equipment, especially with pumps and power generators.	HGDM is currently procuring the plant equipment and as such the challenge may soon be alleviated. HGDM received yellow plant equipment from COGTA as part of their support to the KZN Municipalities. And the district received the following equipment being, 2x TLB's, 2x Water Trucks, 3x Honey Sucker Trucks,
KEY ISSUE	PROBLEM STATEMENT	RECOMMENDATIONS
Absence of As-built drawings	The as-built drawings do not exist in the district, especially for the old water services schemes. It becomes	The PRD section of water services is currently searching for these drawings including searching in the local

	extremely difficult for the O&M team to undertake maintenance without the as-built drawings.	municipalities' archives. It may be necessary engage an external service prover to develop the as-built.
None existence of bulk meters in the water distribution system	There are limited bulk meters in the distribution network, this significantly impacts on the calculation of water losses as required by AG. The system input values are mostly approximated, which may lead to very inaccurate water balances.	The water services is trying to solicit external funding that could assist the institution to install bulk meters in all its reservoirs and WTW.
Incomplete projects that are being operated and maintained	There are several projects in the district that are currently being operated whilst scheme upgrade activities were never completed. This results in difficulties when schemes are being operated.	A well-coordinated procedure in handing over of schemes should be fully adhered to.
Improperly designed schemes	There are several cases where schemes fail due to improper design factors e.g the pipe pressure class and diameters. These are the most common in the reticulation system for both water and sewerage	The proper monitoring during construction phases should be encouraged. The O&M must adopt strict measures in accepting schemes during handover.
Illegal water connections	Communities that illegally connect to the water supply mains resulting into water losses due to leakages and non-revenue water. As a result critical water shortages downstream of water supply due to over use of water by communities upstream.	A council approved approach must be undertaken to disconnect illegal connections. In some cases be legalized; research opportunities to generate revenue from the existing connections.
Overstressed system due to increase in demand	Most water schemes in the HGDM are over-stressed, the demand far exceed the supply. Subsequently, water shortages are often experienced by the communities.	Systems upgrade is required in most schemes including development of new sources to augment the supply.
Vandalism and theft of infrastructure assets	This hampers the provision of water services, resulting in undesirable incidences due to risks attached in the distribution system	The district must conduct awareness campaigns to educate communities to protect public assets.
Compliance issues	None availability of water use licenses and regulatory plans and documents	Set aside budget for regulatory documents and assessments required to acquire water use licenses and to comply with Water Services Act and mandate.
Water Quality Monitoring	Most treatment works operate themselves at night due to shortage of staff.	Prioritise filling of vacant process controller's posts.

Customer Care system	Un-availability of Customer Complaints Management System resulting in most of customer complaints being lost and not resolved.	Prioritise procurement of Customer Complaints Management System
Integrated Regulatory Information System	Recurring report and information gaps on the system affecting HGDM Blue Drop and Green Drop scores.	MANCO to enforce the submission of information and documents required for uploading on the system.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

Environmental Management

Capacity
Solid Waste Management is the responsibility of local municipalities and such the district does not have in house environmental management capacity, given that there is no Environmental Management personnel in the organogram. However, National Department of Environmental Affairs provides capacity through Local Government Support. An official from DEA is based at the district providing environmental support to Harry Gwala Family of municipalities.

Environmental capacity remains a challenge in all local municipalities as none has environmental personnel with the exception of UBuhlebezwe that has appointed Environmental Officer.

Integrated Waste Management Plan
Waste management services remain the function of local municipalities. The district municipality does not own land as is the case with local municipality and as result does not have its own waste disposal sites. Local municipalities are therefore responsible of collecting and disposing of its waste.

The district municipality together with the Department of Environmental affairs have worked together with local municipalities to import their developed Waste Management Plans into the web portal. The rationale behind is to allow for each local municipality to have its own silenced landfill site. The plan is being developed by the district as per the statutory prescript (Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 as amended from time to time) section 84d, which states that, among other functions of the district municipality:
Domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems
Solid waste disposals sites, in so far as it relates to
the determination of a waste disposal strategy
the regulation of waste disposal

Municipality	Waste Disposal Facility	Status	Comment
UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	Not available	Disposes at UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Harry Gwala District Municipality to provide oversight to waste disposal facilities within the district and provide economical and compliant options
UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Mankofu Dumpsite	Unlicensed. To be closed and rehabilitated when the new landfill site is operational.	

		Establishment of new landfill site funded by Department of Environmental Affairs	
Greater Kokstad Local Municipality	Existing Unlicensed landfill site	License for the new landfill site acquired. Closure license for the existing disposal site available.	
Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	Bulwer Landfill site Creighton landfill site Underberg Transfer Station	Licensed	

UMzimkhulu dumpsite is being used by both UBuhlebezwe local municipality and UMzimkhulu local municipality. National department of Environmental Affairs is currently funding the establishment of landfill site at UMzimkhulu local municipality. The current dump site will require rehabilitation thereafter. Future option of using transfer stations in the other local municipalities is being investigated with consideration of the geographical position of the municipalities.

Environmental Management Tools

Provincial Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs has funded the district Environmental Management Framework (EMF). The process of appointing the service provider is underway.

Environmental Capacity Building

The district facilitates and supports Environmental capacity building initiatives working with stakeholders. The district also supports provincial department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs in the following:

Celebration of Environmental calendar days.
Clean up campaigns.
Environmental Education Programs to schools.

TRANSPORTATION

The municipality has a well- developed road network on a national, district, and local scale, but the condition of the majority of the local roads are poor, and access is problematic in wet conditions. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has prepared an Integrated Transportation Plan which will designate roads in need of upgrade thus hopefully improving local movement.

Roads Backlogs

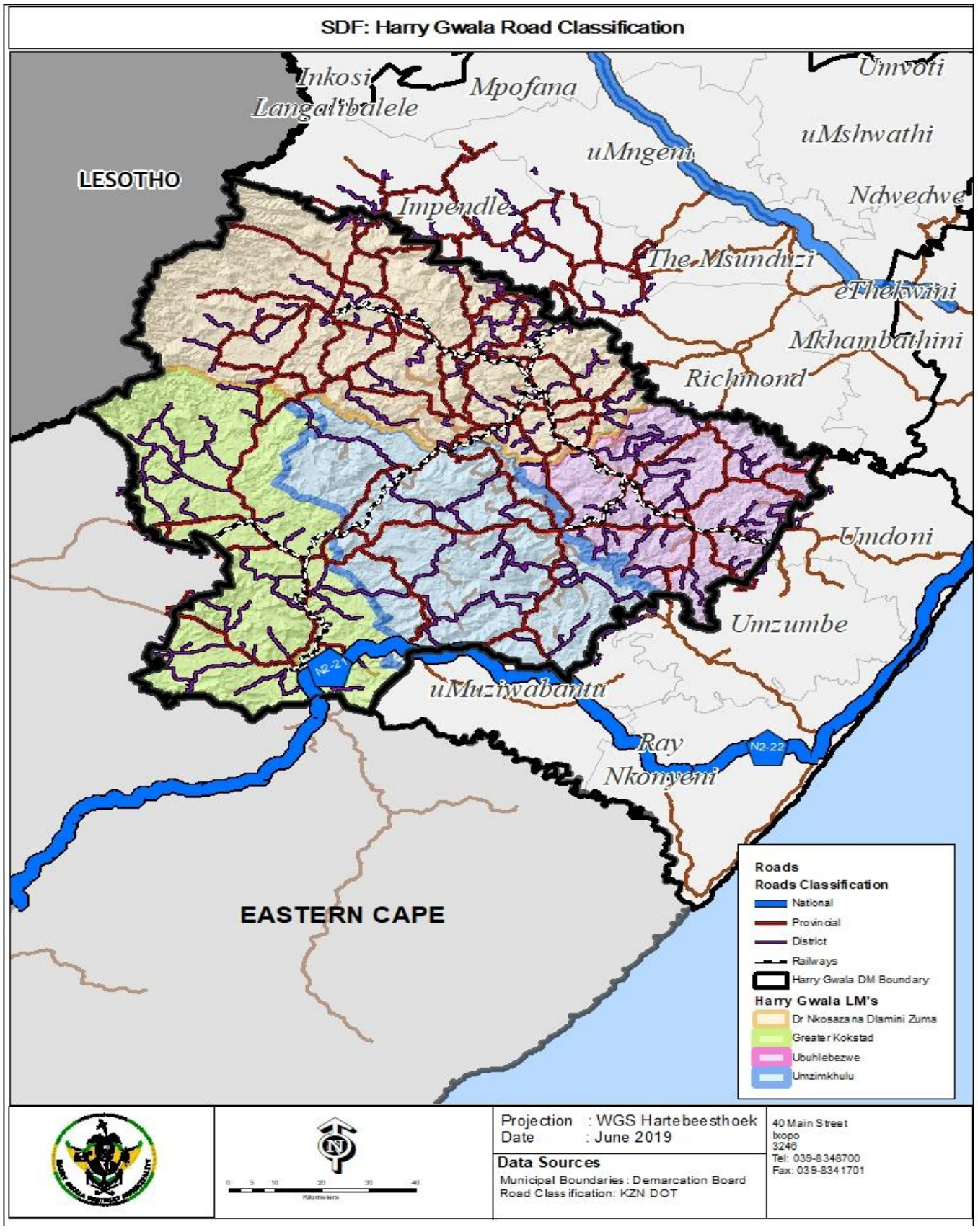
Local Municipality	No of Km
Greater Kokstad	178km
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	389km
Ubuhlebezwe	322km
Umzimkhulu	697km
Total	1586km

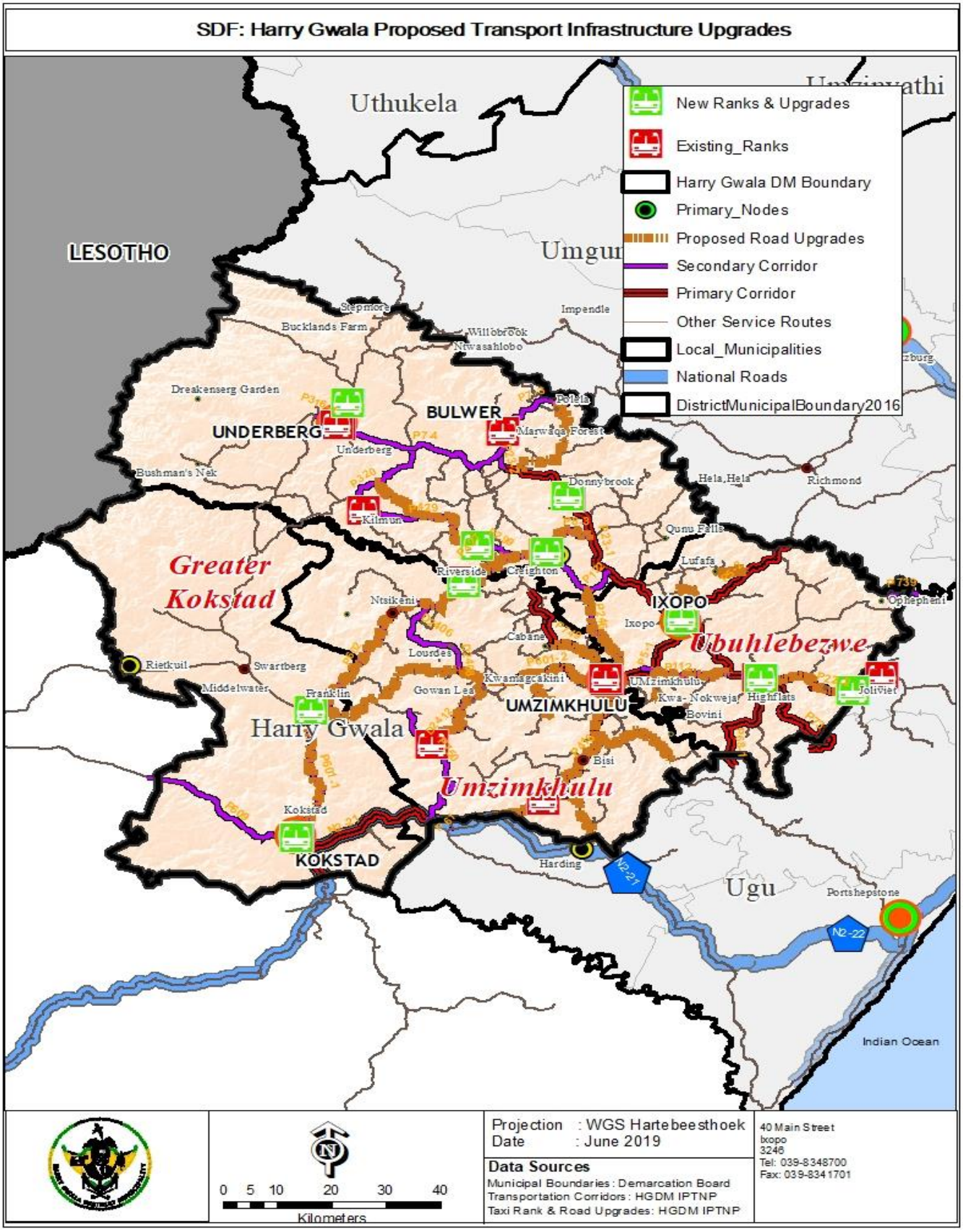
There is a grant that is meant to assist rural district municipalities to set up Rural Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS), and collect road, bridge and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa. And as such at Harry Gwala DM there is no road transport in existence, the RRAMS will than assist in developing a plan that will assist the municipality to know the status of infrastructure as well future roads network.

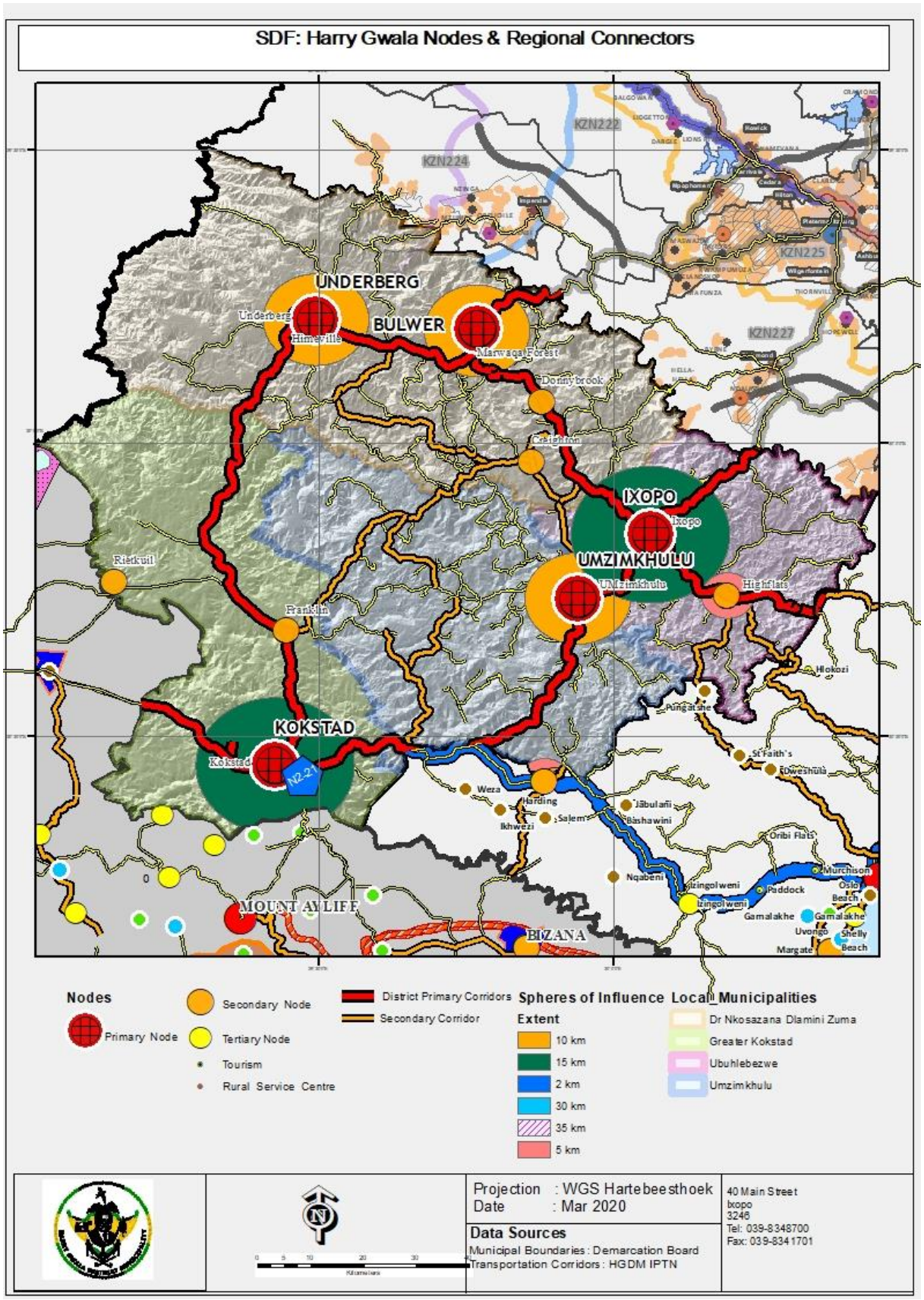
The district has introduced the system to the locals and currently the main focus is on training of graduates to carry the visual condition assessments as well as implementation of RRAMS system.

ITEM	DISTRICT EXTENT	PROGRESS TO DATE	PERCENTAGE
Visual assessment on Paved	205	189	92%
Visual assessment on Unpaved roads	1046	732	70%

Traffic Count	720	468	65%
Structures (Bridges and Culverts)	17	0	0%


SDF: Harry Gwala Road Classification
Inkosi Langalibalele
Mpofana
Umvoti
uMshwathi
uMngeni
Ndwedwe
Impendle
The Msunduzi
eThekwini
Mkhambathini
Richmond
Umdoni
Umzumbe
uMuziwabantu
Ray Nkonyeni
LESOTHO
EASTERN CAPE
N2-21
N2-22
Roads
Roads Classification
National
Provincial
District
Railways
Harry Gwala DM Boundary
Harry Gwala LM's
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma
Greater Kokstad
Ubuhlebezwe
Umzimkhulu
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : June 2019
Data Sources
Municipal Boundaries : Demarcation Board
Road Classification: KZN DOT
40 Main Street
Ixopo
3246
Tel: 039-8348700
Fax: 039-8341701


SDF: Harry Gwala Proposed Transport Infrastructure Upgrades
New Ranks & Upgrades
Existing_Ranks
Harry Gwala DM Boundary
Primary_Nodes
Proposed Road Upgrades
Secondary Corridor
Primary Corridor
Other Service Routes
Local_Municipalities
National Roads
DistrictMunicipalBoundary2016
LESOTHO
Uthukela
Umgungundlovu
Ugu
Indian Ocean
UNDERBERG
BULWER
IXOPO
UMZIMKHULU
KOKSTAD
Greater Kokstad
Ubuhlebezwe
Umzimkhulu
Harry Gwala
Stepmore
Bucklands Farm
Willobrook
Ntwasahlobo
Impendle
Dreakenserg Garden
Polela
Marwaqa Forest
Underberg
Bushman's Nek
Donnybrook
Hela,Hela
Richmond
Kilmun
Qunu Falls
Riverside
Creighton
Lufafa
Ntsikeni
Ixopo
Cabane
Lourdes
Rietkuil
Swartberg
Middelwater
Franklin
Gowan Lea
Kwamsgcakini
Kwa- Nokweja
Highflats
Jolivet
Bovini
Bisi
Kokstad
Harding
Portshepstone
N2-21
N2-22
Projection : WGS Hartebeesthoek
Date : June 2019
Data Sources
Municipal Boundaries : Demarcation Board
Transportation Corridors : HGDM IPTNP
Taxi Rank & Road Upgrades: HGDM IPTNP
0 5 10 20 30 40
Kilometers
40 Main Street
Ixopo
3246
Tel: 039-8348700
Fax: 039-8341701



ENERGY

Electricity in the Harry Gwala District Municipality area is supplied by ESKOM with the exception of Kokstad Town Only. Most of the households in rural areas have inadequate access to electricity. Other alternative sources of energy such as candles; paraffin, coal etc. are utilized by

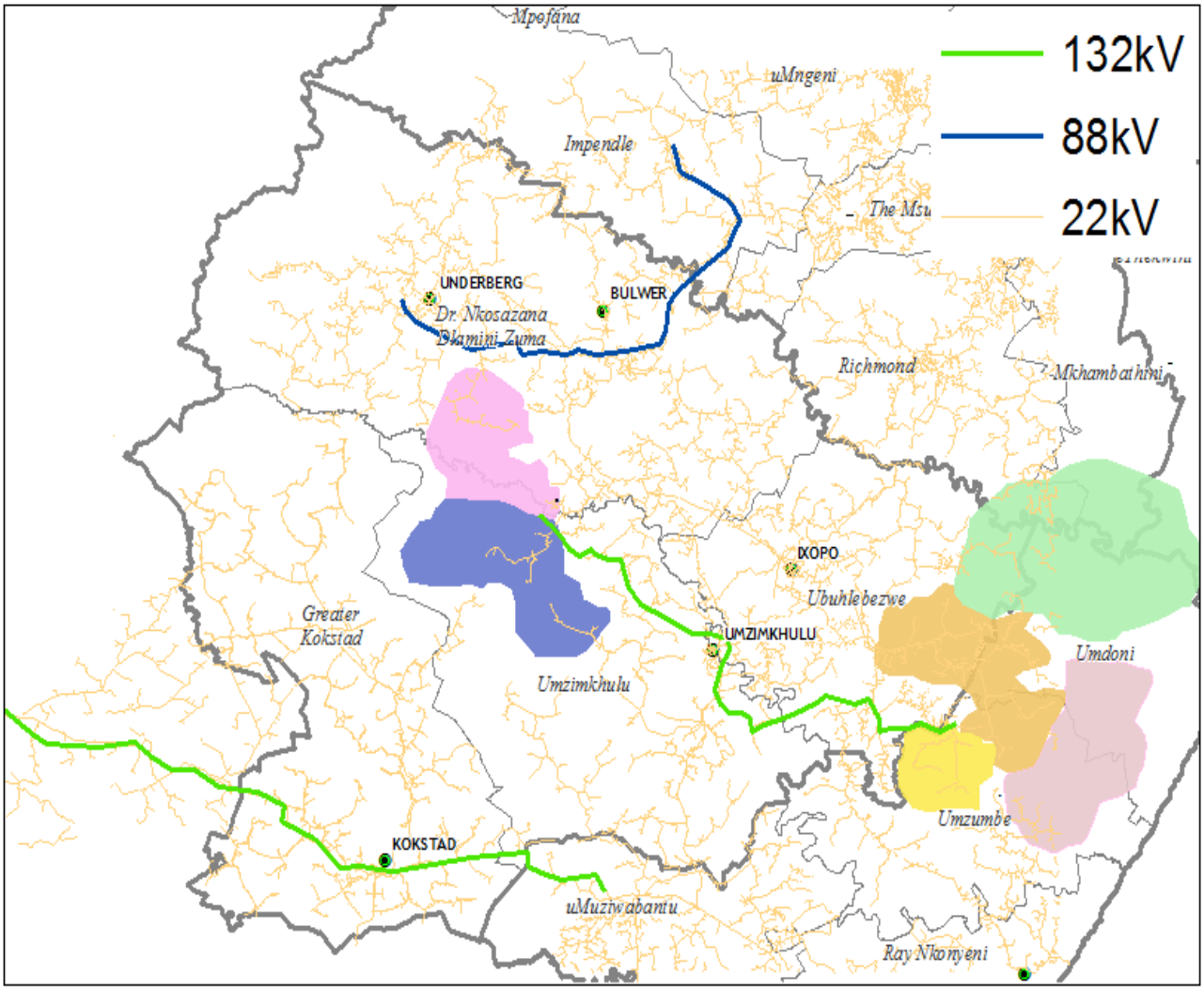
households without access to electricity. The lack of access to electricity is attributed to inadequate bulk supply, poor access to areas due to topography and insufficient funding. ESKOM has informed the Municipality that it is not capable of providing the electricity requirements to the new applicants in rural areas. The existing power stations have reached maximum capacity. Eskom is in the process of comissioning a new power station in Kenterton which will serve most of the area falling under UBuhlebezwe municipality. The following table indicates the electricity backlogs within the Harry Gwala district Municipality.

There is an Electrification Service Development Plan that guides electrification in the district municipality. As such the projects that are under implementation by local municipalities and ESKOM emanates from this plan.

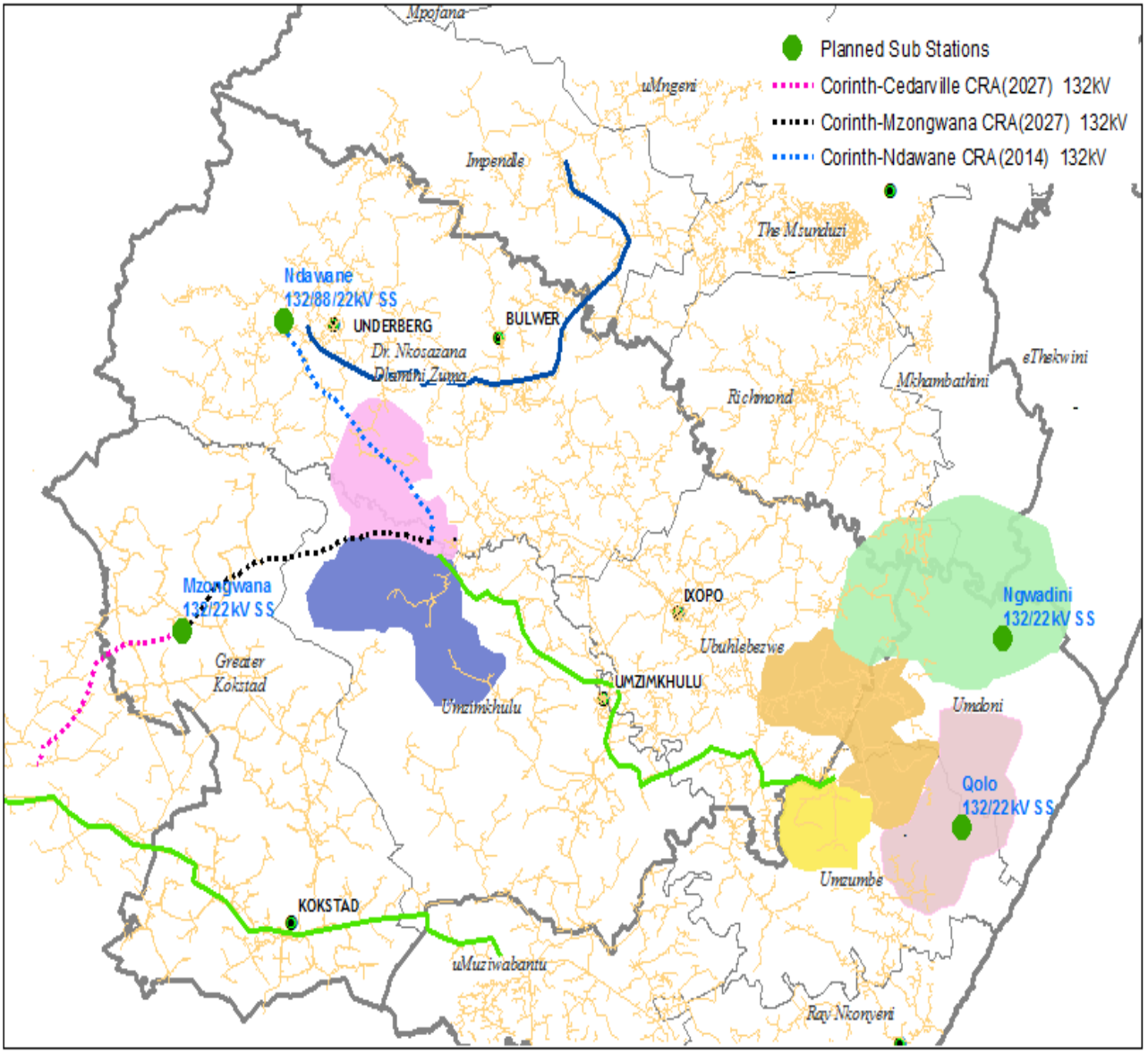
ELECTRIFICATION BACKLOG

Municipality	Total No of Households	No. of H/H electrified to date.	No. of H/H not electrified current backlog
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	23170	8182	14988
UBuhlebezwe	19593	5454	14139
Greater Kokstad	3626	627	3000
UMzimkhulu	34517	19476	15041
TOTAL HARRY GWALA	80906	33739	47168

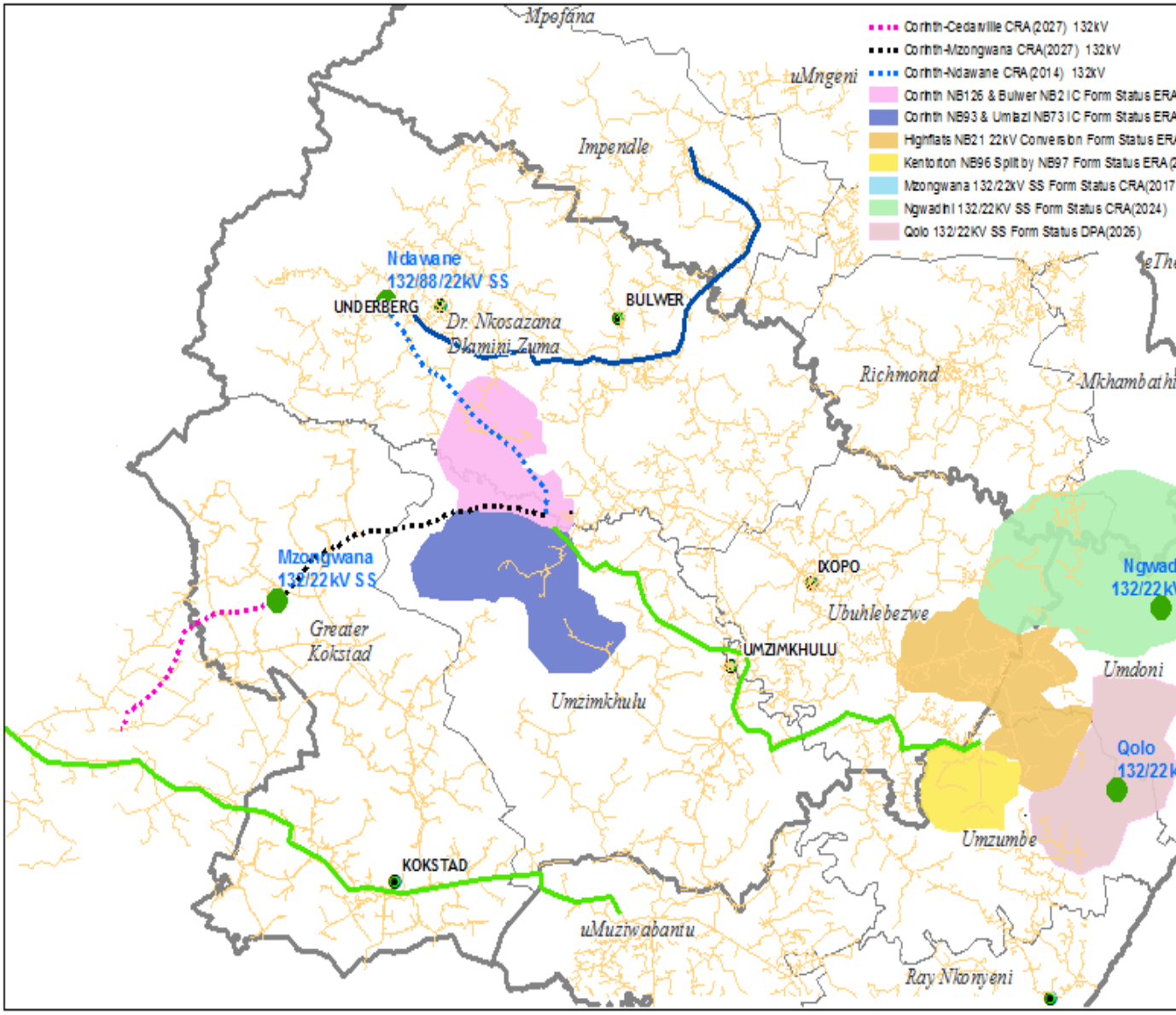
Existing Networks



Planned Substations



MV Projects


Mpofana
uMngeni
Impendle
Corhith-Cedarville CRA(2027) 132kV
Corhith-Mzongwana CRA(2027) 132kV
Corhith-Ndawane CRA(2014) 132kV
Corhith NB126 & Bulwer NB2 IC Form Status ERA
Corhith NB93 & Umlazi NB73 IC Form Status ERA
Highflats NB21 22kV Conversion Form Status ERA
Kenterton NB96 Split by NB97 Form Status ERA(2
Mzongwana 132/22kV SS Form Status CRA(2017
Ngwadhl 132/22KV SS Form Status CRA(2024)
Qolo 132/22KV SS Form Status DPA(2026)
Ndawane
132/88/22kV SS
UNDERBERG
BULWER
Dr Nkosazana
Dlamini Zuma
Richmond
Mkhambathi
Mzongwana
132/22kV SS
Greater
Kokstad
IXOPO
Ubuhlebezwe
UMZIMKHULU
Umzimkhulu
Ngwad
132/22k
Umdoni
Qolo
132/22k
Umzumbe
KOKSTAD
uMuziwabantu
Ray Nkonyeni

ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Facility	Dr.Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
Hospital	1	1	1	1
Community Health Centre	1	0	0	0
Clinics	10	9	16	2
Mobile Clinics	5	2	3	3

SASSA OFFICES

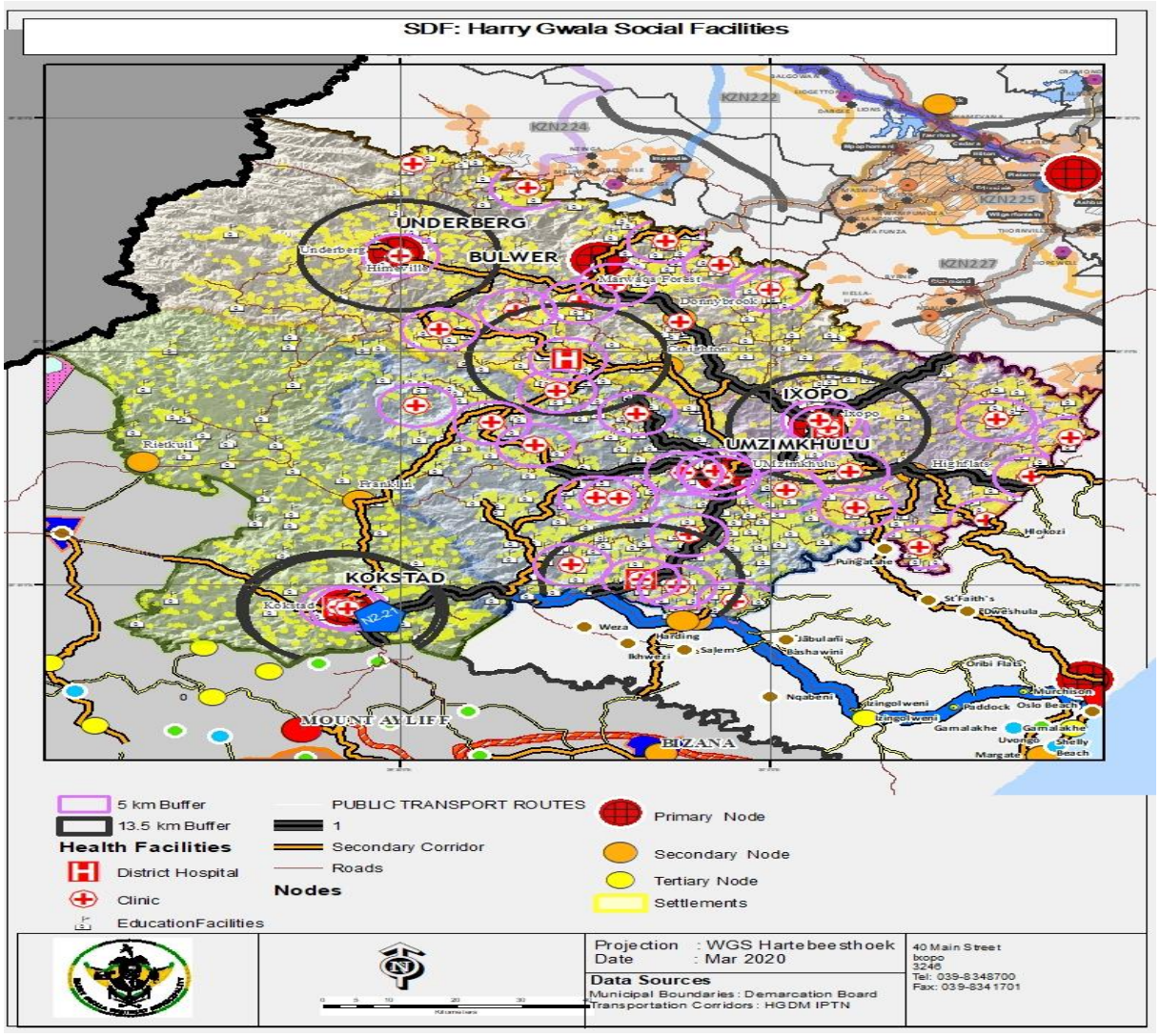
Sassa Offices	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
Town Name	1.Underburg 2.Hlanganani	1.Ixopo	1.Umzimkhulu	1.Kokstad

HOME AFFAIRS

Offices	Dr. Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
Town Name	1.Underburg	1.Ixopo Margaret Street	1.Umzimkhulu Main Street	1.Kokstad 33 Hope Street

SAPS OFFICES

	Dr.Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality	UBuhlebezwe Local Municipality	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality	Greater Kokstad Local Municipality
Town Name	1.Donybrook 2.Bulwer 3.Creighton 4.Himvile 5.Bushmansnak	1.Ixopo 2.Highflats	1.Umzimkhulu 2.Insikeni 5.Ibisa	1.Kokstad 2 Evatt 3.Frankline 4.Swartburg



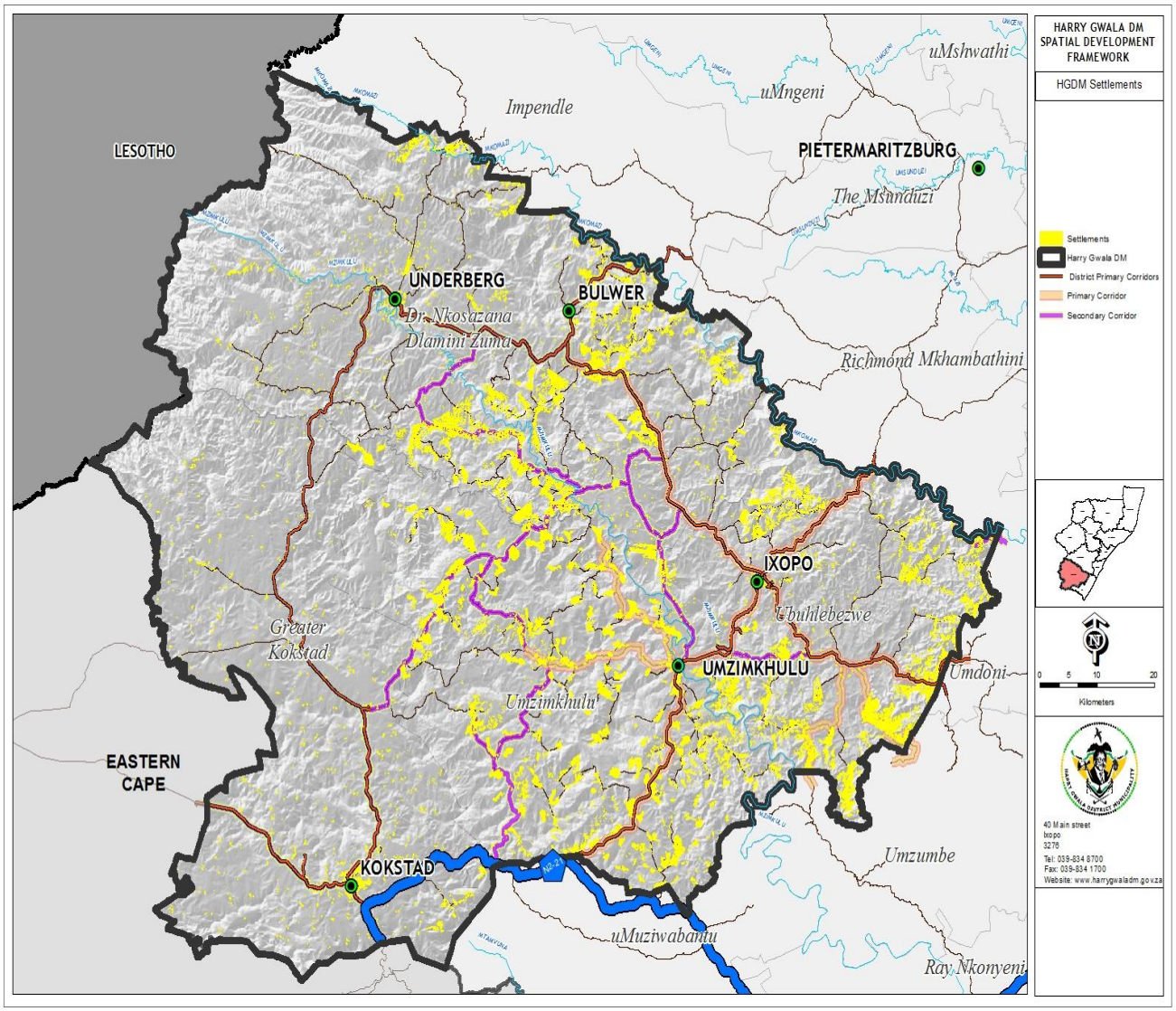
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The settlement patterns in respect of the municipalities of UBuhlebezwe, UMzimkhulu and Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma are substantially rural in nature with the towns of Ixopo, UMzimkhulu

and Creighton serving as the administrative and commercial centers, respectively. The area is characterized by relatively large pockets of settlements on Ingonyama Trust and State Land, thus resulting in the housing needs being predominantly for rural interventions, through normal project application processes or Operation Sukuma Sakhe Program for the more urgent interventions.

Development within or adjacent to the towns of Ixopo and UMzimkhulu have substantially been adversely impacted due to the lack of well-located land and the large backlog in providing the required bulk and connector services to support such initiatives. The provision of Development Rights Agreements over State land parcels by the Department of Rural Development and Land Refor (DRDLR) will allow development to proceed within uMzimkhulu and the long delayed Emadungeni project within UBuhlebezwe.

Whilst the Greater Kokstad and Underberg/ Himeville of a more urban nature surrounded by commercial farming entities (Beef and Dairy), settlement patterns and tourism with the towns of Underberg/Himeville and Kokstad providing administrative and commercial support.



The service provision levels per facility type is given below (water and sanitation):

Water

Facility type	Number of facilities	Adequate services	Inadequate services	No services
Educational facilities	501	149	352	0
Health facilities	67	38	29	0
		Sewer		
Educational facilities	501	321	180	0

Health facilities	67	38	29	0

From the above table it can be seen that the majority of facilities have adequate water and sewer services, there are however, several facilities which have inadequate services. As the majority of the service levels were estimated, a detailed study of all services should, however, be conducted to ensure adequate service level representation in WSDP. After this process has been completed projects need to be proposed to improve service provision to the critical facilities.

SERVICE DELIVERY SWOT ANALYSIS

MUNICIPAL INTERNAL ENVIRONMENT	
Strengths Experienced and competent workforce. Efficient financial and information management systems.	Weaknesses Shortage of staff and scarce skills e.g. Engineers. Under spending of allocated budgets. Centralized powers- limited delegations of powers to Section 57. Lack of knowledge sharing among the staff.
MUNICIPAL EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENT	
Opportunities External funding opportunities and twinning (Dept. of Rural Development) Tourism potential.	Threats Ageing infrastructure and backlogs on basic services. Illegal connections to Municipal services and uncontrolled informal settlements. Insufficient funds resulting in long time duration to complete the projects.

the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities for more than one local municipality in the district.

Furthermore, the district is in the process of providing an oversight to waste disposal facility, taking into account most economical and sustainable options.

5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

C.5.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

C.5.1.1 LED FUNCTIONALITY AND CAPACITY

The revised 2018-2028 National Framework for Local Economic Development (LED) sets out an expanded vision for LED which identifies with high levels of certainty of what needs to be done in order to move towards a more successful form of LED. That is underpinned by the need to advance and deepen the understanding of LED and its function in national, regional development and growth in South Africa. The framework provides a vision for the planning and implementation of LED in the country and delivers a guide to various sectors about the role they can play in driving innovation-led LED. The framework is anchored on six Core Policy Pillars that will influence the design, development and implementation of LED namely: building diverse & innovation-driven local economies, developing inclusive economies, developing learning and skilful economies, enterprise development and support, economic governance and infrastructure, strengthening local systems of innovation.

In line with the revised National LED Framework, the municipality defines LED as a process which encourages partners from the community, public, private and non-governmental sectors to work collectively to create a conducive environment and better conditions for economic growth, employment generation with the aim of improving the locality economic future and the quality of life. The objective of the Local Economic Development process is to stimulate interaction, cooperation and collaboration between the District Municipality, the local business sector and the community to establish a common framework and mutual comprehension of the existing opportunities to improve economic growth and development and employment for embetterment of people's lives.

The District Municipality is in possession of a Local Economic Development Strategy adopted in July 2017, In the year 2021, the District had planned to develop a new strategy taking into cognisance the dynamic regional economic landscape that has been affected by other developments that have occurred since its development, the outbreak of the Coronavirus pandemic and the impact it has on the society as well as business and the civil unrest experienced by some parts of the country in July 2021. As highlighted previously that the existing strategy has gaps in terms of alignment and other critical components such as the implementation plan, the District had believed that the development of the new strategy would have addressed all the identified gaps and would have allowed the municipality to develop a credible and implementable strategy.

Due to financial capacity constraints to outsource capacity, the municipal entity is currently undertaking the review process. The main objective for undertaking the review exercise is to address the economic growth and development needs of the municipality, address the priority issues of alignment with the policy thrusts at various spheres of government. Due to capacity constraints and the challenges associated with Covid-19 pandemic the process is taking longer than anticipated and the projected completion date is June 2022.

The Harry Gwala District LED function (personnel, budget, programmes and projects) was seconded to its entity in July 2012. The unit is currently housed within the municipal entity and is comprised of three personnel, the Development and Tourism Officer, Local Economic Development Officer and Tourism Officer. The entity is solely dependent on the parent municipality as its funding source and the LED has been receiving less priority in terms of budget allocation and has been operating under zero-budget for the past three consecutive years. Financial capacity has been the key constraint hindering the implementation and support of economic development initiatives and interventions as identified in the District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) and other LED related sector strategies and plans. Human resource capacity constraint (personnel) to deal with other crucial key performance areas such as investment facilitation, research and business development etc.

The outbreak of the Coronavirus pandemic in 2020 disrupted not only the South African economy, but the global economy as well and had serious socio-economic effects on the economy at all levels. The imposed country's lockdown and restrictions resulted in unintended consequences, thus, it was certain that country's economic output (GDP) would hugely deflate. It was therefore important that all spheres of Government embark on a journey that sought to guide the revitalisation of the economy hence the development of the Economic Recovery Plans at all levels. The plans sought to build an economy that meets the needs of all citizens, create enough jobs for all who seek employment, provide equitable distribution of income amongst all South Africans and create a better life for all.

The Economic Recovery Plan (ERP) is a collective response to the devastation brought the COVID-19 on the economy and a product of extensive consultation and reflects the commitment to deep and intensive collaboration around a set of clearly defined specific areas of cooperation, while not detracting from the overall aims and goals of the broader inclusive growth path. Therefore, it is a specific response to the COVID-19 pandemic and is hence shorter-term in nature while also being a living plan that is responsive to the changing course of COVID-19 and the economic crisis it has both created and exacerbated. The alignment of the plan with the National and provincial policy framework was key.

In July 2021, whilst the country was trying to recover from the aftermath of pandemic, it was hit by the civil unrest mainly in the two Provinces, Gauteng and KwaZulu Natal. The unrest led to a complete destruction of the infrastructure (torching and looting of supermarkets, storage warehouses, goods trucks) substantial number of jobs and lives lost, road networks disturbed bringing the economy to a standstill. The Harry Gwala District is amongst the district municipalities that experienced the unrest in the Province and three local municipalities were affected with the exception of Greater Kokstad Municipality. Generally, the retail, agriculture and informal sector were greatly affected. The tourism sector was also affected by the unrests, particularly, the accommodation/ leisure as bookings secured had to be cancelled for the safety of visitors as well as the Agricultural sector, particularly, the dairy subsector and informal sector were amongst the sectors that felt the sting of the unrest. 223 businesses were looted stock and some were torched. In terms of projected economic cost of the looting and destruction of property, the cost to the economy is R650 800 000 and 2323 job losses.

One of the key strategic areas of focus is the issue of Governance and Institutional Framework hence the established Forums. Governance and institutional arrangements framework address the relationship more specifically coordination between local government structures regarding funding and resource allocation and secondly, speaks to level of coordination, collaboration, and communication between local government, private sector and other key role players in the economy.

The District established the Local Economic Development Forum which is aligned to the Intergovernmental Relations Structure (IGR) and its functionality is in accordance with the approved Terms of Reference. The overarching aim of the Fora is to improve coordination of Economic Development planning and implementation and monitoring across government sectors and non-government actors and it serves as a strategic intervention for coordination, alignment and implementation of Local Economic Development initiatives. The effective functionality of the LED forum has yielded positive results in terms of improving and strengthening the relationship between the District, particularly the Agency and the private sector and the Local LED sector specific are in full force. The establishment of the District Tourism Sector Forum has been a far-reaching achievement particularly to the industry role players. Tourism, as one of the economic growth sectors needed to be given a specific attention and the fora therefore, assists in ensuring that there is coordination of tourism activities with full participation of the tourism trade at the District level.

In line with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, the Harry Gwala District Municipality established the Harry Gwala Development Agency which commenced operations in July 2012. The entity is a “special purpose vehicle” designed to promote and develop economic potential by building opportunities and competitive strengths, leverage public and private resources for development opportunities which offer economic potential and to strengthen investment environments to compete effectively for capital in order to develop to full potential. The main objective of the establishment of the HGDA was to drive economic growth and development through the facilitation of high impact investment programmes on behalf of the district and local municipalities. In pursuit of the above-mentioned objective, the HGDA is guided by the vision, mission, values and strategic objectives.

The typical mandate to be fulfilled by the HGDA is to improve the economic context and opportunity by focusing on sector competitiveness such as Industrialisation, Tourism, Agriculture, Job Creation, High Impact Projects, Business Development Services and Enterprise Development support within its area of jurisdiction. The HGDA operates on the basis of a two-pronged structural arrangement, which consists of the Board of Directors on the side of the HGDA, and the Council on the side of the HGDM. The Board performs an oversight function in terms of both the governance and management of the HGDA on behalf of the HGDM as the sole shareholder; while the HGDM Council plays a monitoring role in respect of the performance of the HGDA in the areas of governance on one hand, and management and administration on the other. The Agency, in the quest to improve socio-economic wellbeing of the people of Harry Gwala and in the midst of the financial and human capacity constraints and other limitations that the entity is confronted with, it continues to strive for the better.

C.5.1.2 POLICY / REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT AND ALIGNMENT

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy is aligned to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and specifically to the 14 national outcomes identified in the National Development Plan (**See *full alignment on pages 36 to 43 of this IDP*).** The strategy identifies high priorities and key interventions in each of the seven strategic areas of which some are relevant to the Harry Gwala District.

As highlighted on the previous chapter regarding the gaps in the existing strategy mainly the issues of alignment with policy thrusts at both National and Provincial levels, particularly the PGDS Strategic Goals and objectives, the Enabling Pillars of revised the National Framework for LED were not adequately and explicitly expressed, however, the strategy is aligned with the 2014 District Growth and Development Plan objectives and growth trajectory as well as the Economic Recovery Plan. The strategy review will take into consideration the revised DGDP as well as the District One Plan. The Local Economic Growth and Development Strategy (previous Local Economic Development Strategy) seeks to provide the broad economic and economic policy context, strategic goals and objectives, catalytic projects, financial and human resources required to realize its vision and objectives as well as an implementation plan which will be accompanied by Monitoring and Evaluation framework (M&E). The entity will take into cognisance the alignment of the EGDS with local municipality strategies, particularly, the updated strategies.

The entity assisted by Trade and Investment KwaZulu Natal(TIKZN), has piloted the Business Retention and Expansion Programme in Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality. The Programme is perceived as a structured intervention to ensure that the local economy is stimulated by retaining and expanding existing business, creating much-needed employment, thus, inspiring confidence within the business sector. It is envisaged as a community-based local economic development tool used to encourage growth and stability of local business and it works to improve its competitiveness by evaluating and addressing their broader needs and concerns. It is crucial to the sustained viability of communities, since businesses that stay competitive are more likely to remain and expand.

The Agency is currently engaging on a periodic basis with the business sector to understand their needs and concerns and also show appreciation for its contribution on District economy, identify and address red flags). The programme will be extended to other local municipalities in the next financial year. Due to the capacity constraints, the entity has engaged TIKZN and for assistance with interns that would be assigned to do visitations to local businesses and conduct surveys for further analysis. The Agency is not in possession of the BRE policy, however, the Agency will prioritise the development of the policy.

NB: The EPWP is housed within the District Infrastructure Department

C5.1.3 Strategic Economic Analysis and Interventions

The existing Strategy includes a comprehensive analysis of District economic growth sectors:
In terms of sector contribution to the District Gross Domestic Product, the main economic drivers in the district include Government (25.33%), Agriculture (17.51%), Retail trade (15.05%) and Transport (12. 53%).The district has a strong presence of agricultural activities which bodes well with government efforts to promote sustainable living and food security. The district is boarded by three district municipalities (uGu on the south-east, uMgungundlovu on the north-east and Alfred Nzo to the south) which contribute substantially to its thriving retail sector. Harry Gwala contributes a modest 2.07% to Provincial GVA.

Table 1: HARRY GWALA DM, REGIONAL GDP GROWTH RATE

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
SA	1.5%	0.1%	-6.4%	4.7%	1.9%	1.9%
KZN	1.5%	-0.1%	-6.4%	4.2%	1.7%	1.7%
Harry Gwala	2.1%	0.9%	-4.1%	4.4%	1.3%	1.6%
Greater Kokstad	1.5%	-0.6%	-5.3%	4.1%	1.0%	1.4%
Ubuhlebezwe	3.2%	1.7%	-3.4%	4.5%	1.7%	2.0%
uMzimkhulu	1.9%	1.7%	-4.1%	5.4%	1.8%	2.1%
NDZ	2.1%	0.7%	-3.5%	3.4%	0.6%	1.0%

Table 1*. illustrates the Regional Growth Development Product from 2018-2023(Source:* ***Stats SA and IHS Markit (2020)***

Table 2. ECONOMIC SECTOR PERFORMANCE IN HARRY GWALA DM, 2020-Q1 to 2021-Q4

	1996				2020			
	Kokstad	Ubuhlebezwe	Mzimkhulu	Nks Dlamini	Kokstad	Ubuhlebezwe	Mzimkhulu	Nks Dlamini
Primary Sector	**20.9**	**20.8**	**6.2**	**24.8**	**23.6**	**23.8**	**6.8**	**28.0**
Agriculture	20.7	20.2	5.9	23.3	23.6	23.7	6.7	27.8
Mining	0.1	0.6	0.3	1.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2
Secondary Sector	**12.8**	**22.4**	**16.7**	**17.6**	**9.1**	**16.5**	**10.9**	**13.3**
Manufacturing	7.2	12.6	6.7	10.2	5.1	9.8	4.9	8.1
Electricity	2.6	6.4	8.2	3.9	1.5	3.4	4.1	1.9
Construction	2.9	3.5	1.8	3.4	2.5	3.3	1.8	3.2
Tertiary Sector	**59.1**	**46.6**	**67.8**	**48.6**	**61.0**	**51.2**	**75.5**	**51.2**
Trade	21.6	11.0	14.4	13.5	21.1	12.4	16.3	13.2
Transport	3.9	6.3	2.9	6.4	4.8	7.3	3.5	7.5
Finance	7.3	6.7	5.1	4.9	11.8	9.3	7.8	7.0
Community services	26.4	22.7	45.4	23.8	23.3	22.1	48.0	23.5

Source: IHS Markit (2020)

Table 2*: represents the Regional Economic sector performance per local municipality between the period 2020 first quarter and the last quarter of 2021.*

ECONOMIC GROWTH SECTOR ANALYSIS

1. Agriculture

Agriculture is a critical sector within the District economy, being the second largest in GVA terms and has the potential to continue to contribute to the growth and development of the area**.** The major significant agricultural subsectors within the District are: Dairy, Livestock, Forestry, Sugar Cane in Highflats areas, Crops and Vegetables.

Forestry industry is relatively small but vibrant and it is the significant land use in Municipal areas like Ubuhlebezwe and UMzimkhulu with proportionate provision of job opportunities. Despite that the sector is vibrant, it is dominated by certain figures that control the timber production and the entire value chain with few small scale independent producers like NCT around Highflats area and Mabandla Trust around UMzimkhulu area. The forestry industry is confronted with a number of issues that need to be addressed to maximise the existing opportunities. The Agency is currently engaging the forestry stakeholders at different levels to explore the avenues available for the exploitation of existing opportunities.

Dairy is the most competitive industry in terms of the domestic dairy industry. The District produces 500 000 litres a day (Dr Nkosazana Dlamini- Zuma Municipality alone) with 10% of milk supplied nationally. The significant portion of 35% is supplied to Clover. Current research suggests that that imports of value added milk products in the District municipality mean that there are opportunities for value added milk products for local markets. The opportunity is further heightened by well-established markets and value chains, local pasture based production

is more efficient and growing demand for consumption in KwaZulu Natal. There are, however, some challenges confronted by the sector, particularly with shelf-life of milk forcing farmers to accept whatever price offered to them by processors in order to dispose of their products. The market is also dominated by 4 major processors making it extremely difficult for the emerging markets to make inroads in the dairy processing industry. The development of a milk processing unit would ensure that the value-addition is localised.

Agro-processing is identified as a viable driver for the district wide economic development however there are significant challenges that hamper its growth. Currently, agro-processing is happening at a minimal scale by some commercial farmers and few emerging farmers supported by the local Department of Agriculture and Rural Development as well as municipalities.

2. Tourism Sector

Tourism remains an important economic sector in the Region contributing a fair share (directly and indirectly) in the District Growth Development Product. Tourism and its linkages, is one of the most important contributors to economic growth with a tremendous potential and can have significant economic benefits for the communities. Whilst the Drakensberg is a well-known tourist destination, there is a need to build on the current and potential strengths by focusing efforts to define and competitively reinforce the following niche tourism sectors unique to the area:

- Nature Based Tourism relating to Scenic, adventure, wildlife and eco-tourism.
- Culture and Heritage Tourism with specific reference to mission tourism
- MICE (Meetings, Incentives Conferences & Exhibitions etc.
- Rail Tourism
- Avi- Tourism

Furthermore, it is suggested that the potential linkages between Tourism, small enterprises (SMME's and Cooperatives) and Agriculture are critical opportunities for growth. The critical aspect to consider in upskilling people in these areas is quality of goods and reliability of supply. Skills development within the tourism sector is also important and the opportunity for establishing a hotel or hospitality school to train local people to work in the tourist sector should seriously be considered. The Agency is working with the commercial farmers within the District in the identification and exploitation of agritourism opportunities.

3. Service Sector

Wholesale and retail outlets are mainly located in the urban centres in Harry Gwala particularly Kokstad, Ixopo, and Underberg. Smaller retail outlets in rural areas depend upon the wholesalers in the district centres. These rural trading centres are located in traditional areas in the district

as well as in the Eastern Cape. The majority of goods provided by wholesalers are imported from manufacturing hubs in KwaZulu-Natal and other parts of South Africa. An important component of the commercial sector relates to agriculture in the provision of equipment, spares, inputs (seed, fertilizer, chemicals, fuels) and transportation.

4. Government Sector

Government sector is a critical component and the largest contributor to the GDP of the District. It plays a role in both facilitating growth through its activities as well as being an active employer and thus income contributor. However, the issue of developing and retaining skills and capacity in the public sector in the District needs to be addressed if growth is to occur. The sector has extensive networks throughout the district in the form of health services (hospitals (Kokstad, Underberg and Ixopo) and clinics), educational facilities (schools), welfare services (pension pay points, welfare and social service facilities), agricultural extension services, SAPS, justice, foreign affairs, housing etc. It also plays a key role in supporting the economy of the traditional areas with a variety of state grants and welfare services. The existing strategy outlines the challenges per economic sector as outlined in the sector analysis and further suggests the opportunities for further exploration.

The District comparative and competitive advantages are outlined as follows:

- **Agriculture and Hunting** (stable existing sectors): The district is renowned as having fertile agricultural land and a good climate for dairy farming. The district's intensive focus on expanding the agricultural industry, together with the traditional importance of this sector to the economy should ensure that this remains a comparative advantage sector of the district. The further development of the agro-processing industry should also sustain the demand for raw agro-products.

- **Retail Trade and Services to Eastern Cape**(stable existing sectors): The Greater Kokstad Municipality is the major retail and services node for a vast Eastern Cape hinterland. Barring major new town developments in the Eastern Cape, the Municipality will retain this status. Even the re-routing of the N2 through the Wild Coast, is unlikely to substantially negatively affect the role this municipality plays in the region.

- **Forestry and Logging** (threatened and unstable): The closure of a number of saw mills in the district reflect serious structural problems in this industry. These include a mismatch between the type of trees farmers are willing to grow and the type that are sought by saw mills. Uncertainty surrounding extensive land claims, also means that few farmers are willing to invest in planting trees which take long to mature.

- **Agro-processing (**especially Dairy): While Food processing in general is not found to be a comparative advantage of the district, dairy processing certainly is. The district is the home of Clover SA, and a number of other companies utilising dairy are looking to get involved in the district. Other agro-processing opportunities such as bio-fuel; animal feed and essential oils are currently being explored. The district has the agricultural resources to supply these processes, thus creating the opportunity for an integrated value chain for agricultural products.

- **Tourism:** Sani Pass offers the district a number of unique tourism-related opportunities, which have yet to be fully capitalised on. The potential paving of this route would make the route more accessible and could provide the opportunity for further collaborative tourism developments between KwaZulu-Natal and Lesotho. Steam train tourism in the district, if marketed and targeted effectively, also has good growth potential.

- **Gateway to the Eastern Cape**: The N2 highway exits the province into the Eastern Cape This is the primary route connecting the Eastern and Western Cape with KwaZulu-Natal and experiences high traffic volumes (Business, Logistics, Gateway to KZN for tourists)

- **Gateway to Lesotho** (Sani Pass): Sani Pass is the only formal route into Lesotho from the province and provides tourists with the opportunity to explore the Mountain Kingdom.

- Southern Drakensberg Escarpment (Natural/Resource Advantages): The district has access to the southern portion of the Drakensberg escarpment in the province, and as such has a comparative advantage in eco-tourism (especially mountain tourism) compared to most other districts.

- Relatively good agricultural land: good climatic conditions and a relative abundance of water, flowing from the Drakensberg catchment areas.

The Spatial Development Framework(SDF) of the municipality clearly identifies the basic economic resources and economic infrastructure (Bulk services, Transportation, serviced industrial, commercial sites, productive agricultural land, etc.) of the Municipality. It forms a prominent sector plan or component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the Municipality. It gives logic to the IDP and serves as a tool for the implementation of the IDP and localized spatial plans and policies, including the Town Planning Schemes (TPS) AND Land Use Management System (LUMS). It also serves to facilitate planning at a higher level by informing national and provincial authorities of the spatial development directives of the Municipality and further provides strategic guidelines and principles through which the development initiatives and land use applications can be evaluated.

The District will certainly capitalise on the opportunities of Green Economy as it is identified as a sustainable development path based on addressing the interdependence between economic growth, social protection and natural ecosystem. The National approach is to ensure that green economy programmes are to be supported by practical and implementable action plan therefore importance of building on existing best processes, programmes, initiatives and indigenous knowledge in key sectors “Towards a resource efficient, low carbon and pro-employment growth path” and that government alone cannot manage and fund a just transition to a green economy, that the private sector and civil society must play a fundamental role. The strategy under review (EGDS) will identify Green economy opportunities and explore how to maximise those opportunities. The Agency, Provincial Environmental Affairs as well as the local municipalities will facilitate the implementation of sustainable waste management practices (waste beneficiation)

Table 3: Unemployment rate in Harry Gwala, 1996, 2011 and 2020

	1996		2011		2020	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Harry Gwala	25 446	40.1%	23 883	25.4%	38 763	33.7%
Kokstad	2 238	16.9%	4 974	19.1%	9 026	29.2%
Ubuhlebezwe	5 730	41.0%	5 146	25.5%	8 064	32.3%
uMzimkhulu	10 964	54.3%	8 585	34.3%	13 403	41.7%
NDZ	6 515	40.8%	5 178	22.9%	8 270	30.6%

Table 3: *demonstrates that the unemployment rate has increased with 8,5% from 2011 to 2020 (Source: IHS Markit (2020*

C.5.1.4 Strategic Programme Responses

The strategy under review will certainly reflect on mechanisms aimed at expanding employment opportunities in the economic growth sectors which is tourism, agriculture and enterprise development. Small enterprises have a major role to play in the District economy in terms of employment creation, income generation and output growth. The importance of the small enterprise economy for economic development and job creation has been clearly acknowledged not only on the LED strategies, but. also on the DGDP, ERP and One Budget Plan. The District Municipality with its family of municipalities has prioritised the development of small enterprises for its contribution to economic growth and development of the District and assisting in overcoming the triple challenge of poverty, unemployment and inequality.

Although the custodians of the informal sector are local municipalities, the District acknowledges that the informal sector is the most vulnerable and least likely to receive support. This is caused by the fact that, by its description, the informal economy falls outside the regulatory environment within which formal businesses operate, increasing the risks faced by informal economy workers and enterprises, and reducing the support and protection of these workers and enterprises can receive from government. Considering the dire need to reduce inequality and create employment in areas and sectors where unemployment is most pronounced, the prioritisation of support to enterprises in townships and boosting the informal economy is fundamental to addressing the challenges. The survival and growth of enterprises in rural areas and the informal economy is fundamental to addressing poverty and reducing inequality while creating sustainable jobs and a functional cash economy.

The existing strategy identified and outlined initiatives that are designed to stimulate economic growth by the historically disadvantaged groups such as the proposed Concrete Manufacturing plant within the District. The strategy under review will take into cognisance the various vulnerable groups. Outlined below are strategic programmes identified in the LED Strategy:

1. TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

The District, in line with the Rural Tourism Strategy, 2012 and the adopted District Tourism Sector Strategy, has facilitated the establishment of the Community Tourism Organizations (CTO's) as key instruments for promoting tourism in local Municipalities as well as facilitating the broader transformation of tourism in the region. Local communities have a key role in tourism development as they are the focal point for the supply of tourism hospitality services. Furthermore, many of the key cultural, heritage sites historical and adventure sites that are of significance to visitors are found within communities. Through periodic engagements with the CTOs, the District has embarked on several initiatives that seek to stimulate tourism growth and transform the tourism players domestically. The following are the programmes that are meant to improve the competitiveness of SMMEs/Cooperatives

- **Tourism Enterprise Development**

In aligning the Tourism sector businesses with tourists' visits for maximum economic benefit, the District and its family of municipalities has develop and implementing the tourism enterprise development programme, targeting black owned enterprises. From the identified SMME shortfalls relevant interventions, are provided to improve the current business status and assist in further business growth for more tourism benefits at visited routes and destinations. The Programme outline entails Product development, Access to Markets and business linkages, Skills development, Tourism Empowerment workshops, Lifestyle Tourism

- **Tourism Destination Marketing**

As part of igniting the tourism sector during and post- COVID-19 and promoting growth in the domestic market, the District and its family of municipalities is implementing a number of initiatives that aims at marketing the area

"Know your destination campaign"

- In partnership with the key tourism stakeholders, the District has established "Know your destination campaign" through virtual events, tours and partnering with media to promote the area (positioning the area to be the preferred visitor destination).
- The campaign seeks to re-introduce the destination to domestic market (as a fresher, clean destination that is cautious of COVID-19, health and safety issues protocols)
- Engage robustly on digital destination marketing (showcase what the destination has on offer through various online strategies (websites social media platforms).

- To instil the service excellence (Facilitate grading of accommodation facilities and create a service-oriented culture to ensure that the destination provides a world-class service to visitors).

- Local Tourism Events: The position of the District within the Province of KwaZulu Natal together with its vast expanse of open space, diverse range of flora and fauna, its mountainous terrain as well as local talent has made it an attractive location for hosting major events and festivals. The District supports some of these prominent events and festivals that are a major draw card for tourists into the region. Amongst others are: Splashy Fan, Creighton Aloe Festival, Duzi2Sani 4x4 Expedition, Encounter East Griqualand Country, and Garden Festival, etc.

- The Development of the Tourism Marketing Brochure" ***Harry Gwala Experience"*** a tool for promoting and marketing tourism products within the District.
- The Development of the District Events Calendar" ***What's on"*** aims at highlighting major events that are happening throughout the year.

- **Tourism Route Development**

This programme aims at developing under-utilised areas of historical, cultural and environmental significance as tourist attractions. The District through the research process has identified a potential tourism Route based on the network of missions within the area. The Department of EDTEA is assisting with the development of the mission tourism route study (mapping, marking and packaging) of the route as well as the Abbot Pfanner Francis Trappist Trail, a 186 kilometre trail linking it to Marianhill and other mission outside of the jurisdiction. The development of the route will see a considerable number of job opportunities, skills development and small enterprises developed.

- **Revive Rail Tourism**

Revive Rail Tourism in Partnership with Transnet Freight Rail in efforts to revive the Rail tourism within Dr NDZ and Ubuhlebezwe municipalities (skills development and training of youth to operate and maintain the steam trains).

- **Kilmon Home Stays Project**

This is a community based tourism initiatives. It entails the provision of home-stay accommodation in rural communities within the Dr. Nkszn Dlamini-Zuma. The community has received training support on housekeeping, health and hygiene issues by EDTEA, SEDA and is being by the municipality with branding, signage and marketing material.

- **Tourism Relief Support**

The Agency continued to assist the tourism industry to access national and provincial relief support and any other support that may be available. Local Munipalities continue to provide rebates to the distressed tourism businesses due to COVID-19.

- **Business Retention and Expansion (BR&E)**
  Strengthen Business Retention and Expansion Programme, periodic engagements, to get concerns and show appreciation to business sector for its contribution to District economy, identify and address red flags).

- **Red Tape Reduction (RTR)**
  The local municipalities in partnership with the District and DSBD are paying visits to tourism businesses to identify and address red flags on RT matters (to enable ease of doing business).

- **Skills Development and Mentorship**

  In partnership with EDTEA, ongoing training of tour guides continues to yield positive results as the number of qualified tour guides are increasing and some have started their tour operating businesses and some are free lancing.

2. AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT

The District is known for its massive potential in agriculture due to climatic extremes which makes it suitable for variety of products. The major significant agricultural sectors within the District are Dairy, Livestock, Forestry, Sugar Cane in Highflats areas, Crops and Vegetables.

Response to challenges

In response to the challenges cited under the sector analysis, the District Municipality in partnership with various government and non-government actors has and is currently implementing a number of programmes that seek to facilitate rural development and economic growth:

- Provision of mechanisation support and production inputs to emerging farmers.
- Establish hydroponic tunnels for the production of high-value crops and agronomic seedling production programme to support particularly youth.
- Provide market access support (RASET and hypermarkets)
- Refurbishment of dilapidated irrigation schemes to enable all year production and increased crop yields
- Establish agro-processing hubs to increase value addition (dairy, forestry etc).
- Facilitate the fast-tracking of Land Reform Programme to ensure land availability

- Support small stock farmers with infrastructure and shearing equipment to improve wool production
- Establish timber treatment and milling plant for production of related products (Charcoal and other bi-products)
- Facilitate the establishment of abattoir for beef and poultry. (livestock out-grower model and commercialisation across value inclusive of textile industry (unlock red-meat value chain.

Current interventions

- **Skills Development and Training**

The District Municipality through the Development Agency in partnership with the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development and Dr JLDI is proving training on various learning areas (Land Care, Crop and Vegetable and broiler production to farmers through Cedara Agricultural College).

- **Makert linkages and access**

The Agency has partnered with the KZN Department of Social Development to implement the Solidarity Fund. The fund seeks to provide food relief to distressed households as a result of the unrest. The Relief Fund assists in providing food parcels to mitigate deepening hunger crisis faced by affected households. The role of the Agency is to facilitate that the supply of fresh produce and also ensure that the opportunity is afforded to local farmers. The required produce is being sourced from the local farmers and stored at the Agency's cooling facility before gets distributed to the beneficiaries.

3. ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT (SMME's AND COOPERATIVES)

Small enterprises have a major role to play in the South African economy in terms of employment creation, income generation and output growth. The importance of the small enterprise economy for economic development and job creation has been clearly acknowledged in several development strategies and plans at both National and Provincial levels. The survey conducted previously reflected that the majority of registered entities were Cooperatives followed by PTY LTDs at and Close Corporation at. This reflection indicates that majority of enterprises that were engaged have got legal status certificates for their entities. In terms of industries that are active in the district the majority of entities are participating within the construction sector space, followed by the agricultural sector; catering and service sector. The District Municipality with its family of municipalities has prioritised the development of small enterprises for its contribution to economic growth and development of the District and assisting to overcome the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality.

Challenges faced by the sector

- Government Red tape, Policies and Access to funding
- Starting capital and Access to Finance
- Business skills and making business work long term
- Budget constraints to support SMME
- Apathy of youth to work and be pro-active when opportunities are presented to them.
- Human capacity and skills
- Lack of entrepreneurial culture (tender-preneurs)
- Understanding the business environment in today's context
- Market Access

The District Agency has undertaken the following programmes:

- Enterprise Development Programme (provision of need based support to SMMEs and Cooperatives)
- Sectorial SMME Seminars
- Capacity building and training
- Contractor Development Programme in partrnership with KZN Public Works

Furthermore, the municipalities must ensure that rural development plans include small enterprise development and entrepreneurship. It will assist to structure where the small enterprises operate or function within nodal space as that will lead to organized growth points.

4. TRADE AND INVESTMENT

As the country as well as the Province are geared for recovering the economy beyond the lockdown period, inward investment remains an important component of the regional output. The coronavirus pandemic has had serious consequences in terms of global investment flows. Low business confidence has plunged the economy since the outbreak of the coronavirus and potential investor companies around the world have delayed investment decisions due to widespread lockdowns and travel bans. It is therefore imperative for the District to robustly implement the existing Investment Promotion and Facilitation Strategy that which seek to transform the low investment landscape and maximise the economic benefits. The District must also step up investment promotion programmes domestically and internationally. The District as well as its family of municipalities must strengthen Business retention programmes to assist both local and outside investors to invest in the Region. The Agency has engaged TIKZN to assist with the review of the Investment Attraction and Facilitation Strategy, development of the incentives policy as well as the investment brochure.

4. RENEWABLE WASTE ENERGY PROJECT

The Agency has partnered with the EDTEA for the establishment of a Biomass Parolysis Plant in Donnybrook under the Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma Local Municipality. The project is a private investment initiative supported by the Agency through funding from EDTEA (R2million) The Agency has entered into a collaboration with the investment facilitator, Mining Community Development South Africa (MCD-SA) to improve the identified facility in Donnybrook for the purpose of establishing a Biomass Pyrolysis facility. The Agency, through its supply chain processes, is currently in the process of appointing a consultant for the renovation of the existing facility in Donnybrook. The investment initiative will open more than 50 job opportunities.

C.5.1.6 FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION

As alluded that, the Harry Gwala Development Agency is dependent on the parent municipality as its funding source, the allocated budget by the District has not been able to fund implementation of LED initiatives hence the role of the entity in so far as the LED is concerned is more on facilitation and coordination. In response to limitation caused by financial and human capacity constraints, the Agency appointed a panel of consultants on a risk basis to assist with the development of business plans and solicit funding on its behalf, however, that has not yielded any positive results.

The manufacturing sector in the District is very limited and is mainly linked to agricultural products in the form of timber, dairy and forestry. There are limited manufacturing opportunities related to construction such as block, brick and concrete products. The Mining and quarrying only accounts for 1.1% in the District total GVA.

C.5.1.7 POTENTIAL EMPLOYMENT/ JOB CREATION

The District Strategy identifies the potential sectors (agriculture, tourism, retail services and public sector, strategic infrastructure provision) where jobs can be created, however, does not explicitly project the number of jobs to be created. The strategy under review will take into consideration the projections regarding employment creation.

In terms of the EPWP, the programme is being implemented by the District Infrastructure department.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses

• Agricultural potential • Land reform • Natural scenic beauty • Eco-system services, especially water • Good service delivery record – infrastructure, housing, and social facilities. • Comparatively good public service capacity • Stable population • Good road access to key nodes via National and regional corridors • Good access to electricity • Good access to communications especially at nodes • Lots of planning done already • Land reform	• High levels of poverty • High grant dependency • Low education and skills levels • Scattered population • Poor road quality • Very poor access to rural areas • Vulnerability to climate change – unpredictable weather patterns, and natural disasters • Corporatisation of agriculture – local benefits not optimised • Under skilled tourism sector • Under-employment in agriculture sector • Difficult and expensive business start ups • Weak local markets • Lack of co-ordination between spheres of government as well as between local municipalities • Low economic growth • Land reform process slow, lack of farming skills to take over production, creates uncertainty
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Youthful population • Skills development and training as a potential economic driver • Leap frog technological development	• Poverty • HIV Aids • Climate change • Outward migration of skills

• Develop IT access especially to enhance SMME development • Available (underemployed) human capacity • Under-developed tourism – good tourism assets and potential • High levels of 'free' eco-system services • Optimise local agricultural potential • Enhance SMME development especially related to localised economic development • Green economy opportunities related to climate change adaptation • Innovative solid waste management business • Node densification and compaction • Public realm development at nodes • Improve the production of agricultural land, especially in areas that are State or Community	• Inward migration of indigent attracted by good service delivery • Aging infrastructure • Low levels of formal sanitation (not necessarily sewer) • Low revenue base • High free service delivery demands • Crime and Grime • Un-integrated nodes • Un-planned/ad-hoc node development • Unregulated and unplanned growth at nodes especially Ixopo • Unregulated rural development, especially along corridors • High public sector staff turn-over • High dependency on fossil fuel based transport • Shrinking private income value • Land Reform uncertainties

5.1 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

1. SPECIAL PROGRAMMES UNIT

1.1. OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

- Operation Sukuma Sakhe aims to rebuild the fabric of society by promoting human values, fighting poverty, crime, diseases, deprivation, and social ills. Ensuring moral regeneration, by working together through effective partnerships. Partnerships include civil society, development partners, communities, and government departments, to provide a comprehensive integrated service package to communities.

- Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a call for the people of KwaZulu-Natal to stand up to overcome the issues that have destroyed communities such as HIV and AIDS, TB, poverty, unemployment, crime, substance abuse, and other social ills. It is about communities working together to rebuild the fabric of society, in partnership with multiple stakeholders through a multi-sectoral, integrated service delivery model.
- Office of the Premier gave a mandate to all districts, to ensure that the following is in place, to ensure successful implementation of the Operation Sukuma Sakhe and HIV and AIDS Programme. Main objective of OSS are Employment Creation, Youth Development, Drug & Substance Abuse and other social ills, Orphaned & Vulnerable children and other vulnerable groups (e.g. Senior Citizens, Women, Farm Workers & People Living with disabilities), Illiteracy & other educational programmes, Food Security & social relief, Economic Development and Provision of critical registration documents.

- Coordination of Sukuma is done through structures at different levels including:
  - Ward Task-Teams (WTTs) – Chaired by Ward Councillors and comprising of all stakeholders at a ward level with all Departmental representatives. Issues from different sectors are discussed and referred to relevant Departments.
  - Local Task-Teams (LTTs) - Chaired by LTT Convenor and comprising of all Ward Tast Team representatives and all Departmental representatives. This structure receives and process reports from all WTTs.
  - District Task-Team (DTT); Chaired by District Convener and comprising of all Local Municipalities and all Departmental representatives. The structures receives and process reports from all LTTs.
- Operation Sukuma Sakhe also provide for the allocation of any member of the Executive Committee (MEC) as a Political Champion as well as one of the Heads of Departments (HOD) in the Province as an Administrative Champion.

- The main responsibilities of the district on Operation Sukuma Sakhe includes the following:

  - Coordination of the District Task Team
  - Coordination of District Wide Programmes implemented under the banner of Operation Sukuma Sakhe
- During the financial year under review, the District managed to coordinate quarterly meetings and in partnership with its Local Municipalities and the Department of Transport as district champion; the following Programmes were implemented under the banner of Operation Sumuka Sakhe:
  - Mandela Day activities on the 17-21 July 2023 in all local municipalities.
  - Planting Season launched on the 29 October 2023 in UMzimkhulu Local Municipalities.
  - Four Local OSS Operation Mbo Conducted.
  - Four 16 Days of Activism conducted in all Local Municipalities
  - OSS Cabinet Day- UMzimkhulu LM- 29 November 2023 UMzimkhulu LM
  - Functional DTT with full support of Political Leadership. Members of civil society being represented in the Council.
  - Continuous reporting to the Provincial Task Team.
  - Extensive awareness campaigns teenage pregnancy conducted in communities, schools and churches wherein the district partnered with various stakeholders.
  - Monitoring WTT and LTT functionality quarterly.

- Plans for 2024/25 financial year includes following:
  - Operation Mbo once per Quarter
  - Mandela Day – July 2024
  - 16 day of Activism in November 2024
  - Launch of Planting season September/ October 2024
  - Monitoring WTT and LTT functionality quarterly.
  - Reporting to Provincial Tast Team quarterly .

1.2. YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

Based on the mandate of the National Youth Commission Act (1996) and the National Youth Development Policy Framework (2002), the NYPs 2009, 2015 & 2030 define young people as those aged between 14 and 35 years. Although much has changed for young people since the advent of democracy in 1994, the motivation for the age limit of 35 years has not yet changed due to the need to fully address historical imbalances in the country. This is also consistent with the definition of youth in the African Youth Charter as those between 15-35 years (African Union Commission, 2006). According to Statistics South Africa (2019), youth aged 15-34 years constitute 37 % of the country's population (20 640 722).

In terms of the statistics released by the latest Statistics South Africa Census, the majority of our national, provincial and district population is young people under 35 years of age. A number of studies undertaken indicate that the youth of our country is the most hard-hit by unemployment, lack of skills, and are also vulnerable to social ills facing our country. Despite many other initiatives by different government departments and other partners, the youth is still facing major challenges. Breaking the cycle of poverty and increasing opportunities for youth to participate fully and meaningfully in the social, political and economic life of our society, remain a challenge for the country. A District Youth Development Strategy aligned to the National and Provincial youth policies is continuously being developed. This will assist in ensuring that the municipal programs are aligned to the challenges faced by our youth and such programs should be sustainable.

Factors such as rapid urbanization, unbundling of household as well as the impact of HIV and AIDS have compounded problems faced by youth. Notwithstanding the above, over the last decade young people have increasingly become involved in activities involving their development. Amongst challenges in the implementation of youth development Programs are:

- A lack of commitment by private sector stakeholders to youth development and empowerment.
- a lack of adequate resources to deliver on the development mandate in general and youth development mandate in particular;
- a lack of skills amongst the youth in particular to enable them to initiate their own development activities beyond once-off activities;
- lack of clearly identified youth development indicators and outcomes in cross-cutting Programs;
- lack of communication on available resources and Programs for youth;
- lack of monitoring and evaluation tools reflective of focused interventions for youth and other target groups; and limited documentation and sharing of best practices on youth development.

One of the key achievements includes

- A Youth Committee that has been established comprises of members below the age of 35 within the municipality to ensure that there is a proper integration within and across all departments;
- Implementation of Programs like Back to School, Youth Bursary, Training Programmes and others.

The district is also looking at opportunities to improve services provided to youth by:

- There must be major incentives that will add to what government is already doing to empower the youth.
- State owned companies and public sector to strengthen apprenticeships and learnerships for unemployed graduates to gain experience and work exposure.
- Different SETA's to equally expand their opportunities for skills development even in rural areas to target rural youth.
- Continue with the use of the Expanded Public Works Program and the Community Work Program by the State to absorb young people.

MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES

Legislative context for Municipal Health Services

Government recognizes the importance of prevention across all areas of health care, therefore whenever possible the burden of illness and disability must be averted by preventative interventions. Environmental Health is a fundamental public health approach affecting the whole population. Services provided by Environmental Health Practitioners are essential elements in building healthy populations; which includes amongst others, food safety; sanitation; water quality monitoring; health surveillance of premises; waste management, the protection of indoor and outdoor air quality, communicable diseases control and tobacco control.

The continued neglect on basic public health practices in general and of environmental health, has resulted in the emerging and re-emerging of diseases seen around the world. Environmental Health for us remains the first line of defense against diseases; therefore the provision of quality environmental health services is critical.

Environmental Health Practitioners are health officers appointed in terms of the National Health Act, (Act 61 of 2003) and registered with as such in terms of the Health Professions Act (act 56 of 1974). EHPS are provided with powers to enter any premises, excluding a private dwelling to ensure compliance with the act. EHPS must enter any premises for the purpose of conducting inspections and or environmental health investigations, to ensure abatement of any condition that constitute a health hazard or nuisance. EHPs may further issue compliance notice to any person if a provision in Act has not been complied with.

Although, the municipal health services function has been transferred to the district municipality, the Provincial Department of health is still responsible for monitoring through submission of monthly reports based on the Norms and standards. At national level the National Department of Health remains the custodian of the service and further conducts audits of the service. The National Norms and Standards for environmental health are of great importance as they clearly outline what is expected, and required, to deliver quality environmental health services. They also outline what is required from business, communities and other government departments to ensure an environment that protects and promotes human health. A process of continuous monitoring is encouraged to ensure compliance by all.

The Environmental health function comprises those aspects of human health, including quality of life, that are determined by physical, chemical, biological, social and psychosocial factors in the environment. It also refers to the theory and practice of

assessing, correcting, controlling and preventing factors in the environment that can adversely affect the health of present and future generations (WHO). The identification, evaluation, control as well as prevention through education of all those factors in the total environment which exercise a detrimental effect on individual physical, mental and social well-being and development. It also implies continuous efforts to educate and prevent individuals from affecting the environment in such a way that it becomes detrimental to their well-being and development.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality has made for provisions of this service amongst other service delivery expectation as per the legal prescripts for the benefit of its citizens. Based on the Municipal demographics whereby 80% constitutes rural which includes farms and traditional authorities set up and only 20% is considered urban; this has a great impact in how the Municipal Health services function is rolled out in the District which needs to further have programs specifically designed to address issues faced in the communities in order to ensure that each Key Performance area is effective and the bill of rights for each citizen in our district is upheld, and basic primary health care needs are met. Currently the Municipality is performing its function partially due to institutional capacity and other factors leading to that.

To give effect to the MHS by-laws gazzetted and approved by the financial year 2019-2020 including its municipal health tariffs. The Constitution allocates the MHS as a local government function under part B of schedule 4, section 156 (1) (a), and the Act, defines MHS as follows;

1. Water Quality Monitoring;
2. Food Control;
3. Waste management;
4. Health surveillance of premises;
5. Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunization;
6. Vector control;
7. Environmental pollution control;
8. Disposal of the dead; and
9. Chemical safety.

Provincial Environmental Health Services which are provided directly by the Provincial Departments of Health are:

1. Malaria Control; and
2. Control of Hazardous Substances.

Key activities undertaken by the Harry Gwala District Municipal Health Services

Water quality monitoring

The district municipality monitors, survey the water quality and availability that is intended for human consumption, recreational and industrial use. Water quality monitoring is done on monthly basis to ensure the safety of the water. Cholera samples are also conducted. Water sampling is conducted to ensure that:

- A hygienically safe and adequate supply of potable water provision.
- Consumer complaints on contamination/ impurities are attended to promptly.
- Legislation related to water quality is enforced.
- Protection of water sources takes place to prevent contamination

Other important aspects on water monitoring include:

- Implementation of health and hygiene awareness and educational campaigns which are done throughout the year.
- Monitoring of water reticulation systems and other sources of water supply.
- Monitoring and control of storm-water runoff from premises which may impact on public health.
- Ensure safety of boreholes, wells and excavations.

The district municipality as a water provision authority, it is very crucial that, the above is implemented to comply with statutory documents and thus ensuring the safety of the water supplied to the community. Furthermore, this will enable the Municipality to curb waterborne diseases.

Food control

Food control is described by the World Health Organisation (WHO) as a mandatory regulatory activity of enforcement by National and or Local Authorities to provide consumer protection and ensure that all food during production, handling, storage, processing, and distribution is safe, wholesome for human consumption and conform to quality and safety requirements and is honestly, accurately labelled as prescribed by the law. The following activities are therefore undertaken to make sure food is safe:

- Investigation of all food quality and safety related complaints.
- Conduct food safety related education and training and community development Programs for food handlers (formal and informal), schools, industries and consumers.
- Implement measures for the recall and or condemnation and proper disposal of foodstuffs unfit, unwholesome for human consumption.
- Carry out routine inspections of food handling establishments.
- Investigate outbreaks/ incidents of food borne infections or poisons and introduce appropriate preventative and remedial measures.

- Scrutinize/ review of building plans of new or remodelled food establishments. Enforcement of food legislation. Implement control Programs for specific high risk foodstuffs.
- Taking of samples for analysis.
- Promote the utilization of the HACCP and other food quality assurance management systems to ensure food safety.
- Support food industries with health certificates of consignments of foodstuffs destined for export and with special monitoring Programs implemented by approved certifying authorities e.g agriculture, SABS e,t,c.
- Ensure cooperation with other components of food control authorities.
- Implement an appropriate food control Program management information system as part of national environmental health services
- Issuing of certificates of acceptability in terms of regulation R962.
- Monitoring and control.
- Ensure compliance of tobacco control legislation excluding policing.
- Authorization to enforce The Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectant Act

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is authorized to implement the above act in terms of Government Gazette No 943 of 29 September 2006.

Waste management

This is the monitoring of waste management systems- such as refuse, health care risk waste, hazardous waste and sewerage or wastewater. The Harry Gwala District Municipality's area of jurisdiction has got health facilities that produce health care risk waste (hospitals, clinics, and surgeries) and different commercial operations and residents that also produce waste. The district municipality and its Four Local Municipalities must make sure that every waste produced is dealt with in a proper manner and that it is stored, collected, transported, treated, and disposed of properly.

Currently Umzimkhulu local municipality and Greater Kokstad have landfill site, and a transfer waste station for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM, Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality which is utilizing the disposal site for UMzimkhulu Local Municipality. The Municipal Health services are therefore the overlooking section to ensure that waste management is taken care of and its activities include:

- Complaints investigation and inspections on all activities relating to waste or any production resulting thereof.
- Ensure proper refuse disposal
- Sampling and analysis of waste.
- Advocacy on sanitation.
- Ensure proper handling, storage, collection, treatment and disposal of health care risk waste, hazardous and general solid waste.

- Improve and control the handling and disposal of human tissue.
- Ensure proper facilities and containers are provided by the relevant departments.
- Monitor and control garden refuse sites, refuse transfer stations, landfill sites, Incinerators, recycling sites, sewerage and water works.
- Law enforcement.

Health surveillance of premises

This is the identification, monitoring and evaluation of health risks, nuisances and hazards and thus instituting remedial and preventative measures.

Inspections of premises are conducted on regular basis to ensure compliance in terms of the R962 regulations and other applicable legislations on food establishments. There are a lot of activities that take place to ensure the above is implemented which include;

- Complaints investigation
- Give advice on legal requirements for the establishment of premises as when and required.
- Compliance monitoring in terms of legislative requirements and provisions and instate remedial and or preventative measures.
- Identification of high risks, nuisances and hazards and institute remedial and preventative measures.
- Identification, monitoring and control of overcrowding where applicable.
- Monitoring indoor air quality, ventilation, illumination and dampness.
- Monitor and control of sanitary and ablution facilities.
- Monitoring and control of pests.
- Scrutinize building plans.

In the rural areas and informal settlements indoor air quality, ventilation, illumination and dampness are also monitored so as to promote and uplift the living standards of such communities. The above also play a very big role in prevention of communicable diseases.

Surveillance and control of communicable diseases excluding immunization

Again, it is the identification, monitoring and prevention of any disease which can be communicated directly or indirectly from any animal or through any agent to any person or from any person suffering there-from or who is a carrier to any other person.

Communicable diseases are also monitored closely within our district to reduce the number of infections and where transmission has occurred to make sure that, those infected get medical attention to curb the diseases. The Harry Gwala DM shall ensure that diseases controls encompass the following as means to render the district at least to be a disease-free zone whenever is possible:

- Health and hygiene promotion in prevention of communicable diseases.
- Complaint investigation and follow ups of bacterial, viral and parasitic infections.
- Case investigations and reporting.
- Determination of sources of infections, contacts and carriers of diseases.
- Collection of appropriate epidemiological information on communicable diseases.
- Collaborate with other stakeholders and departments regarding outbreaks.
- Take samples and specimens for analysis and further action where necessary.
- Institute remedial and preventative measures including health education.

Health and hygiene awareness Programs are also conducted in the whole district to uplift the standard of living conditions for the communities within our district. Health related complaints are addressed as received on daily basis to eliminate the negative impact the same may have on our environment this is implemented through the Municipal Health and hygiene strategy.

Environmental pollution control

This is the identification, evaluation, monitoring and prevention of Land, Noise, Water and Air pollution. Inspection are therefore conducted to the environment to ensure that environmental pollution does not take place and where witnessed to be taking place remedial measures are installed by.

- Complaints investigations
- Identification and monitoring of sources and agents of pollution
- Measuring of pollutants against required standards.
- Law enforcement.
- Law enforcement for air pollution control

As a provider of Municipal health services part of the key performance areas as a Municipality in ensuring compliance to business premises is to issue licences which

may require a particular fee towards the institution in order to further process and grant permission for the use.

In terms of NEMA; Air Quality Act 2004 (Act No, 39 of 2004) its regulation No. 250 of 11 March 2016 we are obligated as per the Atmospheric Emission License processing require a fee from applicants in this regard. The applicant must pay the prescribed processing fees, as indicated in the Annexure A, before or on the date of the submission of the application or as directed by the licensing authority (Harry Gwala District Municipality) . The applicant must attach the proof of payment to the application form submitted to the licensing Authority (Harry Gwala District Municipality) In the instance where an application is refused in terms of section 40(1)(b) or the applicant is withdrawn, the fee will not be refunded.

Chemical safety

This is the monitoring, identification, evaluation and prevention of the risks of chemicals that are harmful to human health and to the environment. Chemical safety awareness Programs are conducted especially on the farms to conscientize farm workers and retailers that deal with chemicals about the danger/ hazards associated with chemicals and how they can protect themselves, dispose of empty containers in an environmentally friendly manner. Functional activities shall include:

- Monitoring of safe disposal of chemical waste.
- Identification and control of premises manufacturing, transporting, storing and selling chemicals.
- Health education and training on chemical safety.
- Complaints investigations.
- Law enforcement.

Disposal of the dead

This is the compliance, monitoring of funeral undertakers, mortuaries, embalmers, crematoria, graves and cemeteries and to manage, control and monitor exhumations and reburial or disposal of the dead.

The district municipality has quite a few funeral undertakers within its area of jurisdiction and such funeral undertakers are inspected and monitored on regular basis. The Pauper Burial Policy is in place which controls the assistance given for the burials of destitute, and the implementation thereof requires funding by the Municipality. All facilities and equipment used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage, preservation, and transportation of dead bodies must be in compliance to the Regulations relating to the Management of Human Remains, R 363 of 22 May 2013, published in terms of the National Health Act, 61 of 2003. A database/inventory of all premises used in connection with the handling, preparation

and/or storage of dead bodies should be maintained for monitoring and control purpose by environmental health.

Furthermore, the municipality has developed a pauper burial policy for the disposal of corpse for those who are poverty stricken as well unidentified corpse that need to be disposed of in a dignified manner as per the legislative prescripts.

SWOT ANALYSIS

	Helpful to achieving the objective	Harmful to achieving the objective
Internal origin (attributes of the system)	*Strengths* Institutional arrangement National Health Act Air Quality Management Act Norms and Standards Appointment of Environmental Health Practitioner MHS plans in place MHS by laws Installed 8 both Dust Bucket sampling and Passive Sampling system (Air Quality Management) Designated the Air Quality Officers Appointment of EHP's as Environmental Management Inspectors	*Weaknesses* Inadequate personnel Inadequate funds No approved IWMP Law enforcement
External origin of the (attributes environment)	*Opportunities* Employment of more staff. Optimum compliance Sharing of best practices and capacity building obtained from stakeholders. Securing of political buy-in and MANCO Update Municipal By-laws and MHS plans Implement tariffs for MHS	*Threats* Unexpected disease outbreak Lack of understanding of the MHS function Non compliance Climate change impact (severe weather events)

A Solid & strong resource base (good climates, soils, rainfall and water) malaria free (good for tourism).	Lack of professional department draining among staff
Relative case of access and proximity to Durban, Pietermaritzburg & the N3 Corridor	
Relatively well developed in infrastructure	
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
Strategic partnership	Pronounced in equalities across region in the district undermines social cohesion.
Establishment of skills development institution to service local industry & for "export" to the rest of the province & country	Possible flight of commercial agricultural skills if land reform Program is not managed property.
Tourism Development	Water inadequacy.
Art & Craft	Climate change & implications of spheres of government e.g water licensing.
Agricultural Shows	Capabilities in disease control in agriculture.
Youth development events/ Greer/ Vocational guidance & training/ sport.	HIV/AIDS &impact on labour productivity & adequacy.
Partnerships with established commercial farmers for skills development & transfer to emerging black commercial farmers.	Forest & other fires hazard.

6. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Harry Gwala District Municipality provides assurance that the finances of the municipality are received, utilized and accounted for in a manner that is complies with laws and regulations. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has established a Budget and Treasury Department that to some degree is adequately resourced carry out its mandate to achieve the objectives of the municipality. The Accounting Officer is responsible for the general financial management of the municipality. The Chief Financial Officer of a municipality, as delegated by the Accounting Officer, is administratively in charge of the Budget and Treasury office. He performs budgeting, accounting, analysis, financial reporting, cash management, debt management, supply chain management, financial management.

CAPITAL FUNDING AND EXPENDITURE TO ADDRESS SERVICE DELIVERY

Harry District Municipality established Infrastructure Department which has within it a Project Management Unit which exclusively plan, implements and manages capital projects. The Infrastructure Department is relatively well resourced with staff component consisting of the Executive Director; PMU Director; Three Senior Technicians, and one administrative assistant. The percentage of the capital budget that was spent in the last three years is summarised as follows.

FINANCIAL YEAR	FUNDS RECEIVED	FUNDS SPENT	UNSPENT FUNDS
	R	R	R
2019/2020	309 101 000	-220 392 889	88 708 111
2020/2021	302 857 467	-302 857 467	0
2022/2023	336 580 000	-320 580 000	0

The aim of this chapter is to provide an overview of the financial performance of the municipality through measuring actual results against actual and also through evaluating historical trends.

The information included in this chapter is structured as follows:

- ✓ Component A: Statement of Financial Performance
- ✓ Component B: Spending against Capital Budget
- ✓ Component C: Cash flow Management and Investment
- ✓ Component D: Other Financial Matters

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue										
Exchange Revenue										
Service charges - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	54 003	49 353	64 525	61 123	53 721	53 721	34 884	56 944	65 272	68 471
Service charges - Waste Water Management	13 762	12 207	13 149	15 069	13 445	13 445	9 010	14 252	15 107	15 847
Service charges - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	517	417	741	876	585	585	169	663	693	727
Agency services										
Interest										
Interest earned from Receivables	10 100	11 221	14 117	11 960	15 713	15 713	11 579	16 655	17 654	18 519
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	3 011	5 104	10 858	5 713	19 570	19 570	16 187	17 435	16 552	17 378
Dividends										
Rent on Land										
Rental from Fixed Assets										
Licence and permits										
Operational Revenue	261	402	810	388	388	388	287	404	420	441
Non-Exchange Revenue										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes										
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	2 453	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences or permits										
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	430 342	453 939	452 460	493 840	479 090	479 090	357 191	532 623	571 788	609 441
Interest										
Fuel Levy										
Operational Revenue										
Gains on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	-	688	3 755	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	**511 997**	**535 784**	**560 414**	**588 970**	**582 513**	**582 513**	**429 308**	**638 975**	**687 485**	**730 823**
Expenditure										
Employee related costs	217 969	238 376	245 707	256 783	256 783	256 783	164 603	273 170	289 561	306 848
Remuneration of councillors	7 813	7 239	6 988	8 119	8 119	8 119	4 701	8 606	9 122	9 670
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	-	-	-	28 432	35 344	35 344	-	36 543	38 224	40 097
Debt impairment	30 921	7 533	(1 202)	28 300	28 300	28 300	-	(4 908)	(4 658)	(4 886)
Depreciation and amortisation	79 359	81 505	93 063	97 007	97 007	97 007	63 199	101 865	106 865	112 102
Interest	995	307	113	100	104	104	2	142	150	158
Contracted services	129 575	172 985	134 263	140 220	150 085	150 085	82 127	148 034	169 715	184 435
Transfers and subsidies	17 000	15 100	15 290	2 500	2 500	2 500	-	4 718	4 737	4 969
Irrecoverable debts written off	812	7 614	34 790	30 418	30 418	30 418	-	31 908	33 472	35 112
Operational costs	56 900	63 458	69 121	92 277	98 016	98 016	65 400	106 180	109 393	114 973
Losses on disposal of Assets	6 496	1 940	2 875	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	**547 842**	**596 056**	**601 009**	**684 155**	**706 676**	**706 676**	**380 032**	**706 258**	**756 582**	**803 478**
Surplus/(Deficit)	**(35 845)**	**(60 272)**	**(40 595)**	**(95 186)**	**(124 164)**	**(124 164)**	**49 276**	**(67 283)**	**(69 097)**	**(72 655)**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	302 857	311 860	283 338	321 352	351 938	351 938	233 507	318 947	314 221	343 324
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	4 693	12 781	3 888	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	**271 706**	**264 369**	**246 631**	**226 166**	**227 774**	**227 774**	**282 783**	**251 663**	**245 124**	**270 669**
Income Tax										
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax	**271 706**	**264 369**	**246 631**	**226 166**	**227 774**	**227 774**	**282 783**	**251 663**	**245 124**	**270 669**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture										
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	**271 706**	**264 369**	**246 631**	**226 166**	**227 774**	**227 774**	**282 783**	**251 663**	**245 124**	**270 669**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate										
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	17 000	17 000	17 000	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	**271 706**	**264 369**	**246 631**	**243 166**	**244 774**	**244 774**	**282 783**	**251 663**	**245 124**	**270 669**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Funded by:										
National Government	249 289	232 612	247 421	277 584	287 510	287 510	209 746	276 629	273 235	298 542
Provincial Government	18 739	41 236	3 888	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	69	73	77
Transfers recognised - capital	**268 028**	**273 848**	**251 309**	**277 584**	**287 510**	**287 510**	**209 746**	**276 698**	**273 308**	**298 619**
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	28 430	17 056	17 809	28 557	29 358	29 358	5 600	30 988	24 476	25 699
Total Capital Funding	**296 457**	**290 905**	**269 118**	**306 141**	**316 868**	**316 868**	**215 346**	**307 686**	**297 785**	**324 318**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash and cash equivalents	51 862	50 226	124 641	84 290	144 133	144 133	259 509	166 644	183 801	203 562
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	26 856	27 668	32 136	28 499	30 274	30 274	45 523	29 605	28 970	28 303
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	2 336	2 336	2 318	2 336	2 311	2 311	2 313	2 304	2 297	2 289
Current portion of non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory	408	513	716	716	716	716	716	716	716	716
VAT	22 538	32 158	34 596	32 160	34 688	34 688	24 654	36 188	35 788	36 288
Other current assets	166	62	(5)	62	(5)	(5)	(158)	2	2	2
Total current assets	**104 165**	**112 963**	**194 402**	**148 063**	**212 118**	**212 118**	**332 556**	**235 459**	**251 574**	**271 160**
Non current assets										
Investments										
Investment property	–	–	-	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	2 551 394	2 759 364	2 926 773	2 954 832	3 146 517	3 146 517	3 079 055	3 352 171	3 554 609	3 780 467
Biological assets										
Living and non-living resources										
Heritage assets										
Intangible assets	578	384	515	972	1 103	1 103	381	1 522	1 961	2 422
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions										
Other non-current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total non current assets	**2 551 972**	**2 759 748**	**2 927 288**	**2 955 803**	**3 147 620**	**3 147 620**	**3 079 436**	**3 353 694**	**3 556 570**	**3 782 889**
TOTAL ASSETS	**2 656 137**	**2 872 711**	**3 121 690**	**3 103 866**	**3 359 738**	**3 359 738**	**3 411 992**	**3 589 152**	**3 808 144**	**4 054 049**
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Financial liabilities	–	12 794	12 806	10 394	10 406	10 406	12 806	8 006	5 606	3 206
Consumer deposits	2 034	2 175	2 415	2 324	2 952	2 952	2 991	3 522	4 126	4 765
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	78 030	77 578	91 868	75 527	97 619	97 619	68 796	96 542	92 424	87 376
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	(0)	(0)	21 177	1 483	1 483	1 483	68 899	1 483	1 483	1 483
Provision	15 088	15 194	16 171	15 194	16 171	16 171	16 171	17 142	18 170	19 260
VAT	5 933	6 600	7 535	6 600	7 535	7 535	13 284	7 402	7 402	7 402
Other current liabilities										
Total current liabilities	**101 084**	**114 341**	**151 972**	**111 522**	**136 167**	**136 167**	**182 948**	**134 097**	**129 211**	**123 493**
Non current liabilities										
Financial liabilities	4 904	1 299	(0)	–	–	–	(0)	–	–	–
Provision	24 548	27 246	27 735	28 869	27 735	27 735	27 735	29 399	31 163	33 033
Long term portion of trade payables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities										
Total non current liabilities	**29 452**	**28 545**	**27 735**	**28 869**	**27 735**	**27 735**	**27 735**	**29 399**	**31 163**	**33 033**
TOTAL LIABILITIES	**130 536**	**142 886**	**179 707**	**140 391**	**163 902**	**163 902**	**210 683**	**163 496**	**160 374**	**156 526**
NET ASSETS	**2 525 601**	**2 729 825**	**2 941 983**	**2 963 475**	**3 195 836**	**3 195 836**	**3 201 309**	**3 425 656**	**3 647 770**	**3 897 523**
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	2 525 601	2 729 825	2 941 983	2 963 475	3 195 836	3 195 836	3 201 309	3 425 656	3 647 770	3 897 523
Reserves and funds	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other										
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	**2 525 601**	**2 729 825**	**2 941 983**	**2 963 475**	**3 195 836**	**3 195 836**	**3 201 309**	**3 425 656**	**3 647 770**	**3 897 523**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	–	–	18	–	–	–	5	7	7	–
Service charges	130 189	70 345	51 062	61 100	61 100	61 100	39 461	62 194	70 708	73 961
Other revenue	231 405	608 032	1 823 061	53 987	53 987	53 987	1 353 754	68 317	65 509	68 522
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	3 896	8 071	128 367	493 840	493 840	493 840	356 421	512 493	551 650	577 026
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	215 028	369 601	316 011	321 352	321 352	321 352	282 000	318 947	314 221	328 675
Interest	3 011	4 547	10 858	5 713	21 920	21 920	16 187	20 402	19 519	20 417
Dividends								–	–	–
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(682 369)	(885 094)	(826 768)	(611 117)	(627 704)	(627 704)	(621 612)	(628 271)	(655 760)	(660 992)
Interest	–	–	–	(100)	–	–	–	(142)	(150)	(158)
Transfers and Subsidies	(352)	(135)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	**(99 192)**	**175 367**	**1 502 609**	**324 776**	**324 495**	**324 495**	**1 426 216**	**353 947**	**365 703**	**407 450**
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE								–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments								–	–	–
Payments										
Capital assets	(251 425)	(290 905)	(269 118)	(306 141)	(316 868)	(316 868)	(214 822)	(307 686)	(297 785)	(324 318)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	**(251 425)**	**(290 905)**	**(269 118)**	**(306 141)**	**(316 868)**	**(316 868)**	**(214 822)**	**(307 686)**	**(297 785)**	**(324 318)**
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans								–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing								–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	149	149	149	526	569	604	631
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	–	(400)	–	(2 400)	(2 400)	(2 400)	–	(2 400)	(2 400)	(2 400)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	**–**	**(400)**	**–**	**(2 251)**	**(2 251)**	**(2 251)**	**526**	**(1 831)**	**(1 796)**	**(1 769)**
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	**(350 618)**	**(115 938)**	**1 233 491**	**16 384**	**5 375**	**5 375**	**1 211 920**	**44 430**	**66 122**	**81 364**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	**40 671**	**51 862**	**50 226**	**67 907**	**139 006**	**139 006**	**–**	**136 239**	**180 669**	**246 792**
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	**(309 947)**	**(64 076)**	**1 283 718**	**84 290**	**144 381**	**144 381**	**1 211 920**	**180 669**	**246 792**	**328 156**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	(309 947)	(64 076)	1 283 718	84 290	144 381	144 381	1 211 920	180 669	246 792	244 392
Other current investments > 90 days	361 809	114 302	(1 159 077)	–	(248)	(248)	(952 411)	(14 025)	(62 990)	(40 830)
Non current Investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:	**51 862**	**50 226**	**124 641**	**84 290**	**144 133**	**144 133**	**259 509**	**166 644**	**183 801**	**203 562**
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	(0)	(0)	21 177	1 483	1 483	1 483	68 899	1 483	1 483	1 483
Unspent borrowing										
Statutory requirements	(16 605)	(25 557)	(27 061)	(25 560)	(27 153)	(27 153)	(11 369)	(28 787)	(28 387)	(28 887)
Other working capital requirements	(73 086)	(179 724)	(683 560)	30 832	44 107	44 107	(1 386 721)	38 909	40 159	87 376
Other provisions	15 088	15 194	16 171	15 194	16 171	16 171	16 171	17 142	18 170	19 260
Long term investments committed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments										
Total Application of cash and investments:	**(74 603)**	**(190 088)**	**(673 273)**	**21 949**	**34 608**	**34 608**	**(1 313 020)**	**28 748**	**31 426**	**79 234**
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	**126 466**	**240 314**	**797 914**	**62 341**	**109 525**	**109 525**	**1 572 529**	**137 896**	**152 376**	**124 328**
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits	**126 466**	**240 314**	**797 914**	**62 341**	**109 525**	**109 525**	**1 572 529**	**137 896**	**152 376**	**124 328**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

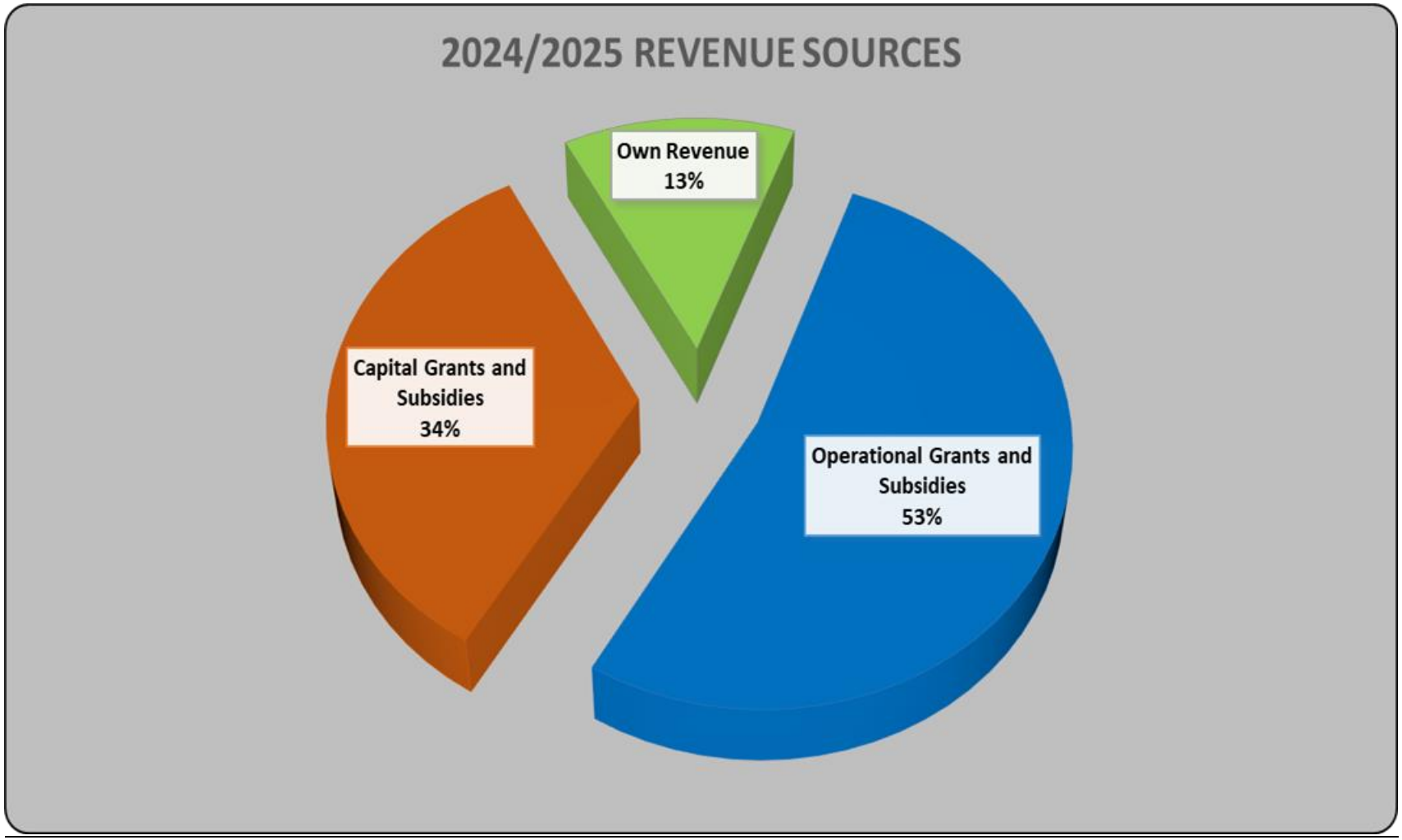
Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	**267 136**	**246 557**	**257 265**	**276 603**	**300 268**	**300 268**	**284 911**	**280 310**	**320 250**
Roads Infrastructure	–	1 242	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	237 781	196 052	203 327	191 477	228 755	228 755	260 019	246 169	252 155
Sanitation Infrastructure	7 958	37 950	44 534	70 568	55 778	55 778	12 304	25 772	59 310
Infrastructure	***245 738***	***235 244***	***247 862***	***262 045***	***284 533***	***284 533***	***272 323***	***271 941***	***311 464***
Community Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings	1 610	1 138	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	***1 610***	***1 138***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	270	804	804	804	845	888	932
Intangible Assets	**–**	**–**	***270***	***804***	***804***	***804***	***845***	***888***	***932***
Computer Equipment	**1 566**	**1 412**	**410**	**742**	**1 060**	**1 060**	**1 657**	**1 735**	**1 822**
Furniture and Office Equipment	**1 768**	**1 387**	**1 293**	**2 602**	**3 461**	**3 461**	**4 505**	**4 712**	**4 947**
Machinery and Equipment	**9 099**	**7 376**	**7 430**	**8 810**	**8 810**	**8 810**	**4 982**	**1 034**	**1 085**
Transport Assets	**7 355**	**–**	**–**	**1 600**	**1 600**	**1 600**	**600**	**–**	**–**
Land	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Mature	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	**15 142**	**42 411**	**6 259**	**20 336**	**7 159**	**7 159**	**21 907**	**16 565**	**3 113**
Roads Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	982	9 560	–	14 802	–	–	870	912	957
Sanitation Infrastructure	7 128	28 455	–	–	–	–	16 075	13 599	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure	***8 110***	***38 015***	**–**	***14 802***	**–**	**–**	***16 945***	***14 512***	***957***
Community Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	**–**	**–**	**–**	**135**	**135**	**135**	**80**	**84**	**88**
Transport Assets	**7 032**	**4 396**	**6 259**	**5 400**	**7 025**	**7 025**	**4 883**	**1 969**	**2 068**
Land	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	**14 179**	**1 936**	**5 594**	**9 202**	**9 441**	**9 441**	**868**	**910**	**955**
Roads Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	8 814	1 936	5 594	8 129	9 441	9 441	868	910	955
Sanitation Infrastructure	5 365	–	–	1 073	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure	***14 179***	***1 936***	***5 594***	***9 202***	***9 441***	***9 441***	***868***	***910***	***955***
Community Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure	**296 457**	**290 905**	**269 118**	**306 141**	**316 868**	**316 868**	**307 686**	**297 785**	**324 318**
Roads Infrastructure	–	1 242	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	247 576	207 548	208 921	214 407	238 196	238 196	261 756	247 991	254 066
Sanitation Infrastructure	20 452	66 405	44 534	71 641	55 778	55 778	28 379	39 372	59 310
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure	***268 028***	***275 195***	***253 455***	***286 048***	***293 974***	***293 974***	***290 135***	***287 363***	***313 376***
Community Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Operational Buildings	1 610	1 138	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	***1 610***	***1 138***	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Biological or Cultivated Assets	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	270	804	804	804	845	888	932
Intangible Assets	**–**	**–**	***270***	***804***	***804***	***804***	***845***	***888***	***932***
Computer Equipment	**1 566**	**1 412**	**410**	**742**	**1 060**	**1 060**	**1 657**	**1 735**	**1 822**
Furniture and Office Equipment	**1 768**	**1 387**	**1 293**	**2 602**	**3 461**	**3 461**	**4 505**	**4 712**	**4 947**
Machinery and Equipment	**9 099**	**7 376**	**7 430**	**8 945**	**8 945**	**8 945**	**5 062**	**1 117**	**1 173**
Transport Assets	**14 387**	**4 396**	**6 259**	**7 000**	**8 625**	**8 625**	**5 483**	**1 969**	**2 068**
Land	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	**296 457**	**290 905**	**269 118**	**306 141**	**316 868**	**316 868**	**307 686**	**297 785**	**324 318**

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	1 820 137	1 949 818	2 209 283	2 145 873	2 429 615	2 429 615	2 635 688	2 838 565	3 064 884
Roads Infrastructure	197	193	188	188	188	188	184	179	174
Storm water Infrastructure									
Electrical Infrastructure	10 480	9 250	7 586	7 600	5 936	5 936	4 213	2 406	1 976
Water Supply Infrastructure	1 588 157	1 672 212	1 946 095	1 814 995	2 112 667	2 112 667	2 299 155	2 456 552	2 612 320
Sanitation Infrastructure	149 945	197 959	190 739	262 365	239 283	239 283	260 608	304 219	371 239
Solid Waste Infrastructure									
Rail Infrastructure									
Coastal Infrastructure									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	136	101	296	63	259	259	222	182	141
Infrastructure	***1 748 914***	***1 879 714***	***2 144 905***	***2 085 212***	***2 358 333***	***2 358 333***	***2 564 382***	***2 763 539***	***2 985 852***
Community Assets	2 617	2 998	1 759	2 834	1 595	1 595	1 428	1 253	1 163
Heritage Assets									
Investment properties	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	37 594	37 577	36 372	36 090	34 884	34 884	33 184	31 396	29 520
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets	578	384	515	972	1 103	1 103	1 522	1 961	2 422
Computer Equipment	**5 025**	**6 322**	**4 392**	**(413)**	**2 722**	**2 722**	**1 642**	**414**	**(873)**
Furniture and Office Equipment	**2 636**	**1 603**	**1 739**	**4 330**	**5 324**	**5 324**	**9 529**	**13 930**	**18 555**
Machinery and Equipment	**2 220**	**2 238**	**1 772**	**10 529**	**10 063**	**10 063**	**14 270**	**14 373**	**14 477**
Transport Assets	**20 554**	**18 981**	**17 831**	**6 318**	**15 590**	**15 590**	**9 730**	**11 700**	**13 767**
Land									
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	**1 820 137**	**1 949 818**	**2 209 283**	**2 145 873**	**2 429 615**	**2 429 615**	**2 635 688**	**2 838 565**	**3 064 884**
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	**114 605**	**126 793**	**145 531**	**148 998**	**145 696**	**145 696**	**151 140**	**158 411**	**166 173**
Depreciation	79 359	81 505	93 063	97 007	97 007	97 007	101 865	106 865	112 102
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	**35 246**	**45 289**	**52 468**	**51 991**	**48 689**	**48 689**	**49 276**	**51 545**	**54 071**
Roads Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	32 973	28 248	45 120	46 093	43 410	43 410	42 567	44 525	46 707
Sanitation Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure	***32 973***	***28 248***	***45 120***	***46 093***	***43 410***	***43 410***	***42 567***	***44 525***	***46 707***
Community Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	86	78	63	73	73	73	77	80	84
Community Assets	***86***	***78***	***63***	***73***	***73***	***73***	***77***	***80***	***84***
Heritage Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	1 287	1 548	4 008	5 459	5 046	5 046	6 212	6 501	6 819
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	***1 287***	***1 548***	***4 008***	***5 459***	***5 046***	***5 046***	***6 212***	***6 501***	***6 819***
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	**497**	**9**	**17**	**125**	**50**	**50**	**70**	**73**	**77**
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	**319**	**15 329**	**3 055**	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets	**83**	**78**	**204**	**241**	**109**	**109**	**350**	**366**	**384**
Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	**114 605**	**126 793**	**145 531**	**148 998**	**145 696**	**145 696**	**151 140**	**158 411**	**166 173**
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	*9,9%*	*15,2%*	*4,4%*	*9,6%*	*5,2%*	*5,2%*	*7,4%*	*5,9%*	*1,3%*
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	*36,9%*	*54,4%*	*12,7%*	*30,4%*	*17,1%*	*17,1%*	*22,4%*	*16,4%*	*3,6%*
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property	*1,9%*	*2,3%*	*2,4%*	*2,4%*	*2,0%*	*2,0%*	*1,9%*	*1,8%*	*1,8%*
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE and Investment Property	*3,5%*	*4,6%*	*2,9%*	*3,8%*	*2,7%*	*2,7%*	*2,7%*	*2,4%*	*1,9%*

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Household service targets									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	51 803	52 292	54 854	59 311	59 311	59 311	63 166	67 272	70 367
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	21 178	21 261	22 303	24 115	24 115	24 115	25 682	27 352	28 610
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	31 978	37 292	39 119	42 298	42 298	42 298	45 047	47 975	50 182
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	32 112	30 936	32 452	35 089	35 089	35 089	37 369	39 798	41 629
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	137 071	141 781	148 728	160 812	160 812	160 812	171 264	182 397	190 787
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	32 112	30 936	32 452	35 088	35 088	35 088	37 369	39 798	41 629
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	32 112	30 936	32 452	35 088	35 088	35 088	37 369	39 798	41 629
Total number of households	**169 183**	**172 717**	**181 180**	**195 900**	**195 900**	**195 900**	**208 633**	**222 195**	**232 416**
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	75 205	81 649	85 650	92 608	92 608	92 608	98 628	105 039	109 871
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	13 112	13 164	13 809	14 931	14 931	14 931	15 901	16 935	17 714
Chemical toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)	48 755	46 969	49 270	53 273	53 273	53 273	56 736	60 424	63 204
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	137 072	141 782	148 729	160 813	160 813	160 813	171 265	182 398	190 788
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	**137 072**	**141 782**	**148 729**	**160 813**	**160 813**	**160 813**	**171 265**	**182 398**	**190 788**
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per **indigent** household per month)	303	642	1 775	(683)	(683)	(683)	(724)	(683)	(717)
Sanitation (free sanitation service to **indigent households**)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per **indigent** household per month)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed once a week **for indigent households**)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)	–	–	–	7	7	7	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided	**303**	**642**	**1 775**	**(676)**	**(676)**	**(676)**	**(724)**	**(683)**	**(717)**


2024/2025 REVENUE SOURCES
Own Revenue
13%
Capital Grants and
Subsidies
34%
Operational Grants and
Subsidies
53%

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE

KOKSTAD CAPITAL PROJECTS

PROJECTS	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Raising of Kempsdale Dam Wall Project (Phase 1)	R50 827 372	R65 365 011	R74 365 011
Mahagu Sanitation Project	R18 486 211	R15 639 321	R-
Harry Gwala DM Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Project	R1 450 000	R5 000 000	R9 928 015
Bhongweni	R32 473 409	R34 064 606	R35 733 772
Shayamoya	R40 803 268	R37 902 629	R49 859 857
TOTAL	**R144 040 261**	**R157 971 567**	**R169 886 655**

PROJECTS	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Creighton Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	R39 133 322	R20 694 749	R-
Gala Donnybrook Water Supply	R2 000 000	R-	R-
Sub Regional Scheme: Khukhulela: Phase 3 (Ward 05)	R21 392 335	R38 607 665	R-
Underberg -Himmeville Sewer Upgrade	R1 500 000	R10 000 000	R43 032 801
Mkhohlwa Mdayane Water Supply	R9 000 000	R9 441 000	R9 903 609
TOTAL	**R73 025 657**	**R78 743 414**	**R52 936 410**

UBUHLEBEZWE CAPITAL PROJECTS

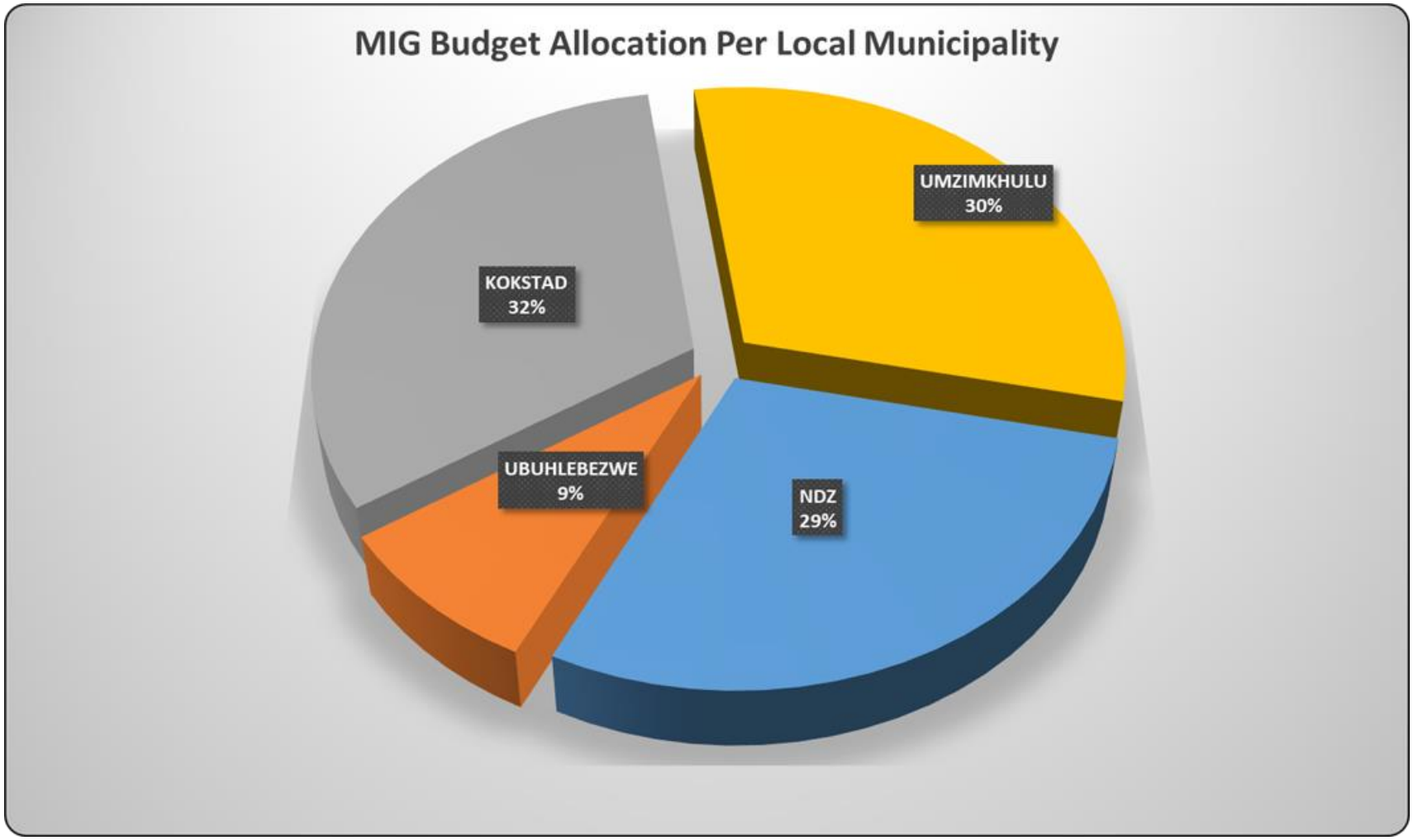
PROJECTS	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Mahehle Water Scheme	R13 340 433	R13 890 766	R-
Operations and Maintenance Allocation	R1 000 000	R12 121 150	R13 219 300
Infrastructure Asset Management Allocation	R823 611	R1 384 173	R2 339 729
Harry Gwala District Municipality VIP	R3 850 000	R17 232 310	R22 647 428
Emazizini Water Supply	R1 594 890	R1 673 039	R1 755 018
Nokweja / Nokweja Community Water Supply	R997 776	R1 046 667	R1 097 954
TOTAL	**R21 606 710**	**R47 348 105**	**R41 059 430**

UMZIMKHULU PROJECTS

PROJECTS	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Greater Summerfield Water Supply Scheme Phase 2 (Ward 15)	R44 767 665	R21 376 891	R65 978 277
KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Scheme Phase 3	R2 000 000	R-	R-
Greater Mnqumeni Water Supply Scheme Phase 5 and 6 (AFA) MIS 467168	R16 326 776	R11 414 046	R22 300 000
Mbizweni Main Sewer Collector Upgrade in Umzimkhulu Town (Ward 16)	R4 499 395	R-	R-
Machunwini Water Supply	R10 700 000	R11 224 300	R11 774 291
Kwanjunga/ Raloti Refurbishment/ Upgrade	R500 000	R524 500	R550 201
Nazareth Mfulamhle Water Supply	R500 000	R524 500	R550 201
Corinth Nyanisweni Water Supply	R500 000	R524 500	R550 201
Refurbishment Bhayi- Gudlicingo Schemes	R944 196	R990 462	R1 038 995
Hostela-Mcweba Water Supply	R1 486 460	R1 559 296	R1 635 702
Dulathi- Marhewini Water Supply	R500 000	R524 500	R550 201
TOTAL	**R82 724 492**	**R48 662 995**	**R104 928 065**

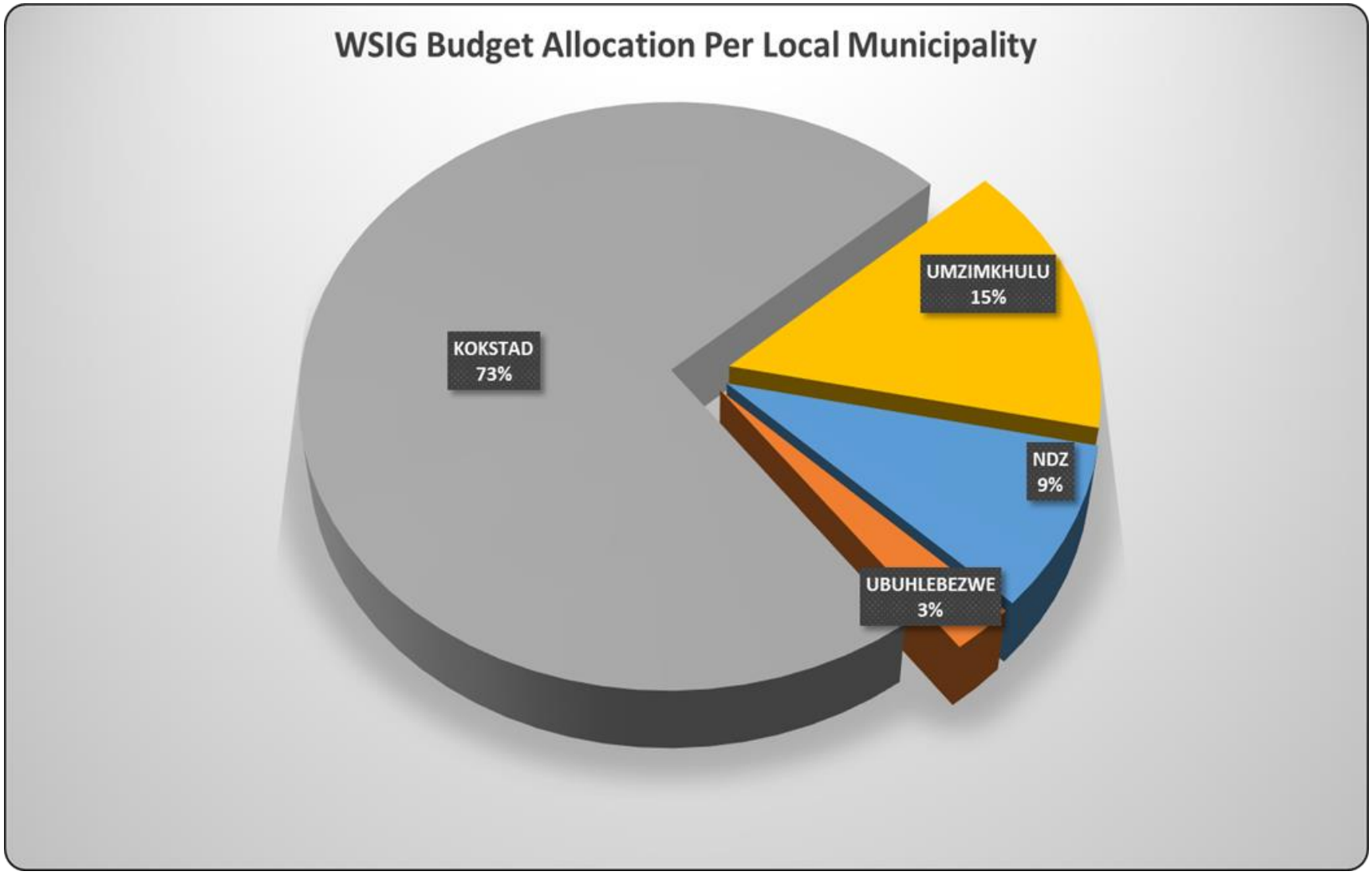
MIG Capital Distribution per Local Municipality

PROJECTS	BUDGET		
	2024/2025	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**
Kokstad	R 70 763 583	R 86 004 332	R 84 293 025
NDZ	R 64 025 657	R 69 302 414	R 43 032 801
Ubuhlebezwe	R 19 014 043	R 44 628 398	R 38 206 457
Umzimkhulu	R 67 593 836	R 32 790 936	R 88 278 277
TOTAL	**R 221 397 120**	**R 232 726 080**	**R 253 810 560**



ALLOCATION FOR WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PER LM'S (WSIG)

PROJECTS	**BUDGET**		
	2024/2025	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**
Kokstad	R 73 276 678	R 71 967 235	R 85 593 629
NDZ	R 9 000 000	R 9 441 000	R 9 903 609
Ubuhlebezwe	R 2 592 666	R 2 719 707	R 2 852 973
Umzimkhulu	R 15 130 656	R 15 872 058	R 16 649 789
TOTAL	**R 100 000 000**	**R 100 000 000**	**R 115 000 000**


WSIG Budget Allocation Per Local Municipality
KOKSTAD
73%
UMZIMKHULU
15%
NDZ
9%
UBUHLEBEZWE
3%

INVESTMENT REGISTER

DC43 Harry Gwala - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Closing Balance
Parent municipality						
First National Bank-Salaries	12	Call account	25 859	3 345	185 844	**215 047**
First National Bank-Mig	12	Call account	30 829	3 149	168 907	**202 885**
First National Bank-Admin Call	12	ADMIN CALLt	9 562	1 836	122 615	**134 013**
Investec	12	FIXED DEPOSIT	29 082	1 072	37 554	**67 708**
First National Bank-Epwp	12	Call account	13	42	–	**55**
First National Bank-Cogta Water Interven	12	Call account	13	326	–	**339**
First National Bank-Fmg	12	FIXED DEPOSIT	1 252	33	1 200	**2 485**
Fnb New 76204521754	12	FIXED DEPOSIT	23 261	801	23 261	**47 324**
First National Bank-Rbig	12	CALL ACCOUNT	4 216	61	10 141	**14 418**
First National Bank-Mw-	12	CALL ACCOUNT	4 010	1 133	62 776	**67 919**
Fnb-Current Account	12	CALL ACCOUNT	3 390	–	18 700	**22 091**
Absa Bank	12	CALL ACCOUNT	–	4 329	–	**4 329**
Municipality sub-total			**131 487**		**630 998**	778 614
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST			**131 487**		**630 998**	778 614

7.4 REVENUE

Revenue section is responsible for the billing, collection, indigent management and debt management in an effort to strengthen the healthy cash flow and long-term financial sustainability of the municipality thus ensuring uninterrupted provision of sustainable service delivery to its community.

7.5 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC REDRESS VIA INDIGENT MANAGEMENT

The Council adopted the Indigent Management Policy which is currently implemented. The municipality developed the desktop indigent register in 2015/2016 financial year. The indigent register was developed only for the urban communities or water users to the exclusion of the rural community. Though the rural communities are not include in the indigent register they do get free water services at an RDP level of service, they therefore are accounted for as indigents. The communities were made aware of the procedures to follow in applying for the indigence support application. The indigent register is reviewed and updated on a yearly basis. In 2017/2018 financial year all domestic consumers were receiving the first 6 kl of water for free. The revenue foregone as a result of 6kl of free water to all

domestic consumers was R6 091 364.16. As from July 2018 only the qualifying domestic consumers benefited from the indigent support programme. The municipality does not budget for the indigent support due to the fact that indigents receive free 6kl of water which is reported as revenue foregone not as expenditure in the budget. The number of qualifying indigent applicants reflecting on the indigent register in 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 respectively were 1 575 and 1307. In 2018/2019 financial year the revenue foregone because of 6kl of free water to qualifying indigent households was R919 674.00; 2019/2020 was R808 353.36; 2020/2021 was R1 098 563.90; 2021/2022 was R3 116 488.32; 2022/2023 R2 403 339.84 and 2023/2024 will be R2 754 984.96.

7.6 REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

Revenue enhancement strategy was adopted by Council in 2015/2016 financial year, reviewed on annually basis and is fully implemented.

The municipality's adopted revenue enhancement strategy addresses challenges identified in revenue management as well as improvement on revenue collection. Fixing and replacement of faulty meters with smart meters, updating consumer data base as well as converting credit meters to smart meters/prepaid meters were the municipality strategies to improve on revenue collection.

As from June 2019 when the municipality started the activation of smart meters to prepay the total collection amounted to R39 331 106,20 with an average collection of R720 341,18 a month. The prepaid meter collection in Kokstad is from Ext 7, Ntsingizi, Mamisa and town. In Ixopo the prepaid meter collection is from Morning view, Morning side and town; Umzimkhulu prepaid meter collection is at extension 6 & 8, Town, Sisulu, Majaridini and White City.

In area with prepaid meters, consumers can purchase tokens from the vendors even after working hours and an increase in revenue collection has been witnessed, consumers attend to internal water leaks and as a result the rate of water losses has decreased.

7.7 BILLING

The Harry Gwala District Municipality is vastly rural with 120 069 households. As a water services provider the municipality provides water services by way of 150 water schemes that are running throughout the district. The rural schemes provide a basic level of service at RDP standard rendering those water schemes incapable of being billed.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality billing covers about 12 438 urban households the majority of whom are indigent, the total number of consumers has decreased from 12 582 as a result of data cleansing and an update of municipal database.

The Harry Gwala District Municipality bills 6 538 water consumers on a flat rate basis and only 5 450 households are billed according to consumption that is determined by meter readings and 450 households are on prepaid. There are cases where estimation/interims and flat rate base billing is applied though it is not acceptable. In areas where there are no meter readers or where meters are faulty or covered we divert from consumption base method.

There is a growing need to improve the integrity of the data base of water consumers. The municipality debtor's data cleansing project is on its final stage.
It is estimated that 90% of the urban household are connected to water meters. The municipality conducted a meter audit exercise in a bid to have a reliable and credible inventory of water meters with relevant current condition. This exercise revealed huge challenges with the condition of the water meter a considerable number of which was not functioning.

The municipality embarked on a two pronged process of repairing the faulty meters and replacing the credit meters with smart meters. The water meters are old and break down more frequently. The municipality has embarked on programme to replace the credit meters with smart meters to improve collection. The smart meters provide a range of functionalities. They are capable of being used as credit meters for government institutions like hospitals prisons etc. are also capable of being set to restrict the flow or terminate the service as well as used as prepaid in the case of households thereby ensuring that households; as they constitute the largest percentage of the total outstanding; pay before they use water. The municipality allocated R6 million in 2022/2023 budget year for smart meters.
The communication strategy of the revenue enhancement strategy has not yielded the desired results as only campaigns were used which were at times poorly attended.

Table 7.7.1 BILLING VERSUS COLLECTION

BILLING VS COLLECTION - SEVEN YEAR COMPARISON							
YEAR	Total Billing	Interest	Vat	Net Billing	Receipts	Collection rate	Months
2017/2018	78 329 362,25	14 912 386,34	8 504 698,25	54 912 277,66	47 713 929,59	86,89	12
2018/2019	97 587 668,08	11 140 322,36	11 345 025,58	75 102 320,14	51 048 432,43	67,97	12
2019/2020	101 197 134,74	14 750 030,79	11 771 618,45	74 675 485,50	48 457 060,67	65,0%	12
2020/2021	85 399 925,23	10 409 951,54	10 539 172,00	64 450 801,69	56 249 406,11	87,27	12
2021/2022	77 192 575,66	11 829 077,46	8 516 798,32	56 846 699,88	56 652 596,51	99,66	12
2022/2023	91 768 478,42	14 423 032,55	9 954 493,49	67 390 952,38	49 935 355,73	54.4%	12
2023/2024	53 073 456,48	10 427 080,53	5 666 009,72	36 980 366,23	37 486 878,69	70,6%	7

Table 7.7.2 COLLECTION ON SALE OF PREPAID TOKENS – 2023/2024

MONTH	Vendor Ixopo	Ixopo	NMZ	Vendor Kokstad	Kokstad	Total Collection
July	3 579.99	44 874.36	34 726.09	693 550.45	nil	776 738.89
August	1 849.96	60 121.01	36 015.79	751 859.14	nil	849 845.90
Sept.	3 299.94	53 169.54	14 338.06	790 779.16	nil	861 586.70
October	629.97	45 269.75	20 064.85	726 649.25	11 339.99	803 953.81
Nov.	499.97	25 309.68	16 579.68	732 538,76	24 099.95	799 028.25
Dec	1 131.99	16 809.77	14 749.89	704 356.22	19 439.88	756 487.75
Jan.	2 059.99	21 069.74	14 829.96	701 662.51	20 969.82	760 592.02
TOTAL	13 051.81	266 623.85	151 304.32	5 101 395.47	75 849.64	5 608 233.32

MUNICIPALITY DEBT POSITION

The Municipality bills for the water, sanitation, environmental health services and other miscellaneous services. Major services are provided to domestic consumers. The consumer debt has been in a constant increase since as reflected in Table below. Debt management is closely linked with revenue management and thus has been addressed as part of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy.

A debt reduction strategy that in place is as follows:

- Municipality has appointed a Debt Collector to assist on revenue collection for a period of 36 months.
- Installation of smart meters and activated to prepay is in progress.
- Water supply restrictions or disconnection to defaulting debtors is implemented.
- Writing off qualified indigent applicant's debt.
- Awareness campaigns on fixing of internal leaks by consumers.
- Roadshows on indigent registration, data cleansing and attending to all revenue relevant queries on site.
- Analysing data and writing off outstanding debt by deceased consumers and replacement of these accounts with current occupants.

Table 7.7.3 OUTSTANDING DEBT (2016/2017 – R183 257 743.65)

Description	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Domestics	156 472 953	143 056 909	148 179 029	198 432 692	196 629 869	179 644 088	172 340 045
Business	9 289 262	9 407 296	12 662 510	14 774 748	12 064 710	15 570 213	13 940 067
Indigents		14 407 527	28 365 430	8 897 152	9 742 448	12 199 415	11 718 021
Government	5 271 181	7 677 298	10 790 706	10 018 575	11 072 894	27 924 098	21 173 094
Municipalities	475 206	879 147	850 812		766 147	981 642	1 185 230
Other: churches, hotels, sports clubs, old age homes e.t.c	3 762 973	4 169 918	2 901 232	4 549 276	3 903 167	6 229 885	5 614 282
Deceased	0	0	0	899 976	1 027 576	211 158	1 453 248
Total Debt	176 594 647	177 643 479	204 301 788	238 604 984	237 349 805	242 760 504	227 423 990
Growth	-6 663 095	1 048 831	26 658 309	34 303 196	-1 255 179	5 410 699	-15 336 514
% Growth	**-3.77%**	**0.59%**	**13.05%**	**14.38%**	**-0.52%**	**2.22%**	**-6.74**

7.8 TOTAL DEBT OUTSTANDING PER TYPE AS AT END FEBRUARY 2022

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AGE ANALYSIS PER DEBTOR TYPE - FEBRUARY 2022									
DEBTOR TYPE DESC	**CURRENT**	**30 DAYS**	**60 DAYS**	**90 DAYS**	**120 DAYS**	**150 DAYS**	**180 DAYS**	**TOTAL**	**CNT**
BUSINESS	688 073,56	799 425,60	310 040,75	429 192,66	278 581,35	266 911,38	10 980 536,18	13 752 761,48	660
DOMESTIC	2 771 548,88	2 505 526,61	1 946 813,80	2 087 065,04	2 112 162,75	2 592 923,87	184 760 217,36	198 776 258,31	9850
INDIGENTS	148 821,74	162 921,31	128 691,20	141 111,16	137 841,55	147 122,51	8 536 137,95	9 402 647,42	1161
DECEASED DEBTORS	20 607,89	28 857,89	13 018,06	15 587,54	14 901,71	13 408,05	866 670,71	973 051,85	78
CHURCH	47 414,07	65 036,10	39 505,00	24 715,64	24 559,54	25 638,66	853 226,04	1 080 095,05	52
MUNICIPAL	173 403,86	71 521,41	39 324,31	24 815,15	85 913,95	20 974,94	649 032,88	1 064 986,50	66
EDUCATION	196 075,53	215 147,69	70 905,62	45 357,20	40 129,40	40 596,55	1 066 459,17	1 674 671,16	42
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	996 238,37	1 514 005,63	705 381,14	596 866,78	107 921,77	30 037,24	905 337,62	4 855 788,55	19
KZN WILDLIFE	818,16	1 489,13	192,32	190,87	189,67	188,48	1 254,16	4 322,79	2
PARA-STATAL	4 910,50	4 863,67	8 155,40	14 987,87	11 751,03	23 479,79	207 331,75	275 480,01	8
DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE	7 542,43	7 240,09	7 193,53	7 134,77	7 082,73	8 065,99	36 842,81	81 102,35	5
OLD AGE HOMES AND ORPHAN	34 017,37	40 978,54	27 067,42	36 347,34	17 193,33	22 997,25	2 097 308,76	2 275 910,01	7
SPORTS CLUBS	11 087,29	8 273,68	8 047,63	8 219,21	6 737,30	6 757,65	713 779,38	762 902,14	14
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	1 308 708,76	197 656,15	114 472,37	112 098,30	70 784,32	84 517,33	502 094,25	2 390 331,48	49
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	218 518,91	180 571,24	152 176,45	78 045,10	43 887,80	8 325,73	439 150,42	1 120 675,65	12
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEV	17 117,20	17 435,83	9 291,19	8 297,81	8 524,46	6 310,83	229 952,38	296 929,70	4
HOTELS	11 256,00	10 726,05	10 609,28	10 565,46	11 140,24	12 946,52	175 630,89	242 874,44	8
DEPARTMENT OTHER	6 257,76	6 093,08	6 093,08	5 928,40	5 928,40	5 843,26	1 148 174,93	1 184 318,91	9
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE	1 652,51	1 381,29	753,03	1 266,74	668,12	395,81	8 434,07	14 551,57	9
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION	18 368,20	9 443,04	8 009,52	2 953,39	3 128,37	3 141,37	30 480,55	75 524,44	14
GOVERNMENT	0,46	0,45	0,45	0,44	-	14,14	205,48	221,42	1
INDUSTRIAL	1 777,73	3 711,54	914,44	10 162,71	192,37	2 292,73	198,51	19 250,03	1
DEBTOR TYPES	**6 684 217,18**	**5 852 306,02**	**3 606 655,99**	**3 660 909,58**	**2 989 220,16**	**3 322 890,08**	**214 208 456,25**	**240 324 655,26**	**12071**

TOTAL DEBT OUTSTANDING PER TYPE AS AT END JANUARY 2023

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AGE ANALYSIS PER DEBTOR TYPE DEBTOR TYPE DESC	CURRENT	30 DAYS	60 DAYS	90 DAYS	120 DAYS	150 DAYS	180 DAYS	TOTAL	CNT
BUSINESS	736 408,12	490 853,34	414 408,75	287 251,23	443 360,40	295 511,25	11 272 274,78	13 940 067,87	646
DOMESTIC	2 189 365,54	2 032 950,44	1 986 489,09	1 977 800,84	2 416 456,92	1 929 147,70	159 807 834,49	172 340 045,02	8059
INDIGENTS	241 060,76	242 836,40	233 157,03	235 622,88	515 175,51	507 357,03	9 742 811,72	11 718 021,33	2789
DECEASED DEBTORS	34 856,91	25 787,97	22 567,38	21 505,54	19 959,25	18 967,93	1 309 603,43	1 453 248,41	111
CHURCH	36 244,52	24 982,94	24 074,98	23 377,82	21 398,22	21 591,44	1 123 484,50	1 275 154,42	51
MUNICIPAL	130 574,36	130 412,69	72 364,14	76 282,93	58 878,92	67 881,90	648 835,87	1 185 230,81	69
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION	436,65	530,63	659,23	574,24	256,38	-	-	2 457,13	13
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	1 097 944,63	1 522 924,86	8 998 904,53	568 393,62	375 293,06	18 543,52	440 554,88	13 022 559,10	19
KZN WILDLIFE	1 467,67	182,85	182,85	4,37	-	-	-	1 837,74	2
PARA-STATAL	14 238,88	14 991,14	13 684,12	73 769,76	16 842,92	1 613,40	221 095,09	356 235,31	8
DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE	20 499,74	26 484,97	21 574,74	7 908,78	8 965,07	8 901,94	82 351,10	176 686,34	5
OLD AGE HOMES AND ORPHANAGES	55 376,41	32 907,46	42 208,62	80 237,06	41 782,43	40 025,36	2 393 402,08	2 685 939,42	8
SPORTS CLUBS	13 606,36	9 386,93	8 963,69	9 000,35	9 258,98	8 196,83	793 617,92	852 031,06	14
EDUCATION	139 059,05	643 625,30	160 936,37	133 635,33	146 751,61	139 594,07	1 309 696,15	2 673 297,88	43
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	1 990 107,05	112 821,34	134 596,87	107 460,63	61 639,29	27 747,48	1 813 402,50	4 247 775,16	52
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	100 481,55	110 196,48	48 616,25	3 428,14	3 220,14	926,59	416 191,22	683 060,37	11
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEV	30 393,10	21 812,40	17 456,95	23 077,60	31 195,02	21 493,61	220 862,97	366 291,65	6
HOTELS	11 949,75	11 483,01	10 955,65	10 860,65	20 969,00	21 077,60	328 561,89	415 857,55	7
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE	2,90	400,78	224,43	320,62	-	-	-	948,73	9
INDUSTRIAL	17 170,49	3 330,86	3 302,94	2 352,96	209,03	197,91	663,16	27 227,35	1
DEPARTMENT OTHER	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,72	17,72	3
DEBTOR TYPES	**6 861 244,44**	**5 458 902,79**	**12 215 328,61**	**3 642 865,35**	**4 191 612,15**	**3 128 775,56**	**191 925 261,47**	**227 423 990,37**	**11926**

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
AGE ANALYSIS PER DEBTOR TYPE - JANUARY 2024

DEBTOR TYPE DESC	CURRENT	30 DAYS	60 DAYS	90 DAYS	120 DAYS	150 DAYS	180 DAYS	TOTAL	CNT
BUSINESS	1 007 006,39	420 936,45	422 269,43	367 186,75	391 012,17	320 909,25	13 151 927,19	16 081 247,63	658
DOMESTIC	2 759 014,00	2 149 017,17	2 259 640,72	2 358 457,27	2 146 493,80	2 611 766,23	172 329 738,48	186 614 127,67	8391
INDIGENTS	301 431,53	307 226,44	239 619,33	242 410,07	238 447,51	247 918,22	12 343 056,10	13 920 109,20	2246
DECEASED DEBTORS	54 870,99	53 433,65	52 213,47	54 296,96	53 857,19	55 283,06	531 444,28	855 399,60	590
CHURCH	36 107,95	26 816,67	33 131,34	25 743,55	27 340,87	18 001,39	1 287 682,57	1 454 824,34	51
MUNICIPAL	128 843,20	76 559,95	36 444,43	33 483,88	27 393,56	29 936,53	663 961,68	996 623,23	68
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION	497,70	326,57	0,59	-	-	-	-	824,86	13
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	2 246 199,01	862 844,22	601 308,28	384 367,47	320 595,50	355 970,57	14 132 929,12	18 904 214,17	20
KZN WILDLIFE	1 127,12	182,85	186,49	1,82	-	-	-	1 498,28	2
PARA-STATAL	54 452,44	6 471,63	27 156,99	24 843,78	32 398,57	32 879,15	296 200,70	474 403,26	8
DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE	14 568,73	10 101,84	9 132,71	30 808,55	46 420,58	757,80	88 591,74	200 381,95	5
OLD AGE HOMES AND ORPHANAGE	80 237,38	37 478,50	69 173,13	51 499,84	50 893,80	61 303,47	1 423 812,73	1 774 398,85	7
SPORTS CLUBS	19 071,65	11 915,60	11 264,31	10 553,01	9 899,94	9 591,10	891 487,84	963 783,45	14
EDUCATION	339 994,90	187 928,82	250 596,96	160 737,82	139 464,32	142 568,05	3 124 478,22	4 345 769,09	44
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	2 351 001,29	693 681,21	184 527,11	140 829,38	82 703,75	106 721,80	1 842 618,53	5 402 083,07	51
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	224 290,05	912,97	16,06	16,06	16,06	16,06	417 924,92	643 192,18	12
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPM	19 237,10	13 503,32	18 591,03	21 040,44	12 792,99	23 988,48	170 296,74	279 450,10	6
HOTELS	7 203,83	6 564,89	20 951,32	14 174,14	8 998,98	10 050,37	314 857,00	382 800,53	7
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE	1 096,51	119,17	6,98	1,90	1,90	1,32	-	1 227,78	9
INDUSTRIAL	3 948,77	2 741,27	5 324,15	2 140,96	3 544,99	5 684,36	-	23 384,50	1
DEPARTMENT OTHER	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,72	17,72	3
DEBTOR TYPES	**9 650 200,54**	**4 868 763,19**	**4 241 554,83**	**3 922 593,65**	**3 592 276,48**	**4 033 347,21**	**223 011 025,56**	**253 319 761,46**	**12206**

THE BELOW TABLE REFLECTS THE FIGURES OF DEBT OLDER THAN 3 YEARS

DEBTOR TYPE	HISTORY 4 YEARS & OLDER
BUSINESS	6 079 504,32
DOMESTIC	111 210 225,81
INDIGENTS	6 045 283,54
DECEASED DEBTORS	147 467,92
CHURCH	472 261,68
MUNICIPAL	355 725,70
KZN WILDLIFE	-
PARA-STATAL	53 750,40
OLD AGE HOMES AND ORPHANAGES	360 737,27
SPORTS CLUBS	637 705,56
HOTELS	59 799,48
INDUSTRIAL	-
GOVERNMENT DEBT	1 567 555,48
	126 990 017,16

The total debt owed by water and sanitation consumers amounting to R227 423 990 as at end January 2024 is inclusive of arrear accounts older than three years. However, according to National Credit Act No. 34 of 2005 prescription on debt of this nature must be applied.

In most billable areas the municipality is using credit water meters for consumption billing which cannot restrict the flow of water as a mechanism to enforce payment for services by water consumers.

The municipality is presently replacing the conventional credit water meters with smart water meters which are equipped with restriction and prepaid devices to enable the municipality to use the meters on a prepaid model.

Issues identified resulting in poor revenue collection

- Substantial portion of meters are not physically read but are estimated or the municipality is using interims.
- Tariff determination is not driven by factually accurate cost of providing the services.
- Absence of an approach to identify some water and resolve causes.
- Delays in fixing or replacing faulty meters
- Lack of linkage of processes between revenue section and water services

- Inability to apply effective credit control and debt management processes or procedures
- Incompleteness of billing resulting in the municipality loosing revenue.

The focus of the municipality after taking into consideration the issues stated above will primarily be on the following:

- Continuous data cleansing and database management.
- Management of indigent
- Credit control and debt management
- Water loss management
- Management of meter readings
- Alignment of revenue management to other departments
- Ensuring that in all satellite office there is a revenue operating office with staff

7.9 TARIFF STRUCTURE

The tariff structure is a stepped model meaning that factored in it is the element of water conservation to the extent that the more consumption the more a water consumer is to pay.

Harry Gwala District Municipality

PUBLIC NOTICE

Issued in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32/2000

TARIFF SCHEDULE IN RESPECT OF THE 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR

2022/23 **(ALL TARIFFS ARE EXCLUSIVE OF VAT)**

Consumption Increments in R per Kl	0-6	7-20	21-40	41-100	101-200	201 +	Unmetered / flat rate per month
Domestic Indigent only (Metered)	R0.00	R 10,24	R 10,84	R 19,86	R 32,94	R 37,49	
Domestic none indigent (Metered)	R 10,24	R 10,84	R 19,86	R 32,94	R 37,49	R 40,45	
Umzimkhulu							
Fairview							
Consumption Increments in R per Kl	**0-100**	**101-200**	**201-300**	**301-400**	**401-500**	**500 +**	**Unmetered / flat rate per month**
Commercial & Industrial	R 14,78	R 19,86	R 32,96	R 35,22	R 37,49	R 39,77	
Consumption Increments in R per Kl	**0-100**	**101-200**	**201-300**	**301-400**	**401-500**	**501 +**	
Public Service & Government institutions	R 14,78	R 19,86	R 32,96	R 35,22	R 37,49	R 39,77	
Educational Institutions	R 14,78	R 19,86	R 32,96	R 35,22	R 37,49	R 39,77	
Agricultural	R 14,78	R 19,86	R 32,96	R 35,22	R 37,49	R 39,77	
Geriatric Institutions, Religious organizations, NGOs and recreational facilities	R 14,78	R 19,86	R 32,96	R 35,22	R 37,49	R 39,77	

Road Tanker delivery of water & Static tank hire in the capacity of the road tanker / tank	2500 l.	5000l.	7500 l.	10000 l	Del. charge		
Road tanker delivery	R 2 500,28	R 3 409,48	R 3 977,71	R 4 773,25	R 454,58	(Payable in advance)	
Static tank hire per month	R 227,30	R 568,24	R 795,54	R 1 136,49	R 454,58	(Payable in advance)	

Misc.Water related tariffs given in service pipe diameter	15 mm	20 mm	50 mm	110 mm	+100 mm		
Deposit per meter	R 1 363,80	R 1 704,72	R 2 272,98	R 3 409,48	R 4 545,95		
New water meter	R 1 363,80	R 1 932,03	R 2 386,61	R 3 977,71	R 5 682,45		
Disconnections	R 681,89	R 909,18	R 1 704,72	R 2 272,98	R 2 841,22		
Reconnections	R 643,29	R 909,18	R 1 704,72	R 2 272,98	R 2 841,22		
Meter testing	R 227,30	R 340,95	R 454,58	R 568,24	R 681,89	(Refundable if faulty)	
Penalty i.r.o.Tampering & illegal connections	R 3 523,11	R 4 886,91	R 6 477,99	R 9 091,93	R 12 501,39		
Property development costs i.r.o. water and sanitation delivery reticulation given in number of sub-divisions	1 Site	2-5 Sites	5-10 Sites	11-20+ sites			
Per Sub-Division	R 13 183,28	R 7 955,42	R 4 545,95	R 2 727,57	(Payable in advance)		
Clearance certificate					R 210,45		
Sanitation costs given in terms of water consumption	0-200	201 +	Unmetered / flat rate per month				
Water borne systems	R 7,95	R 10,25					
Shayamoya Bongweni & Fairview			R 78,08				
Static sanitation systems given per load	Per Load	Transport per Km					
Conservancy tank clearance on site	R 477,34	R 14,78	(Payable in advance)				
Septic tank clearance on site	R 1 477,45	R 14,78	(Payable in advance)				
Disposal into municipal reticulation system	R 477,34		(Payable in advance)				
Misc.sanitation related tariffs given in service pipe diameter	Up to 600 mm	Up to 1200 mm	1200 mm +				
New connections sanitation	R 4 545,95	R 5 682,45	R 7 955,41	(Payable in advance)			
Disconnect / Reconnection	R 1 136,49	R 1 704,72	R 2 272,98	(Payable in advance)			

Demand Notice to Customers							113,62
Borehole Flat Rate							189,37
Raw water Flat Rate							4,56
Prepaid meter keypad replacement							681,01
Purchasing, installation and connection of a prepaid meter business							6 428,73
Purchasing, installation and connection of a prepaid meter domestic							5 812,25
Application and renewal to conduct a business of:							
Application for COA for food premise and COC for funeral parlour / Government mortuary							758,43
Vending Food							134,83
Escort agencies, night clubs, massage parlours and adult clubs							3 775,30

Issuing of a duplicate Certificate							134,83
Amendment of COA and COC.							134,83
Amendment of a condition on the endorsement to an issued COC and COA.							174,16
Re-inspection of a food premises for the removal of a prohibition							1 207,87
Issuing of an export certificate for foodstuffs.							1 207,87
Sampling and analysis boreholes intended for human consumption.							1 207,87
Sampling and analysis of a communal swimming pool							477,53
Issuing of a permit for a service to remove human excrement.							730,34

Issuing of destruction of food certificates.							730,34
Issuing of destruction of food certificates.							730,34
Issuing of a COA to introduce milk and/or milk products into the Municipal area for human consumption.							730,34
Penalty for late payments shall be calculated at 10% of the application							%

Interest to be charged on accounts 60 days plus at the prevailing over final rate offered by the municipality's bankers plus 2 (two) percentage points and may be subject to change, as necessary. Only qualified indigent customers receive 6kl free. The municipality does not accept cheques for payment.

I, Adelaide Nomnandi Dlamini, in my capacity as the Accounting Officer for Harry Gwala District Municipality, do hereby, in accordance with the provisions made by sec 75 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32/22000, publish the required notice depicting the municipal services Tariffs in respect of the financial year ending 30 June 2022. These tariffs will be implemented and become effective on 1 July 2022.

Mrs A.N. Dlamini: Municipal Manager

BUDGET AND TREASURY

A Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA and NT requirements, consisting of a CFO, DCFO and municipal officials reporting to the DCFO. Harry Gwala District Municipality provides assurance that the finances of the municipality are received, utilized, and accounted for in a manner that complies with laws and regulations. The Harry Gwala District Municipality has established a Budget and

Treasury Department that to some degree is adequately resourced to carry out its mandate to achieve the objectives of the municipality.

The annual budget document has been developed taking the MFMA and National Treasury (NT) requirements into account. Budgets are being tabled and approved within the required legislated timeframes. The municipality submits the various reports required to the Executive Mayor, Council, and NT on an ongoing basis, in accordance with the MFMA. The Municipality also participates in the internship program that allows graduates in the commercial field to be exposed to financial management for a maximum of three years. This program has five interns who are subjected to rotational plan where they are deployed to different sections with the department for relevant training purposes and this is in line with the conditions of the Financial Management Grant (FMG). In the past decade this program has been a success as evidenced by the absorption of 18 interns by the municipality into permanent roles. It is also to be noted, that cost containment measures are being implemented to curb costs and improve operational efficiency.

The Budget and Treasury Office prepares annual financial statements in-house and received an unqualified audit opinion with matters of emphasis. An audit action plan to address 2022/23 audit findings has been prepared. The plan was audited by the Internal Audit to ensure that it adequately addresses the Auditor General findings. Reconciliations are prepared monthly. A Cost Containment Policy has been developed and was workshopped with Council and Management in May 2023. Budget Expenditure is reported on monthly, quarterly, and annually, in the prescribed format as per MFMA Section 52(d), 71, 72 and yearly Reports. All budget related policies have been reviewed and workshopped with management and Executive councillors. Harry Gwala councillors will be workshopped in May 2024 before tabling to council for approval. The policies will also be subjected to public participation.

The municipality's activities are as per MFMA Section 21 (1)(b)(i), which states that the mayor of a municipality must approve the Budget Process Plan at least 10 months prior the start of the budget year and table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling, and approval of the annual budget. Municipal Officials and Councillors must adopt a very cost-conscious culture and not incur wasteful, fruitless, and unnecessary expenditure. The municipality cannot afford to be extravagant. Guidelines and directives issued by National Treasury must be taken seriously and adhered to.

FINANCIAL PLANNING: OVERVIEW OF 2024/25 MTREF BUDGET

The key Budget is informed by the key development priority and the need to maintain and improve the municipality's financial sustainability. Furthermore, cost containment measures are being implemented to curb costs and to improve operational efficiency.

National Treasury's MFMA Circulars No. 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 59, 66, 67, 70, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79, 85, 86, 89, 91, 93, 94, 98, 99, 107,108, 115, 122, 123 and 126 were used to guide the compilation of the 2024/25 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF).

The Municipality faced the following significant challenges during the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF:

• Maintaining revenue collection rates at the targeted levels.

• Fully implementing cost containment measures and cost containment regulations.

• Allocation of the required budget provision for the rehabilitation and maintenance of infrastructure; and

• Maintaining an acceptable cost coverage ratio.

• The priorities and targets, relating to the key strategic focus areas, as outlined in the IDP.

• The need to enhance the municipality's revenue base.

• The municipality does not have any loans to fund capital projects.

Operating Budget is funded from various sources, the major sources being service charges such as water, sanitation, interest on investments and sale of tender documents, grants and subsidies received from National and Provincial Governments. To fund the 2024/25 Operating Budget, the following increases in service charges will be affected with effect from 1 July 2024: Water: Increase with 6%, and Sanitation: Increase with 6%

The municipality has conducted a cost of supply study on tariffs in 2023 to 2024. The study revealed that all the services are currently being rendered at below cost which puts enormous strain on the cash flow of the municipality. It was therefore imperative that these tariffs be increased to include baseline tariffs. Revenue and tariffs could be increased with 6% more than what was proposed by National Treasury which is 4,9% as per budget circular 126.

The following table 21 below represents an overview of the 2024/25 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

	Year 2345	**Year 2425**	**Year 2526**	**Year 2627**
TOTAL REVUNE	R 931 054 777,61	R 957 098 227,21	R 1 001 706 097,67	R 1 074 146 417,06
OPERATING EXPENDITURE	R 671 977 176,20	R 711 607 839,89	R 761 708 110,25	R 808 859 300,97
OPERATING SURPLUS	R 259 077 601,41	R 245 490 387,32	R 239 997 987,42	R 265 287 116,09
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	R 317 088 351,88	R 300 712 225,35	R 297 811 918,42	R 324 346 491,36
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	R 58 010 750,46	R 55 221 838,04	R 57 813 931,00	R 59 059 375,27

The municipality is showing an operational surplus, and the budget remains funded.

Total operating revenue has increased by 7% or R42. 4million for the 2024/25 financial year, compared to the 2023/24 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue increases by 7% respectively.

Total operating expenditure for the 2024/25 financial year amounts to R711, 6million, resulting in a budgeted operating deficit of R55, 2million. Compared to the 2023/24 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure increased by R39, 6million. The municipality is currently improving financially, and cost containment measures are implemented. Cost containment measures include a monthly curb on overtime, and travel expenses. It also includes the stopping of non-essential procurement.

For the two outer years, operational expenditure increases by 7% and 6% respectively. The 2025/26 and 2026/27 budgets reflect operating deficits of R57, 8million and R59 million respectively. The major operating expenditure items for 2024/25 are employee's remuneration, Contracted Services, depreciation, Repairs and Maintenance and other expenditure.

The original capital budget of R16, 3million for 2024/25 is R9.4million or 5% less than the 2023/24 Adjustments Budget, this is due to reduction of capital allocations from national government for 2024/25. The Capital Budget over the MTREF will be mainly funded from government grants and subsidies, as limited internal funding is available. Capital expenditure for 2024/25 will amount to R300, 7 million. The budget provides for assistance to the poor and includes the following: • Water – 6 kl free • Sanitation – 100% of monthly cost free.

OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

The continued provision and expansion of municipal services is dependent on the Municipality generating sufficient revenues. Efficient and effective revenue

management is thus of vital importance in ensuring the ongoing financial sustainability of the Municipality. Furthermore, in accordance with the MFMA, expenditure must be limited to the realistically anticipated revenues.

The Municipality's revenue management strategy includes the following key components:

• National Treasury's guidelines in this regard.

• Tariff Policies.

• Indigent Policy and provision of free basic services.

• The level of tariff increases must ensure financially sustainable service delivery.

• Determining fully cost reflective tariffs for trading services.

• Efficient revenue management, targeting a 95% annual collection rate for service charges.

Progress with mSCOA implementation

• The municipality is transacting in the financial system across the 7 segments of MSCOA and reporting on the MSCOA data string as required.

• The primary challenge with mSCOA at this stage lies with the fact that the Budget /IDP Module are not executed yet since the financial system vendor is busy with training, however cash flow and balance sheet still an issue. Human Resources and Payroll are using Payday system that is separate from the financial management system (Solar).

- The Municipality is transacting using version 6.7 of MSCOA and prepared 2024/25 Budget on the new MSCOA 6.8 version.

FINANCIAL RATIOS

The financial ratios below depict financial challenges that the municipality is confronted with over the period.

CASH COVERAGE		

2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
0.09	0.55	1 month	1 months	2 months

CURRENT RATIO				
2018/19	**2019/20**	**2020/21**	**2021/22**	**2022/23**
0.62	0.65	0.86	1.06	1.37

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Current ratio	0.62	0.65	0.86	1.06	1.37
Capital expenditure to total expenditure	47%	51%	33%	29%	35%
Debt to revenue	21%	16%	33%	16%	12%
Collection rate	87%	68%	65%	72%	74%
Remuneration to total expenditure	30%	33%	34%	39%	40%
Distribution losses	35%	33%	31%	32%	28%

- ✓ The financial ratios above reflect a great improvement compared to previous financial years even though Harry Gwala being a rural town mainly relies on grants and subsidies to fund its operation.
- ✓ Ageing infrastructure and faulty meters resulting in high percentage of water losses.
- ✓ The municipality should continue to manage its expenditure by streamlining its activities and projects to only leave core activities so as to be able to reduce the amount of accruals at year end.

6.14 LOANS / BORROWINGS AND GRANT DEPENDANCY

The municipality does not have any planned borrowings for this financial year.

EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

Operating expenditure by standard classification item

DC43 Harry Gwala - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure										
Employee related costs	217 969	238 376	245 707	256 783	256 783	256 783	164 603	273 170	289 561	306 848
Remuneration of councillors	7 813	7 239	6 988	8 119	8 119	8 119	4 701	8 606	9 122	9 670
Bulk purchases - electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed	-	-	-	28 432	35 344	35 344	-	36 543	38 224	40 097
Debt impairment	30 921	7 533	(1 202)	28 300	28 300	28 300	-	(4 908)	(4 658)	(4 886)
Depreciation and amortisation	79 359	81 505	93 063	97 007	97 007	97 007	63 199	101 865	106 865	112 102
Interest	995	307	113	100	104	104	2	142	150	158
Contracted services	129 575	172 985	134 263	140 220	150 085	150 085	82 127	148 034	169 715	184 435
Transfers and subsidies	17 000	15 100	15 290	2 500	2 500	2 500	-	4 718	4 737	4 969
Irrecoverable debts written off	812	7 614	34 790	30 418	30 418	30 418	-	31 908	33 472	35 112
Operational costs	56 900	63 458	69 121	92 277	98 016	98 016	65 400	106 180	109 393	114 973
Losses on disposal of Assets	6 496	1 940	2 875	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	**547 842**	**596 056**	**601 009**	**684 155**	**706 676**	**706 676**	**380 032**	**706 258**	**756 582**	**803 478**

The consolidated budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2024/25 financial year totals R273, 1m which equates to 40 per cent of the total operating expenditure. The Municipality have factored an increase of 6, 0 per cent for the 2024/2025 financial year as per the collective agreement. An annual increase of 6 per cent has been included in the next 2025/2026 MTREF. As part of the district's cost reprioritization and cash management

strategy vacancies have been significantly rationalized downwards and cost containment measures have been put in place and the cost containment policy is reviewed and approved together with the budget. The municipality has the strategy on improving collection as per MFMA circular 99 wage bill

AUDITOR GENERAL'S OPINION

YEAR	OPINION
2018/2019	Unqualified
2019/2020	Unqualified
2020/2021	Unqualified
2021/2022	Qualified
2022/2023	Unqualified

The municipality received an Unqualified audit opinion in the 2022/23 financial year. An audit action plan to address 2022/2023 audit findings has been prepared. The plan is continuously audited by the Internal Audit to ensure that it adequately addresses the Auditor General findings. The audit plan is tabled at all Audit Committee, Executive Committee, Council and MPAC meetings for them to monitor implementation progress.

ASSETS MANAGEMENT UNIT	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➢ Improved Asset Management processes ➢ Effective functioning of the Asset Management committees ➢ Document management has improved. ➢ Asset management policy and inventory management policy ➢ Draft Terms of Reference of assets Management committee ➢ Improvement in the monitoring of Working in progress ➢ High staff moral assets management units ➢ Support from external consultants	➢ Non-compliance with relevant GRAP (Long outstanding WIP) ➢ Project not capitalized on time ➢ Delay on capitalization of completed projects due information is not submitted on time by user departments ➢ Inaccurate of information provided on completed projects (misalignment between BOQ's and assets on ground) ➢ Shortage of Staff Resources (Chief Accountant, Principal clerk , Senior store clerk at DR NDZ Satellite and administrator loss control)

➢ Inventory management system	➢ Inadequate Storage at Umgeni Farm, DR NDZ and Kokstad Satellite ➢ Insufficient availability of laptops at Umgeni Farm and the Kokstad satellite location is impeding our operational efficiency ➢ Lack of staff training (GRAP's Standards and inventory Management and asset managements)
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
➢ Provincial Treasury support in strengthening Asset Management processes (support) ➢ Going live on inventory management system	➢ Community unrests and protests for service delivery ➢ Communities vandalizing and stolen the municipal infrastructure ➢ Inability to meet the demands for services due to inadequate infrastructure ➢ Inability to budget for the repairs and maintenance of ageing infrastructure ➢ Loss of inventories at NDZ satellite ➢ Loss undetected cause Financial loss to the municipality
REVENUE UNIT	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➢ Establishment of the Revenue Operating Office in Underberg; Bulwer; Franklin ➢ Revival of the Revenue Crack Team Committee ➢ Municipality activating smart meters to prepaid to improve revenue collection ➢ Appointment of debt collector to assist in debt collection.	➢ Insufficient plumbers to replace faulty and non functional meters ➢ Non adherence of procedures by water services to revenue processes ➢ Tariffs are not cost reflective ➢ No management verification system to verify Indigent Consumers

➢ Monthly statements can be emailed to consumers who have access to email. ➢ Water statements are billed on a monthly basis to consumers	➢ Shortage of staff to verify indigent consumers and a shortage of staff for meter readers supervisor ➢ Poor inter governmental interaction-lack of collaborative initiatives within revenue in local municipalities ➢ Unable to email statements to consumers who donot have access to emails ➢ Shortage of vehicles ➢ Lack of system to monitor customer queries ➢ Shortage of office space
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
➢ Cogta support in the revenue collection as well as data cleansing ➢ Underutilization of ward committees ➢ Utilization of internal and external committee platforms ➢ In the process of activating system to send statements via sms ➢ Alignment of indigent policy between local and district municipalities ➢ Rolling out of smart meters Centralized monitoring system for prepaid meters ➢ Involvement of internal GIS to align billing database with evaluation roll and cadastral	➢ Community unrests and protests for service delivery ➢ Limited financial resources ➢ Communities vandalize the municipal infrastructure. ➢ Illegal connections ➢ Inability to meet the demands for services due to inadequate infrastructure.
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➢ Use of CSD has improved. ➢ Usage of CIDB ➢ Timeous processing of invoices	➢ Lack of system to identify false declarations by service providers

	➢ No system in place for rotation of suppliers ➢ Backlog on capturing of database forms ➢ High outsourcing of core municipal services ➢ Amendments of contracts ➢ Contract management roles and responsibilities not clearly defined ➢ Lack of staff for contract management ➢ Lack of adequate training ➢ Lack of SCM delegations ➢ Nonadherence to submission and turnaround time by user departments ➢ Deliberate negligence of SCM procedures by user departments ➢ Non-observance of reporting hierarchy by municipal officials ➢ Shortage of storage and office space
OPPOERTUNITIES	THREATS
➢ Linking municipality database to CSD ➢ Negotiation with bidders before awarding ➢ Training of bid committee members	➢ False declarations by service providers ➢ Leaking confidential information to bidders
EXPENDITURE UNIT	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➢ Good teamwork ➢ Accounting systems; payroll and solar functioning well ➢ Expenditure controls in place	➢ Non accessibility to solar and payday due to network malfunctions ➢ Disregarding of expenditure processes by user departments

	➢ Nonadherence to payment timeline deliberately by user departments ➢ Shortage of storage and office space
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
➢ Development of a tracking tool to track invoices submitted by services providers	
BUDGET UNIT	
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
➢ All operations are done inhouse giving officials opportunity to learn and grow. ➢ Funded Budget ➢ mSCOA Compliant	➢ Late submission of documents from other departments ➢ Misallocation of budget ➢ Overspending of budget
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
➢ Treasury support on budget and monthly reports ➢ Trainings on different system like budgeting module	➢ Budget allocation insufficient

AUDITOR GENERAL ACTION PLAN FOR 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR

No	FINDING	ACTION TO RESOLVE QUERY	PERSON RESPONSIBLE	TARGET DATE	EVIDENCE
1.	As disclosed in note 7 to the consolidated financial statements, the group recognized an allowance for impairment of	Develop and implement the debt collection strategy to include at least the following: **<u>Employee owing the Municipality</u>**	SM: Revenue	28 February 2024	**Confirmation of deduction**

	R210, 6 million (2021-22: R212, 0 million) as the recoverability of these debts was doubtful.	- Automatic deductions of amounts in arrears from staff and Councillors owing the municipality -Automatically deduct the amount owed by employees and councillors no more than 25% of salary at a time until the debt is paid in full. **<u>Government Departments</u>** -IGR Process has failed on Reitvlei Hospital and other Schools. -Council's attorneys are to be instructed to proceed with the debt recovery procedures on a 10% contingency basis (Judgement, Warrant of execution,) on Reitvlei Hospital account. With immediate effect, all government departments—including schools—that have already been served with disconnection notices and whose balances exceed ninety days will be subject to restrictions. **<u>Service Restrictions and disconnections</u>**	SM: Human Resources SM: Expenditure SM: Revenue SM: O&M SM: Revenue SM: O&M SM: Water Governance	28 February 2024 31 January 2024 and ongoing on a Monthly basis 31 January 2024 and ongoing on a monthly basis Montly 31 March 2024	**from Human Resources** **Instruction to the Council attorneys** **Restriction notices** **Restriction notices** **Confirmation that services have been restricted** **Awareness notices, attendance registers, awareness programmes**

		Revenue Unit to provide restriction listing on a monthly basis to Water Services Water Services to implement upon receiving the restriction list from revenue **<u>Public Education</u>** Customer Care Unit to rollout customer educational and awareness program to cover at least the following: 1. Water leaks 2. Importance of payment for services 3. Smart meter installation program 4. Property Transfers The Customer care, Management, MM and political leaders to hold meetings with key stakeholders such as Ratepayers within the boundaries of the Municipality soliciting their support in encouraging their members to pay for water and other municipal services **<u>Data Cleansing</u>**	SM: Revenue SM: Revenue SM: Communication SM: Revenue	31 January 2024 Monthly 31 January 2024 and Monthly	**Signed Memorandum of agreement with local municipalities** **Proof of publications from social media, website and on other platforms** **Write off report from Revenue**

		It is recommended that prior to business licences or any other permission being granted either by local or district municipalities all outstanding municipal debt be paid or have an arrangement in place **<u>Debt Recovery Schemes</u>** The Council approved the debt recovery scheme on 26 October 2023. The amnesty program must be made known to all customers (via bulk email, Facebook, websites, notice boards, loud hailing, etc.). The MANCO and Council Committees must receive a monthly report on the scheme's implementation progress. **<u>Debt Written off process</u>** Accounts owned by indigent consumers deceased customers to			

		be assessed and be written off.			
2.	Suppliers not paid within 30 days.	To request BCX to develop an invoice tracking tool that will allow the municipality to manage and track invoices effectively. The aim is to manage and monitor invoices throughout their lifecycle. This involves keeping a close eye on invoice receipt from the supplier, due dates, payment status, and any potential delays or issues. By closely monitoring the status of invoices, we will be able to identify any delays in payment and take appropriate action to ensure smooth transactions and timely payments. Where invoices are not paid within 30 days of receipts thereof, the reasons for the delay should be documented on the payment voucher together with the relevant documentation to support reasons provided. Implement consequence management processes to ensure that individuals are held accountable for invoices that are paid late without valid reasons.	Senior Manager: Expenditure	30 September 2024	Invoice Tracking Tool
3.	As disclosed in note 48 to the consolidated financial	Installation of bulk meters for monitoring of water produced.	Executive Director: Water Services	(30 June 2024, 30 June 2025 and 30	Job cards

	statements, material water losses of R8, 44 million (2021-22: R7,99 million) was incurred, which represents 31,1% (2021-22: 30,6%) of total water purchased. These losses were due to ageing infrastructure, water supplied to informal settlements but not billed and illegal connections.	Increased budget allocation for maintenance of water infrastructure. WCDM Business Plan to be compiled; WCDM Strategy to be compiled and replacement of aging infrastructure. Water Conservation and Water Demand management section must be established to focus on WCDM. Reviewal of the organogram Installation of Smart meters		June 2026)	Maintenance Budget report Approved WCDM Business Plan Approved WCDM Business Plan Reviewed organogram Job Cards and installation program report
4.	Reported achievements not supported by sufficient audit evidence	Infrastructure Services Department to regularly engage with Human Resources so that the EPWP listings corresponds.	Mr N Biyase Mrs Hlanzekile Ngcobo	30 June 2024	EPWP listing Human Resources database Payroll Annual Performance Report
	Differences between employer database and achievement identified Differences between POE and APR on immaterial indicators.	PMS will also verify information submitted with payroll.			
		Water Services to calculate and report the average as an achievement of the water and waste water quality indicators. PMS to verify information submitted and confirm actual achievement %.	Mr L Gwala Mrs B Msomi	Quarterly	IRIS generated report(s) Quarterly Performance Report

	Differences noted between reported achievement and recalculation done	To capture all travel arrangements invoices as sundry payments instead of orders so as to ensure that VAT is accounted for appropriately i.e. non vatable items will be treated as such.	Senior Manager: Expenditure	Ongoing	Payment vouchers
6.	Validity of reported achievement cannot be confirmed AOPO – Technical indicator descriptor and listings	Infrastructure & Water Services to utilise the beneficiary list template developed by PMS to ensure that all information is available, e.g. ID Numbers, Contact Numbers. So that beneficiaries can be contacted to verify if they have received the services.	Mr L Gwala & Mr T Mtshali Mr N Biyase & Mr M Mphephetho	30 June 2024	Beneficiary listing template Quarterly Performance Report
		PMS to assist both departments by developing the standard beneficiary list template for Water and Infrastructure Services Departments showing the project description, date in which the service was signed for, contact details and ID numbers.	Mrs NF Ndlovu Mrs NF Ndlovu All HODs	30 November 2023	Developed Beneficiary listing template. Proof of Email sending the developed template to both departments

		PMS to engage with all departments to ensure that the Technical Indicator Descriptions are always in place and in line with the revised SDBIP		30 March 2024	Technical Indicator Descriptions Proof of engagement
7.	The financial statements submitted for auditing were not fully prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of non-current assets, liabilities and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.	We will conduct a thorough review of our financial reporting practices, particularly regarding the various GRAP standards disclosures. The interim financial statements will be prepared, thoroughly reviewed, and checked against GRAP checklists disclosure and compliance checklists in conjunction with the applicable GRAP standards. Any necessary adjustments will be made to ensure compliance with recognized accounting standards and the provision of relevant, transparent information to stakeholders Interim financial statements will also be reviewed by Cogta, Provincial Treasury, IA and APAC. To strengthen the interim reviews we will	CFO CFO CFO CFO CFO	31 March 2024 31 March 2024 31 March 2024 31 March 2024 31 March 2024	Interim Financial Statements, Completed GRAP Checklists Interim Financial Statements, Completed GRAP Checklists Interim Financial Statements, Completed GRAP Checklists Interim Financial Statements, Completed GRAP Checklists Completed Checklist

		make use of the MFMA Legislative Disclosure Checklist prepared by the Public Sector Division of The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA).			
8.	Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure of R288, 89 million, disclosed in note 47 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by incorrect application of local content requirements.	Preparation and implementation of an irregular expenditure reduction plan that takes into account the control deficiencies in the control environment and other inherent limitations. The progress report on the implementation of the plan must be tabled with the audit steering committee, MPAC, BTO Committee, and EXCO for monitoring purposes.	SM: Supply Chain Manager	31 January 2024 and monthly	Irregular expenditure reduction plan and progress report on the implementation of the plan
9.	Assets incorrectly classified in the Property plant and equipment disclosure note (R33,6 million) Depreciation misstated as a result of WIP not transferred to completed assets (R0,57 million)	All completion certificates and BOQ's must be submitted by water services department and infrastructure services department on time to allow asset management team capitalised assets in time and conduct conditional assessment to ensure that assets are correct cost or value.	Asset Manager: Asset Manager	Monthly Monthly	Monthly List of completed projects (supported by final BOQs, Physical verification report, completion certificates and other relevant supporting documents). Monthly Notice /signed letter submitted to User

		As with transfer of other capital assets between departments, the transfer should be finalized within a reasonable period and not unduly delayed. Enquire from Department of COGTA and Local Municipalities of any possible donations of assets to HGDM. Formally enquire from Water Services Department of assets used by the Municipality but not owned by the Municipality. Legal title and physical possession are good indicators of control, but the right of ownership is not essential. The assets be capitalized within 30 days of receiving the completion certificate, final BOQs. Physical inspection/verification be undertaken simultaneous by Water Services Team and Assets Management Teams before the asset is capitalized to confirm the existence and components as they appear on the final BOQs rather than wait till the year end.	Asset Manager Asset Manager Relevant Project Manager and Asset Manager Executive Director: Water Services and Infrastructure Executive Director: Water Services and Infrastructure CFO Asset Manager	Monthly Monthly Monthly Monthly 28 February 2024 Monthly	Departments requesting completed and Sector Departments. Monthly Notice /signed letter enquiring from user department Physical verification report and attendance register Completion certificate, physical verification report, attendance register and final BOQ's Terms of reference,

		The Final payment certificate/invoice must not be released for payment until the above documentation and activities are performed by a user department and asset management team.	Executive Director: Corporate Services (SDL)	30 April 2024	quarterly minutes of meetings. Signed confirmation that the aforementioned activities have been performed
		Water Services and Infrastructure departments to avoid submitting contracting POEs when submitting to PMS unit and Assets unit	Executive Directors: Water and Infrastructure Services	Monthly Monthly	Training manual and attendance register of all relevant participants
		Establish an effective asset management committee to assist the accounting officer in fulfilling his asset management responsibilities in terms of the MFMA	Asset Manager	30 April 2024	Performance Assessment report per contractor and consultant (signed by consultant, contractor and municipal representative)
		Scrutinize repairs and maintenance invoices, accounting records and ledger for any possible replaced asset component incorrectly expensed.			Reprimand letters or termination letters,
		All officials involved in the project management process should be informed of, and trained in, the latest developments in the infrastructure sector,			Deeds Search report

		including all legislation, Assets Accounting Standards instructions, assets management policy, practice notes and other guidance issued by the National Treasury. The Municipality should ensure that infrastructure is completed timeously. This means that: Monthly assessment of contractor performance must be undertaken Consequences should be instituted against officials, consultants and contractors who fail to comply with T&Cs in the contract, applicable legislation, continuously underperform or are negligent, as well as against those whose actions and decisions cause financial losses. Perform a title deed searches for properties registered in the name of HGDM/Sisonke and confirm whether they are included in the register			
10.	Moveable assets received in the 2023/24 financial year recognised as assets: Plant,	Ensure delivery notes and invoice are submitted by corporate services department on time, and are properly and correctly dated.	Asset Manager	30 June 2024	Quarterly Notice submitted to User Departments requested additional

	property and equipment in the 2022/23 financial year	Assess and ensure that assets are delivered before the invoice is issued Assess and ensure that delivery note is signed by Assets, personnel ,SCM personnel and fleet management personnel	Asset Manager Asset Manager		assets purchased. List of additions Delivery notes and invoices
11	Work in progress opening balance within the reconciliation of work in progress disclosure note	Ensure that all completion certificate and BOQ's are submitted by water services department and infrastructure services department on time to allow asset management team capitalised assets in time and conduct conditional assessment to ensure that assets are correct cost or value.	Asset Manager	30 June 2024	Quarterly List of completed projects. Quarterly Notice submitted to User Departments requesting completed projects Completion certificate and final BOQ's
12.	Impairment indicators not assessed	Management disagreed with the audit finding pertaining to the Nyembe water scheme. The supporting PoE was made available to the auditors. Managements will take additional corrective measures including taking necessary steps to repair or replace the stolen components and implementing enhanced security measures to prevent such incidents in the future.	Executive Director: Water Services Executive Director: Corporate Services	30 June 2024 30 April 2024	Job cars indicating components replaced Security Assessment report and

		Security Assessment must be undertaken in all high risks water schemes and security measures be put in place to prevent vandalism.			implementation report
13	Job descriptions were not established for all posts in which appointments were made, as required by section 66(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act.	Job descriptions will be developed for all HODs	Executive Director: Corporate Services	31 March 2024	Job descriptions
14.	<u>Material irregularities</u> Payments to consultant not in accordance with contract terms Payments made to contractor for project standing costs	All the actions committed by the municipality to address and resolve the two (2) material irregularities will be monitored on a monthly basis.	SM: Legal Services Accounting Officer	Monthly	Progress Report

7. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS

National and Provincial Programs Rolled out

National Initiatives	Provincial Initiatives
	Construction of Community Residential Unit at UBuhlebezwe local municipality
	Maloti-Drakensberg Transfrontier
	uKhahlamba-Drakensberg Park World
	Hydroponics and Greenhouse Project Industrial / Agro-processing Economic Hubs Concrete Products Manufacturing Plant Alan Paton Railway Project Umzimkhulu Maize Mill
	Ogle Farm Mixed Use Development (Nelson Mandela View) (R200 000 000.00) Erection of market stalls (Ixopo Taxi Rank) (R1 000 000.00) Construction of Light Industrial Park (R 2 000 000.00) Morningview Housing Project (R 15 000 000.00) Ubuhlebethu Community Residential Units (2018/19 - R 6 000 000.00, 2019/20 - R 24 000 000.00) Golf Course Development (R18 348 371.06) Construction of a Ward 2 eMazabekweni agro-processing and packhouse (R 4 000 000.00)
National Initiatives	Provincial Initiatives
	Reconstruction of Hope Street in Greater Kokstad Municipality
	Construction of Nottingham Road in KwaSani Local Municipality from the N3
	Operation Sukuma Sakhe
	HIV and AIDS
	Construction of P601 at Umzimkhulu Municipality

INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Inter-governmental relations refers to the relationships between the three spheres of government. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act No. 108 0f 1996, states that the three spheres of government are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. Provincial and local government are spheres of government in their own right and are not a function or administrative implementing arm of National or Provincial government. Although the three spheres of government are autonomous, they exist in a unitary South Africa and they have to work together on decision-making and must co-ordinate budgets, policies and activities, particularly for those functions that cut across the spheres.

DISTRICT INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS STRUCTURES AND THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL (DDM)

At Harry Gwala District Municipality, Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) is located in the Office of the Municipal Manager. In the revised organizational structure the unit has one IGR Officer position who reports to the Manager IDP. A Special Municipal Managers Forum meeting was held on the 9th of May 2023 and it was resolved that the District Intergovernmental Relations Forums be revived. IGR Forums were officially launched on the 13th of September 2023 at Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality Council Chamber. IGR forums are convened on a quarterly basis and are coordinated by designated chairpersons from the District municipality and its family of Local municipalities. The table below outlines the name of re-established IGR Forums, chairpersons and their designations.

RE-ESTABLISHED IGR STRUCTURES

IGR FORUM	**CHAIRPERSON AND DESIGNATION**
Mayoral Coordinating Forum	Cllr. ZD Nxumalo – District Mayor
Municipal Managers Forum	Mr. GM Sineke – Municipal Manager, Harry Gwala DM
District Area Finance Forum	Mrs. T. Ngcemu – Chief Financial Officer, Umzimkhulu Local Municipality
District Communicators Forum	Mr. N. Tenza Communications Manager, Harry Gwala DM
Planning and Development Forum	Mrs. C. Vezi – Executive Manager Economic Development Planning, Greater Kokstad LM
Infrastructure and Development Forum	Mr. NE Biyase – Executive Director Infrastructure Services, Harry Gwala DM
Corporate Service Forum	Mr. J. Sondezi – Senior Manager Corporate Support Services, Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM
Joint Disaster and Municipal Health Forum	Mrs. N. Mohau – Director Social Development Services, Ubuhlebezwe LM
District Internal Audit and Risk Management Forum	Mr. Z. Tikilili – Senior Manager Internal Audit, Harry Gwala DM
District Local Economic Development and Tourism Forum	Ms. ACR Whyte – Chief Executive Officer, Harry Gwala Development Agency

DISTRICT COMMUNICATORS FORUM

During the initial integration of IGR Structures to the DDM Clusters, Communication was not integrated but has subsequently been integrated into the DDM Social Protection, Community and Human Development Cluster.

The Forum is responsible amongst other things for website management, media liaison which consist of electronic media and print media, community radio stations, social media which consists of electronic and print media, a marketing plan for the Harry Gwala Marathon, upcoming events to synergize all programs taking place between the District and Local Municipalities, development and alignment of Communication Strategies, Communications reporting at the District and per Local Municipality and Communications reports by Departments. The Municipality uses available communication channels to ensure a constant

exchange of information among its components (internal and external). This practice helps to enhance the municipality's transparency, credibility and integrity.

NEWSLETTER

The Municipality publishes a Newsletter on a quarterly basis that captures progress on the implementation of the various municipal programs including infrastructure projects.

SOCIAL MEDIA: FACEBOOK

The Municipality has a Facebook account (@HarryGwalaDistrictMunicipality) and a Twitter handle. These are critical communication platforms where the Municipality shares new developments and current affairs with the community.

WEBSITE

There is also a live website (www.harrygwaladm.gov.za) with useful information about the Municipality.

MEDIA ACTIVITIES

The Municipality uses verbal and written communication to engage and or communicate with media stakeholders.

MEDIA MONITORING

The municipality monitors the output of the print, online and broadcast media and responds necessarily. The District municipality coordinates and facilitates a structure called the District Communicators Forum. Herein, government communicators meet and strategize for well-coordinated internal and external communication. The current chairperson of the DCF is Mr. Ndabezitha Tenza.

THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

DDM STRUCTURES (DDM) HAVE BEEN CONVENED AS FOLLOWS:

DDM STRUCTURES		ISSUES	
Political Hub		Reports from the Technical Hub	Currently matters emanating from DDM Cluster meetings and the Technical Hub are presented to the Political Hub.
Technical Hub		Matters and strategic reports from the DDM Clusters as well as Reports from Sector Departments.	
Social Cluster		The Terms of Reference have been adopted and the Cluster is functional as meetings have been convened in each quarter. Strategic matters are discussed as per the approved agenda items.	
GSCID Cluster		The Terms of Reference have been adopted and the Cluster is functional as meetings have been convened in each quarter. Strategic matters are discussed as per the approved agenda items.	

JCPS Cluster		The Terms of Reference have been adopted and the Cluster is functional as meetings have been convened in each quarter. Strategic matters are discussed as per the approved agenda items.	
ESCID Cluster		The Terms of Reference have been adopted and the Cluster is functional as meetings are convened, pending the Cluster meeting in the second quarter.	

MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES
Council
Executive Committee
Finance and Corporate Services Committee
Social Services and development planning Committee
Infrastructure Services Committee
Water Services Committee
Municipal Public Accounts Committee
Audit Committee

COUNCIL
The municipality has a functional Council which is convened quarterly. The Council has implemented section 81 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 by integrating Traditional Leaders into the Portfolio Committees of Council. Representation of Traditional Leaders in the HGDM Council is as follows:
Inkosi V.V. Zimema
Inkosi M.S.I. Zulu
After its inauguration, the Council further established the following municipal structures:-

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
It is the Principal Committee and also makes recommendations to Council on the basis of its powers as enshrined in the Local Government prescripts and the delegation framework. It monitors municipal performance in line with the approved Integrated Development Plan, approved Budget and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Committee also reports quarterly to Council on the implementation of the Auditor General's Action Plan, Financial Management, and Performance Management and other pertinent issues.

FINANCE AND CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE
The Finance and Corporate Services Committee assists the Executive Committee to promote sound financial management in the municipality in line with the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003. It is also responsible for promoting a safe, healthy and enabling environment. The Committee is responsible for research, planning and the recommendation of best methods and strategies with respect to the following functions of the Municipal Council and advising the Executive Committee on all policy matters and ensuring appropriate systems and procedures.
Receive reports and evaluate progress on Human Resources, Administrative, Financial Management and Communication issues.
Assess progress on Revenue Management

Assess progress on Compliance with laws and regulations
Assess section 71 reports
Assess Supply Chain Management Reports
Make recommendations on legislation and policies relating to Human Resources, Administrative Finance and Communication matters
Matters related to the job evaluation and grading of staff
Performance Management that is cascaded to employees below Section 56 Managers
Implementation of new structures and strategies
Ensuring that administrative systems and processes of Harry Gwala District Municipality are in line with National principles e.g. Batho Pele principles
Deliberate on all finance related matters
Deliberate on Communication matters.
Assist the Executive Committee in the allocation if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the District Municipality such as LGSETA grants
Monitoring of Workplace Skills Plan and all other related Programs
Assist the Executive Committee in water tariffs related matters by developing the Revenue Enhancement Strategy
Recommend Policy decisions relating to:
-The recruitment, selection and appointment of incumbents as staff members
-The monitoring, measuring and evaluating performance of staff
-The dismissal and retrenchment of staff
-The conditions of service for employees
-Labour Relations matters
-Human Resources Development
-Transformation and diversity management
Any other matters related to:
-General Administration
-Security Services
-Organizational Development
-Committees Management an Administration
-Registry Services
-Information Communication Technology Management
-Communication

SOCIAL SERVICES AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING COMMITTEE
The Social Services and Development Planning Committee assists the Executive Committee to promote a safe, healthy and enabling environment. The Committee is responsible for undertaking research, planning and recommendation of best methods and strategies with respect to the following functions of the Municipal Council, in each case advising the Executive Committee as follows:-
On Social Development strategies for all sectors of the District community, including but not limited to Senior Citizens, Youth, Women (Gender issues), children and people with disabilities.
The Environmental Health System: Planning and Development of a system and mechanisms to implement an effective and efficient environmental health system.
Sports and Recreation, Heritage, Arts and Culture: coordinating and initiating Programs and projects aimed at developing skills, knowledge, talent and participating in social regeneration of all sectors of the community.
Disaster Management: Planning and Local Economic Development including disaster mitigation i.e. to put measures in place to deal with disaster should it occur.
The Committee shall approve development applications.
The Committee will work in promoting Tourism within the District.
Establishment of poverty alleviation initiatives.
The Committee shall monitor progress and use of land after transfer.
Revitalization of declining towns.
Encouragement livable and sustainable human settlements.
Development of sector plans and monitor that sector plans are undertaken.
Undertaking of any other related functions which may be requested by the Committee from the Executive Committee.

Receive reports and evaluate progress.

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITEE

The Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 prescribes the methodology for the establishment of Municipal Council Committees. The Infrastructure Committee (hereby referred to as the "Committee" is established in terms of Section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act.

The object of the Infrastructure Committee is to assist the Executive Committee to promote service delivery within the District Municipality.

The Committee is responsible for undertaking research, planning and recommendation of best methods and strategies with respect to the following functions of the Municipal Council, in each case advising the Executive Committee. The functions of the Infrastructure Committee are tabulated as follows:

Bulk sewage reticulation infrastructure (including bulk water reticulation and domestic waste water) and solid waste disposal.

Solid waste disposal infrastructure relating to the determination of the waste disposal strategy.
The Infrastructure Committee shall advise the Executive Committee on all fiscal and other incentives designed to promote infrastructure development.
Overseeing of the implementation of infrastructure projects.
Prioritization of infrastructure development projects and recommend to the Executive Committee Support administration in community liaison issues relevant to infrastructure development.
Represent Council in Seminars/workshops related to Infrastructure development.
The Committee makes recommendations on the provision/approval of funds for unforeseen infrastructural improvements.
Overseeing the implementation of projects and support committees relevant to community development.

WATER AND SANITATION SERVICES COMMITTEE

The Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 prescribes the methodology for the establishment of Municipal Council Committees. The Water and Sanitation Committee (hereby referred to as the "Committee" is established in terms of Section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act.

This Committee provides recommendations to the Executive Committee on legislation and policies relating to the following functions:
- Water
- Sanitation
- Ensure that all Safety issues relating to the above are adhered to
- Legislative compliance
- Receive progress reports on issues mentioned above and evaluate progress

Responsible for assisting the Executive Committee in the coordination of functions pertaining to its portfolio. Considering reports from designated officials for the portfolio, or other functionary and submit its recommendations on such issues to the Executive Committee.

Perform any duties and exercise any powers delegated to it by the Executive Committee.
May sub-delegate any duty or power delegated to it by the Executive Committee to any Political Office Bearer or the Municipal Manager.

May within the limits of any Policy Directives of the Executive Committee and adopted Integrated Development Plan, issue policy directives to any Political Office Bearer or the Municipal Manager to whom

discretion has been sub-delegated by it for the exercise of any power by such a person under such sub-delegation.

To assist the Executive Committee to promote a safe and healthy environment by advising the Executive Committee on:

-All policies and bylaws for the water and sanitation services
-The review of those bylaws, regulations, rules and tariffs that regulate and arise out of matters within the Terms of Reference of the Committee and the proposal of amendments and additions thereto.

Appoint from within its membership a sub-committee with powers to co-opt such other members as the sub-committee deems fit, to consider and report to the Committee on any matter falling within its terms of reference.
Recommend to the Executive Committee strategies, programs and services to address water and sanitation needs through the Water Services Development Plan and Integrated Development Plan taking into account any applicable National and Provincial development strategies and recommend or determine the best methods, including partnership and other approaches, to deliver water and sanitation services, programs and services to the maximum benefit of the community.
Oversee random water quality testing undertaken within the District Municipality. The Water and Sanitation Committee in performing its duties must identify and develop criteria in terms of which progress to use in the implementation of water and sanitation strategies. Programs and services it recommended to the Executive Committee can be evaluated, including key performance indicators which are specific to the Municipality and common to local government and the water sector in general evaluate progress against the key performance indicators, which include provision of water and sanitation.
Monitor water services administration.
Oversee the provision of water and basic sanitation services to the community in a sustainable manner and in compliance with Section 3 of the Water Services Act.
Ensure that regard is given to specific scheme specific and report on the effect of consultation on the decisions of the Executive Committee.
Make recommendations to the Executive Committee about provision of water services to areas outside the District Municipality.
To report to the Executive Committee on all decisions and resolutions taken by it. Where necessary, make a request to the District Municipality for financial, technical and administrative support services for unforeseen water development services, planning and provision related matters.

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)
The Harry Gwala District MPAC is fully functional and is convened on a quarterly basis. The committee has been work-shopped by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs on their roles and responsibilities, including the reports that they should interrogative to fulfill their responsibilities. MPAC is currently providing oversight on the implementation of actions aimed at addressing findings made by the Auditor General in the Audit Report on the Annual Financial Statements of the Municipality. It also provides oversight on the reports issued by the Auditor- General on the Affairs of the Harry Gwala District Municipality, and the annual report of the municipality.

MPAC analyses and provides oversight on the Mayor's quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality and any other financial statement or reports referred to by the Council. Any information relating to personnel books of account, records, assets and liabilities of the Council. Relevant information that may be required for the purpose of fulfilling its mandate, MPAC reports on or makes recommendations in relation to any of the reports or financial statements which it may examine.

In its examination, as mentioned above, MPAC takes into account previous statements and reports and considers the degree to which previously identified shortcomings have been rectified. The Committee reports to Council on its findings quarterly. The Committee also initiates and develops the annual Oversight report on the Municipality's Annual Report.

The Committee may initiate, direct and supervise investigations referred to it and render an opinion on such recommendations. MPAC may consider any Audit Committee recommendations referred to it and render an opinion on such recommendations. The Committee may request or invite members of the public to attend any meeting of the Committee (section 16 (1) of the Municipal System Act, 2000) to assist with the performance of its function. MPAC may co-opt advisory members or experts to advise the Committee in its liberations, provided that such persons may not vote on any matter.

Names	Position
Cllr N W Dladla	Chairperson
Cllr N Mda	Member
Cllr BL Marnce	Member
Cllr HA Lukhozi	Member
Cllr BR Memela	Member

AUDIT COMMITTEE

Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 requires every municipality to have an Audit Committee which must serve the purpose of being an independent advisory body to the Council, political office bearers, and the municipal manager in his role as the Accounting Officer, management and staff. The audit committee complies with audit committee charter which is reviewed and approved by the Municipal Council annually. The Municipality has a functional Audit Committee which has developed annual work plan which is reviewed and approved by council before the start of each financial year and meet at least once a quarter. The audit Committee considers any matters relating to financial affairs of the municipality and any risk, internal and external audit matters and performance management. The Committee reviews and assesses the qualitative aspects of financial reporting, the municipality's processes and compliance with significant applicable legal and ethical regulatory requirements. The advisory role of the Audit Committee is related to matters including:

Internal financial control and internal audits;
Risk management;
Accounting policies;
The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;
Performance management;
Effective governance;
Compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;
Performance evaluation; and
Any other issues referred to it by the municipality.

The Committee is assisted by the Internal Audit, risk management, PMS Units, also reviews the annual financial statements and annual performance report as well as the annual report to provide Council with a credible view of the financial position and the performance of the municipality. The Audit committee also monitors the implementation of the Auditor General Action plan and advice accordingly on areas that need improvement. The Audit Committee through the Chairperson's reports quarterly to Council. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee is also the Chairperson of the Performance Assessment review panel of the Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and a panel member of the Municipal Manager's assessment panel which is chaired by the Mayor.

Members of the Audit & Performance Committee

Names	Position
Mr S. Ngidi	Chairperson
Mr E.D. Mpanza	Member
Mr T. Tsabo	Member
Mr R. Mbanjwa	Member
MUNICIPAL OFFICIALS INVITED TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE	
Mr. G.M Sineke	Municipal Manager
Mr. K. Mzimela	Chief Financial Officer

Ms. N. Buthelezi	Executive Director Social Services and Development Planning
Mrs. T.T. Magaqa	Executive Director Corporate Services
Mr. L. Gwala	Executive Director Water Services
Mr. N. Biyase	Executive Director Infrastructure Services
Mr Z. Mtolo	Manager IDP/PMS
Mr Z. Tikilili	Senior Manager Internal Audit
Ms N Msomi	Chief Operations Officer
Mrs N Ndlovu	Senior PMS Officer

MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE

Management Committee

The municipality has a Management Committee that is convened regularly. The Committee deliberates and considers reports on matters relating to the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan, financial matters and the implementation of the Budget. The Management Committee also assesses and identifies challenges in the implementation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, revenue management, Back to Basic program, installation and fixing of meters, War on Leaks etc. Departmental meetings are convened by the Heads of Departments weekly to discuss operational plans, projects and programs that are being implemented including challenges. Below is the list of the Management Committee.

Names	Position
Mr. G.M Sineke	Chairperson
Mr. K Mzimela	Member
Mrs TT Magaqa	Member
Ms N Buthelezi	Member
Mr. N. Biyase	Member
Mr. S D Gqiba	Member
Miss. N.J. Msomi	Member
	Secretariat

IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

The municipality has a functional IDP Steering Committee which supports the IDP Director in the development and review of the Integrated Development Plan. The IDP Steering Committee performs its responsibilities as per the Terms of Reference that were approved on the 17th of October 2016. Six meetings were held during the review of the IDP. The functions of the IDP Steering Committee include facilitating alignment of the IDP with the municipal Sector Plans, budget process and Performance Management System (PMS). All Heads of Departments are members of the IDP Steering including Directors in all the Departments. Heads of Department are responsible for compiling and reviewing narratives in relation to the Key Performance Indicators (KPA) falling within their Competencies, which they have to present to the IDP Steering Committee for input. They also provide support in relation to the Strategic Framework Matrix and facilitating the review and adoption of the sector plans by Council.

Below is the list of the IDP Steering Committee:-

IDP STEERING COMMITTEE MEMBERS	
NAME	DESIGNATION
Mr. G.M Sineke	Municipal Manager
Mr. K Mzimela	Chief Financial Officer
Mrs TT Magaqa	Executive Director: Corporate
Ms N Buthelezi	Executive Director: SSDP
Mr. N. Biyase	Executive Director: Infrastructure
Mr. S D Gqiba	Executive Director : Water Services
Miss. N.J. Msomi	Chief Operations Officer

Mr. Z. Mtolo	Manager: IDP/PMS
Mr. R.Z. Langa	Manager: Special Programmes
Miss. T. Mahlaba	Senior Manager: Social Services
Mrs. N Ndlovu	PMS Specialist
Mr. L. Zondi	Senior Manager : Planning and Development
Vacant	Director: Strategic Support
Miss. A. Nongalo	Senior Manager: Budget
Miss. T. Dandala	Senior Maanager: Supply Chain Management
Mrs. H. Ngcobo	Senior Manager: Municipal Works
Mr. M. Cele	Chief Technician
Mr. SS Ngcobo	Director: Operations and Maintenance
Miss. N. Radebe	IDP Officer
Ms. Z Lugongolo	Senior Manager: Risk Manager

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

In line with the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No, 56 of 2003, Harry Gwala District Municipality has functional Supply Chain Management committees, which consist of the Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee. These Committees are trained annually in line with the new regulations and other legislative prescripts. The existence of these committees and continuous training interventions has improved service delivery remarkably as all bids are evaluated and adjudicated timeously without delays. It is has also assisted in eliminated irregular expenditure which has previously been a major challenge in the municipality. These committee members were appointed in July 2016 and their term will end in June 2017.

Upon reflecting on the roles and responsibilities, the Bid Specification Committee is responsible for analyzing and approving the specification as proposed by the end-user Department, before the bid is advertised. The Committee also reviews the specification to ensure that it is fully compliant with the relevant laws and regulations.

The Evaluation Committee evaluates all the bids received using the evaluation criteria as set out in the bid document. Subsequent to that, the Committee makes its recommendations to the Adjudication Committee who in-turn will assess the work of the Bid Evaluation Committee and based on the report from the Evaluation Committee, the Committee can either support the recommendations, refer the matter back to the Evaluation Committee or reject the recommendations with reason. The Bid Adjudication Committee will then make a recommendation to the Municipal Manager. Below is a list of the Bid Committees.

Bid Specification Committee

NAME	Department	Capacity
Mr.M Cele	Infrastructure Services	Chairperson
Mr. T Mtshali	Water Services	Member
Ms T Basterman	SCM	Member
Miss F. Pamla	Corporate Services	Member
Mr N Ndlangisa	SCM	Secretary

Bid Evaluation Committee

NAME	Department	Capacity
Miss T. Mahlaba	Social Services and Development Planning	Chairperson

Ms. A. Nongalo	BTO	Member
Mr. H. Ngcobo	Infrastructure Services	Member
Mrs. T. Khumalo		Member
Mr. S. Ngcobo	Water Services	Member

Bid Adjudication Committee

NAME	Department	Capacity
Mr. Mzimela	Chief Financial Officer	Chairperson
Mr. Biyase	HOD: Infrastructure	Member
Mrs. TT Thiyane Magaqa	HOD: Corporate Services	Member
Ms. N.N F. Buthelezi	HOD: Social Services and Development Planning	Member
Mr. L. Gwala	Executive Director Water Services	Member
Mr. Siketo	SCM	Member

MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The municipality has an effective system of Enterprise Risk Management. Harry Gwala District Municipality has developed an Enterprise Risk Management Framework which includes the policy and strategy to give guidance to the implementation of risk management processes within the municipality. The Enterprise Risk Management Framework, Enterprise Risk Management Strategy and Enterprise Risk Management Policy are reviewed annually. These plans were last adopted by the municipality before the end of the 2017/2018 financial year for the implementation in the 2018/2019. The plans as mentioned above have now been reviewed and will be adopted by Council before the end of the current financial year.

The main objectives of the Enterprise Risk Management Framework are to ensure that the municipality effectively manages its critical risks and that the risk management culture is embedded in all municipal process so as to make informed decisions, take calculated risks in order to attain optimum achievement of municipal objectives, ensure stakeholder satisfaction and satisfy statutory regulatory compliances.

The Municipality has an adopted Anti-Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy. The Strategy applies to all corruption, fraud, theft and maladministration or suspected irregularities of this nature, but not limited to the following persons or entities:- Employees of the Municipality, Political Office Bearers, Councillors, Consultants, Suppliers, Contractors and other providers of good and services. The strategy was adopted before the end of the 2016/2017 financial year for implementation in 2017/2018 financial year. The Strategy has since been reviewed and was adopted by Council in 2017/2018.

As part of its systematic management of risks, the municipality has profiled its risks through a system of risk identification and analysis at the various levels of operations. This process formulates a risk register which also has risk mitigation strategies that are designed to manage the risks to acceptable levels, in terms of the municipality's risk appetite levels

The municipality has three risk management committees:
1. The Audit Committee, which has independent committee members, who advise and give guidance in improving risk management processes and advises Council on the effectiveness of risk management processes.

The risk registers, inclusively of fraud risks were approved by Council and are monitored by way of following up with risk owners to ensure implementation of mitigation plans and making an analysis of whether or not mitigation plans are making the desired effects. This monitoring is done on an on-going basis to ensure timeous implementation of the mitigation strategies. Quarterly reports on the implementation of the mitigation plans are being presented to the Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee.

The Risk Management Committee, which is the risk committee constitutes of senior management. This is the committee that identifies risk and is responsible for developing mitigation plans, allocate resources and ensure the implementation of the mitigation plans. This committee is convened quarterly and is chaired by the Municipal Manager. It is responsible for the preparation and review of the Enterprise Risk Management plans, inclusively of the Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Policy, Risk Management Strategy and the Risk Management Register. The committee and is fully is functional. The committee also monitors the implementation of Risk Register mitigation plans.

2. The Risk Management Committee, which is the risk committee constitutes of senior management. This is the committee that identifies risk and is responsible for developing mitigation plans, allocate resources and ensure the implementation of the mitigation plans. This committee is convened quarterly and is chaired by the Municipal Manager. It is responsible for the preparation and review of the Enterprise Risk Management plans, inclusively of the Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Policy, Risk Management Strategy and the Risk Management Register. The committee and is fully is functional. The committee also monitors the implementation of Risk Register mitigation plans.

3. Risk Champions committee. This committee is operational and it works closely with the risk management function and assists with the implementation of risk management processes within departments. The committee is also responsible for the implementation of the mitigation plans as proposed in the risk register. Below is the list of the Risk Champions:-

Names	Position
Mr. GM Sineke (Municipal Manager)	Chairperson
Mr. Mzimela (CFO)	Member
Mrs. TT Thiyane Magaqa (Executive Director: Corporate Services)	Member
Ms. NNF Buthelezi (Executive Director: Social Services and Development Planning)	Member
Mr. N. Biyase(Executive Director: Infrastructure Services)	Member
Mr. L. Gwala(Executive Director: Water Services)	Member
Position is vacant. The Senior Risk Officers Miss Sithole and Mr. Dlani are assisting in attending the meeting.	Interim Members
Ms. Noncedo Jili	Secretariat

Names	DEPARTMENT
Ms. Sithole	Office of the Municipal Manager
Ms. V. Mfenqa	Budget and Treasury Office
Ms. M. Ngcobo	Corporate Services Department
Mrs. H. Ngcobo	Infrastructure Services Department
Ms. T. Ngcobo	Water Services Department
Ms. T. Mahlaba	Social Services and Development Planning Department

MUNICIPAL INTERNAL AUDIT

The Municipality has a fully functional Internal Audit Unit which has been established in terms of section 165 of the MFMA and is being guided by an internal audit charter which is reviewed and approved by the audit committee annually. Section 165 of the MFMA requires that each municipality and each municipal entity must have an internal audit unit. The internal audit unit of a municipality or municipal entity must:
Prepare a risk based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year;
Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:
Internal audit;
Internal controls;
Accounting procedures and practices;
Risk and risk management;
Performance management;
Loss control;
Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and
Perform any such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

The internal audit unit perform the following different types of audits:

Risk based audits

Given the results from the risk assessments performed (which generally indicate only adequate-to-weak control environments) it is appropriate for internal audit to focus its attention on the high-risk areas, mostly concentrating on ensuring that key controls are in place and adhered to.

Cyclical audits

Internal audit may decide to focus its attention on certain medium to lower risk areas, to achieve general or specific improvements in the control environment or culture.
These cyclical audits are normally conducted on a yearly basis with the aim of monitoring and maintaining (through the reports issued and actions taken) a sound internal control environment. This also includes legislated and follow up audits.

Ad hoc requests

Internal audit may consider ad-hoc requests from management, but such requests should flow from the written authorised charter and with the approval of the audit committee. However, before accepting these requests the Director internal audit should assess the requests against the planned audits and prioritise them based on how much value can be added, prior to deciding whether or not to accept the requests.

Internal audit unit comprised of the following POSITIONS: The Senior Manager, two Managers, and four Internal Auditors. The Internal Audit Unit is responsible for the preparation of Annual Plan and three year rolling Internal Audit Plan which is Risk Based. Once the risk assessment has been finalized by the Risk Management Unit, the Internal Audit Unit uses it as a primary source document for the development of their plans. The plan is approved by the audit committee annually. The Internal audit performs its audit assignments based on the annual plan and on a quarterly basis report to the Audit Committee.

STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

Name of Policy	% Complete	% Reviewed	Date Adopted by Council or Comment on Failure to Adopt
Fraud Prevention and Anti-corruption Policy	100% (2016/2017)	100% awaiting adoption (2017/2018 implementation)	30 May 2023
Risk Management Policy	100%	100% awaiting adoption (2017/2018 implementation)	30 May 2023
Risk Management Framework	100%	100% awaiting adoption (2017/2018 implementation)	30 May 2023
Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption Strategy	100%	100% awaiting adoption (2017/2018 implementation)	30 May 2023
Communication Strategy	100%	To be reviewed	30 May 2023
Performance Management System	100%	To ensure that performance is measured and monitored evaluated	30 May 2023

Name of Policy	% Complete	% Reviewed	Date Adopted by Council or Comment on Failure to Adopt
Acting in higher position	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Annual leave policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Bursary policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Death in Service	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Disciplinary & Grievance policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Employee Wellness policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Experiential Training policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Family responsibility leave	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
HIV and AIDS policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Induction policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Integrated Employee H &W	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Internal transfer policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Internship policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Learnership policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Occupational health and safety policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Overtime policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Parental leave	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Probation leave	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Recruitment and selection policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Scarce & Critical skills policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Sexual harassment policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Sick leave policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Skills development policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Staff appointment policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Standby policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Study leave policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Subsidized motor vehicle scheme	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Termination of service policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Travel and subsistence policy	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
Strategies/ Plans			30 May 2023
	100%	N/A	30 May 2023

Employment Equity Plan	100%	N/A	30 May 2023
			30 May 2023

NAME OF POLICY	% COMPLETE	% REVIEWED	DATE ADOPTED BY COUNCIL OR COMMENT ON FAILURE TO ADOPT
SCM Policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Asset Management Policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Virement Policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Budget Policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Banking and Investment Policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Funding and reserves policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Indigent policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Tariff policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Credit control and Debt management policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Borrowings policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Infrastructure investment and Capital project policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Long-term financial planning policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Loss Control policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023
Appointment of consultants policy	100%	100%	30 May 2023

MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS

The following by-laws have been developed by the municipality:

BY-LAW	DATE OF ADOPTION BY COUNCIL	PROMULGATION DATE	CHALLENGES
Municipal Health Services By-laws	30 May 2018	KZN provincial Gazette to be done in July 2018	Alignment to; District Water Services By-laws:- Develop tariffs for services rendered by MHS such as issuing of compliance certificates, Air Quality license and non-compliance etc. Amend chapter 11 air pollution control to include air quality control section on application process, inclusion of disposal of the dead, inclusion of Annexures such as application forms for compliance certificates. Update and or change the name and logo of the Municipality to the current one. Input of legal services to confirm structure and phrase in a legally competitive manner to avoid legal loopholes and to ensure that they are fit to be considered used by a court of law as a prescript (the purpose for this is to ensure that these bylaws present fair and reasonable sanctions and allow an appropriate legal system to unfold). Gazette the by-laws with signature of accounting officer.

Y- LAW	DATE OF ADOPTION BY COUNCIL	PROMULGATION DATE	CHALLENGES
Water Services Bylaws	2018	KZN provincial Gazette to be done in July 2018	The existing reviewed Water Services Bylaws are not gazetted. This hinders the enforcement of the existing reviewed bylaws due to the fact that they are not gazetted. The original adopted document of water services bylaws were gazette in 2012. WSA through the Water Services Department is still in a process of gazetting the Water Services bylaws which are long overdue for gazetting. The WSA had benchmarked with other WSA like Amajuba District on how best they could fast track the process of facilitating the water services bylaws gazetting. Based on the consultation with Amajuba District Municipality, an amount not less than R200 000 will have to be budgeted for the interpretation and gazetting of the existing water services bylaws project in the 2017/ 2018 Financial Year.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

In terms of Section 16 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000, a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose- encourage, and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including:-

The preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan in terms of Chapter 4;

The establishment, implementation and review of its performance management system in terms of Chapter 6;

The monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance;

The preparation of its budget; and strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services in terms of Chapter 8;

Contribute to building the capacity of- the local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality; and Councillors and staff to foster community participation.

The municipality has an approved Communication Strategy and a functional Communication's Unit. The Strategy outlines communication tools and techniques that are being used by the District in discharging its service delivery obligations. The Strategy also proposes the Communication protocol that needs to observed and methods to be used in promoting Public Participation in the affairs of the municipality. As a means to enhance public participation in the affairs of the municipality, IDP/Budget road shows are being held, including Operation Sukuma Sakhe and Operation Mbo where service delivery projects and programs are discussed.

CUSTOMER CARE AND BATHO PELE

Harry Gwala District Municipality is a Water Services Authority in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Amended Act (Act 33 of 2000). This means that Harry Gwala District Municipality has a responsibility of providing good quality water and adequate sanitation services to the communities under its area of jurisdiction. Customers are the focal point of any water services business. The customers/ consumers essentially dictate the demand for water, which accordingly informs the supply of water. It is imperative for Harry Gwala District Municipality as the Water Service Authority to reach and maintain high standards emanates from providing consumers and customers with safe drinking water, affordable tariffs, knowledge pertaining to water conservation; health and hygiene promotion as well as setting up efficient customer care centre in order to build relations with the customers and consumers which will result in Customer Satisfaction and Service Quality.

The customer Service Unit is based at 40 Chapel Street in Ixopo, it operates from 6am – 10pm that is sixteen (16) hours and has only two (2) shifts. At the main office and at the call centre the batho pele principles, customer services charter and belief sets are displayed.

Legislative Context

The foundation of Customer Care is based on the eight principles of Batho Pele (White paper on Transformation Public Sector Delivery, 1997) and KwaZulu-Natal Citizens Charter 2009-2014.

Consultation

Service Standards

Access

Courtesy

Information

Openness and Transparency

Redress
Value for money
Additional principles as per KwaZulu- Natal Citizens Charter are:
Encouraging Innovation and rewarding Excellence
Service Delivery Impact
Leadership and strategic direction
Batho Pele, a Sesotho word, which means "People First", is an initiative that was launched in 1997 to transform the Public Service at all levels. Batho Pele was launched because democratic South Africa inherited a Public Service that was not people-friendly and lacked the skills and attitudes to meet the developmental challenges facing the country.
In the struggle to transform the Public Service, the old culture has to be changed to ensure that our people are served properly, that all staff work to their full capacity and treat state resources with respect.
Improving Service Delivery
Batho Pele is an approach to get public servants committed to serving people and to find ways to improve service delivery. This approach also requires the involvement of the public in holding the Public Service accountable for the quality of service provided. Batho Pele is also about moving the Public Service from a rules-bound approach that hinders the delivery of services to an approach that encourages innovation and is results driven. In other words instead of looking for reasons why government cannot do something, they have to find better ways to deliver what people need.
The Batho Pele belief set has been summarised by this slogan: "We belong, we care, we serve." Batho Pele aims to ensure that all public servants put people first, and adhere to the following overarching framework:
We belong: we are part of the Public Service and should work together and respect fellow colleagues
We care: caring for the public we serve – our customers
We serve: all citizens will get good service from public servants.
Batho Pele is based on the following eight principles:
Consultation
Consultation simply means - interact with, listen to and learn from the people you serve. Public servants should make sure that they stay in touch with the people they serve, by finding out what services they need, how they would like their services to be delivered and what they are dissatisfied about. Consultation is meaningless, unless it is fed back to the management so that they can change the system, or take the steps needed to improve the service given to the customers.
Service standards
Every department has to set service standards that guide exactly what they deliver and to what quality or standard. Service standards should clearly state how long it will take and exactly what people can expect from the public service institution. For an example, the turnaround time for Harry Gwala's water and sanitation customer complaints to be attended to is only 24 hours as per the service level standards. If this standard is not kept, the Water Service Authority owes the customer an explanation and probably an apology.
Redress
When people do not get what they are entitled to from the Public Service Institution, they have a right to redress. This means that the public servant should immediately apologise to them and also tell them what solution they are offering to their problem. If the public servant has none, they should speak to their manager or supervisor and make sure that the problem is sorted out. The Public Service's success and image is built on its ability to deliver what people expect from them. When complaints are lodged, citizens should receive a sympathetic and a positive response. The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act allows for citizens to ask for reasons for any decision taken by government institution that affects them. The Act ensures that citizens have a right to administrative decisions that are lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair. Where citizens are dissatisfied with the reasons given, the Act allows people to appeal the decision or ask for the review of the administrative action by a court or, where appropriate, an independent and impartial tribunal.
Access
All citizens have the right to equal access to the services to which they are entitled. This especially applies to disabled people, illiterate people and rural people who may have difficulty accessing government services and basic water and sanitation services. Public servants have a special role to play, to make sure that those who need extra assistance get it. Managers should ensure that these services are accessible to disabled people and that people who use wheelchairs and walking aids can get into public buildings. Special arrangements should be made to assist people with hearing or visual disabilities. The Regulatory Performance Measurement System (RPMS) also emphasizes that all the contact centres/ call centres should be visible and accessible to the service users or communities.
Courtesy
Public servants have to remember that they are employed to help the people and to give them access to the services that are their rights. They are not there to stop people or to be obstacles. This means that in their contact with the public, public servants should always be courteous and helpful.

Information

All citizens should be given full information about the services that they have a right to get. If a public servant does not have information, they should try to find out from the senior management of the Water Services Authority and help the person. When referring them somewhere else, they need to be very clear about what they will get there, what they need to take with them and which person they must go and see. Public servants are encouraged to spend some extra time with people who need a better explanation or special assistance because they cannot understand or cannot access the services themselves.

Transparency

It is very important for the Public Service and administration to be run as an open book. The Public Service is there to serve the people and they have a right to the services it offers. Many people, especially poor people, do not yet have access to things like free basic services, simply because they do not have the information to access it. The people also have the right to know how decisions are made, how the various departments within the Water Services Authority works, who is in charge and what its plans and budgets are. It is then imperative for the communities to be consulted about any development initiative including municipality policies and bylaws, plans and strategies to ensure ownership and adherence to such pieces of legislations.

Value for money

It is very important that public servants do not waste the scarce resources of government and that they deliver a service that is as cost-effective and efficient as possible. It is their duty to inform management of any wastage of resources and to look for ways of saving money and time, without compromising the quality of the service delivered to people. Cost benefit analysis is imperative before the implementation of any project by the government institution.

Harry Gwala District Municipality has developed and adopted a Customer Services Policy which incorporates the Batho Pele Principles; the Customer Services Charter, the Service Level Standards, and the Procedure Manual for Customer complaints that are also incorporated in the Customer Services Policy. A draft Batho Pele Policy has been developed and will be adopted in May 2018. There is a draft Water Services bylaws in place that has been recently reviewed but is still in a process of being interpreted and gazetted. The following municipal formal structures are used to constantly communicate with the communities.

Formal Public Participation Structures

Structure	Functionality	Meeting Intervals
IDP Representative Forum	Fully Functional	4 times per annum
Ward Committees and Community Water and Sanitation Forums	Fully Functional	4 times per annum
Operation Sukuma Sakhe	Fully Functional	4 times per annum and as and when there is a need
IDP/Budget Road Shows	Fully Functional	14 times per annum
Mayoral Izimbizo	Fully Functional	4 times per annum
Awareness Campaigns on Water and Sanitation Matters Water Conservation and Demand Management National Water Week Illegal Connections Water and Sanitation Policies and complaints lodging procedures Indigent registration requirements Revenue Enhancement Disasters Health and Hygiene	Fully Functional	12 times per annum

The following media houses and communication medium are also employed to communicate effectively with the members of the public if there will be any service interruptions and to inform them about the municipal programmes and activities.

Fever
Kokstad Advertiser
Pondo news paper
Ilanga news paper
Bulk messages
Whatsup groups
Emails, Postal services and telephone

To further enhance community participation as enshrined in the Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems the municipality is in the final stages of opening a Community Radio station which will be based at UMzimkhulu Local Municipality and is busy installing and configuring the Electronic Customer Care Management System.

HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SERVICE STANDARDS CHARTER

CORE MANDATE OF HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICALITY

Harry Gwala District Municipality is mandated by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa for the distribution of portable Water and Sanitation, Municipal Health and Disaster Management.

OUR VISION
By 2030 Harry Gwala District Municipality will be a leading Water Services provider in the KZN Province with its communities benefitting from a vibrant Agriculture and Tourism sector.

BATHO PELE PRINCIPLES
Harry Gwala District is committed to the principles of Batho Pele. A draft policy has been developed and will be adopted by council in May 2020.

SERVICE DELIVERY CHARTER AND STANDARDS COMMITMENT CHARTER

To commit to a turn-around time by dealing with consumer account queries in seven (7) days

To repair burst pipes in 48 hours and water leaks in 24hrs to clear sewer blockages within 6 hours after having been reported to the municipal call centre.

To attend to illegal connections to our infrastructure within 48 hours after a report has been received from the call centre

To attend to the backfilling of trenches and the excavation of in- roads on verges by attending to the service within 3 days after the call centre has been notified

To maintain a functional and effective 24 hour call centre that will allow for uninterrupted communication with consumers

To respond to all incoming telephone calls within 30 seconds at the call centre and within the administration at the reception desk and other work bases

All correspondence received will be acknowledged within 48 hours

All correspondence received will be responded to within seven (7) working days

To reply to Emails within 48 hours to respond to all reported Disaster Incidents within 5hrs upon termination of any contract, the municipality will appoint another contractor or service provider within a period of three months.

To deal with restrictions, disconnections and re-connections of water immediately
To exit all municipal documentation from and by the office of the municipal manager

"We, the Councillors, Management and staff of Harry Gwala District Municipality, adopt this Service Standards Commitment Charter"

E. 1 IMPLIMENTATION PLAN

ATTACHED AS AN ANNEXURE

THREE YEAR CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

3-Year Harry Gwala DM Capital Development Plan: WATER AND SANITATION									
Project Name	**Ward**	**Municipality**	**No. HH to be served**	**Total Villages to Benefit (Per Business Plan)**	**20FY21**	**21FY22**	**22FY23**	**Project Status**	**Anticipated Completion Date**
MIG									
Dr Nkosazane Dlamini Zuma (NDZ) LM									
Underberg Bulk Water Supply Upgrade - Rising Main	3 & 2	NDZ	3085	Underberg & Himeville Town	R 2 513 800,00	R 200 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-20
Greater Kilimon Water Supply	4 & 5	NDZ	5944	Bhidla, Dazini, Thonsini, Mfulumane, Ngwangwane, Kamlenze, Shayilanga, Esimbini, Mpumulwane, Gxalingene, Cabazi, Oqaqeni,	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-28

				Bazini,Esidangeni, Koshoba, Phayindani, Plazini, Nomhonjwane					
Himeville Sanitation Project	3 & 2	NDZ	2732	Underberg & Himeville Town	R 2 000 333,33	R 5 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Mqatsheni Stepmore Water Supply	1	NDZ	934	Mqatsheni, Obhedwini,Emajarheni,Nadi,Stage 5,Emahlathini,Okhalweni,Emadwaleni,Emadudusini,Emasimini.	R 2 000 000,00	R 300 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-21
Khukhulela Water Supply	5	NDZ	1641	Khukhulela, Mpumulwane, Ndodeni, Emnamaneni	R 500 000,00	R 4 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-25
Greater Nomandlovu Water Supply Phase 2	11	NDZ	1654	Nomandlovu, KwaSpheni, Junction, Owambeni, Okhetheni	R 6 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-23

Non-Revenue Water Reduction Project in NDZ	ALL	NDZ	ALL	Donnybrook Town, Bulwer Town, Underberg Town, Creighton Town & Himeville Town	R 110 000,00	R 2 500 000,00	R 2 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Bulwer - Nkelabantwana and Nkumba Water Supply Project	10	NDZ	2702	Nkelabantwana, Nkumba, Xosheyakhe, Ntokozweni, Eshabhu, Ntabamakhaba	R 11 000 348,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 4 500 000,00	Construction	Jun-27
Greater Mbhulelweni Water Supply	10	NDZ	5841	Mbhulelweni,Nkwezela, Mawuleni,Ediphini	R 20 000 000,00	R 2 500 000,00	R 6 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-28
Gala Donnybrook Water Supply	6	NDZ	2388	Qulashe,Jokweni, Khetheni, Hlabeni, Gqumeni, Makhuzeni	R 15 264 280,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-23
Creighton Water Supply	14	NDZ	359	Creighton Town	R 2 850 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	R 4 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-25
Donnybrook Bulk Sewer Upgrade	13	NDZ	254	Donnybrook Town	R 350 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	R 5 100 000,00	Planning	Jun-26

Centocow Water Supply	6 & 8	NDZ	9466	Emnamaneni, Ingwangwane, Zanenzima, Ezibomvini	R 1 205 000,00	R 4 242 175,00	R 4 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-24
Fencing of Water Infrastructure in Ingwe and Kwasani	ALL	NDZ	ALL	Identified Sites (Pumpstations, Reservoirs, Treatment Works etc)	R 700 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	Planning	Dec-23
Bulwer Dam Emergency Intervention - Water Supply Scheme	6, 7, 10, 11 & 12	NDZ	19526	Ngudwini Treatment Works and Bulks	R 10 000 000,00	R 2 500 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	Construction	Dec-30
Greater Mhlangeni Wayter Supply	1	NDZ	1697	Ntwasahlobo, Netherby, Ngqiya, Willowdale and Ridge	R 350 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 8 650 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Underberg - Himeville Water Upgrade	2 & 3	NDZ	1425	Himeville & Underberg Town	R 2 000 000,00	R 7 000 000,00	R 7 800 000,00	Construction	Jun-26
Bulwer Town Water Upgrade	10	NDZ	851	Bulwer Town	R 500 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 4 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-26

Bulwer Town Sewer	10	NDZ	851	Bulwer Town	R 500 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Creighton Town Sewer	14	NDZ	359	Creighton Town	R 350 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Donnybrook Town Water Supply	13	NDZ	254	Donnybrook Town	R 350 000,00	R 2 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Universal rural Sanitation NDZ	ALL	NDZ	ALL	All Wards (NDZ & GKM)	R 0,00	R 100 000,00	R 100 000,00	Construction	Jun-25
Ubuhlebezwe LM									
Umkhunya Water Supply Schemes (AFA) MIS 224801	5, 6, 7, 8, 9 & 13	UBU	2482	Sqandulweni, Nkweletsheni, Springvale, Sangcwaba, Stokfela, Mahlubini, Phumobala, Butateni, Zasengwa, Amanyuswa, Mnyanyabuzi, KwaNobhunga, Nongengana,	R 2 000 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-28

				Mziki Agri Village & Jolivet					
Ncakubana Water Supply Scheme Phase 2 & 3	1	UBU	1004	Ncakubana,Mahehle	R 2 697 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 950 000,00	Construction	Jun-22
Universal Rural Sanitation Coverage in Ubuhlebezwe Municipality	All	UBU	All	All	R 6 666 666,67	R 5 000 000,00	R 7 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-21
Rectification & Upgrade of Fairview and Ixopo Town Sewer System	2 & 4	UBU	1520	Ixopo, Fairview,Morning Side & Morning View	R 10 000 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	R 4 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-30
Ixopo Hopewell Water Supply	2	UBU	340	Hopewell, Carisbrook, Bethel, Ezitinini, Mafayilane	R 362 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	R 3 855 655,00	Planning	Jun-23

Ubuhlebezwe Local Municipality Water Conservation / Water Demand Management Project	2, 4 & 13	UBU	All	Ixopo Town & Highflats Town	R 85 115,00	R 2 650 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Highflats Town Bulk Water Supply Scheme	13	UBU	3517	Highflats Town	R 4 270 242,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 12 500 000,00	Planning	Dec-24
Chibini Water Supply Project	4	UBU	1162	Mashakeni,Chibini,Mgobansimbi,Nkumandeni,Nonkwenkwane,Mshayaziphundu	R 2 270 000,00	R 2 458 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	Planning	Oct-23
Ixopo Town Water Infrastructure Upgrade	2 & 4	UBU	2438	Ixopo, Fairview,Morning Side & Morning View	R 2 500 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 900 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Greater Koktad LM									
Horseshoe Sanitation Project	4, 7 & 10	GKM	1462	Horseshoe	R 15 300 000,00	R 6 000 000,00	R 3 750 000,00	Planning	Jun-22

Makhoba Housing Water - Eradication of GKM Water Backlogs (AFA) MIS 230085	6	GKM	1400	Springfontein & Argyll	R 3 800 000,00	R 2 750 000,00	R 550 000,00	Planning	Jun-23
Gilson Dam Water Source Development	ALL	GKM	9001	Kokstad Town and surrounding areas (Shayamoya, Bhongweni, Horseshoe etc)	R 5 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 12 000 000,00	Planning	Dec-25
Kempsdale Dam Wall Raising Project	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 & 10	GKM	9001	Kokstad Town and surrounding areas (Shayamoya, Bhongweni, Horseshoe etc)	R 500 000,00	R 18 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Planning	Mar-23
Accelerated Water Intervention Programme (Kokstad Rising Main)	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 & 10	GKM	9001	Kokstad Town and surrounding areas (Shayamoya, Bhongweni, Horseshoe etc)	R 3 000 000,00	R 4 000 000,00	R 1 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-22

Kokstad Water Distribution Infrastructure	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 & 10	GKM	9001	Kokstad Town and surrounding areas (Shayamoya, Bhongweni, Horseshoe etc)	R 1 500 000,00	R 8 800 000,00	R 9 500 000,00	Planning	Jun-30
Water Conservation and Water Demand Management in Kokstad	ALL	GKM	ALL	Kokstad Town & Franklin Town	R 169 585,00	R 2 650 000,00	R 2 100 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Franklin Town Sewer	2	GKM	709	Franklin Town	R 110 505,00	R 1 965 000,00	R 2 550 000,00	Planning	Jun-26
Franklin Water Water Infrastructure	2	GKM	709	Franklin Town	R 109 525,00	R 2 335 000,00	R 2 725 000,00	Planning	Jun-25
Kokstad Bulk Sewer Upgrade	ALL	GKM	9001	Kokstad Town and surrounding areas (Shayamoya, Bhongweni, Horseshoe etc)	R 595 100,00	R 6 500 000,00	R 8 888 830,00	Planning	Jun-30
Umzimkhulu LM									

Greater Summerfield Water Project	9, 13, 15 & 20	NMZ	4985	Mfundweni, Kromhoek, Mathathane, Highlands, Mnqumeni, Blema, Diepkloof, Drayini, Fodo, Gceni, Hlanzeni, Gloveester, Long Clove, Mabisane, Magqagqeni, Mastela, Matatama, Mlaza, Mpakameni, Muncu, Mvolozi, Nazareth, Ndlovini, Nkabubu, Summerfiled, Tafeni, Stranger's Rest, Shamto, Takani, Tembeni, Thornbush,Ntshabeni	R 25 000 000,00	R 4 000 000,00	R 4 000 000,00	Construction	Jun-27

KwaMay-Theekloof Water Supply Project	11,13 & 15	NMZ	1202	Chiya,Jabulani,James,Mdeni,Mqumeni,Mpakameni,Rondedraai,Diepkloof &Theekloof	R 10 000 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 0,00	Construction	Jun-22
Eradication Sanitation Backlog Umzimkhulu	ALL	NMZ	25612	All	R 0,00	R 300 000,00	R 900 000,00	Construction	Jun-25
Umzimkulu Sewer Upgrade Phase 2	16 & 17	NMZ	3392	Umzimkhulu, Skoon Plaas, White City, Marjadine, Sisulu, Extension 9, Extension 10, Sydney, New City (EXT 6), Industrial Area	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 455 000,00	R 4 650 000,00	Plannning	Dec-24
Mnqumeni /Santombe Water Supply Phase 4	14 & 22	NMZ	5576	Masameni, Mnqumeni, Ndlovini, Ehlanzeni,Deepdale, Kwatshali, Memeka, Makhaleni, Kiliver, Khetheni, Nkapa, Matsazo,	R 6 850 000,00	R 1 500 000,00	R 0,00	Construction	Jun-21

				Ndindeni, Mabisane					
Ibisi Housing Sewer Reticulation	11 & 13	NMZ	364	Ibisi	R 6 000 000,00	R 1 851 000,00	R 2 956 500,00	Construction	Jun-23
Umzimkhulu Water Infrastructure Upgrade	16	NMZ	3392	Umzimkhulu Town	R 94 300,00	R 10 000 000,00	R 3 335 115,00	Planning	Jun-25
Riverside Sewere	3	NMZ	1009	Riverside	R 150 000,00	R 2 800 000,00	R 2 945 500,00	Planning	Jun-22
Greater Riverside Water Supply	2, 3, 5 & 21	NMZ	4384	Corinth, Phongolo, Mzintlanga, Lukhalweni, Nkomeni, Germiston, Nsikeni, Ngwaqa, Nyanisweni	R 150 000,00	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 950 000,00	Planning	Jun-27
Lourdes - Mkhangala Water Supply	3 & 4	NMZ	602	Nsingizi, Malenge, Marhanjana, Nqabelwenin, Mkhangala	R 100 000,00	R 9 500 000,00	R 3 950 000,00	Planning	Dec-26

Ibisi - Machunwini Water Supply	11 & 13	NMZ	1212	Ibisi, Kokshill, Ntlabeni, Mfundweni, Nhlonhlweni, Meyi	R 100 000,00	R 6 500 000,00	R 3 955 100,00	Planning	Jun-25
Cabhane River Valley St Barnabas Water Supply	7, 19 & 21	NMZ	3100	Cabhane, Mfulamhle, Nazareth, Nqokozweni, Zadungeni, Dryhoek	R 100 000,00	R 7 500 000,00	R 3 500 000,00	Planning	Dec-27
Greater Njunga Water Supply	8, 10 & 18	NMZ	3098	Njunga, Maromeni, Ncambele, Rockymount, KwaSenti, Ngunjini, Fourteen, Pholanyoni, Nonjoni, Mnceba, Balbel, Kroomdraai, Sikhulu, Madlathu, Manqorholweni, Novukela, Reesdale, Mthwane, Mbumbane,	R 300 000,00	R 6 875 975,00	R 3 674 025,00	Planning	Jun-26

				Mmisa, Ntlangwini, Gcwensa, Mqhokweni, Mpindweni, Juta, Reesdale, Nkampini & Amaroma					
PMU Operational Cost	ALL	ALL		N/A	R 4 861 200,00	R 5 316 825,00	R 5 650 300,00	N/A	Jun-23
TOTAL					**R 199 185 000,00**	**R 207 548 975,00**	**R 208 886 025,00**		

SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN
2022/2023

Prepared by: Chief Operations Officer

VISION

By 2030 Harry Gwala will be a leading water services provider in the KZN Province with its communities benefitting from a vibrant agriculture and tourism sector.

MISSION

Working together with its communities and stakeholders Harry Gwala District Municipality will ensure the provision of clean, drinkable uninterrupted water services and proper sanitation facilities and strive to improve its agriculture and tourism sectors to enhance human dignity.

2. Water Services

Mandate:
Provision of water and Sanitation

Key Service:

Provide uninterrupted water supply

Problem Statement:

Illegal connection

Repair all water and sanitation schemes as per the complaints received

Process for Technical support:

Fast track the development, review and gazetting of by-laws

Ensure that all water and sanitation schemes are fully functional

KEY SERVICES	SERVICE BENEFICIARY	CURRENT STANDARD		DESIRED STANDARD	
		Quantity:		Quantity:	
		Quality:		Quality:	
		Consultation	Public notices distributed to the affected communities.	Consultation	Bulk sms Distribution of pamphlets Loud hailing Community meetings e.g. war rooms and awareness

					campaigns
		Service Standards	Attendance to water complaints within 24 hours	Service Standards	Development of sustainable water resources Full adherence to municipal service level standards.

			Not all communities have access to clean drinkable water. Water tanker delivery system is employed. Protection of springs Rain water harvesting		Ensure the provision of clean drinkable water. FastTrack the implementation of bulk water schemes.
		Access		Access	
		Courtesy		Courtesy	

					Customers must be treated with respect and consideration
			Conduct IDP Roadshow to present the functionality of water systems. Provide information on project under construction through the district newsletter. Inclusion of water and sanitation statement in the newsletter. Communicate with communities through print and air media on matters that affect their lives. Invite communities to open council meetings.		Maintain the current standards and improve where necessary
		Open ness & Transparency		Open & Transparency	

Provide uninterrupted water supply	Community				
		Information	Notices on service interruption and project implementation. To inform the consumers on water saving tips and health and hygiene through awareness campaigns	Information	Improve current standards.
		Dealing with Complaints	Acknowledgement of consumer complaints. Escalate the complaints to the relevant officials.	Redress	To act swiftly and politely when service delivery problems are lodged.
		Value for Money		Value for Money	Ensure that the projects

			Projects are not completed on time.		are completed on time in accordance with the prescribe standards through continuous monitoring and evaluation.
		Encouraging		Encouraging	The Municipality is planning to have its own researcher whom will check the impact of service delivery within the District. Each and every end of Financial Year a ceremony of awarding those best perfomed employees must be held to motivate them.

		innovation and Recognition		innovation and Recognition	
		Service Delivery Impact		Service Delivery impact	It is important to know where we coming from and where we going interms of service delivery therefore the impact of service delivery shall be monitored timeously. This can be monitored through OSS and Public Participation.
		Leadership and Strategic		Leadership and strategic direction	Heads of departments must allow its employees to be creative in solving customer complaints. It is also of critical importance that planning is done and goals are being set.

		Direction			
		Time:		Time:	

3. BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE

Mandate:

Financial management and support to departments.

Key Services:

Comply with Supply Chain Management Regulations Collect revenue

Monitor grants expenditure
Control creditors account
Manage cash flow
Manage budget processes

Problem Statement:

Improve income control and non-payment of water bills.
Creditors are not paid on time

Process for Technical support:

Billing of all customers by creating accounts. Installation of new water meters will be done.
Receive, Capture, Verify and authorise invoice then process payments within 30 days

KEY SERVICES	SERVICE BENEFICIARY	CURRENT STANDARD		DESIRED STANDARD	
Collect Revenue	Internal and External Consumers	Quantity:		Quantity:	
		Quality:		Quality:	
		Consultation	Community outreach programs have been conducted. Meetings with ward councilors	Consultation	Meetings with rate payers were conducted. Consultation was administered to consumers through the engagement of water meter readers.

			have been convened. Public notices through print media		

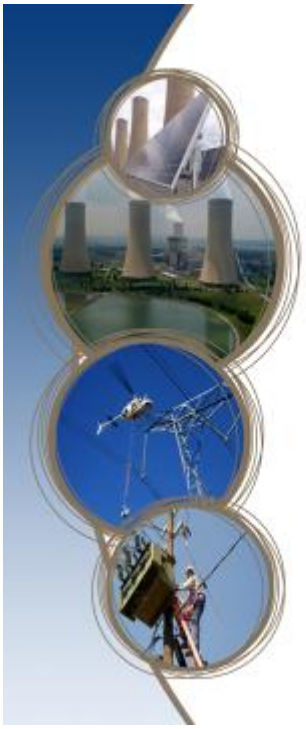
					Disconnection of incorrect consumers due to inaccurate data in the system. Incorrect billing due to fault meters which takes time to be fixed. Some consumers billed on a flats rate basis			Updating of consumer data Fixing of the Billing all our consumers on consumption basis.	
			Service				Service Standards		
			Standards						
			Access				Access		

			Courtesy				Courtesy		
			Open &				Open &		
			Transparency				Transparency		
					Tariffs information is disseminated through IDP Roadshows.			Email Bulk sms	
			Information				Information		
			Redress		Lack of information in the existing		Redress	Update consumer data on our billing system in order	

					system result in poor communication with consumers which lead to failure to redress.			to improve communication with consumers.
								To develop tariff model for the district.
			Value for Money		No tariff model in place.		Value for Money	
					Strategy			
								A certain strategy or a way of recognition be given to customers who have up to date accounts
			Encouraging				Encouraging	

					Customers are not				
			innovation						
			and		acknowledge for		innovation and		
					consistent				
			recognition		payments		recognition		
			Service Delivery				Service Delivery		
					Collection ratio -				
			impact				Impact		
					Debt recovery task				
			Leadership and		team is currently in				
							Leadership and		
			strategic		existence to		strategic direction		
			direction		enhance revenue				
					Collection				
		Time:				Time:			
		Cost:				Cost:			

SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROJECTS



Eskom

2023/24 Proposed Projects

Eskom | Powering your world

PROPOSED PROJECTS FOR 2023/24 HARRY GWALA

Eskom

Municipality Code & Name	Project Name	Ward Number	Project Type	Estimated Conns	Status
KZN435_Umzimkhulu	Wesley NB112-Ward 21 Ngqokozweni Extension	21	Household	339	Project is at design stage
KZN436_Dr NDZ	Dr NDZ Ward 1 infills	1	Household	196	Project is at design stage
KZN436_Dr NDZ	Dr NDZ Ward 5 infills	5	Household	215	Project is at design stage
KZN436_Dr NDZ	Dr NDZ Ward 6 infills	6	Household	236	Project is at design stage
KZN434_uBuhlebezwe	Ubuhlebezwe Jolivet ward 7 infills	7	Household	37	Project is at design stage
Total				1123	

17

Harry Gwala DM–Infrastructure Plan (Project List)

Eskom

	Project Name	Status	Project Category	Completion date
1	Bulwer 2nd TRF 88/22kV 20MVA	FRA	Strengthening	2022
2	Ndawane 132/88/22kV SS Est	CRA	Strengthening	2025
	Ndawane 22kV Turn in lines	CRA	Strengthening	2026
3	Umzali 2nd TRF 132/22kV 20MVA	ERA	Strengthening	2022
4	Singizi 2x20MVA 132/11kV SS Est	ERA	D/C	2022
7	Kenterton NB94 Conductor UG Retic	ERA	Strengthening	2023
8	Kokstad NB3	ERA	Strengthening	2023
	Kokstad NB4 Voltage Regulator	CRA	Strengthening	2023
9				

NPS RSSC PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION REPORT

RURAL INFRASTRUCTURED PROJECTS

Project Name	Description of items/ services to be purchased	Budget	Responsibility / Unit	Status (Approval)
St Paul FPSU	St Paul) Phase 2 – Admin Block, Equipment & Feed Mixing Sheds, Borehole, Fencing for pastures , lining of canal.	R1 000 000.00	RID:	Appointment of Service Providers underway
Harry Gwala Massification irrigation project	Feasibility study, design and construction monitoring	R5 000 000.00	RID	30% completion - Business Plan completed.
Harry Gwala Massification irrigation project	Construction of Harry Gwala Massification irrigation project	R20 000 000.00	RID	Planning – due for approval processes
PSP Livestock infrastructure	Feasibility study, design and construction monitoring	R1 500 000.00	RID	Planning stage - due for approval processes

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

11

NARYSEC RECRUITMENT

Project Name	Description of items/ services to be purchased	Budget	Responsibility / Unit	Status (Approval)
NARYSEC Youth Recruitment for Fire Fighghting	Recruitment of 16 NARYSEC Youth to attend Fire Fighting Course from Dr Nkosane Zuma Municipality	TBC	NARYSEC	13 Youth recruited and send for Leadership Training on 15 July 2022
NARYSEC Youth Recruitment for Fire Plant Production	Recruitment of 4 youth to attend Plant Production Training from Kokstad Municipality (Spionkop 1 Project)	TBC	NARYSEC	4 Youth recruited and send for Leadership Training on 15 July 2022

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

12

LAND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT PROJECTS

Local Municipality	Project Name	Commodity	Approved Amount	Status
Greater Kokstad	Rietfontein	Livestock	R4.9m	Implementation - procuring machinery, infrastructure and production inputs
Greater Kokstad	Spionkop	Maize	R12.8m	Implementation - procuring machinery, infrastructure and production inputs

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

13

TENURE PROJECTS – DISPOSALS

Project name	Property description	Sub division required (Y/N)	Number of LT/FW	Number of ha
Dawn Valley	Portion 16 of Doorn Vlakte farm No. 1034, ET.	Yes	11 LT	600
Willowdale Jafta	Portion 2 of the farm Melk Spruit No. 293	No	154 FW	338.6484

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

14

TENURE PROJECTS - LAND ACQUISITION

Project name	Property description	Number of LT/FW	Number of ha
Sunrise	Farm Lot 55B No.7879 Farm Lot 55A No. 7880	26LT	298.8585
Bush Hill	PORTION 0 OF BUSH HILL FARM NUMBER 4480 ET	3LT	446.8260
Wembley	PORTION 3 OF THE FARM BOSCHOEK NO 3294 ES.	1 Family	40
Basotho	Lot FP 0 of Basotho Hope Farm No. 3390, ET	19LT	
Vaalkrantz	Farm No. 1035	TBC	249.9943

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

15

TENURE PROJECTS – DONATIONS

Project name	Property description	Number of LT/FW	Number of ha
Tweefontein	Portion 3 of the Farm Tweefontein No. 154	22FW	10
Memosa Brae	PTN 6 of Mimosa Brae No. 2085	16LT	73.4616

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

16

TENURE PROJECTS – REFERRAL PROJECTS

Project name	Number of LT/FW
Good Hope	7
Murchison	2
Lynton	2
Castledene	3
Riversdale	1

agriculture, land reform & rural development
Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

17

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENT AFFAIRS (EDTEA)

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Planned & Funded Projects

Project	Description	Location	Status	Budget
Operation Vula Fund Overview (Tiers 2 & 3 not finalised)	Entrepreneurial Business Dev & Support	Harry Gwala District	T1 – 57 projects T2 – 0 projects T3 – 7 projects **Total – 64 projects**	R 10.2 mil R 0 R 11.7 mil ***R 21.9 mil***
Tier 1 – Approved in batches	Details to be provided for all 3 Tiers	GKM Ubuhlebezwe NDZ Umzimkhulu	1 project 3 projects 4 projects 7 projects **Total – 15 projects**	R 200,000 R 414,000 R 586,000 R 996,000 **R 2,172,000**
Tourism Information Centre	Establish tourism information centre	GKM – Franklin	Funds transferred Implementation	R700,000
Tourism Graduate Development Programme. 2 year Internship & in service training	Provides integrated learning for unemployed tourism students to promote job creation	HGDA x 1 Ubuhlebezwe x 2 Umzimkhulu x 2 GKM x 1 **Total – 6**	The programme was delayed due to COVID, but all graduates were allocated	Monthly stipends of R6,083 pm for interns and R5,066 pm for in-service training

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Planned & Funded Projects

Project	Description	Location	Status	Budget
Tourism Relief Fund for Tourism Guides	The Department of Tourism made relief funding of available during	Harry Gwala District	20 Tourism Guides received funding support from the National Dept of Tourism	R 1.5 mil
KZN Tourism Relief Fund	To support the Tourism sector in distress due to COVID	KZN All Districts	Recently launched Closing - 15 April '21 Guidelines available	R 20 mil
Homestay B&B's	Support tourism Homestay facilities in Kilmun	30 Homestay B&B's identified in NDZ for support	SEDA provided business training Access to Markets Workshops	EDTREA Operational budget
Mission Tourism Route	To promote, develop and support mission tourism as niche market	NDZ	Site visits and mapping Conducted viability study of the route Package route Gather information	EDTREA Operational budget

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Planned & Funded Projects

Project	Description	Location	Status	Budget
Municipal Informal Economy Infrastructure Development	Enhance & develop Municipal informal trader facilities & infrastructure	GKM Various locations	Funds transferred Implementation stage – Delayed	EDTEA – R 4.5 mil GKM – R 1.5 mil **Total – R 6 mil**
Municipal Employment Initiative (MEI) Support	Provide technical & conditional financial support for Municipal MEI's	Ubuhlebezwe Umzimkhulu	Final Approval & Contracting Stage (Funding Agreement)	R 1 mil R 1 mil **Total – R 2 mil**
Invasive Alien Species Programme	Invasive alien plant clearing project	GKM Ubuhlebezwe	80 jobs for 564 ha 168 jobs for 1556 ha **644 jobs & 2120 ha** Implementation Stage	R 1 mil R 2.2 mil **Total – R 3.2 mil**
GKM Long Term Economic Development Strategy	Develop strategy to facilitate and manage long term development	GKM	Funds transferred Implementation Stage – Delayed	R 500,000

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Planned & Funded Projects

Project	Description	Location	Status	Budget
KZN Horticultural Products	Support agro-processing of horticultural projects in Harry Gwala & Ilembe	Harry Gwala	TOR's being drafted Implementation delayed due to SCM challenges	R 1.5 mil
KZN Growth Coalition	Identification of existing and future projects and investors, and facilitating the smooth implementation of such ventures	Kokstad 1 of 10 regions in KZN	Arranging and having 8-aside Business Stability initiative and Industrial Conflict Meetings. Funding Agreement with TIKZN	R 500,000
Agro Pack House Support RASET Programme	Renovation & building of pack-houses in order to extend the shelf-life of the perishable products.	Ixopo 1 of 4 Pack Houses in KZN	Fencing & equipment was procured and supplied. TOR & BP complete. EDTEA & DARD Partnership	R 1.5 m Total – R 6m

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Technical Support

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Support Initiative	Description

RLED Support Services in partnership with KZN COGTA & SALGA (MOU)	• Strategic, technical and institutional support services.
	• The formulation, review and implementation of RLED strategies (LED Strategies & Economic Recovery Plans and institutional structures (Municipal LED Forums & PSC's)
	• RLED Project Support Services
	  • Project, Contract & Procurement Management
	  • Financial & Risk Management
	  • Monitoring & Evaluation
	  • Institutional Support (PSC's & Forums)
	• Red Tape Reduction Programmes
	• District Development Agency (DDA) support & capacitation & DDM Model
	• Development & Implementation of Economic Recovery Plans
	• Assist to identify, package and apply for project funding

RLEDI Capacity Building Programme	• Decentralised Summer and Winter School Programmes with Municipalities (UKZN) • Young Researchers, Champions Programme (UKZN) • Ecolab and SMME training at Municipal Ward level (DUT) • RLED Municipal Capacitation Workshop (GOGTA, SALGA & UKZN) • Ya Rona Digital Development Programme (NEMISA & DUT)
Strategic Policy & Planning Support	• Provide Municipalities with economic data and statistics for their area of jurisdiction

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Technical Support

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Support Initiative	Description
Strategic Policy & Planning Support	• Provide Municipalities with economic data and statistics for their area of jurisdiction
KZN Growth Coalition	• The campaign provides high-level liaison with stakeholders in both the public and private sectors and has established 8-Aside forums in ten participating regions including Kokstad. • TIKZN and Growth Coalition have been arranging and having 8-Aside Business Stability initiative and Industrial Conflict Meeting in different Municipalities within Province of KwaZulu-Natal. • EDTEA recently finalized and signed funding agreement with TIKZN for the Growth Coalition Programme and relevant funding transfers to TIKZN.
Revised Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)	• Provide support to Local & District Municipalities to review the PSEDS. • Ms Babalwa Tandwa from the EDTEA Policy & Planning Unit will provide details of the process

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

OUTCOME 12: *AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE AND DEVELOPMENT ORIENTATED PUBLIC SERVICE AND AN EMPOWERED, FAIR AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP*

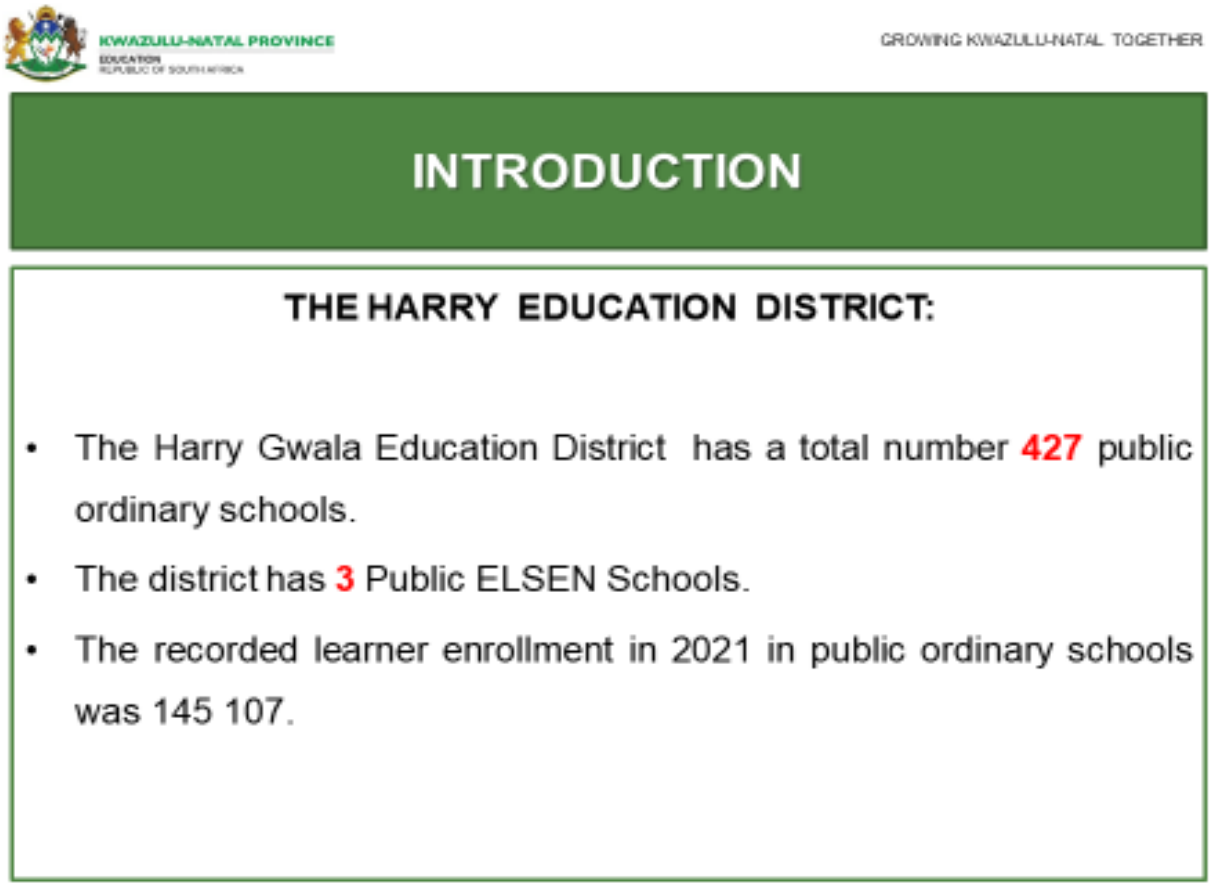
SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS: *ENSURE INCLUSIVE AND EQUITABLE QUALITY EDUCATION AND PROMOTE LIFELONG LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES.*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS

OUTCOME 9: *IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION*

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOAL: *ENSURE INCLUSIVE AND EQUITABLE QUALITY EDUCATION AND PROMOTE LIFE LONG LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL*



DOE'S INFRASTRUCTURAL PROGRAMS
• New Schools
• Upgrades & Additions
• Renovations & Rehabilitation
• Fencing

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
EDUCATION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

NEW SCHOOLS

Municipality	Name	Allocation year	Estimated Total project cost
Greater Kokstad	Thembalethu S	From 2022/23	R85 300, 000
Greater Kokstad	XoloxoloSP	From 2022/23	R66 258, 873
Ubuhlebezwe	Daniel Mzamo	From 2022/23	R26 486,00
Mzimkhulu	Mthwane Secondary	From 2022/23	R85 200,00

6

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
EDUCATION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UPGRADES & ADDITIONS

MUNICIPALITY	NO OF SCHOOLS
Greater Kokstad	12
Dr Nkosazana-Dlamini Zuma	52
uMzimkhulu	134
uBuhlebezwe	53
TOTAL	**251**

R 1 200 674, 414 (Estimated Total Cost)

7

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM PROCUREMENT PLAN

OUTCOME 7: VIBRANT, EQUITABLE AND SUSTAINABLE RURAL COMMUNITIES WITH FOOD SECURITY FOR ALL.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOAL: *END HUNGER, ACHIEVE FOOD SECURITY AND IMPROVED NUTRITION AND PROMOTE SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE.*

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: *RURAL ECONOMIES WILL BE ACTIVATED THROUGH IMPROVED INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE DELIVERY, A REVIEW OF LAND TENURE, SERVICE TO SMALL AND MICRO FARMERS, A REVIEW OF MINING INDUSTRY COMMITMENTS TO SOCIAL INVESTMENT AND TOURISM INVESTMENTS*

No	Project name as per IOP / IOP indicator	Commodity Descriptions (splited into line transactions)	Project Cost Estimate(per line transaction)	Estimated Value to be spent 19/20	Responsibility Office	Districts where project will be implemented	Programme Supported (as per the IOP)	Project Approval Stage	PROJECT STATUS
1	PSP for Harry Gwala Ground Trothing Irrigation	Design and construction monitoring	R 3,442,830.04	**R20,000.00**	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects	Multi Year	APPROVED
2	PSP:Malenge Irrigation	Design and construction monitoring	R 2,435,051.19	**R600,000.00**	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure	Multi Year	APPROVED
3	Construction of Malenge Irrigation	Design and construction monitoring	R 46,091,904.72	**R20,000,000.00**	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure	Multi Year	APPROVED
4	Eyethu, Ndawana & Manyiki Fencing	45km mesh fencing	R 3,874,663.60	**R2,099,730.88**	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects	Multi Year	APPROVED
5	Construction FPSU: Franklin	Appointment of Service Provider for the construction FPSU: Franklin	R 5,000,000.00	**R100,000.00**	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Multi Year	APPROVED
6	Offices for FPSU in the form of parkhomes	2 TF, 1 Bul,	R 2,500,000.00	**R0.00**	RID KZN	Various	Agri Parks Projects	Multi Year	APPROVED

No	Project name as per IOP / IOP indicator	Commodity Descriptions (splited into line transactions)	Project Cost Estimate(per line transaction)	Estimated Value to be spent 19/20	Mode of Delivery/Procurement (select from drop down list)	Bid Specification Date	advert Date	Bid Closing Date	Bid Award Date	Responsibility Office	Districts where project will be implemented	Programme Supported (as per the IOP)	Project Approval Stage	PROJECT STATUS (select from drop down list)
R 14	PSP Harry Gwala Irrigation Massification Phase 1	Design and construction monitoring	R 5,000,000	R 2,000,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/07/2019	15/07/2019	01/08/2019	01/09/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 15	Construction Harry Gwala Irrigation Massification Phase 1	Appointment of Service Provider for construction ofHarry Gwala Massification	R 50,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	15/01/2020	02/02/2020	28/08/2020	31/03/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 19	PSP for Dwabase and Isibhalo	Design and construction monitoring	R 1,500,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/07/2019	15/07/2019	01/08/2019	01/09/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 20	Construction of Dwabase Irrigation	Appointment of Service Provider for construction of Dwabase Irrigation	R 10,500,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	15/01/2020	02/02/2020	28/08/2020	31/03/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 21	Construction of Isibhalo Irrigation	Appointment of Service Provider for construction of Isibhalo Irrigation	R 7,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	15/01/2020	02/02/2020	28/08/2020	31/03/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 28	Construction of livestock infrastructure in Harry Gwala Phase 4	Appointment of contractor for the Construction of livestock infrastructure in Harry Gwala Phase 4	R 4,000,000	R 200,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/11/2019	15/11/2019	05/12/2019	15/01/2020	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Infrastructure Projects facilitrated	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 35	PSP Ebutha Farm Agri Hub	Appointment of Service provider for design and feasibility of Ebutha Farm Agri Hub	R 2,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/08/2019	15/07/2020	01/08/2020	01/09/2020	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 36	Construction of Ebutha Farm Agri Hub	Appointment of Service provider for construction of Ebutha Farm Agri Hub	R 10,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	15/01/2020	30/01/2020	15/02/2020	15/03/2020	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 46	FPSU: Ebutha Farm(Hopewell) FPSU	Appointment of Service Provider for the construction FPSU: Ebutha Farm FPSU	R 2,500,000	R 1,500,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/03/2019	15/03/2019	04/04/2019	01/05/2019	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 52	PSP n of Texas valley FPSU	Appointment of contractor for the construction of Texas Valleys FPSU	R 1,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	01/02/2019	15/02/2019	01/03/2019	01/04/2020	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL
R 57	Construction of Luwandla Mechanics	Appointment of Service Provider for the construction FPSU:	R 1,000,000	R 100,000	CIDB TENDER PROCESS	15/01/2020	30/01/2020	15/02/2020	15/03/2020	RID KZN	Harry Gwala	Agri Parks Projects	Planning	NOT YET APPROVED AT PROVINCIAL LEVEL

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM PROJECTS

FPSU / PROJECTS	FPSU FUNCTIONALITY ACTIVITIES, including RID/ infrastructure	BROAD IMPACT PROJECT	BUDGET
Highflats FPSU (Texas Valley)	Supply Agricultural Implements (2 tractors, plough, trailer, sprayer), fuel , branding .	120 cooperative members generating income through selling vegetables, 300 hectares.	R2 000 000.00
(**approved)**	Supply Agricultural Implements (4 tractors, plough, trailer, sprayer), fuel , branding .	28 cooperative members and 3 individual farmers generating income through selling grain (maize and beans) from a 900 hectare.	R2 000 000.00
Ebutha (Hopewell) FPSU	Acquisition animal feeds, dairy cows, dairy equipment and vaccines	50 Cooperatives members that will be benefiting from the project	R2 000 000.00
(not approved)	Acquisition animal feeds and vaccines	172 members are benefiting form the project through number of cattle sold and income genearted.	R1 000 000.00
Korinte Cooperative (DVC)	Business Plan development, Supply of Agricultural Inputs.	100 Cooperative members will be benefiting from the project.	R5 000 000.00
(Approved)	Business Plan development, Supply of Agricultural Inputs.	250 cooperative members will benefit from the project.	R5 000 000.00
St Paul FPSU	Payment of stipends to graduates offering technical support to FPSUs and in various projects	Creation of jobs and improved household income	R 500 000.00
(not approved)	Skills training in to members from various cooperative, business financial, management and agriculture	Improved skills level contributing to better implementation of projects and sustained enterprises	R 100.000.00

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT PROJECTS
NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: *BETTER QUALITY PUBLIC TRANSPORT*

OUTCOME 6: *AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK.*

KZN PROVINCIAL OBJECTIVE: *STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE*

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS: *BUILD RESILIENT INFRUSTRUCTURE, PROMOTE INCLUSIVE AND SUSTAINABLE INDUSTRIALISATION AND FOSTER INNOVATION*

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Declared Road Network

APPROXIMATE Km's for DC 43

Area	Concrete km	Gravel km	Blacktop km	TOTAL km
KZN 436		1121.386	254.675	1376.01
KZN 434		651.704	150.661	802.365
KZN 433		492.736	131.195	623.931
KZN 435	0.240	906.872	124.627	1031.739
TOTALS	**0.240**	**3172.698**	**661.158**	**3834.096**

7

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UNDERBERG – KZN436 (NDZ MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
P320 (7.9KM)	P320:3	R3 000 000	Lat: 29.89913 S Lon: 29.56204 E	None	Identified
D2378 (0-4.512km) 4.512km	D2378:15	R1 800 000	Lat: 29.99236 S Lon: 30.02650E	None	Identified
D1357 (0-3.44km) 3.44km	D1357:1	R1 600 000	Lat: 29.59945 S Lon: 29.60831 E	None	Identified
D1345 (0-3.651km) 3.651km	D1345:6	R1 400 000	Lat: 30.03015 S Lon: 29.71932 E	Isibonelo Esihle	Identified
L889 (0-5.334km) 5.334km	L889:13,14	R2 200 000	Lat: 29.94417 S Lon: 29.86544 E	Sizanani	Identified
D1217 (0-5.144km) 5.144km	D1217:12,15	R2 000 000	Lat: 29.81849 S Lon: 29.94732 E	Zashuke	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	Status
Maintenance Contract: Bulwer	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Creighton	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Underberg	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Stoffelton	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

8

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UNDERBERG – KZN436 (NDZ MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
D207 (0-9.256km) 9.256km	D207:14	R3 500 000	Lat: 30.05862 S Lon: 29.83402 E	None	Identified
D170 (0-11.034km) 11.034km	D170:15	R1 800 000	Lat: 29.99113 S Lon: 30.02443E	None	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	Status
Maintenance Contract: Bulwer	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Creighton	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Underberg	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract: Stoffelton	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

9

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UMZIMKHULU – KZN435 (NMZ MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
D2426 (0-10.6km) 10.6km	9,19	R3 000 000	Lat: 30.29601 S Lon: 29.81759 E	Ladanu	Identified
L2219 (0-6.935km) 6.935km	15,20	R1 700 000	Lat: 30.39229 S Lon: 30.00595 E	None	Identified
L2187 (0-1.722km) 1.722km	7	R900 000	Lat: 30.18524 S Lon: 29.86871 E	Silahla	Identified
L2211 (0-1.347km) 1.347km	19	R700 000	Lat: 30.24033 S Lon: 29.84062 E	None	Identified
L2208 (0-3.138km) 3.138km	6,21	R1 500 000	Lat: 30.25356 S Lon: 29.74570 E	None	Identified
P601/2 (20-25km) 5km	6,21	R1 800 000	Lat: 30.26171 S Lon: 29.74647 E	None	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	Status
Maintenance Contract - Zone 1	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 2	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 3	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 4	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 5	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

10

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UMZIMKHULU – KZN435 (NMZ MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
L2158 (0- 8.161km) 8.161km	4,6	R3 000 000	Lat: 30.21253 S Lon: 29.59356 E	Indawana	Identified
L2251(0-4.941km) 4.941km and L2217(0-1.202km) 1.202km and L2277(0-2.844km) 2.844km	L2251:14 L2217:14 L2277:22	R4 500 000	L2251 - Lat: 30.45341 S Lon: 29.96133 E L2217 – Lat: 30.49633 S Lon: 29.96383 E L2277 – Lat: 30.49015 S Lon: 2.89815 E	L2251: Fodo L2217: Fodo L2277: Rietvlei 2	Identified
L2220(0-0.826km) 0.826km and L2221 (0-2.124km) 2.124km and L2272 (0- 0.13km) 0.13km	L2220:15 L2221:15 L2272:15	R2 800 000	L2220 - Lat: 30.37827 S Lon: 30.02014 E L2221 – Lat: 30.41480 S Lon: 30.05853 E	None	Identified
L2223 (0-2.826km) 2.826km	L2223:6	R3 000 000	Lat: 30.20169 S Lon: 29.70041 E	None	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	Status
Maintenance Contract - Zone 1	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 2	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 3	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 4	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 5	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

11

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

IXOPO – KZN434 (UBUHLEBEZWE MUNICIPALITY)

Maintenance Contracts.

Project Name	Ward	Budget	Status
Maintenance Contract - Zone 1	Various	R47 533 257	68%
Maintenance Contract - Zone 2	Various	R46 926 815	70%
Maintenance Contract - Zone 3	Various	R59 000 000	45%
Maintenance Contract - Zone 4	Various	R43 770 087	69%
Maintenance Contract - Zone 5	Various	R56 518 418	77%

This is a 3 year contract and will be completing next year 2022

12

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

IXOPO – KZN434 (UBUHLEBEZWE MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
D414 (0-1.701km) 1.701km	2	R600 000	Lat: 30.21630 S Lon: 30.03268 E	None	Identified
D694 (0-3.086 km) 3.086km	13	R650 000	Lat: 30.24734 S Lon: 30.24622 E	None	Identified
D746 (0-0.631 km) 0.631km and D527 (0-3.675 km) 3.675km	D746:4 D527:4	R1 800 000	D746 - Lat: 30.15686 S Lon: 30.08491 E D527 – Lat: 30.15391 S Lon: 30.10149 E	None	Identified
L2812 (0-5.74km) 5.74km	10	R2 000 000	Lat: 30.34850 S Lon: 30.22678 E	None	Identified
D959 (2.1-14.213km) 12.113km	5	R4 000 000	Lat: 30.21161 S Lon: 30.34231 E	Nyuswa	Identified
P739 (0-4.6km) 4.6km	5	R2 000 000	Lat: 30.10077 S Lon: 30.42188 E	None	Identified
L2433 (0-1.410km) 1.410km	10	R600 000	Lat: 30.37182 S Lon: 29.15064 E	None	Identified

13

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

IXOPO – KZN434 (UBUHLEBEZWE MUNICIPALITY)

Maintenance Contracts.

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	Status
Maintenance Contract - Zone 1	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 2	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 3	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 4	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 5	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

14

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

IXOPO – KZN434 (UBUHLEBEZWE MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
P112 (4-12.9km) 8.9km	2,11	R3 000 000	Lat: 30.25532 S Lon: 30.07050 E	None	Identified
L1119 (0-1km) 1km	11	R350 000	Lat: 30.30571 S Lon: 30.03040 E	Sizwe Hlanganini	Identified
D67 (0-9.696km) 9.696km	13	R3 500 000	Lat: 30.22889 S Lon: 30.29190 E	None	Identified
L1775 (0-1.7km) 1.7km and L974 (0-0.6km) 0.6km and L3040 (0- 3.1km) 3.1km	L1775:17 L974:11 L3040:11	R1 000 000	L1775 - Lat: 30.29128 S Lon: 30.00018 E L974 – Lat: 30.27701 S Lon: 29.99111 E L3040 – Lat:30.26925 S Lon: 30.02989 E	L1775:Sizwe Hlanganini L974:Sizwe Hlanganini L3040:Sizwe Hlanganini	Identified
L1495 (0-3.102km) 3.102km	13	R1 000 000	Lat: 30.36954 S Lon: 30.13314 E	None	Identified
L2884 (0-1.989km) 1.989km	3	R600 000	Lat: 30.06934 S Lon: 30.11783 E	Vukani	Identified
L2915 (0-2.631km) 2.631km	10	R700 000	Lat: 30.38548 S Lon: 30.18407 E	None	Identified
D1042 (0-4.91km) 4.91km	11	R1 600 000	Lat: 30.29965 S Lon: 30.00841 E	Sizwe Hlanganini	Identified

15

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

IXOPO – KZN434 (UBUHLEBEZWE MUNICIPALITY)

Maintenance Contracts.

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	Status
Maintenance Contract - Zone 1	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 2	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 3	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 4	Various	R13 000 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Zone 5	Various	R13 000 000	Identified

16

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

KOKSTAD – KZN433 (GREATER KOKSTAD MUNICIPALITY)

Maintenance Contracts

Project Name	Ward	Budget	Status
Maintenance Contract - Kokstad Zone	Various	R47 874 837.07	50%
Maintenance Contract - Glen Edward Zone	Various	R53 530 000.00	65%

This is a 3 year contract and will be completing next year 2022

17

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

KOKSTAD – KZN433 (GREATER KOKSTAD MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
D613 (0-11km) 11km	6	R4 000 000	Lat: 30.55997 S Lon: 29.19365 E	None	Identified
D624 (0-3.1 km) 3.1km	6	R1 500 000	Lat: 30.51220 S Lon: 29.21750 E	None	Identified
D622 (0-7km) 7km	2	R2 100 000	Lat: 30.04616 S Lon: 29.18553 E	None	Identified
D607 (0-11.8km) 11.8km	6	R4 000 000	Lat: 30.42468 S Lon: 29.27355 E	None	Identified
D606 (10-15 km) 5km	6	R1 600 000	Lat: 30.56273 S Lon: 29.24940 E	None	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2022-2023	Status
Maintenance Contract - Kokstad Zone	Various	R11 150 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Glen Edward Zone	Various	R11 090 000	Identified

18

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
TRANSPORT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

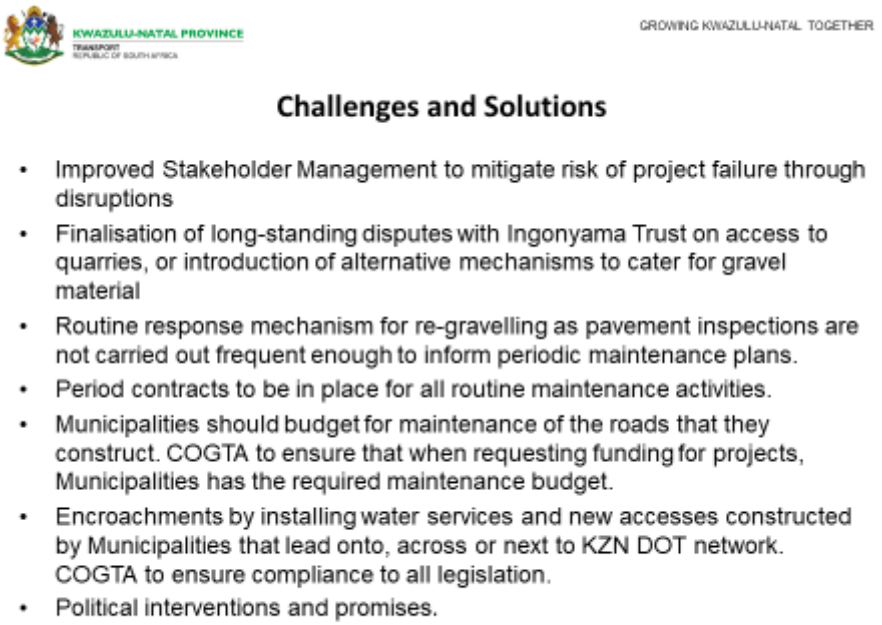
KOKSTAD – KZN433 (GREATER KOKSTAD MUNICIPALITY)

Re-gravelling

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	GPS	Traditional Council	Status
D631 (4-11.4km) 7.4km and D355(0-3km) 3km and D622 (7-14km) 7km	D631:2 D355:2 D622:2	R5 000 000	D631 - Lat: 30.55997 S Lon: 29.19365 E D355 – Lat: 30.22857 S Lon:29.23405 E D622 - Lat: 30.05092 S Lon: 29.18829 E	None	Identified
D601 (10-19.832km) 9.832km	6	R9 800 000	Lat: 30.51220 S Lon: 29.21750 E	None	Identified

Project Name	Ward	Budget 2023-2024	Status
Maintenance Contract - Kokstad Zone	Various	R12 900 000	Identified
Maintenance Contract - Glen Edward Zone	Various	R12 900 000	Identified

19



HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECTS

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

New projects

The projects in the table below have been submitted by the municipality as their priority projects to be implemented in a short-term, medium-term and long-term plan as per the IDP.

Short-Term				
Municipality	**Project Name**	**Units**	**Project type**	**Budget**
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Ntekaneni Housing Project	800 (ward 13)	Rural	R2 419 008.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Mpumlwane / Khukhulela Housing Project	1600 (ward 05)	Rural (ITB)	R4 838 016.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Gala Housing Project	1100 (ward 07)	Rural (ITB)	R3 326 136.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Sizanenjana Housing Project	300 (ward 12)	Rural (ITB)	R907 128.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Kilmun Housing project	2000 (ward 04)	Rural (ITB)	R6 047 520.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Nkwezela/Dumabezwe Housing Project	2000 (ward 09&13)	Rural (ITB)	R6 047 520.00

9

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

New projects

The projects in the table below have been submitted by the municipality as their priority projects to be implemented in a short-term, medium-term and long-term plan as per the IDP.

Medium-Term				
Municipality	**Project Name**	**Units**	**Project type**	**Budget**
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Himmeville Housing Project	500 (ward 02)	Urban	R1 753 115.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Zashuke Housing Project	1600 (ward 12)	Rural (ITB)	R4 938 784.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Qulashe Housing Project	700 (ward 06)	Rural (ITB)	R2 160 718.00
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Nomandlovu Housing Project	1000 (ward 14)	Rural (ITB)	R3 086 740.00

10

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

New projects

The projects in the table below have been submitted by the municipality as their priority projects to be implemented in a short-term, medium-term and long-term plan as per the IDP.

Long-Term				
Municipality	**Project Name**	**Units**	**Project type**	**Budget**
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Ridge Housing Project	Unknown (ward 01)	Rural	TBD
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Underberg Housing Project	Unknown (ward 03)	Urban	TBD
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Masamaneni/ Skhesheni Housing Project	Unknown (ward 15)	Rural	TBD
Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Municipality	Glenmaize Housing Project	Unknown (ward 14)	Rural	TBD

COMMENTS

- Due to the nature and size/yields of these projects, HDA has been appointed by the department to undertake feasibility studies on these projects.

11

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

12

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME : EXTENSION 9&10 (ISU)
PROJECT NO. : K 20120001
WARD NO. : 16
IMPLEMENTING AGENT : MASEKO HLONGWA & ASSOCIATES
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES : 300
PROJECT VALUE : R 1 051 869.08
MONIES SPENT : R 475 822.50
BALANCE : R 576 046.50
START DATE : 16 NOVEMBER 2020
END DATE : 30 NOVEMBER 2022

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

Most of stage 1 activities including Geotech, pre-planning studies have been completed and environmental authorization have been granted. SPLUMA application has been done, once approved, the last invoice will be processed, and stage 1 will be closed out.

Slab's	Wall Plate	Completion	Water Harvest	Sanitation (VIP)
Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

13

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME : ZONE 1 WARD 1&2 RURAL HOUSING
PROJECT NO. : K20090009
WARD NO. : 1 and 2
IMPLEMENTING AGENT : UMPISI ENGINEERS
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES : 1000
PROJECT VALUE : R 3 086 740.00
MONIES SPENT : R 1 039 305.00
BALANCE : R 2 047 435.00
START DATE : 28 NOVEMBER 2020
END DATE : 28 MAY 2022

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

Planning (stage 1) activities are underway. An extension of time was requested by the municipality and granted a 6 months extension which will commence upon signing of the contract. The contract has been signed by all parties.

Slab's	Wall Plate	Completion	Water Harvest	Sanitation (VIP)
Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

14

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME : **ZONE 1 WARD 3 & 4 RURAL HOUSING**
PROJECT NO. : K20090010
WARD NO. : 03 and 04
IMPLEMENTING AGENT : SIYEZA CONSULTING ENGINEERS JV AGISANANG TOWNSHIP DEVE
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES : 1500
PROJECT VALUE : R 4 630 110.00
MONIES SPENT : R 2 901 034,50
BALANCE : R 1 729 075.50
START DATE : AUGUST 2020
END DATE : FEBRUARY 2022

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

Most of stage 1 activities including Geotech, pre-planning studies environmental authorization and SPLUMA have been completed An extension of time was requested by the municipality and granted a 6 months extension, a contract has been signed by all parties on the 2nd of August 2022 to allow for final invoice and close out.

This project has completed 90% of the planning milestones and is currently in the process of closing out stage 1 and applying for Stage 2 construction.

Slab's	Wall Plate	Completion	Water Harvest	Sanitation (VIP)
Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

15

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME : **MANKOFU (SERVICED SITES)**
PROJECT NO. : K22010001
WARD NO. : 19
IMPLEMENTING AGENT : TSHANI CONSULTING
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES : 250
PROJECT VALUE : R 1 352 157.50
MONIES SPENT : R 0.00
START DATE : 22 MARCH 2022
END DATE : 30 SEPTEMBER 2023

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

Prefeasibility studies have been completed and the project have been approved by the honorable MEC on 04 November 2021. A stage 1 tripartite agreement has been signed by all parties and the studies are underway.

Slab's	Wall Plate	Completion	Water Harvest	Sanitation (VIP)
Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

16

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: KWAMANKOFU INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 19
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 20
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

17

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: CALA STREET INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	:
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 41
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

18

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: CLYDESDALE BOADER INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 17
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 239
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

19

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

GREATER KOKSTAD LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

20

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: SHAYAMOYA PHASE 3 IRDP
PROJECT NO.	: K16020010
WARD NO.	: 10
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: NANZA CONSULTING
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 700
PROJECT VALUE	: R 2 328 613.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 2 328 613.00
START DATE	: 25 SEPTEMBER 2018
END DATE	: 31 MAY 2022

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- All stage 1 activities have been completed. Presented to TEC for stage 1 close out.
- Currently in the process of applying for Stage 2 approval.

21

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: R56 DEVELOPMENT IRDP
PROJECT NO.	: K22060013
WARD NO.	: 03
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: IX ENGINEERS
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 582
PROJECT VALUE	: R 4 000 000.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- MEC approval was granted on 31 May 2021 and documents for drafting of a contract had been requested from the municipality.
- A stage 1 contract is being prepared.

22

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: THUTHUKA NGELE RURAL HOUSING
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 06
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AGENCY
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 126
PROJECT VALUE	: R 388 929.24
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- The approval for the project was obtained in November 2020.
- The department has appointed HDA to undertake prefeasibility studies on the project.

23

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: SHAYAMOYA PHASE 3 IRDP
PROJECT NO.	: K16020010
WARD NO.	: 10
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: NANZA CONSULTING
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 700
PROJECT VALUE	: R 2 328 613.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 2 328 613.00
START DATE	: 25 SEPTEMBER 2018
END DATE	: 31 MAY 2022

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- All stage 1 activities have been completed. Presented to TEC for stage 1 close out.
- Currently in the process of applying for Stage 2 approval.

21

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: R56 DEVELOPMENT IRDP
PROJECT NO.	: K22060013
WARD NO.	: 03
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: IX ENGINEERS
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 582
PROJECT VALUE	: R 4 000 000.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- MEC approval was granted on 31 May 2021 and documents for drafting of a contract had been requested from the municipality.
- A stage 1 contract is being prepared.

22

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: THUTHUKA NGELE RURAL HOUSING
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 06
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AGENCY
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 126
PROJECT VALUE	: R 388 929.24
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- The approval for the project was obtained in November 2020.
- The department has appointed HDA to undertake prefeasibility studies on the project.

23

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: HORSESHORE INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 01
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 956
PROJECT VALUE	: R 65 445 520.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

24

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: MARIKANA INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 10
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 849
PROJECT VALUE	: R 58 614 351.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

25

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: MOYENI INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 09
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 379
PROJECT VALUE	: R 10 518 030.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

26

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

UBUHLEBEZWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

27

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: AMANYUSWA RURAL HOUSING
PROJECT NO.	: K 15060002
WARD NO.	: 07
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: PDM PROJECTS AND DEVELOPMENT
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 512
PROJECT VALUE	: R 1 653 038.08
MONIES SPENT	: R 520 140.27
BALANCE	: R 1 132 897.81
START DATE	: 15 NOVEMBER 2018
END DATE	: 15 JUNE 2020

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

• Stage 1 activities is closer to completion. An implementing agent has been given 6 months extension from July 2022 Complete the outstanding milestones and submit close out report.

28

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: IXOPO SLUMS (ISU)
PROJECT NO.	: K22010006/1
WARD NO.	: 04
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: METRO PROJECTS
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 700
PROJECT VALUE	: R 3 786 041.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 1 966 727,00
BALANCE	: R 1 819 314,00
START DATE	: 11 FEBRUARY 2022
END DATE	: 31 MARCH 2024

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- MEC approval was granted on 08 October 2021 and the contract has been signed by our HOD.
- The contract has been signed by all parties and stage 1 activities are underway.

29

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: MORNINGVIEW/FAIRVIEW (IRDP)
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 04
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: MACINGWANE SECURITY SERVICES JV NOBINDA PROPERTIES.
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 700
PROJECT VALUE	: R 3 786 041.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 0.00
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- The stage 1 application pack has been submitted to department and the project has been presented on the Technic Evaluation Committee on the 12th of July 2022 and was recommended for MEC's approval.

30

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

PROJECT NAME	: NOKWEJA AND MAZABEKWENI
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 10 & 11
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: STRATSPLAN
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: TO BE DETERMINED
PROJECT VALUE	: R 2 928 590.00
MONIES SPENT	: R 650 550.00
BALANCE	: R 2 278 040.00
START DATE	: 25 MARCH 2019
END DATE	: 25 SEPTEMBER 2020

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Prefeasibility studies and community engagements were done by STRATPLAN.
- STRATPLAN contract expired during heavy restrictions of lockdown.
- Appointment for new service provider currently under way.

31

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: HIGH FLATS INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	:
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 1176
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

32

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: IXOPO SLUMS INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 04
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 682
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

33

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

UISP (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADING PROJECTS)

PROJECT NAME	: MORNINGVIEW/FAIRVIEW INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS
PROJECT NO.	: TO BE ALLOCATED
WARD NO.	: 04
IMPLEMENTING AGENT	: GUDHLUZA AND VINTAGE RESOURCES (PRT'S)
NO. OF BENEFICIARIES	: 666
PROJECT VALUE	: TO BE DETERMINED
MONIES SPENT	: TO BE DETERMINED
START DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED
END DATE	: TO BE DETERMINED

COMMENTS/CHALLENGES

- Phase 1 of the UISP is closer to completion, upgrading plans and sustainable livelihoods plans have been done.
- Phase 1 Close-out report to be submitted to National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP).

34

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

CHALLENGES

- As the Harry Gwala District is predominantly rural, there are logistical problems associated with the accessibility of homesteads when the actual construction of houses is taking place – particularly those that require OSS interventions. This has a direct influence on the transportation and construction costs in rural areas and has resulted in slow development progress in many of these areas.

- Land issues - Lack of suitable land to construct houses being privately owners, which takes time to resolve.

- The other challenge facing housing delivery in this District is a lack of alignment of MIG Funding for Bulk Services with the Housing delivery.

35

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HEALTH
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Summary of Projects

No of projects	Progress	Planning
11	1	10

2

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HEALTH
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Hospitals

Facility	Project	Progress to date
Christ the King	Conversion to Regional Hospital (300m)	Planning Phase
Rietvlei	Upgrade of Sewer (67m)	Planning Phase
St Apollinaris New	New Maternity (122m)	Planning Phase
EG & Usher	New Accommodation (32m)	Planning Phase
Umzimkhulu	New Forensic, Observation, Staff Accommodation, parking & road (165m)	Planning Phase

3

KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
HEALTH
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Clinics

GROWING KWAZULU-NATAL TOGETHER

Facility	Project	Progress to date
Sokhela	Expansion of existing Clinic to include Maternity Obstets Unit and HAST	In Progress
Shayamoya	New Clinic (58m)	Planning
Mahehle	New Clinic (58m)	Planning
Ikwezi lokusa (Hlokozi)	New Clinic (58m)	Planning
Ofafa	New Clinic (58m)	Planning
Riverside	Replace existing septic tank (2,4m)	Planning

4

ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP)

SECTION G

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the initial phase of the planning cycle of the municipality. To ensure community involvement as stipulated in the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, the community identifies their needs during the IDP roadshows and then agrees on the set targets and indicators. This process takes place after the budget has been tabled to council. These needs are then prioritized according to available resources. They then become projects and get expression in the IDP in a form of a matrix. The IDP matrix is developed for a period of 5years and is directly linked to the term of council. The key components of the matrix are the strategic objectives, strategies, Key Performance Indicators, Estimated budget and the annual targets for the period of five years.

For the purpose of reporting, measuring, monitoring and evaluation of the organizational performance, the organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) was developed. It contains the key components of the IDP Matrix; the Strategic objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Targets demonstrating how performance of the organization will be measured in a period of one year. These objectives are trying to achieve the goals stipulated in the IDP. The Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan (SDBIP) which focuses to performance of each directorate/department was developed indicating the targets which are intended to be achieved on a quarterly basis. The SDBIP gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and budget of the Municipality. The budget gives effect to the strategic priorities of the Municipality.

For sustainable management of the budgeting and reporting practices; uniform norms and standards for ensuring transparency, accountability was established. The organizational scorecard was developed to provide an overall picture of performance for the Municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic priorities. Departmental Scorecards captures the performance of each department and they provide a comprehensive picture of the performance at that level. Departmental Scorecards (Performance Plans) are comprised of the key components highlighted in the customised municipal Scorecard to measure performance at an operational level.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN MEASURE

The Harry Gwala District has a management and implementation Plan (SDBIP) which act as a contract between the administration, Council and to communities. It ensures that everyone is moving in the same direction, as mapped in the IDP. It provides a focus on outputs, outcome and inputs. It enables Municipal Manager to monitor the performance of Heads of Departments, the Council to monitor the performance of administration and Community to monitor the performance of the Council.

Below are the measuring tools which Harry Gwala District Municipality uses to enhance performance

Monthly reporting- Monthly operational Plans reported to MANCO and Portfolio Committees

Quarterly reporting- Assessments reported to MANCO, Portfolio Committees, Executive Committee and Council.

Mid-year Performance reports – Assessments reported to MANCO, Portfolio Committees, Executive Committee and Council

Annual Performance Assessment- Annual Performance Plan reported to MANCO, Portfolio Committees, Executive Committee and Council

2021-2022 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION (DRAFT_SUBJECT TO SECTION 53(1)(C)(II) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003)

CHAPTER 8: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INDIVIDUAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

SECTION H

The municipality has aligned its department according to the five Key Performance Areas (KPA's) that municipalities are required to align their strategic planning on; and these cut across every functional area of a municipality. The organisational scorecard measures a municipality's performance through grouping the municipal indicators under these five perspectives:
The Service Delivery Perspective; The Institutional Development Perspective; The Financial Management Perspective; Social and economic development perspective; Good Governance Perspective
The performance agreement for each Head of department and that of the Municipal Manager is aligned to these KPAs and the Key Performance Indicators in the Organizational scorecard are linked to the departmental scorecards (Performance Plans) which forms an integral part of the performance agreement. The OPMS is seamlessly aligned with the Goals, objectives and municipal budget. The responsibility of performance management here in Harry Gwala is still kept at the strategic level; it has not yet been cascaded to the levels below section 54 and 56 managers hence there is nothing mentioned about Individual Performance Management System (IPMS). In the 2019-2020 financial year the municipality will engage in a process of cascading PMS to lower levels.

2021/2022 AUDITED ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT:

SUMMARY OF ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE

ANNEXTURE

BACK TO BASICS

To ensure alignment of the Organizational Performance Management System to Back to Basics HGDM has incorporated four of the five Back to Basics pillars and the 35 indicators to the organizational scorecard and the departmental SDBIPs.
The Service Delivery pillar is addressed through the implementation of water and sanitation projects. Harry Gwala district municipality has entrusted the responsibility of Basic service delivery to Infrastructure services department and Water services. Infrastructure service is responsible for implementation of water and sanitation projects. The responsibility designing, Planning and Operation and Maintenance lies with Water services department. These two departments ensure that the quarterly Back to Basics reports are populated taking into consideration the two indicators which applies to the district.
Pillar "C" which is Good Governance is a responsibility of corporate services department which is responsible for all the indicators under this pillar and are aligned with the departmental Organizational scorecard and the SDBIP. These indicators are reported to Provincial Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs on a quarterly basis with the relevant evidence. Corporate services department focuses on building strong municipal administration and is also responsible for pillar "E "which emphasizes on building capable local government institutions through ensuring that top six positions are filled by competent and qualified persons. This pillar is comprised of three indicators and these indicators are incorporated in the organizational score card and departmental SDBIP.
Budget and Treasury Office is responsible for ensuring sound financial management. It focuses on ensuring that the queries raised by Auditor General are resolved; the extent to which debt is serviced and the percentage of revenue collection as well as the efficiency and functionality of Supply Chain Management which is pillar "D". This pillar has got eleven indicators which forms part of the departmental SDBIP and are reported to Cogta on quarterly basis.

B2B ASSESSMENT APPROACH

A total of 100 indicators covering the 5 Back to Basics Pillars are used for assessment on a quarterly basis that are found in the CMET (Comprehensive Monitoring and Evaluation Tool). Only 81 indicators are applicable to the District.

An analysis of an acceptable level of performance for Quarter 2 in the 2020/2021 financial year means that a municipality must:

1. Building Capable Local Government Institutions

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

This pillar is comprised of 07 indicators and they all are applicable to the District Municipality.

Filling of Senior Management Positions

All municipalities in the District have submitted their Senior Managers signed performance agreements as required in terms of section 53(3)(b) of the MFMA. The outstanding performance agreements when compared to the number of filled posts are in respect of new appointments. The performance agreements in respect of these new appointments will have to be submitted within 90 days after appointment.

There are no senior management vacancies at the Harry Gwala District and Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma (NDZ) municipalities.

There was no disciplinary case of a senior manager reported within the Harry Gwala District.

2020-21 Quarter 2 Achievement of Targets

According to the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, municipalities must monitor and measure the progress of their performance by preparing quarterly and midyear performance reports, in terms of Chapter 6 of the MSA, on performance management systems.
The quarterly performance management reports (SDBIP reports) are finalised through a process of internal auditing and oversight by the Performance Audit Committee/Audit Committee and Council. A Standard Operating Procedure and Performance Management Monthly Implementation Plan guides this process.

Despite the number of challenges being experienced due to the pandemic all five (5) municipalities have performed above 50% with the Ubuhlebezwe and Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma municipalities achieving 93% and 85% of their planned targets, respectively. All municipalities in the District have prepared and submitted their mid- term performance reports that indicate targets not achieved with the relevant corrective action and interventions to achieve them before the end of the year.

A remarkable number of targets were impacted upon by the national lockdown, and in most cases, municipalities have incorporated and started implementing corrective measures to address non-achievement.

Training Conducted as per WSP

Most municipalities have not been able to conduct any training for Councillors except for the Harry Gwala District that reported 15 Councillor that have been trained. All municipalities except uMzimkhulu LM were able to provide training for officials.

2. Good Governance; Put People and their Concerns First

KPA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This pillar is comprised of 23 indicators and only 20 are applicable to the District Municipality.

Improved Municipal Stakeholder Engagement

Due to Covid-19 restrictions, verification of evidence from municipalities took longer than expected because most municipalities were struggling to obtain the necessary evidence from ward councillors and ward committees resulting in the slow submission of evidence from municipalities. The KZN COGTA Public Participation Business Unit was therefore unable to confirm the statistics provided in the report.

Improved Council Functionality

All Council meetings were held quarterly in compliance with the mandatory quarterly meeting requirement in terms of Section18 (2) of the Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 0f 1998. Executive Committee meetings were held in all municipalities. All Municipalities indicated that their Portfolio Committees were functional.

The structures of oversight were functional in the District and constituent local municipalities. All municipalities had at least one audit committee meeting during the quarter under review and complied. There is no recognised traditional leader in Greater Kokstad. Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, Ubuhlebezwe and uMzimkhulu municipalities met the target of 80% of traditional leadership at council meetings. Harry Gwala District municipality did not meet the target however there was a representative in one council meeting during the quarter.

Zero Tolerance of Fraud and Corruption

No municipality in the District has reported convictions, recoveries or sanctions for criminal cases for fraud and corruption or maladministration.

Improved Municipal Responsiveness

Harry Gwala DM and Ubuhlebezwe LM reported service delivery (water and roads, respectively) protest incidents for the quarter under review.

3. Sound Financial Management

KPA 3: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

This pillar is comprised of 27 indicators and they are allapplicable to the District Municipality.

Debtors Management Ratios

Ubuhlebezwe LM did not submit information for end of December 2020 as a result their information could not be verified. Collection rates for all other municipalities was more than 75% however there are debtors that were outstanding for more than 90 days that need to be collected.

Liquidity Management

All municipalities had their cash coverage ratio of 3 months and above which is within/more than the norm. Only Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and UMzimkhulu LM's had enough current assets to cover for current liabilities. Harry Gwala District Municipality reported 17% total borrowing which is within the norm.

Expenditure Management

Only Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma LM had ERC of 40% that is within the norm. All other municipalities spent a lot on ERC compared to operating expenditure for the period ending 31 December 2020. All grants were cash backed as per the calculations used.

The expenditure on Repairs and maintenance was lower than 60% for all municipalities, the norm being 95%. Spending on the Capex and Opex were more than 95% (Greater Kokstad and UMzimkhulu only) and less than 80% (all municipalities) respectively. The spending is in relation to the pro rata (year-to-date) budget.

Free basic services for HGDM was low as it was 10% for the period under review. All municipalities except for Greater Kokstad have own revenue of less than 30% of the total operating revenue. Eskom and Water Boards accounts were reported to be up to date and losses were calculated by municipalities.

MIG Expenditure

All municipalities reported expenditure in excess of 50% for the quarter ending December 2020, with Harry Gwala being the highest at 80.82% expenditure.

Free Basic Services

All municipalities within the District reported a very low expenditure on free basic services. This is a cause for a concern, as municipalities may not be offering free basic services to consumers which may

have a negative impact on the debtor's book if indigent management is not implemented considering the Covid-19 pandemic that left most consumers unemployed during the period under review.

4. Service Delivery

KPA 4: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

This pillar is comprised of 30 indicators. Out of the 30 indicators, 19 are applicable to the District Municipality.

Improved access to Water and Sanitation

Water and Sanitation is the core function of Harry Gwala District Municipality as a Water Services Authority (WSA). The District indicated that there were no new sanitation connections provided during the quarter. The District indicated that the Frequency of sewer blockages per 100 KMs of pipeline was 0. The percentage of callouts/ complains responded to within 24 hours was 22.12%.

The District indicated 69% water access at the District, with 4433 new connections for the quarter under review. The percentage of complaints or callouts responded to within 24 hours for water services was reported to be 76%.

Improved access to Electricity

The average percentage of households with access to electricity in the District is 83%. UMzimkhulu municipality is not a licensed electricity distributor. Ubuhlebezwe reported the highest provision of free basic electricity at 96% of the indigent households. Greater Kokstad reported electricity losses of 13.12%, probably due to illegal connections.

Improved Quality of Municipal Road Network

Greater Kokstad and Ubuhlebezwe municipalities reported some kilometres of municipal roads resurfaced during the quarter under review. The Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, Greater Kokstad and Ubuhlebezwe municipalities indicated that they have graded some unsurfaced roads. Greater Kokstad municipality reported the highest percentage (90%) of fixing of potholes within the standard municipal response time. Greater Kokstad is the only municipality that reported that new municipal roads were built during the quarter under review.

Minimized Solid Waste

There are remarkable inconsistencies in the way municipalities were reporting for this Indicator as Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and uMzimkhulu LM's provided the number of households instead of

the percentage as required by the indicator. The Greater Kokstad municipality reported the highest coverage percentage of 73% of households receiving the refuse removal services.

Emergencies and Disasters

There were 9 reported fire, hazmat and rescue related incidents within the Harry Gwala District and there were 39 natural hazards related incidents/disasters. The average response time to the fire and rescue incidents was reported to be less than 20 minutes.

Growing Local Economies

All the municipalities in the District have functional LED Forums. According to the information received, all applicable business licence applications are processed with within 21 days at Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, Greater Kokstad and Ubuhlebezwe municipalities, with the exception of uMzimkhulu municipality that reported an average time of six weeks. All municipalities in the District have reviewed their LED strategies. All the municipalities in the District are creating employment opportunities through EPWP, CWP and other related infrastructure programmes.

KPA 5: CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

This pillar is comprised of 13 indicators. Out of the 13 indicators, 08 are applicable to the District Municipality.

Functional DDM Structures

During the Quarter, the DDM Structures within the Harry Gwala District and its family of municipalities were functional and addressed matters emanating from the One Plan as well as the Covid-19 Pandemic.

Spatial Development Frameworks

All municipalities have adopted Spatial Development Frameworks not older than 5 years. On compliance to the provisions of SPLUMA, in particular Sec 21 there is partial SDF Compliance within the Harry Gwala District Family. It was noted, in terms of section 21 SPLUMA, that the District was partially compliant with migration and future housing demands (21f), Economic activity locations and estimates (21g), infrastructure and service area estimates (21h), inclusionary housing (21k), Shortened land use processes (21l), Capital Expenditure Framework (21m) and implementation plan including sector and budgeting (21o). The family of municipal SDF's does not align with KZN Provincial SDF as the Provincial SDF is still under preparation.

The Harry Gwala family of municipal SDF's does not align with KZN Provincial SDF as the Provincial SDF is still under preparation.

1. SDF Assessment as part of the MEC Assessment was conducted in July–August 2020.
2. SDF Assessment Feedback for Harry Gwala Family was provided at the IDP Session on the 9th of November 2020.
3. SDF Support District engagement for Harry Gwala Family was on the 24 of November 2020.

Land Use Schemes

All Local Municipalities within the District have adopted Single Land Use Schemes in terms of SPLUMA. The adopted Single Land Use Schemes were aligned to the spatial strategies as per the adopted Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs). Land Use Scheme reviews may be required where municipalities are reviewing their SDF's and spatial strategies.

SPLUMA Institutions

The Harry Gwala family of municipalities have four established MPT's. Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, Greater Kokstad and uMzimkhulu LM's have been fully established. In terms of Ubuhlebezwe, MPT members were appointed however this has not been gazetted. A public notice is placed in the local newspaper. All SPLUMA Institutions are in place such as the Municipal Planning Authorised Officer (MPAO), Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT), Municipal Planning Registrar (MPR), Appeals Authority (AA) and Appeals Registrar (AR).

Development Applications

Development applications within the District Family of municipalities are dealt with on time. Decisions taken are aligned to the Land Use Schemes adopted and the Spatial Development Frameworks.

It is noted that municipalities received few applications during the financial year due to the Covid-19 lockdown. In terms of capacity, municipalities have sufficient capacity to deal with the applications.

Credible IDP Aligned to the One Plan

The District's one plan is being drafted and will be aligned to the IDP. The IDP is aligned to the DDM Profile, based on Sector Department projects submitted.

ATTACHMENT

MUNICIPAL SUPPORT AND INTERVENTION PLAN (MSIP)

MUNICIPALITY: HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
	Political, Governance and Public Participation	• Uncertainty about the existence of the Terms of Reference for the Rules and Ethics Committee. • Lack of progress on recommended investigation in relation to SCM issues, submission of returns late, paying of electricity bills late, multi-year contracts	Capacitate MPAC Support and advise MPAC on its oversight functions	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance, Capacity Building Provincial Treasury & Municipa	Conduct assessment of MPAC oversight on UIFW expenditure	In-house	quarterly
					Conduct UIFW expenditure training	In-house	2021/2022
					Conduct skills audit for Councillors	In-house	2022/2021
					Attend and support MPAC meetings to provide guidance and advice.	In-house	as sche

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
		• Policies are not aligned to the MFMA, policies which compromises MPAC on its oversight role		l Governance			duled
			Internal audit & Risk management	Provincial Treasury	• Risk Management Support • Consequence Management (Disciplinary Board establishment) • AC Review	In-house	2022/2023
			Empower MPAC to understand the Annual Work Plan	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Governance	Conduct a workshop to unpack the Annual Work-plan once developed.	In-house	2021/2022
			Obtain details of noncompliant policies for review, review and recommend corrections.	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Governance	Review, amend and obtain Council approval for all amendments.	In-house	2021 - 2024

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
	Administrative	Irregular expenditure of R34 721 871 is recorded. Repeat AG Findings: ○ Expenditure management ○ Water losses ○ Internal Control deficiencies ○ Restatement of corresponding figures. ○ Contingent liabilities	Support to eliminate continued irregular expenditure	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance	• Facilitate training on Bid Committees for all officials responsible for spending budgets	In-house	2021 / 2022
			Provide hands on support towards reduction of AG findings on the adjustment of material misstatements on the Annual Performance report	KZN CoGTA: MPMRE	1. Develop Performance Audit improvement plan, implement and monitor on a quarterly basis 2. Provide guidelines for preparation of annual performance report 3. Review Quarterly performance report 4. Review section 72 Report 5. Review annual performance report before submission to AG 6. Assessment of financial and non-financial performance information	In-house	2021 / 2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
	Financial Management	• Budget unfunded • About half a billion rand is sitting in debtors. • Procurement & contract management repeat AG findings	Monitor the impact of poor revenue collection on the adoption of funded budget.	Provincial Treasury	• Monitor the implementation of the budgeting framework by municipalities • Provide guidance on budget planning and implementation • Monitor, evaluate and report on budget implementation (In Year Monitoring). • Monitor and report on compliance	In-house	2021 / 2022
			Reduction of consumer debtors	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance & Provincial Treasury	• Guide the municipality and enhance the development of a revenue enhancement strategy. • Update indigent register • review credit control policy and accounts. • reconcile billing data billing data, debtors' data and indigent registers • Develop terms of reference • Identify stakeholders and invite to form the Committee	In-house	2021 / 2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					• Prepare a debt status report		
					Monitor the implementation of revenue enhancement strategy.	In-house	monthly
					Convene meetings and provide progress on impact being made.	In=house	monthly
			Recovery of intergovernmental debt.	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance	• Coordinate and convene PCF meetings. • Monitor the development and implementation of payment plans with government departments owing the municipality. • Coordinate and convene Government debt District sessions. • Analyse the accuracy and completeness of government debt on municipal financial systems. • Support on collection of government debt.	In-house	2021 / 2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					• Support on verification and allocation of properties to the correct government departments.		
			.	Provincial Treasury	• Gather and Analyse data: Disaggregate Debt by Rates/ Services/Department • Cleanse and verify Accounts Data in the municipal and departmental environment. • Facilitate debt recovery on behalf of municipality through Departmental payment plans. • Monitor the implementation of revenue enhancement strategy • Convene meetings and provide progress on impact being made.	In-house	2021 / 2022
			Conduct Routine Compliance assessment	Provincial Treasury	• conduct routine compliance assessments in to ensure proper implementation and compliance	In-house	2021 /2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					with all the relevant SCM prescripts. • monitoring of audit improvement plans and providing assistance and support in ensuring all audit improvement actions are achieved.		
			Support UIFW expenditure prevention and addressing expenditure incurred	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance and Provincial Treasury	• Guide MPAC and internal audit on the processes for addressing UIFW expenditure • Provide UIFW template to municipalities which in compliant with MFMA Circular 68. • Analyse the register of UIFW expenditure as set out in circular 68 quarterly • Provide findings with recommendations for MPAC and Council consideration.	In-house	2021/2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					• Attend MPAC meeting to provide guidance on the role of MPAC, investigations and write off		
			Improvement of audit outcomes	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Finance	• Oversee establishment of an audit process steering Committee and the development of an Audit Turnaround Plan and assess for adequacy. • Monitoring and implementation of audit action plan and provide support on unresolved audit findings. • Advise and guide the municipality during the external audit on resolving audit communication findings and submission of responses to Request for Information.	In-house	2021 / 2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					• Analyse adequacy of responses to audit reports. • Support the municipalities in resolving significant audit issues relating revenue management, asset management, indigent management and financial management.		
					Provide input on the development, and monitor progress on the implementation of, post audit action plan.	In-house	2021 / 2022
	Service Delivery	Stalling of the implementation of Steven Dlamini Dam which is expected to	Follow up and report on the status of the Steven Dlamini	KZN CoGTA: Municipal	Obtain briefing on the project and the current status including a rapport system	In-house	2021 / 2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
		service 14 villages in Dr NDZ and still waiting for the Minister's response. • Set-back following the Covid outbreak and July 2021 civil unrest which left parts of the district with ghost towns and effects of looting of businesses. • when businesses make attempts to recover their losses and unemployment will increase as some will have as a result lost jobs	Dam and report on progress quarterly	Infrastructure	Prepare reports and update the district through the DDM structures.	In-house	quarterly
			Provide support to accelerate portable water provision	KZN CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure	Ibisi Water Supply Scheme plant capacity from 0,9Ml/d to 2Ml/d	R 20 011 000.00	2023/2024
						R 2 214 000.00	2024/2025
			Provide water systems infrastructure	Water and Sanitation	Nokweja-Mashumi Water Supply scheme Phase 3	R12 000 000.00	2021/2022
					Mariathal, Mandilini and Esperance Water Supply Project Phase 4	R1 000 000.00	2021/2022
					Mhlabashana Capital Infrastructure Water Supply Scheme	R12 425 000.00	2021/2022

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
					Water Supply to Masimini Mbuzweni Villages Intervention Schemes	R20 500 000.00	2021/2022
					Marriaskop Water Supply Intervention Schemes	R10 425 000.00	2021/2022
					Refurbishment/ Augmentation of NDZ water supply schemes	R15 823 304.00	2021/2022
					Refurbishment/ Augmentation of Ebhayi/ Gudlucingo water supply	R10 526 696.00	2021/2022
					Refurbishment/ Augmentation of Springvale water supply	R8 000 000.00	2021/2022
			Establish CoGTA District office	KZN: CoGTA: Commun	Renovations and refurbishments to the prefab building in High Street, Ixopo	R2 000 000.00	2022/2023

	KPAs / Pillars	Identified Challenges	Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies *(e.g., intervention or technical support)*	Responsible Department or Agency or Entity	Specific Activities to be implemented by each Stakeholder	Budget Allocation or Required Budget and source of funding	Time Frame
				ity Service Centres		R2 000 000.00	2023/2024
						R2 100 000.00	2024/2025

INDICATORS UTILISED FOR ASSESSMENT OF MUNICIPALITIES

PERFORMANCE INDICATORS USED BY KZN COGTA	
KEY FOCAL AREAS	**INDICATORS**
Political and Administrative Stability (Incorporating Political, Administrative and Governance indicators)	1. Functionality of Municipal Governance Structures 2. Political and Administrative Interface 3. High Personal Security Costs 4. Vacancies in Senior Management Positions 5. Consequence Management 6. Section 139 intervention 7. Section 106 Reports and progress in implementation of recommendations 8. Cases of Maladministration, Fraud and Corruption 9. Functionality of IGR Structures (DDM) 10. Protests and functionality of Municipal Rapid Response Teams (MRRTs) 11. Functionality of Ward Committees 12. Participation of Traditional Leaders in Municipal Councils (Section 81) 13. Skills Audit and Capacity Building 14. Performance Management (signed PA and SDBIP)
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	1. Audit Outcomes for 3 consecutive years 2. ESKOM Debt 3. Water Board Debt 4. Budget position for 3 consecutive years 5. Unauthorized Irregular Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure 6. MIG Expenditure 7. WSIG Expenditure 8. Revenue Collection 9. Late submission of AFS 10. Functional BTO
Service Delivery and Socio-Economic Development	1. Water Provision 2. Electricity Provision 3. Non Functional PMU 4. Operations and Maintenance 5. Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP) 6. Disaster Management 7. Local Economic Development (LED) 8. Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

CATEGORIZATION

SCORE	CATEGORY	INTERVENTION
50% and below	DYSFUNCTIONAL	High Priority Support
51% - 64%	MEDIUM RISK	Close Monitoring and Support
65% - 74%	LOW RISK	Section 154 Support
75% and above	STABLE	Monitoring

ANNEXURES

- Spatial Development Framework
- Disaster Management Sector Plan
- Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- Indigent Policy
- Local Economic Development Strategy
- Performance Management Framework Policy